

**PRINCIPLES OF
BIOLOGICAL MICROTECHNIQUE**

PRINCIPLES OF
BIOLOGICAL MICROTECHNIQUE

A Study of Fixation and Dyeing

by

JOHN R BAKER

D.Sc.(Oxon.) F.R.S *Reader in Cytology in the University of
Oxford Joint Editor of the Quarterly Journal
of Microscopical Science*

LONDON METHUEN & CO LTD
NEW YORK JOHN WILEY & SONS INC

First published 15th May 1958

Reprinted 1960

1.2

Catalogue No 6008/u

© 1958 by John R. Baker

Printed in Great Britain

by Richard Clay and Company Ltd Dungeness Suffolk

DEDICATED
TO THE MEMORY OF
PAUL EHRLICH
GENIUS
IN CHEMOTHERAPY
IMMUNOLOGY
MICROTECHNIQUE

Preface

The principles of biological microtechnique may perhaps be reduced to one—the principle that when we make a microscopical preparation of any sort, we ought to try to understand what we are doing, for otherwise we shall examine an unknown object that has been treated in an unknown way. A scientific outlook has been introduced into certain branches of our subject, particularly histochemistry but there are others in which rule of thumb rules indeed. One thinks at once of the most ordinary processes of the histological or cytological laboratory of fixation, embedding dyeing and mounting. Here the empirical outlook is often manifest, and some workers are content to follow the recipe book blindly, as though a scientific result could be obtained by unscientific means.

A very long book—and a very learned author—would be necessary if the attempt were made to illustrate the principles of microtechnique by a full consideration of all its branches. It seems best to concentrate on the most familiar processes, so that the principles may find most frequent application in practice. In fixation and in dyeing the tissues are *responsive* they react to what we do to them. In embedding and mounting they are more passive allowing us to surround them with what we will. I therefore choose fixation and dyeing as being even more interesting than the other familiar branches of microtechnique. I hope that a study of the principles that should guide us in these branches may engender an outlook towards microtechnique that will find application in a wider field. This outlook is at least as necessary when tissues are prepared for the electron microscope as in our more homely endeavours within the realm of light.

The book is addressed to research workers, teachers, and students in the fields of pathology histology cytology, zoology, and botany. The primary intention has been to make it as useful and attractive as possible to the consecutive reader but certain features have been introduced to help the casual inquirer. Thus there are numerous cross-references and rather a lot of repetitions. Three of the chapters (5 6 and 9) can be used as though they were parts of a work of reference. A full index is provided.

This is in no sense a text-book. There is, I hope, nothing dogmatic in it. Its purpose is as much to show the gaps in knowledge as to knit together what is surely known. The possibilities for research in microtechnique seem endless, and every effort has been made to point out as many of them as possible.

The book contains a good deal of new material of three sorts. First, there are new contributions to the theory of fixation and dyeing. Secondly, there are many factual observations that have not been published previously. Thirdly, the Appendix contains full descriptions of new experiments illustrating the principles underlying the processes of fixation and dyeing. Most of these can be carried out in practical classes.

There is in the whole book no practical instruction on how to make a microscopical preparation. For this the reader should turn to one of the excellent guides to the subject, such as Langeron's *Précis de microscopie*,²⁸² or Pantun's *Notes on microscopical technique for zoologists*.²⁸³

Apart from my own little book on *Cytological technique*,²⁸⁴ I know of only three that cover more or less the same field as the present work. These are Fischer's *Fixierung, Färbung und Bau des Protoplasmas* (1899),¹⁸⁸ Mann's *Physiological Histology* (1902),²⁸² and Zeiger's *Physikochemische Grundlagen der histologischen Methodik* (1938).⁴⁵³ There cannot be many equally important fields of science to which so few books have been devoted—and those few of such merit as these three.

In the historical parts of the book I have adopted the usual convention of giving as the date of a discovery the year in which it was first made known in print.

Acknowledgements. It was Mr Frank Sherlock, Head Technician of the Department of Zoology, Oxford, who first gave me instruction in microtechnique, and I have always owed a debt of gratitude to him. Dr H. M. Carleton was generous with good advice throughout our association of thirty-five years. Prof. A. C. Hardy, F.R.S., has encouraged cytological studies in his Department and I am thankful for all that he has done to help me. Dr M. Wolman generously sent me the proof of his article on fixation⁴⁴¹ before it was published. One learns best, perhaps, by continual association with lively young minds, and it has been my good fortune for many years to have a splendid succession of research pupils from many lands to whom I owe much. I have always been lucky in my assistants and must particularly mention Mrs B. M. Jordan, Luke,

whose skill in microtechnique has been of great benefit in my research. She has given much practical help in connexion with the experiments described in the Appendix. Mrs J. A. Spokes has helped me with this book more than anyone else, by acting as my secretary with uniform accuracy and good nature. Several of the illustrations have been copied photographically from old books and journals. Mr P. L. Small and Mr J. S. Haywood have taken a lot of trouble to produce as good copies as possible. Dr W. G. B. Casselman has most kindly made several readings of the oxidation-potentials of fixatives specially for this book.

I take the opportunity of mentioning the benefit I have derived during the last eleven years from my association with Dr C. F. A. Pantin, F.R.S. in joint editorship of the *Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science*.

JOHN R. BAKER

*Cytological Laboratory
Department of Zoology
University Museum,
Oxford*

Postscript.—The reprinting of the book has enabled me to correct a few small errors and to delete three short passages but there has been no major change.

J. R. B.

November 1959

Contents

Preface	page vii
List of Illustrations	xiii

PART I FIXATION

1	Introduction to Fixation	19
2	The Reactions of Fixatives with Proteins. 1 <i>The Visible Effects</i>	31
3	The Reactions of Fixatives with Proteins. 2. <i>The Chemical Changes</i>	44
4	The Reactions of Fixatives with Tissues and Cells Methods of Research	66
5	Primary Fixatives Considered Separately 1 <i>Coagulants</i>	89
6	Primary Fixatives Considered Separately 2 <i>Non coagulants</i>	111
7	Fixative Mixtures	139

PART II DYEING

8	Introduction to the Chemical Composition of Dyes	155
9	The Classification of Dyes	169
10	The Direct Attachment of Dyes to Tissues	187
11	The Indirect Attachment of Dyes to Tissues	207
12	The Differential Action of Dyes	228
13	Metachromasy	243
14	The Blood Dyes	262
15	Introduction to Vital Colouring	274
16	The Mode of Action of Vital Dyes	284
17	A Comparison between Dyeing and other Processes of Colouring	296

- Fig 12 Graph showing how the volume of the eggs of *Arbacia pustulosa* is affected by the addition of non-fixative salts to formaldehyde solution page 82
- Fig 13 Diagram showing the coefficient of elasticity of the belly-muscle of the cat, fixed in various ways 87
- Fig 14 Graphical representation of the ions present in a 2.5% aqueous solution of potassium dichromate and in a solution of chromium trioxide containing the same weight of chromium 105
- Fig 15 Photomicrographs of lecithin smeared on glass A, in distilled water, showing outgrowth of myelin forms B, in a concentrated solution of calcium chloride, showing absence of myelin forms 115
- Fig 16 Three *Ringk rner* and a cap or hood (*Kapuze*) formed by partial solution of lipid globules osmium preparations 125
- Fig 17 Graph showing the transmission of light through a layer 1 cm thick of basic fuchsine, 0.00062% aqueous 161
- Fig 18 Graph showing the reciprocals of the transmission of light through a layer 1 cm thick of basic fuchsine, 0.00062% aqueous 162
- Fig 19 Graph showing the optical density of a layer 1 cm thick of basic fuchsine, 0.00062% aqueous 163
- Fig 20 Graph showing the transmission of light through a layer 1 cm thick of acid fuchsine, 0.00293% aqueous 165
- Fig 21 (plate) *Haematoxylon campechianum* facing page 172
- Fig 22 (plate) The cochineal insect and its food plant 176
- Fig 23 (plate) Apparatus for cataphoretic experiments with dyes 189
- Fig 24 (plate) Ehrlich at the age of 24 193
- Fig 25 Diagrammatic representation of the dyeing of collodion by typical basic, amphoteric, and acid dyes page 194
- Fig 26 Diagrammatic representation of the dyeing of gelatine by typical basic, amphoteric, and acid dyes 195

- Fig 27 Graph showing the transmission of light of various wave lengths through toluidine blue solution *page* 250
- Fig 28 (coloured plate) A human blood from a patient with myeloid leucaemia coloured by Ehrlich's Triacid dye (from Ehrlich & Lazarus¹⁵⁰)
B normal human blood dyed by Leishman's method (from Carleton & Short¹⁵⁶ by permission of Messrs Longmans, Green & Co) *facing page* 264
- Fig 29 (plate) Ehrlich at about the time when his work on vital dyes was merging into chemotherapy 274

PART ONE

FIXATION

Introduction to Fixation

Every cytological investigation should start if possible with the study of the living cell. A lot of useless controversy would have been avoided if this guiding principle had been obeyed for too much reliance has been placed on the study of dead cells. It may be queried, then why we do not restrict ourselves to the study of living material. There are four main reasons.

(1) When tissues are cut in thin sections it is very easy to determine the relations of the cells to one another and to the inter cellular material the structure of the cells themselves is often very clearly revealed. Some kinds of cells cannot be isolated for vital study and these are best examined in sections. There are usually practical difficulties in cutting sections of living tissues thin and uniform enough for convenient microscopical study and anyhow living cells are necessarily damaged by being divided. It is easy to cut thin, uniform sections of dead tissues that have been treated in particular ways.

(2) Although vital colouring gives very important information yet it is not a method of general application for many tissue constituents are not revealed by it. Almost all the constituents of dead tissues can be dyed in brilliant, contrasting colours.

(3) Few histochemical tests are applicable to living cells.

(4) It is convenient to have permanent preparations.

We need an understanding of the kinds of changes that protoplasm undergoes when the processes of microtechnique are applied to it armed with that, we can profit greatly from the study of dead material. Such understanding presupposes familiarity with living material. In this book we are not directly concerned with the techniques used in the study of living material except those of vital colouring but a general knowledge of the structure of living cells will be assumed throughout. We shall consider what happens to the living cell when it is fixed and to the fixed cell when it is dyed.

It is necessary at the outset to distinguish between preservation and fixation.

A small piece of tissue that has been cut out of an organism will generally cease to retain its structure at the microscopical level quite soon, unless special precautions are taken to keep the cells alive. The main potential causes of damage are evaporation, osmotic swelling or shrinkage, attack by bacteria or moulds, and autolysis.

Autolysis is the self digestion of cells by enzymes that are always present within them and presumably synthesize protoplasmic proteins during life. On the cessation of normal vital activity their action is reversed, at any rate in the sum total of its effect. These enzymes are known collectively as katepsin. Two of them are proteinases, similar to pepsin and trypsin, these shorten the protein chains to peptides. Two others are an aminopeptidase and a carboxypeptidase, capable of pulling the terminal amino acids off the newly-exposed ends of the peptide molecules. As a result there is a general dissolution of the proteins, which are rendered no longer capable of coagulation by heat or chemical agents. The rate of autolysis can be measured by finding what proportion of the protein has become non-coagulable in a given time. The process is slow at 6° C but still occurs even at 0° 142

To preserve a piece of tissue, then, it is necessary to place it in a fluid that will neither shrink nor swell it, nor dissolve or distort its constituent parts, will kill bacteria and moulds, and will render katepsin inactive. A fluid that will do this is a *preservative*.

It would be very convenient to have fluids in which separate cells or teased fragments of tissues might be indefinitely preserved and in which they could be examined microscopically at any time. Although it has been customary for centuries to preserve organisms and their parts in suitable fluids for subsequent study with the naked eye or hand lens, not many cytologists or histologists have sought to elaborate fluids of this kind that would serve their needs. The best-known of the few such fluids that exist are Petit's (usually known as the fluid of Riport and Petit 1877) and Amann's, especially the latter's lactophenol. Amann called his fluids *Beobachtungsmedien*, to indicate that they not only prevented the decay of tissues but were media in which cells might remain during microscopical examination. It is desirable that research

should be undertaken to find new improved preservatives but the subject does not fall within the scope of this book.

A *fixative* must do everything that a preservative does, and something else as well. We do not say that we fix a door open when we merely open it fixing implies that we take action to ensure that it will retain its position when other forces subsequently act upon it. Similarly the essence of fixation is that the various tissue-constituents are modified in such a way that they retain their form as nearly as possible when the tissue is subjected to treatment that would have damaged them in their initial state. It follows that fixation is a forward looking process it exists only in relation to subsequent events.

The subsequent event in which the early microscopists were chiefly interested was the cutting of sections with a hand razor. They wanted above all to make the tissues hard, and they called the process 'hardening'. Some of their hardening fluids are used as fixatives to the present day. When it was discovered that the necessary support could be given to the tissues by embedding them in collodion or other media, less emphasis was placed on hardening and the term fixation came into general use in the early eighteen-eighties.⁴⁷⁴

In modern microtechnique the processes against which it is especially important that tissues should be protected are embedding, sectioning, and mounting. The first and last named often involve dehydration, which has a strong tendency towards distortion. embedding often requires a high temperature sectioning can cause mechanical damage (especially cracking and crumbling). A fixative is a fluid that stabilizes the tissue-constituents as far as possible against these and other potentially damaging processes.

Although this is the primary function of fixatives, yet there are others, scarcely less important. In particular most fixatives make the tissues much more easily colourable by dyes than when they were alive, and colourable in particularly informative ways. After suitable fixation almost every part of the cell and of the intercellular material can be dyed, often with great selectivity so that neighbouring parts show up brilliantly in different colours. Chromatin, which is scarcely colourable during life, is one of the most easily dyed of all tissue-constituents after fixation. The wealth of our knowledge of cytogenetics is to a large extent due to this fact.

Living cytoplasm commonly has a refractive index (n) in the neighbourhood of 1.353,^{429, 430} that is to say, not very much higher than that of the saline solutions in which cells are commonly immersed for vital study. An aqueous solution of sodium chloride at 0.9% has an n of 1.335.⁴³¹ When cells are examined alive in such media, a water immersion objective will give almost as good resolution as a first rate oil immersion objective, for the high numerical aperture of the latter will be partly wasted. One may surround living cells with innocuous media of the same n as the cytoplasm⁴⁴ and thus obtain slightly higher resolution (as well as gaining other advantages), but the difference will not be great. As soon, however, as a fixative acts a profound change occurs. The evidence suggests⁴⁴ that the protoplasm is now represented by interlacing sub-microscopic fibres having the n of dry protein (about 1.54). These fibres lie in water, if the fixative is aqueous; this can be replaced by media of any desired refractive index. If a medium of n close to that of dry protein is used (Canada balsam, for instance) two results ensue: almost perfect transparency is obtained (which may be modified as desired by the use of dyes), and oil immersion objectives can be used at their full aperture. This fact should not, however, be too strongly stressed for the making of a permanent microscopical preparation involves considerable shrinkage of the tissues of organisms (p. 76) and this reduces or nullifies the advantage of higher microscopical resolution. The advantage can be fully secured only if the object to be examined happens to be unshrinkable by the processes involved in making a permanent preparation. The valves of diatoms provide an example.

Some of the constituent parts of organisms do not require fixation because they are not subject to autolysis and are resistant to bacteria and moulds and to most of the reagents ordinarily used in microtechnique. Examples are chitin, cellulose, scleroproteins, certain inorganic crystals, and amorphous silica. Most such substances not only do not need fixation but are not acted upon by fixatives or if acted upon, may be dissolved (for instance, spicules of calcium carbonate by fixatives containing acid). Many fixatives leave droplets of triglyceride untouched: these do not require to be fixed if no lipid solvent will be used subsequently.

Apart from such substances as these, it is the main purpose of fixation to alter the tissue-constituents in such a way as to render them no longer subject to autolysis, to decay through the action

of bacteria or moulds, or to distortion by subsequent treatment. The framework of the cell is of protein and disintegration would occur instantaneously if this constituent were to disappear. Neither lipid nor carbohydrate is essential for the cohesion of protoplasm. For this reason it is always necessary to fix protein whether other substances are stabilized by a particular fixative or not. Fixation is therefore primarily the stabilization of protein.

Fixation can be achieved either by chemical means or by the application of heat. The latter method involves the coagulation of proteins. It tends to cause distortion and does not commend itself as a general rule, in purely morphological studies. It was especially recommended by Ehrlich however, for the fixation of blood smears. He advised short treatment ($\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 min) at 110°C .¹²⁹ In a blood smear the shape of the cells is anyhow distorted but the cell-contents may react with special clarity to dyes after heat-fixation. The method could probably be used with advantage in many histochemical studies. Its possibilities have been somewhat overlooked.

Fixation by the use of reactive substances may be called chemical fixation for short, without prejudgement of the question whether chemical fixatives necessarily participate in all cases in chemical reactions with tissue-constituents. Most of the substances used for fixation are solids, used in aqueous solution; some are liquids that can be used without the addition of water.

The number of substances that are really useful in chemical fixation is very small. The substances may be divided into two major groups, according to their effects on proteins. The members of the two groups can easily be distinguished by testing their effect on a solution of albumin (p. 32). Some of them act, like heat, by coagulating the protein; others do not. The coagulant fixatives usually transform protoplasm into a network, while the non-coagulant do not. The principal fixative substances are listed on p. 24. The ones not marked absolute are used in aqueous solution. (For the method of expressing percentage concentrations, see Appendix, p. 313.)

The names used in this list are those of the undissolved substances. These names will be used throughout this book. Thus, fixation by mercuric chloride or potassium dichromate must be understood to mean fixation by some or all of the various ions that are produced when mercuric chloride or potassium dichromate is placed in water (pp. 99 and 126). This usage will be adopted for

two reasons: First, for simplicity it would be tedious to have to mention all the products of solution every time. Secondly, for accuracy in the statement of concentrations. If, for instance, one adds distilled water to 0.5 g of chromium trioxide to make 100 ml of solution, the latter should not be called a 0.5% solution of chromic acid', for the oxide takes up water in ionizing and the acid produced (cations plus anions) is present at more than 0.5%

	<i>Suitable concentrations for fixation</i>
<i>Coagulant</i>	
methanol	100% (absolute)
ethanol	100% (absolute)
acetone	100% (absolute)
nitric acid	0.5N
hydrochloric acid	0.5N
trichloroacetic acid	2% w/v
picric acid	Saturated
mercuric chloride	Saturated
chloroplatinic acid	0.75% w/v
chromium trioxide	0.5% w/v
<i>Non-coagulant</i>	
formaldehyde	4% w/v
osmium tetroxide	1% w/v
potassium dichromate	1.5% w/v
acetic acid	5% v/v

In the experiments described in the succeeding chapters, the substances were always used at the concentrations given in the list, except where the contrary is distinctly stated. It will therefore be possible to omit mention of concentration and thus avoid unnecessary repetition.

Non fixative or 'indifferent' substances, such as sodium chloride or sodium sulphate, are often added to solutions of these fixatives. The effects of this will be considered in a later chapter (p. 80).

None of the listed substances has all the qualities of a perfect fixative, and mixtures are therefore made with the intention of combining the virtues of the ingredients. Most mixtures contain two or more of the listed substances, and often an indifferent substance as well. The principles that should guide the design of fixative mixtures will be considered in chapter 7 (p. 139).

Mixtures are generally called by the names of those who intro-

duced them. It is usual to use the surname alone thus Bouin means Bouin's fluid.

Chemical fixation is generally achieved by putting an organism or part of it in a fluid. In micro-anatomy and gross histology it is sometimes necessary to fix a large volume of tissue in a single piece. The fixative may be injected into a blood vessel and thereby reach all depths in the piece at almost exactly the same moment. This results in an evenness of fixation that cannot be achieved in any other way with large pieces. The total volume of fixative that can be held in the blood vessels is, however small in comparison with that of the tissue the fluid that has been injected has to diffuse through their walls before it can exert any effect on cells other than those of the blood vessels and many cells lie a long way (on the microscopical scale) from any blood vessel even a capillary. Perfusion should therefore not be used as a general rule. In cytology it is seldom necessary or desirable. The single cell that it is desired to study can easily be obtained by cutting out a piece of tissue a millimetre or so in diameter. If this be simply thrown into a much larger volume of fixative, the latter will reach all parts without much delay. The rate of penetration of fixatives is discussed in detail below (pp 37 67 150).

Vapours are occasionally used instead of fluids, but most fixatives are not volatile, and the method is applicable only to very minute pieces. The advantage gained is that nothing is dissolved out of the tissue.

It is possible to fix in two stages by taking preliminary action to stop autolysis and then applying a fixative fluid. Autolysis may be stopped almost instantaneously by placing tissues in some harmless, non fixative fluid maintained at a very low temperature. Isopentane chilled to below -160°C is suitable. Ice-crystals form in the tissues, but if the temperature is low enough they are very small and surprisingly little damage is done. In the process of freezing thawing the tissue that has been chilled is simply allowed to thaw in an ordinary fixative at room-temperature or thereabouts.⁴⁷¹ In freezing-substitution an organic fixative fluid replaces the ice directly without any melting of the ice-crystals. Ethanol⁴⁷¹ or methanol¹⁴¹ may be used. The alcohol is chilled to -40°C or lower before the tissue is transferred to it from the isopentane and then allowed gradually to warm up. It acts on the protein in the total absence of fluid water. These methods have not been sufficiently used to allow their value to be judged with

size enable us to judge the quality of fixation at the level of resolution of the light microscope. Thus, an object of microscopic size, known to be smooth in outline in life, may appear irregular in an electron micrograph, and the irregularities may be of such a size that they would have been visible with the light microscope in life, had they existed. We have here clear evidence of faulty fixation for electron microscopy, and if the fixation is faulty at the microscopical level, we cannot trust it at the submicroscopical. So far as submicroscopical objects are concerned, we have no direct means of knowing whether a fixative is reliable or not. It is customary to rely upon a fixative that is known to give faithful stabilization of form at the microscopical level. It would be safest not to rely on the submicroscopical detail shown in electron micrographs unless similar pictures are given after fixation by several different fixatives, all known to be reliable at the microscopical level.

Many cytologists have examined separate living cells with the light microscope and noticed the changes produced in them when a fixative was run below the coverslip. The classical work of this kind was done by Strangeways and Canti (1927) with cultured cells, by dark ground microscopy. The invention of the phase contrast microscope led to a whole series of similar studies. Such work is of great interest and value, but it is of course an incomplete way of studying fixation for only the primary artifacts are usually studied and no evidence is obtained about the ability of the fixative to stabilize the form of the cellular components against subsequent treatment. In fact, fixatives are not tested as such in these studies, but only as preservatives.

A defect of the method described in the last paragraph is that the cells studied are immediately exposed to the action of the fixative. Now when a piece of tissue is fixed in the ordinary way the cells that are thus exposed and not protected by any special membrane (such as the free border of the intestinal epithelium of vertebrates) are often seriously distorted while those below protected as they are by overlying cells or membranes, are well fixed. Even in a piece of tissue only a millimetre or so in diameter, the great majority of the cells are not superficial. It therefore follows that one might reject a fixative wrongly on the basis of observations made on separate cells.

It is realistic to test fixatives on small pieces of tissue that will be embedded and sectioned with subsequent dyeing and mounting

of the sections. Care should be taken to choose delicate tissues as test-objects, for some are so robust that they withstand the action of indifferent fixatives. It would be proper to take several bits of material fixed in each of the fluids that it is desired to compare, and embed them in a variety of different media for a fixative that gives good results with one embedding medium may fail badly with another. A full investigation of this sort has never been undertaken but details of a test involving paraffin embedding will be given on a later page (p. 72). Paraffin is probably the most drastic medium.

The minimum length of time during which a fixative should act depends partly on its rate of penetration (see pp. 37-67) and partly on its mode of action. In general the coagulant fixatives have achieved their full effect at any particular depth in the tissue as soon as they have penetrated to that depth at the concentration necessary to cause coagulation, but some fixatives, especially formaldehyde (p. 60) may continue to act progressively on the tissues after the latter has been fully permeated. Unless a fixative produces an extrinsic artifact, prolonged action is seldom harmful. Tissues may be left at least three years in Bouin's fluid without harm.²⁶ It is convenient as a general rule to fix overnight (about 18 hours). Very much shorter periods are sufficient for the tiny pieces only about a millimetre thick, that are often used in cytological work but overnight fixation ordinarily causes no damage. If the proteins of the interior of a piece of tissue have not been fully acted upon in 18 hours, it is unlikely that satisfactory fixation will be achieved by prolonging the period. For this reason it is not sensible to try to fix pieces of tissue several centimetres thick.

Careful instructions are often given as to the exact length of time during which particular fixatives should act, but these may often be disregarded. The truth of this may be established by getting someone else to fix three similar bits of tissue in the same fixative for 8, 16, and 32 hours. When these have been sectioned, dyed, and mounted, it will be found difficult or impossible to guess which is which unless there happens to have been progressive deposition of an extrinsic artifact and this has not been removed.

It is sometimes desirable to postchrome or postosmicate a piece of tissue that is to say to leave it for a long time in a solution of potassium dichromate or osmium tetroxide after initial fixation (See pp. 129 and 126).

After fixatives have acted, they must be washed out of the tissues so as to prevent the formation of extrinsic artifacts by their incompatibility with fluids in which the tissue must subsequently be placed. In some cases the fluids that must be used for other purposes (for instance, the alcohols used for dehydration) themselves act as solvents for a fixative, in other cases special methods of washing out must be adopted. Since the methods of elimination are specific to each fixative, they will be considered separately in chapters 5 and 6.

When a tissue has been fixed, one may sometimes wish to preserve it indefinitely before embedding. This applies especially on scientific expeditions, when there are usually no facilities for embedding. The fixative itself may be unsuitable for indefinite preservation either because it is volatile or because it will eventually produce artifacts. In such cases a post fixation preservative may be used. Solutions of *p*-hydroxybenzoic acid and its esters are suitable.²⁷⁹ These fluids are of an entirely different nature from the preservatives mentioned at the beginning of this chapter, for they are quite unsuited to the preservation of fresh tissues.

The Reactions of Fixatives with Proteins 1 The Visible Effects

For reasons that have already been mentioned (p. 23) fixation is primarily the stabilization of proteins. It will be best to study the reactions between fixatives and proteins before turning to the more complex events involved in the fixation of tissues and cells.

Some of the long chains of amino-acids that make up the proteins of plants and animals are wound into submicroscopic balls, others are extended in long fibres, often interlacing with one another and held together by chemical bonds of various kinds. They form elaborate networks in three dimensions. The proportion of globular to fibrous proteins varies widely in different tissues, the globular existing alone in certain body fluids, the fibrous predominating in certain elements of the connective tissues of animals. In the present state of knowledge it is not possible to assess the relative amounts of each in protoplasm (cytoplasm and nucleus) but it is supposed that the fibrous here predominate and form a cytoskeleton in the form of a submicroscopic network.⁴⁴¹

When fixatives are added to protein sols, there is usually (though not always) a change in visible appearance. Sometimes there is an aggregation of protein molecules into microscopic granules which are seen as a cloudiness in the fluid. Stronger action produces a flocculus of visible particles, which may remain suspended or fall gradually as a precipitate. Stronger action again may convert the whole of the protein into a single, coherent clot. The appearance of new interfaces between solid protein and surrounding water results in the scattering of light and thus the production of whiteness or colour transparency is in some degree lost. Cloudiness, flocculation and clot formation are grades or stages in a single process of coagulation. The more concentrated the protein

sol and the more vigorous the fixative the greater will be the tendency of the coagulated particles to cohere in a single clot.

Some fixatives act in quite a different way. Instead of coagulating they make protein sols more viscous or convert them into gels. If the protein is already a gel, they stiffen and stabilize it. In these processes there is no dissociation of protein from water and therefore no production of surfaces that will scatter light. Instead of a coagulum there is a viscous sol or an aqueous gel, transparent unless opaque matter has been deposited from the fixative itself.

To observe the effects of fixatives on proteins it is convenient to begin with naked eye observations on what happens when they are added to globular proteins in the form of aqueous sols. Experiments of this kind were made more than half a century ago by Fischer¹⁴⁹ and Mann.²²² A convenient way of carrying out such experiments is described in the Appendix (p. 315). The protein used is egg albumin.

For the benefit of those who may read this chapter without having read the first, it is necessary to say once more that in all the experiments with fixatives described in this book, the substances were used at the concentrations shown on p. 24, except where the contrary is distinctly stated.

When a coagulant fixative is added to an albumin sol a coherent coagulum usually appears at once and occupies most of the space filled by the fluid. In some cases (picric acid, mercuric chloride, chromium trioxide) it has fallen somewhat towards the bottom of the tube by the next day. It is either white (ethanol, acetone, trichloroacetic acid, mercuric chloride) or coloured (picric and chloroplatinic acids, yellow; chromium trioxide, orange). With methanol and nitric acid it is at first in the form of a fine, white flocculus, the particles eventually cohere and indeed nitric acid produces in the end rather a firm clot. With hydrochloric acid there is no immediate flocculation but fine, white particles have begun to form within 5 minutes, and they fill the space occupied by the fluid within an hour. The next day they are coherent and the tube can be held horizontally without loss of water.

When formaldehyde, osmium tetroxide, potassium dichromate, or acetic acid is added to the albumin sol, no coagulum is formed. (Formaldehyde solution usually contains methanol and very sparse, fine particles are then formed in the fluid.)

It must not be thought that non-coagulant fixatives are necessarily without effect on albumin simply because they produce no

visible result in this experiment. It can easily be shown for instance, that both formaldehyde and osmium tetroxide can render albumin non-coagulable by ethanol ²² (see Appendix, p 320) It has been known for many years that osmium tetroxide can set undiluted egg white into a gel without coagulation ²³ The ability of osmium tetroxide to make protein sols into gels naturally depends on the concentration of the protein. Thus 12% serum albumin is gelled but 8% is not. ²⁴ Different proteins also differ considerably serum globulin being more easily gelled than albumin and fibrinogen than globulin. ²⁵ Such gels are generally opaque They have a tendency to liquefy eventually ²⁶ ²⁷ Although potassium dichromate does not coagulate albumin sols it does gradually render undiluted egg white more viscous and eventually transforms it into a weak, semi transparent gel. (See Seki ²⁸ Potassium dichromate was used in the form of Müller's fluid ²⁹, ³⁰ that is with the addition of sodium sulphate) Acetic acid has no such effect.

There is unfortunately no substance that will represent the fibrous proteins of the tissues so conveniently in test tube experiments as albumin will represent the globular ones Gelatine gel (25% w/w) can be used. It is convenient to cast the material in 15 or 30-grain pessary moulds. Most fixatives will not stabilize these gels in such a way that they retain their form when put in warm water Gels that have been left for 24 hours in a solution of acetic acid or potassium dichromate dissolve in water at 37° C in a quarter of an hour or a little more. After fixation in methanol ethanol picric acid, mercuric chloride, or chromium trioxide, the gels resist complete solution for an hour or more but eventually dissolve Formaldehyde and osmium tetroxide contrast strongly with these fixatives, for the gel does not dissolve, even if kept in water at 37° C for days The gel fixed by osmium tetroxide is black and swells slightly in the warm water that fixed by formaldehyde retains its original appearance, and one would not guess that it had been fixed

Interesting information can be obtained from experiments with gelatine gels containing an admixture of albumin Instructions for preparing gelatine/albumin gel are given in the Appendix (p 314) The gel is cast in pessary moulds It will serve for certain purposes as a crude model of protoplasm. The refractive index is about 1.365 ³¹ which is within the range shown by the protoplasm of ordinary cells Thus the proteins are at about the same

concentration as in the living cell, and both globular and fibrous ones are present.

Gelatine/albumin gels are stabilized against warmth by fixatives that will not stabilize gelatine alone. If gels that have stood in fixatives for 18 hours be rinsed and transferred to a large volume of water at 37° C, two hours later they will present the appearances recorded in table 1

TABLE 1

The appearances shown by gelatine/albumin gels soaked in various fixatives for 18 hours and then left for 2 hours in water at 37° C²⁸

	<i>Form of gel</i>
<i>Coagulant fixatives</i>	
methanol	Original form roughly maintained
ethanol	very roughly maintained
acetone	
nitric acid	Flattened at bottom of vessel
hydrochloric acid	Shapeless mass at bottom of vessel
picric acid	Original form roughly maintained
mercuric chloride	
chromium trioxide	
<i>Non-coagulant fixatives</i>	
formaldehyde	Original form exactly maintained
osmium tetroxide	
potassium dichromate	Completely dissolved
acetic acid	

The appearances will be the same after four days. (The gel fixed with osmium tetroxide was not observed beyond one day)

Certain facts stand out from the experiments with gelatine and gelatine/albumin gels. The most obvious relate to the non-coagulant fixatives. It is clear that two of these (acetic acid and potassium dichromate) do not fix these two proteins, in the circumstances of the experiment, the other two (formaldehyde and osmium tetroxide) give much the best fixation of all the substances tried. The strong mineral acids, though coagulant fixatives, give very feeble stabilization of form. The other coagulant fixatives roughly stabilize the form of the gel.

The reactions of most fixatives with nucleoproteins are very different from those with albumin. For the pioneer work on this subject, see Berg^{21, 22} Convenient experiments of the same nature are described in the Appendix (p 317) The results of such experiments are recorded in table 2

experiments carried out with gels cast in pessary moulds are shown in fig 1. The fixatives acted for 18 hours. Those fixatives that are not aqueous solutions are seen to shrink the gels, while the acids, especially acetic acid, swell them strongly, the two saturated aqueous solutions (picric acid and mercuric chloride)

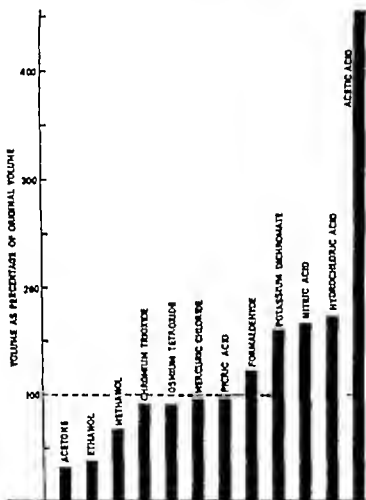


FIG 1 Graphical representation of the changes in volume undergone by gelatine/albumin gels during 18 hours in various fixatives used at the concentrations shown on p 24¹⁰

change the volume least. The swelling effect of acids is progressive. A simple aqueous gelatine gel (15% w/w) shows the effect well. A gel cast in a pessary mould swelled in acetic acid solution to about 13 times its original volume in a week.

Gelatine/albumin gels placed in distilled water increase in volume by about 40% in 18 hours. If sodium chloride is added to

penetrated, d , is $a-b$ in fig 2. It is to be noted that the distance measured is not necessarily the same as the depth of the fixative that would only be so if the process of fixation caused swelling or shrinkage.

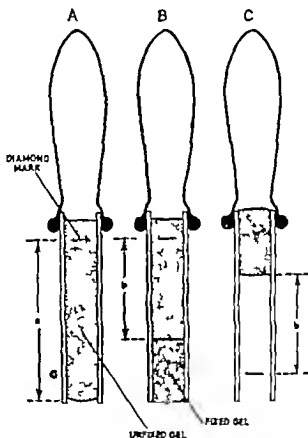


FIG. 2. Pipettes used in the measurement of the rate of penetration of fixatives into gelatin/albumin gel.²⁰

A, the pipette filled with gel, before being placed in the fixative. B, the pipette after immersion for a period in a fixative. If the fixative is protein-coagulant, the line of demarcation between unfixed and fixed gel can be seen. C, the glass tube has been turned upside down and the unfixed gel has run out.

The distance the fixative has penetrated is $a-b$.

The measurement of the rate of penetration of noncoagulant fixatives is more complicated. When the fixative has acted for particular time (t) the tube is lifted out, the pipette bulb removed and placed on the other end of the tube. The tube is then floated in water maintained at 37°C . The unfixed gel soon melts and runs out; the fixed part remains in the tube (fig 2 C).

Acetic acid fixes neither gelatin nor albumin, and its rate of penetration can therefore not be measured with gelatin/albumin

gel. If nucleoprotein be substituted for albumin, however the limit of fixation is clearly seen. For the method of preparing gelatine/nucleoprotein gel, see Appendix, p. 315.

Since potassium dichromate is not a fixative of gelatine, albumin, or nucleoprotein, this method cannot be used to measure its rate of penetration.

It is convenient to make observations at 2^h, 3^h, 4^h, and 5^h hours, and so on, if desired up to 12^h hours. If the distance penetrated is

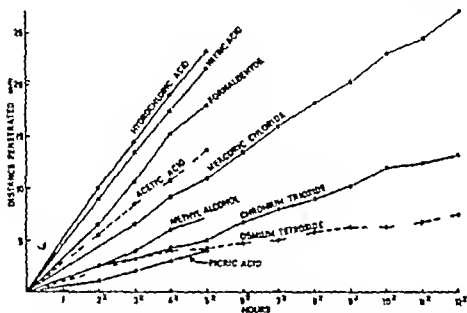


FIG. 3. Graph showing the rate of penetration of fixatives into relative/albumin gel (acetic acid into gelatine/nucleoprotein gel). The fixatives were used at the concentrations shown on p. 24.²⁹

plotted as ordinate against an abscissa divided into equal parts representing 0 to 1, 1 to 2^h, 2^h to 3^h, 3^h to 4^h, and 4^h to 5^h hours, etc. the results can be shown as lines that would be straight if the equation $d = K\sqrt{t}$ were exactly obeyed. It will be seen from fig. 3 that the lines are nearly straight. It is probable that they would have been even more nearly so if the temperature of the room had remained constant. The only substance that does not show general obedience to the equation is osmium tetroxide. The fixed gel in this case appears to offer some resistance to penetration, for the curve falls with the passage of time. Up to 4^h hours the K value is fairly constant at 1.0 but from 4^h to 12^h hours only 0.31.

The values of K are shown below. The figures are based on

observations at 5² hours. Apart from those for osmium tetroxide, they would not have differed much if periods other than 5² hours had been chosen instead

	<i>K</i>
hydrochloric acid	4.65
nitric acid	4.3
formaldehyde	3.6
acetic acid	2.75
mercuric chloride	2.2
methanol	1.45
chromium trioxide	1.0
osmium tetroxide	0.85
picric acid	0.8

It is to be remembered that acetic acid penetrated into a somewhat different gel from the others

It follows from the equation that a fixative with a *K* value of 1.0 (chromium trioxide) will penetrate 20 μ (the diameter of a large cell) in 1.44 sec. that is to say it penetrates that distance at the rate of 50 mm per hour but the rate falls off so rapidly that in fact it only penetrates 1 mm in an hour and it takes 100 hours to penetrate 1 cm. As we shall see (p. 68) penetration into tissues is slower than into gelatine/albumin gels, and it is obvious that the internal parts of pieces of tissue several cm thick cannot be effectively fixed even by the most rapidly penetrating fixatives.

The results with gelatine/albumin gel agree in general with Medawar's, so far as coagulant fixatives are concerned, but fixatives penetrate more quickly into coagulated blood-plasma than into the gel used in the experiments described here

We turn now from naked eye observations to microscopical study

The minute structure of protein coagula was first investigated by the German botanist, Berthold⁴² in 1886. He believed that the protoplasmic network seen in preparations of plant cells was a coagulation artifact. He put a drop of egg white on a slide and noticed the formation of a microscopical network in it on the addition of water (presumably by the coagulation of globulin and ovo-mucoid). He also noticed the formation of separate granules on the addition of an aqueous solution of iodine.

Another German botanist, Schwarz,⁴³¹ who was aware of Berthold's findings, published the results of a much fuller investigation in the following year. He added absolute ethanol, picric

acid solution tannic acid solution and Flemming's fluid to aqueous solutions of dried egg white at various concentrations and studied the resulting material under the microscope. He noticed that if the solution of egg white was dilute fine granules were seen, while with higher concentrations these joined together to form a network of fibres. He made similar observations with peptone and soluble gelatine (probably metagelatine) His figures of the networks produced in soluble gelatine by the action of tannic acid are reproduced here in fig. 4, A B Schwarz considered

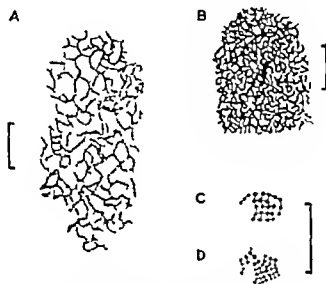


FIG. 4. Protein coagula seen under the microscope
Each scale represents 10 μ .

A, dilute solution of soluble gelatine, fixed by 0.5% tannic acid.
B, ditto, fixed by 6% tannic acid. C, egg-white fixed by mercuric
chloride (saturated solution in 0.6% sodium chloride) paraffin
sections, 1A or less. D, ditto, fixed by potassium thorocyanate (A
and B from Schwarz. ¹¹ C and D from Hardy ¹²)

that the granules or fibres lay in a continuous *Grundsubstanz*. They were more colorable by picric acid than was this interstitial material.

Schwarz's important work has been very much overshadowed by Hardy's ¹² and indeed the Cambridge physiologist carried the investigation a good deal further. He worked chiefly with egg white but also with gelatine. He caught up a drop of protein solution in a loop of silk thread and placed it in an aqueous solution of mercuric chloride or some other fixative. He then usually embedded it in paraffin and cut thin sections (down to 0.6 μ). He also used frozen sections and minute teased fragments of unembedded

material. As fixatives he also used the vapour of osmium tetroxide and the heat of steam.

Two of Hardy's figures are shown in fig. 4, C, D. He found that weak protein solutions generally showed separate microscopical particles after fixatives had acted, while stronger ones resulted in the appearance of a sponge or net. As the figures show, the net was thickened at the nodal points. The size of the meshes varied with the fixative used. The vapour of osmium tetroxide (a non-coagulant fixative, as we have seen) was alone in not producing a microscopically visible structure.

Hardy's main contribution was his discovery that there is no *Grundsubstanz*. The whole of the coagulum consists of granules or spongework, with water in between. This was evident when sufficiently thin sections were cut, for there was nothing in the meshes of the net that could be demonstrated even by saturated solutions of dyes. In thicker sections the out-of-focus appearance of other parts of the net gave the misleading appearance of an interstitial substance, but Hardy realized that in finished microscopical preparations the meshes were occupied only by Canada balsam or other mounting medium. Thus, as he said, the essence of fixation by coagulant fixatives is the separation of fluid from solid, of water from protein, and the solids, if sufficiently abundant, hang together to form a network (or in some cases a honeycomb-like structure). As a result, water can often be squeezed by hand from a fixed protein, though a pressure of 400 lb to the square inch will not separate it from an unfixed protein gel. When water has been separated from proteins, it can be replaced by other fluids. While the water is still present, there is usually little change of volume, but when the replacement occurs, there is usually shrinkage. Similarly a silicic acid gel shrinks when its water is replaced by another fluid.

It has already been remarked (p. 22) that the network produced by the action of coagulant fixatives has the same refractive index as dry protein, and that is why mounting media having about the same *n_D* as dry protein give such glassy transparency to microscopical preparations of the tissues of organisms.

Hardy considered that osmium tetroxide in aqueous solution produced a network in egg white, but the effect was more probably due to the water of the solution acting in the absence of salt on globulin.

It might be thought that the structure produced in protein sols

and gels by coagulant fixatives would have very deleterious effects in microtechnique. So long, however, as the network is a very fine one, the effect is not wholly damaging for the spaces produced by coagulation give access to embedding media, especially paraffin that would otherwise be unable to enter. It is a striking fact that the great majority of the familiar fixative mixtures contain a coagulant (see p 148)

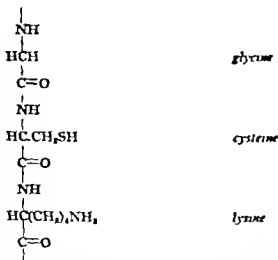
CHAPTER 3

The Reactions of Fixatives with Proteins 2 The Chemical Changes

The most familiar fixative substances will be considered one by one, from all points of view connected with their use as fixatives, in chapters 5 and 6 (pp 89 and 111) Their chemical composition and the ions they form when dissolved in water will be mentioned there. To prevent unnecessary repetition, this information will not be given in the present chapter

It is important to explain certain terms and conventions that will be used in this chapter and throughout the rest of the book when reference is made to the chemical structure of proteins.

A protein has two constituent elements, which will be called the



A small part of a protein chain. The atoms of the backbone are shown in bold letters

backbone and side groups The backbone is made up of those parts of the amino-acids that are the same in all. These are repeated

over and over again like vertebrae they articulate through the

peptide link, $\begin{array}{c} \text{O} \\ \parallel \\ -\text{C}-\text{NH}- \end{array}$ The backbone is folded in various ways this folding will not be represented in the structural formulae used The side-groups are those parts of the amino-acids that distinguish one from another These project laterally from the backbone like ribs. They alternate in direction but in this book they will all be represented as projecting to the right. This convention will be adopted partly for economy of space, partly because the different side-groups are more easily recognized if always written in the same sequence (just as words are more easily read if the sequence of the letters is not reversed)

A sequence of linked amino-acids (backbone and side-groups) will be called a *chain* The word *molecule* will not be used loosely It seems inapplicable when protein chains are linked together by chemical bonding through their side-groups to form net like structures of indefinite size, perhaps extending from one end of a cell to the other

A substance cannot act as a fixative if it attacks the peptide link. Far from being proteolytic, fixatives tend to link protein chains together and thus give mechanical stability

An important feature of the structure of proteins is that a particular side group may react chemically without necessarily changing the nature of the chain as a whole. Suppose for instance, that a particular protein containing very few cysteine side groups is exposed to a substance that reacts with nothing in the chain except -SH groups. Obviously the chain as a whole will be scarcely affected and no fundamental change in the nature of the protein will have occurred If a particular side-group is capable of reacting with a particular dye, it will retain this property when a fixative has only blocked some other side-groups.

Despite these facts, the appearance and nature of a protein especially its solubility in water are often markedly changed by fixation and the substance is often said to be denatured Unfortunately this word has been used vaguely and with different meanings by different authors. So long as it referred to a loss of solubility one knew what it meant but loss of solubility is accompanied by increase of reactivity and this fact has altered the meaning entirely for if the increase in reactivity occurs, the process is often called denaturation even though solubility is actually

increased. It is obvious that fixation cannot involve increase in solubility, and there are therefore many 'denaturing agents', such as urea, that could not possibly be fixatives. It is easier to study denaturation, however, if the product be soluble, and for this reason much of our knowledge of the process admirably summarized in several reviews,^{12, 13, 244, 245} is not directly applicable to the problems of microtechnique. For similar reasons most of the study of denaturation has been devoted to proteins in the form of sols, yet gels are more interesting to the biologist, because protoplasm is essentially a soft gel, and gelled proteins can also be denatured.

We may broadly distinguish *additive* from *non-additive* fixation. In the former the fixative molecule or a considerable part of it adds itself to the protein; in the latter it does not. The word 'denaturation' was formerly held to imply that the change involved was non-additive, but this usage is not quite general today. It has even been said that any chemical change in a protein not involving disintegration into amino-acids, is denaturation.²⁴⁴ In this book, however, the word will be used to mean a non-additive change in a protein causing it to become less capable of remaining in intimate relation with water as a sol or gel, and more reactive. The resulting loss of solubility ordinarily manifests itself in coagulation, if the protein be a sol; a gel is rendered harder and opaque.

Polypeptides, in the sense of short chains of amino-acids, cannot be denatured; the process occurs with the very long chains of amino-acids that constitute proteins.

The chief non-additive or denaturing fixatives are these: methanol, ethanol, acetone, nitric acid, hydrochloric acid.

If a protein sol be mixed with a denaturing fixative, the reaction is usually so quick that coagulation appears to be instantaneous. Careful experiment has shown, however, that there are in fact three stages. First, reactivity is increased; then flocculation follows, but the flocculus is soluble in weak acids or alkalis; finally the flocculus hardens into a coagulum, only soluble by proteolysis. Some so-called denaturing agents, such as urea, only cause the first change, and it is for that reason that they are not usable as fixatives.

Denaturation may be brought about in many different ways, for instance, by subjection to very high pressure, extension in extremely thin films, or exposure to ultrasonic waves or ultra violet

light. Freezing and thawing can cause denaturation especially of lipoproteins, though freezing-drying does not indeed, freezing drying should be used instead of fixation if undenatured protein is needed. The only means of denaturing that are used in routine microtechnique are heat and certain chemical agents the former is seldom used except for the fixation of blood films.

We cannot establish for each protein a particular temperature of denaturation. Most proteins are denatured if held in water at 60°C for a long time, though ribonuclease is extremely resistant. If a soluble protein be dried, heated to 100°C and cooled it retains its solubility. Thus heat alone does not suffice to denature it is hot water that causes the reaction.

Methanol ethanol and acetone are the chief organic substances used in microtechnique as denaturing fixatives. They ally their effects to that of heat or to put it in other words, the reaction has a high thermal coefficient. A very low concentration of ethanol suffices to denature proteins if the temperature is above 60°C at -8°C a concentrated solution produces a flocculus, but this is soluble in water at room temperature, ²¹⁴ there is no measurable denaturation of any sort below -15°C . (It must be mentioned that alcohol actually favours the solution of a few proteins, such as zein and gliadin.) The alcohols and acetone dehydrate strongly but it is clear that more than this is involved in denaturation since mere drying is ineffective.

Hydrochloric and nitric acids are denaturing fixatives but they are not very commonly used. Denaturation by heat or other means occurs rather readily at the iso-electric point of each protein, at a slightly more or less acid pH than this the tendency to denature is less from about pH 2.5 downwards and again above pH 10 denaturation occurs at room temperature. The strong mineral acids at about 0.5N are quite useful coagulant fixatives. In concentrated solution they disintegrate proteins into amino-acids. Acetic acid does not ionize freely enough to produce a pH sufficiently low to coagulate proteins. In addition, the acetate ion interferes with denaturation (p 64).

We must picture the proteins in the tissues of the living organism as maintaining a special relation with water through their various water soluble groups. This is so whether the proteins be globular or fibrous, and if the latter, whether bound into gels or not. Since the protein molecule is very long the amino and carboxyl groups of the terminal amino-acids are not of much significance in this

between different parts of the same chain, or simply inaccessible because the chain is so tightly folded.

The reactive groups liberated by denaturing agents are all ionizing side-chains of amino-acids. Chemists have given most of their attention to those reactive groups that are particularly easily shown by simple tests. It is probably for this reason that they have concentrated so much on the sulphhydryl ($-SH$) of cysteine and disulphide ($-S-S-$) of cystine, the phenyl of tyrosine and the indolyl of tryptophane. It seems that the sulphhydryl group which has been particularly carefully studied in relation to denaturation does not arise in this process by the splitting of disulphide bonds. Its emergence from latency gives reductive properties to the protein.

The groups that become reactive on denaturing are of great importance to the histochemist, but in general microtechnique we are especially concerned with the amino and carboxyl groups, for these provide the main points of attachment for acid and basic dyes respectively (see p 167) and since we usually colour cytoplasm and nuclear sap with acid dyes, we are above all interested in the reactivity of the amino-groups of lysine and arginine. Unfortunately not very much attention has been paid to the release of these particular groups from their latent condition in the natural protein. This is partly due to the fact that their appearance is not so dramatic since some of them are readily accessible in the protein before denaturation.

If there were a special freeing of basic groups from a latent condition the protein would become more reactive with acids and acid dyes and conversely. Such changes would produce a shift in the iso-electric point of the protein. Denaturation by alcohols produces less change in the iso-electric point than fixation in other ways, and that is why these substances are chosen as fixatives when we want to study the basicity or acidity of proteins by the simultaneous use of acidic and basic dye-ions (p 262). In general there is a small shift (roughly pH 0.5) of the iso-electric point in the less acid direction on denaturation.

When a conjugated protein (lipoprotein or nucleoprotein) is denatured the protein constituent commonly separates from the substance with which it was combined and the latter then reveals its presence more readily.

The specificity of proteins, especially any immunological property is generally irreversibly lost by denaturation. Trypsin however can be reversibly denatured: it loses and regains its

power to digest. As a rule enzymatic properties are destroyed, and special fixatives must be chosen if they are to be displayed in microscopical preparations. If the right denaturing agent is chosen, it will coagulate the proteins in general but leave certain enzymes more or less intact. Sections may then be cut and placed in a solution of a suitable substrate. The latter must be carefully chosen, for it must leave microscopically visible evidence of the places in the tissue in which it was attacked by the enzyme—the product of the reaction must be immobile and either visible or capable of being made visible. In this roundabout way the original site of the enzyme can be determined. It is chiefly for work of this sort that acetone deserves to be listed as a fixative. Certain enzymes, such as alkaline phosphatase, are resistant to its action. Acetone distorts tissues seriously and would never be chosen for purely morphological studies. It has, however, certain uses as a fixative in other branches of histochemistry beside enzymology.

An important effect of denaturation on globular proteins is their elongation into fibres. This change can best be witnessed when loss of solubility has not yet occurred. The extension of the protein molecules renders the sol more viscous, and since they tend to arrange themselves parallel with one another in a moving fluid, the formerly isotropic sol now exhibits the birefringence of flow. The protein never extends fully into a straight chain on denaturation, but always remains to some extent folded. Remarkably enough, the fibrous proteins are affected in the opposite way: the chain shortens somewhat by folding. There is thus an approximation of both kinds of proteins towards a similar structure, but this is fibrous, not globular. A coagulum could not be formed if the product of denaturation had not been fibrous. The firmness of the coagulum must depend on the nature of the bonds that tie the fibres together.

A microscopical preparation of denatured protein generally shows a network that appears to consist of interlacing fibres, fused where they touch, there may or may not be swellings at these points. The appearances are similar to those shown in fig. 4 (p. 41). The difference in scale between these microscopically visible fibres on one hand and the polypeptide chains of the proteins on the other is enormous: still the latter underlie and make possible the former. The visible network is an artifact, but it reminds us of an important truth about the submicroscopical structure of proteins. In protein gels we must imagine the polypeptide chains

keeping a small and fairly regular distance from one another with water everywhere intervening between one and the next except where they actually adhere. When denaturation has taken place, the water is no longer firmly bound, and the polypeptide chains can come close up against one another to form microscopically visible strands while microscopically visible spaces are formed between one such strand and another. A network of strands is thus formed. If globular proteins are present, these will extend on denaturation and participate in the formation of the strands.

It may be said in brief summary that fixation by denaturing renders globular proteins fibrous, irreversibly alters the relation of all proteins with water so that this is no longer firmly held and greatly increases the reactivity of certain side-groups of the constituent amino-acids, so that they respond much more readily to tests for their presence and attach themselves freely to dyes; the specificity of many proteins is lost. The chemical denaturing agents are non-additive; they achieve their effects while remaining essentially detached.

Many fixatives are additive to proteins. The difference between additive and non-additive fixation is not quite so great as might be supposed. Most substances undergo a profound change if an atom be added to them, but proteins are necessarily different in this respect. A fixative might be capable of adding itself to the side-group of a particular amino-acid that was very scantily represented in a particular protein; the fixative might nevertheless denature the protein as a whole. For this reason one must not draw too sharp a distinction between denaturation by non-additive fixatives and the changes brought about by additive ones. The distinction is partly a matter of the arbitrary use of words. Many of the changes described in the preceding part of this chapter occur also when certain additive fixatives react with proteins. Nevertheless a valid distinction does exist in most cases. Further, certain additive fixatives react with proteins, are non-coagulant of albumin. The familiar additive fixatives may be grouped thus —

coagulant

mercuric chloride
chromium trioxide
picric acid

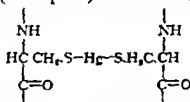
non-coagulant

formaldehyde
osmium tetroxide

These substances will now be considered in turn.

The reactions of mercuric chloride and other mercuric salts with proteins have been carefully studied by several authors.^{205, 214, 215, 196} The metal becomes attached to protein in several different ways at the same time, unless special precautions are taken to isolate the reactions.

Mercuric salts react with the sulphhydryl ($\sim\text{SH}$) group of the cysteine component of proteins. If the amount of mercury be restricted to what will combine with the sulphur present in the protein, no other reaction will occur, this may therefore be called the primary reaction. It is possible to isolate a fraction of serum albumin that contains only one sulphhydryl group in each molecule.²¹⁶ This may be crystallized in the form of a compound with mercury, which contains one atom of mercury to two molecules of the albumin fraction. The evidence suggests strongly that mercury forms a link between cysteine residues. Each of the latter is potentially *mercurium captans* a mercury-catcher ready to form a compound (mercaptide) with the metal.



Mercury forming a link between cysteine side-groups in two protein chains

Many such links could be formed between protein chains in which cysteine occurred repeatedly and many chains could be bound together into a single, polymeric whole. This would tend towards coagulation.

It is unlikely that mercaptide formation is the main cause of coagulation. When an excess of mercuric salt is present, as in ordinary fixation much more of the mercury is taken up in other ways, to which we must now turn our attention.

The uptake of mercury by proteins is profoundly affected by acidity and alkalinity. The main features of the process are set out schematically in table 3. A scale of pH is not provided, because each protein would require a different one. The lines dividing the degrees of alkalinity and acidity must not be regarded as separating sharply the several reactions for in fact these overlap so that more than one reaction may occur at any particular pH. The table calls attention to the reactions that are dominant in certain broad regions of alkalinity and acidity.

TABLE 3

Diagrammatic representation of the chief reactions of mercuric chloride with proteins in the presence of excess of mercuric chloride

	Mercury is taken up as	Nature of bond	Strength of bond	Coagulation
STRONG ALKALINITY	Hg^{++}	To amino-groups by secondary valences to carboxyl groups by main valences	Firm	Little tendency to coagulation
WEAK ALKALINITY neutrality— WEAK ACIDITY (iso-electric point of protein)	HgCl_2	To amino-groups by secondary valences	Very loose	Opposed by sodium chloride
	$[\text{HgCl}_4]^{-}$	To amino-groups by main valences	Very loose	Promoted by sodium chloride
STRONG ACIDITY	(No reaction except with sulphur of cysteine)			Little tendency to coagulation

The reactions of mercuric chloride with protein are affected by the ability of mercury to form bonds through subsidiary valences. For instance, mercuric chloride can in certain circumstances react with ammonia to form a diammine.⁴⁷⁰ This results from the fact that mercury can accept extra electrons from donor atoms.



Mercuric chloride combined with ammonia

In strongly alkaline conditions, the mercuric ion is taken up by the amino-groups of proteins (on the side-chains of lysine and arginine) by bonds of this sort.²⁰¹ The mercury then reacts as



salt linkages with the carboxyl side groups of certain amino-acids.

These reactions appear not to have a strongly coagulative effect, but the mercury is firmly held. This can easily be shown by testing with mercuric potassium iodide, $\text{HgI}_2 \cdot 2\text{KI}$, a useful reagent for distinguishing between mercuric ions or loosely held mercury on one hand, and the firmly held metal on the other. The reagent is yellow, but gives the red colour of mercuric iodide in the presence of the ions or loosely held metal.

A different kind of combination is characteristic of weakly alkaline, neutral, or weakly acid conditions down to the isoelectric point of the protein. The mercuric chloride is taken up as a whole molecule through subsidiary valencies mainly by the amino side-groups of lysine and arginine, and is now held very loosely, so that a red reaction is given with mercuric potassium iodide. The formation of this loose compound is associated with coagulation. Coagulation is opposed by sodium chloride. This is because the chloride ions have a stronger affinity for mercuric chloride than the protein has. The anion $[\text{HgCl}_4]^-$ is formed.¹⁹¹ If albumin is coagulated by mercuric chloride and washed, the clot is readily dissolved by a saturated solution of sodium chloride (or potassium iodide).

On the acid side of the isoelectric point of the protein, but still within the range of weak acidity, the ion $[\text{HgCl}_4]^-$ combines through main valencies with the amino-groups of the protein which are ionized to some extent on the acid side of the isoelectric point. The compound formed is again very loose, but coagulation is now promoted by the presence of sodium chloride, which increases the amount of the reactive mercuric ion.

In conditions of strong acidity mercuric chloride does not react with proteins, except to form mercaptide: there is little tendency to coagulation.

In practical microtechnique, acids and sodium chloride are often added to solutions of mercuric chloride, apparently without much consideration of the complex consequences. Tissues that have been fixed with mercuric chloride are sometimes placed in Lugol's solution. This is likely not only to decompose the mercaptide with oxidation of the former sulphydryl groups to disulphide¹⁹² but also to dissolve the coagulum.

If mercuric chloride were to block all $-\text{NH}_2$ groups by combining with them, but left the $-\text{COOH}$ groups untouched the protein

would become very acidic conversely if it were to block all $-COOH$ groups, the protein would become very basic. These changes would control the reactions with dyes for the coloured ions of the latter associate with the acidic and basic groups of proteins (see p 192) It is rather a strange fact that most authors who have considered mercuric chloride in this connexion have taken it for granted that this salt simply blocks $-COOH$ groups and thus makes the protein more basic (that is, more attractive to acid dyes (p 167))^{105, 115, 241} It is stated, however by the American histochemist Gomori¹⁹⁶ that mercuric chloride *reduces* the attraction of proteins for acid dyes, by blocking $-NH_2$ groups. As we have seen the reaction of this fixative with proteins is in fact very complicated

Mercuric chloride is pre-eminent among fixatives for leaving tissues in a condition conducive to brilliant dyeing. It is relevant to consider here the characters of a fixative that will achieve this end. It must not fix proteins in such a tight gel that dyes cannot penetrate, but must somehow make them porous. It must knock DNA off from combination with protein and precipitate it in a form in which it will associate readily with basic dyes. It must leave the protoplasmic proteins in a state in which they will accept acid dyes so that these parts may be given a colour that will contrast with that given to the DNA. It is evident that mercuric chloride achieves these ends, in the circumstances of ordinary fixation but we await a full explanation of its superiority over other fixatives in these respects

Most fixatives leave proteins in a digestible state denaturation as we have seen (p 48) promotes digestibility. In experiments of this sort the excess of fixative must be very carefully washed out for instance, by washing in running water for 20 days. When this has been done proteins fixed by additive fixatives generally remain digestible. It has been shown, however, that mercuric chloride slows down slightly the rate of digestion of the proteins of blood plasma by pepsin and trypsin²¹⁸ This may be due to a change in the protein, but it is also possible that some of the bound mercury transfers itself to the enzyme and fixes it.

Picric acid is an alkaloidal reagent that is to say it precipitates alkaloidal salts from solution in water. This is a usual property of large, complex anions. Free amino-acids combine with the anion

to form picrates, each amino-acid gives a crystal of characteristic form. For a plate showing the crystals of eleven picrates of amino-acids, see Schmidt.⁴⁴⁰ Picric acid resembles other alkaloidal reagents in coagulating soluble proteins, but the chemistry of the process has not been worked out. The obvious point of attack would be the amino side-groups of lysine and arginine, but if all these were blocked, the protein would lose most of its affinity for acid dyes. In fact, however picric acid gives egg white a strong affinity for acid dyes, but scarcely any for basic ones.⁴⁴¹ It seems probable that acid dyes are able to replace picric acid at its points of association with amino-groups. It is to be recollected that picric acid is not only a fixative but also a dye (p 185) and that dyes can replace one another in this way. The reduction in affinity for basic dyes has not been explained. Picric acid also forms additive compounds with phenols, and combination with the side-group of tyrosine is not excluded.

Chloroplatinic acid is another alkaloidal reagent. The incorrect name of platinum chloride disguises the fact that the metal forms part of a complex anion $[\text{PtCl}_6]^-$.

The mode of action of chromium trioxide on proteins in the process of fixation is not well understood. We have a considerable amount of knowledge about the reactions at high temperatures, because they have been studied by the textile chemists.^{192, 418, 123} These reactions must be briefly mentioned here, though their relevance is doubtful.

Compounds of chromium are used in the pre-treatment of wool before the application of dyes. The chemistry of the process of 'mordanting' will be dealt with in chapter 11. In industry, sodium dichromate is commonly used for the purpose, often with the addition of acid. When a dichromate is dissolved in water, the anions produced are essentially the same as those produced by chromium trioxide (see pp 105 and 126). The chromium is anionic, and it makes little or no difference whether chromium trioxide or acidified dichromate is used. Industrial mordanting is carried out at boiling point, and the fibre is often treated afterwards with a reducing agent.

Anionic chromium appears to associate itself chiefly with those side groups of the wool proteins that contain $-\text{NH}_2$ and $-\text{OH}$ and with the $-\text{CO NH}-$ group of the protein backbone. According to the textile authorities, the metal is taken up partly as

anions, but some of it also transforms itself into a non ionic, semi-covalent form some of the six links being with the groups just mentioned.¹²¹

The industrial process results in the firm binding of chromium to protein. When wool is simply steeped in the mordant at room temperature, however, this is not so.¹²² The fibre takes up the mordant and becomes yellow but the metal is loosely held and can be washed out by a buffer at pH 8.

In microtechnical fixation chromium trioxide is used at room temperature, yet the metal is firmly bound and cannot be removed even by prolonged washing.¹²³ Solutions of chromium trioxide are strongly acid (p 105) and simple denaturation by acidity might be thought to be partly responsible for the results but proteins are much more violently coagulated than by hydrochloric or nitric acid and are so altered that they cannot be digested by pepsin or trypsin.¹²⁴ Less is known about the chemical changes underlying the action of this fixative on proteins in the circumstances of the fixation of tissues in microtechnique, than about the changes underlying the action of any other common coagulant fixative. If the reaction were largely with the amino-groups of the proteins, as is supposed to be the case in the mordanting of textile fibres, these groups would presumably be blocked and no longer available to ordinary acid dyes yet this fixative, perhaps above all others, is favourable to the action of such dyes (pp 109 and 204). As an oxidizing agent, it is likely to react with the -SH of the cysteine side-group also with the phenyl of tyrosine, the indolyl of tryptophane and the imidazol of histidine. It has recently been shown that prolonged fixation in solutions of chromium trioxide does in fact interfere with histochemical tests for the three last named amino-acids.¹¹¹

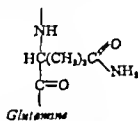
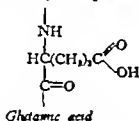
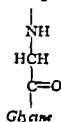
A considerable amount of misunderstanding has arisen from the fact that chromium trioxide is used in the tanning of leather. It has been supposed that the process throws light on fixation by chromium trioxide in microtechnique. Unfortunately this is not so for anionic chromium plays no part in tanning. The chromium trioxide is reduced to a basic salt, and it is cationic chromium that reacts with the proteins of skin to make leather.¹²⁵ The reaction of chromic sulphate with proteins has also been investigated chemically,¹²⁶ but this again is irrelevant to our subject, for the same reason. Cationic chromium is seldom used deliberately as a fixative in microtechnique, but it may be formed by the reaction of

chromium trioxide with the tissues, and may then perhaps itself react with the tissues.

We turn now to the non-coagulant additive fixatives, formaldehyde and osmium tetroxide. These are of particular importance, for the very fact that they are non coagulant makes them unlikely to distort tissues and cells seriously. It must nevertheless be kept in mind that subsequent treatment, especially embedding in paraffin often results in gross distortion.

Formaldehyde can be caused to form compounds with various amino-acids ¹⁷⁷ but most of these reactions appear to be irrelevant to microtechnique. The compound with tyrosine, for instance, is only formed by heating for several hours in acid solution ¹⁰⁰

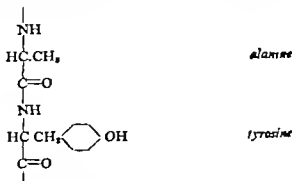
The reactions of formaldehyde with polypeptides, each consisting of chains of only one particular amino-acid, are extremely



The amino-acids of polyglycine polyglutamic acid and polyglutamine

instructive. Experiment shows how much formaldehyde such polypeptides will remove from solution ¹⁷⁴ Polyglycine binds very little formaldehyde, so does polyglutamic acid. Polyglutamine, on the contrary binds more formaldehyde than any other macro-molecule, so far as is known.

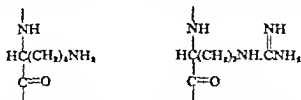
Silk fibroin consists mainly of alanine and tyrosine. Like poly-



Part of a molecule of silk fibroin

glycine and polyglutamic acid it binds very little formaldehyde less than one twentieth as much as polyglutamine.

These facts suggest strongly that formaldehyde reacts with the $-NH_2$ groups of proteins. Lysine is largely involved ^{544, 177, 203}



Lysine (left) and arginine (right) as compounds of proteins

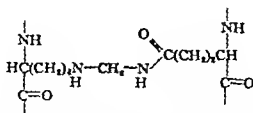
The side group of arginine also reacts, but only above pH 8 a degree of alkalinity unusual in microtechnical fixation. This reaction is not fixative, for it does not stabilize the protein indeed it increases susceptibility to swelling by acids (p. 64) and shrinkage by high temperature ²⁰³

When proteins are deaminized by the substitution of $-OH$ groups for $-NH_2$, their capacity to bind formaldehyde is much reduced. The work on this subject has been done largely with collagen and casein because the toughening of these substances by formaldehyde is important in industry. The physical changes associated with tanning by formaldehyde do not occur after deamination.

Formaldehyde could react with lysine by simple addition with formation of the side group $-(CH_2)_4NH\cdot CH_2OH$ or alternatively the reaction could be a condensation to form $-(CH_2)_4N=CH_2$ and water. The former reaction would be a special case of the general equation $RH + CH_2O \rightleftharpoons RCH_2OH$. The $-OH$ in the additive compound is reactive, and a methylene bridge, $R-CH_2-R^1$ is thus easily formed. Formaldehyde is commonly thought of as a reducer but it is to be noted that in this particular reaction it acts on the contrary as an oxidizer. This was pointed out long ago by Kingsbury ²⁰⁴ who did so much to help to place fixation on a scientific basis.

A methylene bridge between lysine side-groups on two previously separate protein chains at once suggests itself but the stoichiometric relation between lysine and formaldehyde is nearer 1:1 than 2:1 and it is therefore probable that the linkage is between the lysine of one protein chain and a different group containing nitrogen in another protein. This could easily be glutamine. A link between lysine and the nitrogen of the peptide ($-NH\cdot CO-$) link of the main protein chain is also possible. It will be remembered, however, that the peptide link of polypeptides is scarcely

reactive, for polyglycine and polyglutamic acid bind very little formaldehyde. Nylon also binds very little formaldehyde,¹⁷⁴ though the $-NHCO-$ group occurs repeatedly in the molecule.



A methylene bridge (bold type) linking two protein chains through lysine (left) and glutamine (right)

Bridges of these kinds would tend towards gel formation in proteins, or to the strengthening of pre-existent gels, coagulation does not result. In general, cross-linkages of any kind between protein chains result in brittleness loss of elasticity, reduction in the ability to bind water, and, in the case of soluble proteins, lessened solubility.⁷⁷

Zein is interesting in this connexion. The mechanical strength of fibres and films made of this protein is considerably increased by the action of formaldehyde yet it contains no lysine (and very little arginine). It must be presumed that links are formed between the nitrogen of an amide ($-\text{CO NH}_2$) group in one protein chain with a similar group in another, or possibly with the nitrogen of a peptide link.¹⁷⁷

The reaction between proteins and formaldehyde is remarkably slow and contrasts strongly in this respect with the quick ionic reactions of some fixatives. In experiments with soluble proteins and polypeptides, carried out at 70° C, only one-half of the total amount of formaldehyde that eventually combined was taken up in 8 hours after the lapse of 24 hours one tenth of the amount still remained unbound.¹⁷⁴ In practice, fixation by formaldehyde is presumably nearly always incomplete, except when tissues are not only fixed but stored in a solution of formaldehyde. That is why tissues remain capable of taking up a limited amount of acid dyes.

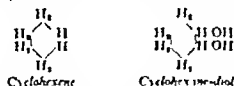
The effect of pH on the reaction between proteins and formaldehyde is complex. The reaction with amide groups is said to be promoted by acidity^{17a} but that with simple amino-groups is antagonized the total effect is a slowing down and the reaction is

very slow below pH 3.²⁰³ The greatest binding of formaldehyde occurs at slight alkalinity (pH 7.5 to 8)²⁰³

The importance of formaldehyde as a tanning agent for proteins in industry has ensured a careful study of its mode of action. The other important additive, non coagulant fixative has no industrial applications of this kind, since it is far too expensive for practical use. This is unfortunate for osmium tetroxide is one of the most valuable fixatives in microtechnique. In electron microscopy it is pre-eminent on account of the faithfulness of its fixation and the ability of chemically bound osmium atoms to scatter electrons and thus make an image possible. It should be noticed that osmium tetroxide could not fulfil the latter function if it were a non additive fixative. A mere deposition of unbound osmium would be useless, and indeed as misleading as it often is in light microscopy.

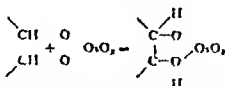
That osmium reacts with unsaturated lipids (olein and oleic acid) was known long ago to Altmann² but our understanding of its reactions with other tissue-constituents has grown slowly and is still very imperfect. In this chapter we are concerned only with those reactions that throw light on the way in which it fixes proteins.

The first relevant discovery was made in 1920 by Dutch chemists²⁰⁴ who showed that osmium tetroxide could be used to convert cyclohexene to cyclohexane-diol. Two points must be noticed



here the reagent acts at the two ends of a double bond and the product of reaction is a compound with two adjacent hydroxyl groups (a diol)

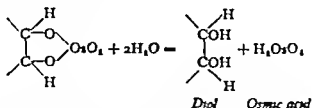
Reactions of this sort, whether caused by oxides of manganese



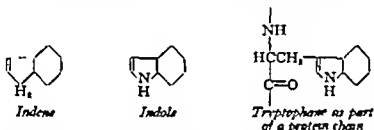
The reaction of osmium tetroxide at the ends of a double bond

or of osmium may proceed in two stages. First the double bond disappears and an additive compound is formed. Then a second

reaction may occur, with production of a diol and osmic acid (It may be remarked in passing that the expression *osmic acid* is here used correctly See p 119)

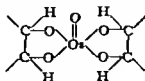


That osmium tetroxide could react in this way with many ring compounds was shown by the German organic chemist, Criegee, in 1936¹²³ One such substance is indene, which is related to indole,



a constituent of tryptophane. It follows from work on related substances¹²² that the point of attack of osmium tetroxide would be the two ends of the double bond shown here in the five-membered pyrrol ring of indole and tryptophane.

Osmium tetroxide is capable, in certain circumstances, of joining molecules together. This was shown by Criegee and his associates.^{124, 126} They found that osmium tetroxide acted most readily in this way when it had first combined with pyridine, but there are reasons for supposing that other organic substances might take the place of pyridine. It is clear that osmium can form a link between two ring-compounds by joining with both of them



Osmium acting as a bridge between two ring-compounds. (The latter are shown only in part.)

in the way previously explained. It is tempting to suppose that the formation of gels from soluble proteins (or of firm gels from weak ones) may result from the ability of osmium to form bridges of this kind between protein chains. It is remarkable that such gels

are often temporary (see p 33) This may be connected with the fact that osmium tends to free itself from combination with ring substances, while transforming these into diols.

Many amino-acids react with osmium tetroxide this can be seen by the development of a dark colloidal reaction product, or sometimes a dark precipitate. It is doubtful, however, whether all amino-acids that react when free necessarily do so when they are constituents of a protein. Thus, the basic amino-acids lysine and arginine, are reactive when present in proteins but the protamines, which contain a high proportion of basic amino-acids, scarcely react with osmium tetroxide at room temperature.²² Tryptophane, histidine, and cysteine react especially strongly when free forming dark precipitates.²³ Histidine, like tryptophane, possesses a double bond between carbon atoms the nature of the reaction with cysteine has not been worked out. Among the various proteins, the most reactive are those that contain a high proportion of these three amino-acids.²⁴ The higher the amount of tryptophane in a soluble protein the lower the concentration at which that protein can be gelled by osmium tetroxide.⁴⁰⁵

The anomalous non-coagulant fixatives, potassium dichromate and acetic acid remain to be discussed They are anomalous because they appear not to be fixatives of ordinary proteins.

At the end of the last century Fischer¹⁶⁹ showed that potassium dichromate did not coagulate albumin or globulin. We saw in chapter 2 that it does not render gelatine gels insoluble in warm water nor coagulate nucleoprotein All this is radically altered if the solution be acidified the reactions are then the same as though we had used chromium trioxide (see p 106) We are concerned here with unacidified dichromate. The reaction with protein is slow at room-temperature. The unacidified salt is sometimes used in preparing wool for subsequent dyeing but the process is carried out at a high temperature and the chemistry of it is unlikely to throw much light on fixation In ordinary microtechnical use unacidified potassium dichromate seems to do little to proteins beyond making them somewhat more basic that is to say more capable of being coloured by acid dyes.⁴¹¹ There is no good evidence that it has a definitely fixative effect on simple proteins, and nucleoproteins it positively dissolves. It is, however one of the few fixatives that make certain lipids capable of resisting solution during embedding in paraffin This is almost certainly the

The Reactions of Fixatives with Tissues and Cells Methods of Research

Flemming¹⁷² claimed that osmium tetroxide produced a net work in the *Zellsaft* of *Spirogyra*. In making this statement in 1882, he appears to have been the first person to mention the production of a microscopical network in the tissues of an organism through the action of a fixative. This was a strange effect to attribute to osmium tetroxide, the very last fixative one would choose to produce a network. Hardy²¹² however, also described fine-meshed nets in paraffin sections of tissues fixed with solutions of osmium tetroxide the vapour left the protoplasm homogeneous. As a general rule the non coagulant fixatives leave tissues more or less transparent, apart from any extrinsic artifact they may themselves deposit. This is because they do not produce a microscopic net work. Subsequent dehydration or other treatment may cause opacity

The coagulant fixatives usually make tissues opaque, and white or yellowish that is to say the fixed material reflects light but does not readily transmit it (unless special steps are taken to cause transparency) The origin of the new surfaces responsible for this optical change in the tissues was first disclosed by Berthold,⁴⁸ who in 1886 described the coagulation of the protoplasm of plant cells by alcohol and other reagents. He realized clearly that the coagulation of protoplasm was essentially the same as that of egg white. Similar observations on plant cells were made by Schwarz⁴⁶¹ who supposed in error that coagulation was the separation of the firmer from the more fluid parts of the proteins of the protoplasm. It was Hardy²¹² who showed that the net was the whole of the coagulated protoplasm, the meshes being filled with nothing but the mounting medium in the finished preparation.

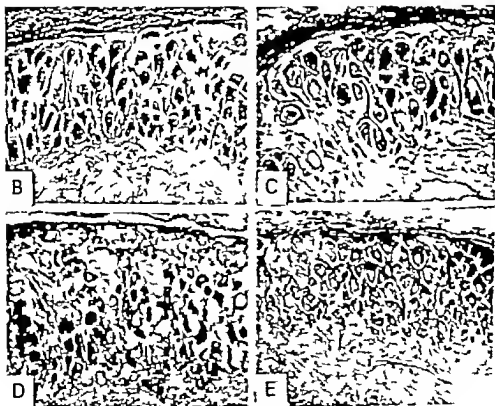
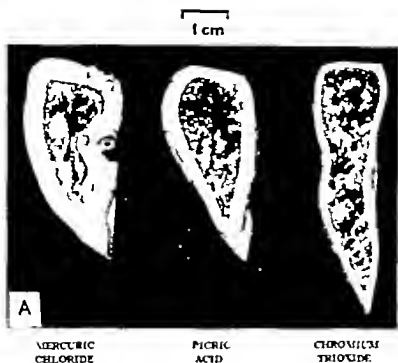


FIG. 5

lobes of the liver of the rabbit left for 24 hours in fixative shown on p. 24) and then cut across. B-C, photomicrographs of sections on the addition of indifferent salt fixatives. The cells ganglion of *Sepia effemata*. D, fixed in 4% formaldehyde in the same dissolved in sea-water; E, fixed in Champy's fluid water; F, in the same made up with sea-water.

(B-E are reproduced by kind permission of Prof. J. Z. Y. Publishers of Nature.)

Hardy worked with the intestinal epithelium of the woodlouse *Oniscus* (fig 6) and with various cells of the frog and mammals. On the whole he remarked 'living cell substance does react to fixatives just as does solid or fluid soluble colloid' By solid or fluid colloid he meant protein gels or sols

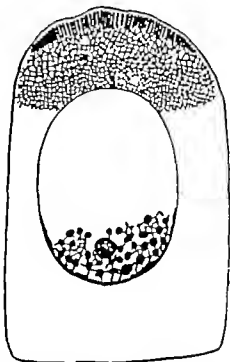


FIG. 6 A cell from the intestine of *Oniscus* (woodlouse) fixed by mercuric chloride (saturated solution in 0.6 sodium chloride) 1 μ s paraffin section dyed with iron haematein to show the coagulation of protoplasm.
(From Hardy ¹¹²)

Since tissues become opaque when invaded by coagulant fixatives, it is possible to obtain information about their rate of penetration. If mammalian liver or some other rather homogeneous organ be chosen the line of demarcation between fixed and unfixed tissue is often extraordinarily clear and regular (fig 5 A) though the fixative runs more quickly along the loose tissue accompanying large blood vessels than through compact masses of cells. It makes little difference whether excised blocks of liver tissue be used or whole lobes the latter however give the clearest results. It is evident that the connective tissue sheath of the organ forms a negligible barrier.

The earlier work on this subject ^{500, 519, 482} was done before Medawar ²³⁷ had disclosed the principles governing the diffusion of fixatives into protein gels (p 37). Experiments on the penetration of coagulant fixatives into whole liver lobes of the rabbit prove that the same principles govern penetration into tissues.²⁸ It is only necessary to suspend liver lobes by threads in a large volume of the fixative under test, and to remove these at measured intervals and cut them across. The thickness of the coagulated tissue may be measured rather accurately. The figure obtained is not necessarily the same as the distance penetrated into the fresh tissue because the fixative may change the volume of what it

coagulates. Mercuric chloride is convenient in this respect, for it does not greatly alter the volume of mammalian liver (see p. 76). The results with this fixative are shown in fig. 7. The approximation of the graph to a straight line is remarkably close. It is clear that the rate of penetration falls off with time exactly as it does when fixatives enter clotted blood serum or gelatine/albumin gel. The rate of entry is, however, considerably slower. Thus mercuric

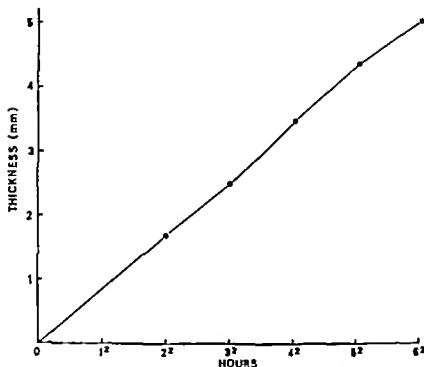


FIG. 7. Graph showing the thickness of rabbit-liver fixed by a saturated aqueous solution of mercuric chloride in various times.²⁰

chloride penetrates 4.2 mm into liver in 25 hours ($K = 0.84$) but 11 mm into gelatine/albumin gel ($K = 2.2$). A survey of the work done in this field shows that the rate of penetration of coagulant fixatives into gelatine/albumin gels is in general agreement with their rate of penetration into tissues, except that the latter is much slower. Picric acid however goes more slowly than chromium trioxide into the gel but more quickly than the trioxide into liver (fig. 5 A). (The reader will remember that in all such experiments, the concentrations of the fixatives were those listed on p. 24, see p. 32.) It is not obvious why fixatives should go so much more slowly into tissues than into the gel, for the latter contains about the same concentration of protein as ordinary protoplasm (p. 33).

It seems probable that the lipids of the cell membranes act as barriers.

Fixatives penetrate more quickly into small than into large pieces of tissue. This is of practical importance. It might be thought a matter of indifference whether a large or a small piece were cut out of an organism for fixation: attention could be concentrated on the edge of the large piece, which would be as well fixed as the smaller. This is not so for the following reason.

Imagine two blocks of tissue, with opposite sides parallel. One of them, block A, is exposed to the fixative on one side only (say the lower side); the other block, B, is exposed on the two opposite sides.

Consider first the passage of the fixative into A. It may be regarded thus. The fixative instantly reaches the upper side at infinitesimal concentration; later at progressively higher concentrations. For a considerable time the concentration at the upper side will be below that at which protoplasm is fixed (that is, either coagulated or changed into a stable gel). Meanwhile the substance will be gradually penetrating at its fixative strength, according to its *K* value, and the line separating the fixed from the unfixed tissue will be advancing at continually diminishing rate towards the upper side, in accordance with the equation given on p. 37.

In block B the course of events will be different. On each side the substance would tend to penetrate at its fixative concentration at the same rate as it did on one side of block A, but from the first moment onwards there will be an infinitesimal contribution from the opposite side, and this will continually increase. The concentration at any given place at any given time will therefore be higher than it would have been if only one side had been exposed to the fixative. The thinner the piece, the more evident this effect will be. It follows that a fixative will penetrate more quickly into a small than into a large piece of tissue, and small pieces should therefore be used unless there is some particular reason for not doing so.

It is instructive to watch cells being fixed and to record the effects not only on the ground cytoplasm, but on every constituent part. It was probably the transparency of living cells that held back this kind of investigation in the early days of microtechnique. As one optical method after another has been invented to overcome this difficulty, so enthusiasts have hastened to apply the new microscopes to problems of fixation. Not everyone who has

engaged in this work has provided himself with the pre requisite knowledge of the subject of fixation. It has seemed sufficient to put living cells under one of the kinds of microscopes that evade the difficulty of transparency, and simply watch what happens when the fixative is added. It is not always realized that this is a test of preservation, not of fixation. It has already been remarked (p 28) that the classical work of this kind was done by Strangeways and Canti,⁴⁹¹ by dark ground microscopy

The most convenient cells are those that will flatten themselves against a coverslip and adhere firmly to it. The amoeboid mesodermal cells of various kinds that move outwards from cultured tissue-fragments fulfil these requirements well.^{491, 54, 124, 141} Their thinness makes them readily observable by dark ground or phase-contrast microscopy, and their adherence makes it easy to replace the culture-fluid by a fixative. The replacement can be achieved by quite simple apparatus,⁴⁹¹ but a special perfusion-chamber has been designed¹⁴² that would lend itself well to this kind of work.

The extreme thinness of cultured amoeboid cells, when stretched over the surface of a coverslip, presents disadvantages. Such cells are far from being representative of cells in general, and their firm attachment and unusual shape prevent them from shrinking or at any rate from showing clearly that they shrink (apart from the retraction of pseudopodia). Loose cells have their merits, despite the technical difficulties they present. Among those that have been used are salivary corpuscles,⁴⁹² polymorphs,⁴⁹⁷ cultured neurones,¹⁴³ and amphibian spermatogonia.¹²⁴

The results obtained by research of this kind will be incorporated briefly in chapters 5 and 6. By the common consent of all engaged in it, osmium tetroxide gives the most faithful preservation of the living condition of the cell (fig 8, A, B). Chromium trioxide may be cited as an example of a fixative that alters the structure considerably (fig 8 C, D). The pseudopodia are blunted, cytoplasm and nuclear sap coarsely coagulated, lipid droplets fused (probably by the stresses of coagulation), mitochondria destroyed. In dividing cells, however, the chromosomes are rendered clearer than they were in life.

One would wish to obtain quantitative information about the chemical changes wrought by fixatives on tissues and cells. A piece of tissue may be analysed chemically as a whole, before and after fixation³²⁹ or the fixative solution may be analysed for dissolved tissue-constituents after fixation⁴⁹³ but the substances

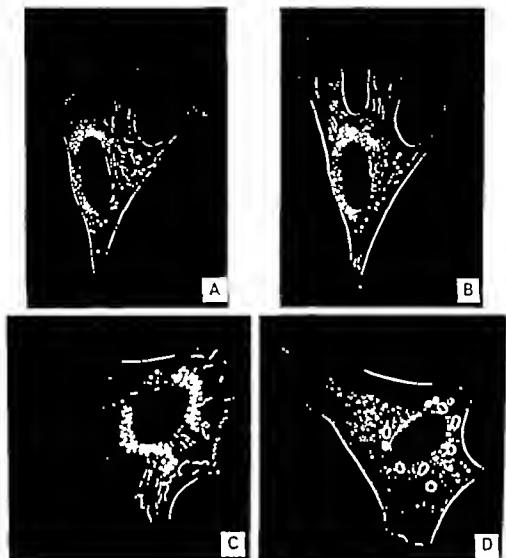


FIG. 8 The effect of fixatives on cultured cells from the choroid or sclerotic coats of the eye of the chick embryo.

A, living cell; B, the same cell in osmium tetroxide solution; C, living cell; D, the same cell in chromic trichloride solution. Dark-ground microscopy. Drawings by Dr H. J. Fell.
(From Strangeways & Carty,¹⁹⁵¹ by kind permission of Dr H. J. Fell and the Company of Biologists, Ltd.)

revealed in these ways may be hard to trace to their sources. An estimate of the amount of nucleic acids lost by cells on fixation can be obtained by measurement of the optical density of parts of the cell before and after fixation.¹⁴¹ This method depends on the opacity of nucleic acids to ultra violet light of wave length 265 m μ . A photomicrograph may be taken with this light before and after fixation, and the density of the images compared. Allowance must be made for change in volume of the part measured. Results with cultured fibroblasts from the chick embryo suggest that 4% neutral formaldehyde may reduce the amount of nucleic acids (DNA + RNA) in the nucleus by between 10% and 35%. It would be interesting to have comparable figures for all primary (unmixed) fixatives.

In order to investigate fixative as opposed to preservative action, it is necessary to examine cells that have been through the complete routine of microtechnique, and to compare these with living cells. Buchsbaum⁸⁴ in Chicago has worked in this way with cultured amphibian macrophages. He studied them in life by phase-contrast microscopy and then fixed, washed, dyed, and mounted the same individual cells, making photographic records at every stage. The results showed that the changes caused by fixation were more fundamental in this particular case, than any that resulted from subsequent treatment but embedding was omitted, and this is often a destructive process.

All the studies of this kind so far mentioned are open to one major objection. The cells were separate from one another and the fixative came directly up against them at its full concentration. In ordinary microscopical preparations the superficial cells are often damaged while those lying below the surface are well fixed (p. 28). Unless it so happens that information is particularly required about separate or superficial cells, the test should be designed in such a way that its result does not depend on the response of such cells, and it should involve the whole of the after treatment that is to be used in practice. Since dyeing does not ordinarily introduce serious distortions, any dye or dyes that will reveal the structure of the object clearly may be used but for a full test of any fixative it would be necessary to try all the usual embedding and mounting media.

Ideally each primary (unmixed) fixative should be tried with each embedding and mounting medium and each fixing/embedding/mounting method should be assessed from the point of view

of general micro-anatomy and histology, and also separately for its results with each cellular constituent (cell outline, ground cytoplasm, mitochondria, lipid globules, nuclear membrane, nuclear sap nucleoli, chromosomes, etc.)

A comprehensive study of this kind has never been made, but a certain amount of work has been done. More than half a century ago Tellyesniczky⁴³⁷⁻⁴³⁹ in Budapest studied the spermatogonia and spermatocytes of the salamander in paraffin sections of testes that had been fixed in various ways. Unfortunately he deliberately omitted to make careful comparisons with the living cell. So far as possible' he wrote, 'we avoid the question of *Lebenstreue*'⁴³⁷ The Austrian cytologist Pischinger⁴⁰² studied the effects of various fixatives on the nuclei of mammalian liver, with subsequent embedding in paraffin. His results, though interesting, were marred by his belief in the homogeneity of living nuclei.

For any test of this sort, it is of great importance to choose a suitable test-object. There are some organs that are reasonably well fixed even by indifferent fixatives. The intestine of the newt is an example. Others are susceptible to distortion in various degrees. One needs an organ that is difficult to fix well, so that the defects of fixatives may expose themselves clearly. It seems likely that protoplasm is easily fixed when it contains a high proportion of protein, and conversely, but this can only be proved when the interference microscope has given more information about the protein-content of cells. The distinguished cytologist, Belar,⁴² particularly recommended the testes of grasshoppers as test objects for fixatives. The former are only available during a limited season but crickets (*Acheta domesticus*) are convenient laboratory animals,²⁴⁴ and their testes are ripe at all times of year (See p. 329.)

As Belar remarked, the testis of the laboratory mouse is *ein sehr heikles Object* for tests of fixatives. The kidney cortex of the same animal is equally sensitive. A test of fixatives has recently been devised³⁸ in which these two organs are the objects of study. The test involves the use of only a single embedding medium and a single mountant, and the results are judged only from the point of view of the histologist. The test is made as thorough as these limitations permit. It could easily be made wider in scope.

The testis is cut into four parts and the kidney cortex also into small pieces. After appropriate washing the fixed tissues are passed through graded ethanols and toluene into paraffin wax.

This method of embedding was chosen partly because it is so much used partly because it has a strong tendency to distort and thus provides a stringent test. Sections are cut at 8μ and dyed with Hansen's haematein (so-called *Trioxylhaematein*)²¹⁰ When a piece of tissue has been dehydrated, passed through toluene or other antemedium, and embedded in paraffin, it has probably undergone all the distortion that the processes of microtechnique can wreak upon it, and the choice of mounting medium is therefore of little significance for the purpose of the test. Canada balsam was chosen, mainly because it seems to remain the most popular mountant.

It is to be wished that we had some means of estimating the quality of fixation objectively. The degree of shrinkage or swelling can be measured (p. 75) but we have no other numerical data and for the present it is necessary to rely on subjective impressions. Anyone who proposes to judge fixatives should equip himself for the work by prolonged experience in the study of living cells.

People are often prejudiced in their beliefs about the value of different fixatives. To prevent this from influencing the results of tests, it is essential that the judge should never know what fixative he has been judging until after he has given his opinion. He should examine many preparations fixed in different ways and report fully on each before being told which is which. Preparations fixed in fluids that contain osmium tetroxide are usually darkened, and they should therefore be bleached before dyeing, so as not to be recognizable.

Written records should be made under a standardized set of headings before a definite opinion of the value of a fixative is formed. The following will serve as examples of headings in tests carried out with the testis of the mouse —

- outlines of seminiferous tubules (whether smooth as in life, or wrinkled by shrinkage)
- spaces between tubules (whether artificially enlarged or distorted)
- cohesion of spermatogenic cells (whether maintained or lost)
- cytoplasm of spermatogenic cells (whether homogeneously fixed, coarsely coagulated, or disintegrated)
- chromosomes (whether fixed in life like form in the meiotic phases)
- dyeing (whether intense or weak, differential or diffuse)

The report on the kidney-cortex of the mouse may be made under these headings —

spaces between convoluted tubules (as above under seminiferous tubules),
cytoplasm of convoluted tubules (as above, under spermatogenic cells)
free border of epithelium of first convoluted tubules (whether smooth or ragged),
nuclei (whether smoothly rounded or distorted),
red blood corpuscles (whether they retain their natural shape or are swollen into spheres or otherwise distorted),
dyeing (as above)

The most delicate parts of the two organs are the cytoplasm of the primary spermatocytes and the free border of the first convoluted tubules. Really good fixation of these is rarely seen in paraffin sections.

It is convenient to compare fixatives by assigning them to different grades. It is an arbitrary matter to decide the number of such grades, but everyone who undertakes work of this kind will agree that two are too few (because more accurate distinctions can be made with confidence) and ten too many (because, if the assessment were repeated with the same slides, it would often happen that the same preparation was not assigned to the same grade). It is perhaps reasonable to make five (grade I the best, grade V the worst). To prevent waste of time from prolonged indecision one may sometimes record the result as I-II II-III etc. Examples of grade I and grade V fixation are shown in fig. 9. Some of the results of this test with simple fixatives and mixtures will be mentioned in chapters 5, 6, and 7.

The fact that a fixative falls into a low grade in this test by no means condemns it. Grade V fixatives are usable with many organs that are less delicate than mammalian testis and kidney-cortex. They may also have particular virtues of their own. Altmann gives blocks of tissue that crack easily with paraffin embedding: there is considerable shrinkage and distortion of the cells, chromatin is dissolved away. Mitochondria, however, are excellently fixed and Altmann remains a useful fluid despite its manifest defects. (The cracking does not occur when Altmann tissue is embedded in collodion.) As a general rule, nevertheless, it is obviously best to

on fixatives in the higher grades, when the embedding and mounting media to be used are the same as in the test.

It is wrong to speak of good and bad fixatives without mentioning the after treatment. A fixative that stabilizes structure against embedding in paraffin is likely to give good results with milder after treatment, but one that works well with mild after treatment give poor results with paraffin. Flemming's weak fluid¹⁷² is a very poor fixative (grade IV-V) when paraffin sections are

It should be remembered that the great cytologist left his pieces of tissue or separate cells in his fluid for half an hour and then examined them in water without any other treatment whatever. There was no question of embedding and he admitted that his preparations lost some of their delicacy if mounted in glycerine. In fact, he used his weak fluid rather as a preservative than as a fixative. Ordinary formaldehyde/saline (formaldehyde at 4% in 0.7% aqueous sodium chloride solution) gives poor results (grade III-IV) with paraffin sections, but quite good (grade II) with collodion. An extreme example of the same is provided by Palade's buffered osmium tetroxide solution.²³⁰ This fixative is one of the best available to the electron microscopist when tissues are embedded in methacrylate, but the results with paraffin embedding are very poor (fig. 9 B).

Non-quantitative tests, including the one we have been discussing, have considerable value. Thus it is important to know whether one fixative destroys mitochondria, a second leaves them undamaged but unfixed and a third stabilizes them against paraffin embedding. A multitude of similar examples could be quoted. It is to be wished that we had more knowledge that could be expressed in numbers. Our main fund of quantitative information concerns shrinkage and swelling.

The length and breadth of a whole organism may be measured before and after fixation, and at various subsequent stages of development. This can be useful in various ways (for instance, by enabling us to judge the initial size and therefore the age of embryos that have been fixed)²²⁹ but it provides little knowledge about the action of fixatives, since shrinkage or swelling may affect mainly the cells or mainly the body-cavity and other interstitial spaces, or a vertebral column may interfere with changes in length that would have occurred in its absence. Soft organisms with relatively small internal cavities do, however, provide useful

information, for shrinkage is usually uneven and therefore produces obvious changes of form. The ctenophore *Pleurobrachia* is a delicate organism, well suited to observations of this kind. If fixed in a solution of formaldehyde in sea water it retains its shape well. If it now be transferred to 10% ethanol and thence slowly through 20%, 30%, 40%, and so on up to absolute ethanol, the main shrinkage occurs in 70% with obvious deformation.⁵³ The lower ethanols, up to 60% or thereabouts, appear not to cause much shrinkage of properly fixed tissues, but there is always a stage in dehydration by ethanol, somewhere in the higher concentrations, against which no known fixative will protect the tissues.

Accurate measurements may be made of changes in volume undergone by whole organs,^{49, 52} or by large cubes cut from whole organs.⁵⁴ The liver and spleen are especially suitable because they are fairly homogeneous in structure and contain no large empty spaces. The volume may be recorded when the organ is fresh and again at any number of subsequent stages up to and including infiltration with paraffin. The results of experiments of this sort with liver are shown in table 4. It will be noticed that the change in

TABLE 4

The effect of fixation and subsequent treatment on the volume of whole livers (7 mammalian)

(Means of several observations in each case rearranged from the data of Berg⁵²)

	Mean volume expressed as % of fresh organ		
	after fixation	after dehydration with absolute ethanol	after infiltration with melted paraffin wax
mercuric chloride, sat. aq	91	80	70
formaldehyde 4% aq	99	83	68
chromium trioxide 1% aq	78	68	64
ethanol 96%	82	76	55
potassium dichromate, 3% aq	100	64	49
picric acid, sat. aq	74	64	42

volume cause by fixation itself gives little indication of the total shrinkage that will have occurred when the organ has been infiltrated with paraffin wax. Potassium dichromate, for instance, causes no change of volume but allows the tissue to be excessively

shrunk by after treatment. Picric acid shrinks strongly and permits much subsequent shrinkage. Mercuric chloride and formaldehyde gave less final reduction in volume than any other primary (unmixed) fixative that was tested.

Hooks may be inserted in each end of a piece of liver or other tissue, and a string from one of them may be attached to a lever this will record on a revolving drum the progressive changes in linear dimensions that occur at every stage from fixation up to embedding in melted paraffin.⁴²⁴ Experiments carried out in this way show that in routine microtechnique there are three stages at which shrinkage chiefly occurs after fixation. There is sudden shrinkage of mammalian organs on passing from 70% to 90% ethanol (reminiscent of the shrinkage of *Pleurobrachia* on passing from 60% to 70%) a gradual but pronounced shrinkage in xylene toluene, or other antemedium and a further prolonged shrinkage in hot paraffin (Liquid paraffin at room temperature also shrinks.) These, then are the particular stages in embedding against which fixatives do not give protection. There are obvious advantages in methods of embedding that evade some or all of the stages at which shrinkage chiefly occurs. It is to be noted that absolute ethanol does not have much effect on the volume of fixed tissues that have already been soaked in 90%.

It is particularly important that we should know how fixation and the subsequent processes of microtechnique affect the volumes of individual cells. Those of regular form naturally commend themselves for work of this kind because they are easy to measure. The eggs of cows,²¹⁴ rabbits,²¹⁴ and echinoids²²⁰ have been chosen for this reason also the fully-grown primary spermatocytes of the snail (*Helix aspersa*)⁴²⁵ The possible sources of error in this kind of investigation have been best appreciated by Ross,⁴²⁶ who, in his recent work at Oxford has made every effort to avoid them and has even taken into consideration the change of magnification of objectives when mounting media of different refractive indices are used. He has expressed his results in the form of medians and shown the scatter of his observations by the use of frequency polygons, while the others have relied on the means of relatively few measurements.

The diameters of the cells can be measured while they are alive in sea water or other appropriate fluid, and at any number of subsequent stages in the routine processes of microtechnique. Hertwig's²²⁰ investigation was the most complete in this respect.

Paraffin embedding has always been used. It is desirable that comparative studies should be made with other media.

Fixation does not necessarily shrink cells and may indeed swell them strongly, but dehydration always reduces the volume below that of the living cell and immersion in xylene carries the process still further. Some typical examples are given in tables 5 and 6.

TABLE 5

The volumes of unfertilized eggs of Arbacia pustulosa at various stages of embedding in paraffin expressed as percentages of the volumes while alive in sea water. Each figure is calculated from the mean diameter of 10 to 15 eggs. (Data of Hertwig ²²⁷)

Fixative	Volume in			
	fixative 24 hrs	ethanol 70	ethanol abs	xylene
mercuric chloride sat. aq	130	64	50	49
formaldehyde 4% in sea-water	105	70	50	48
ethanol abs	45	—	—	41

TABLE 6

The volumes of the primary spermatocytes of the snail Helix aspersa, fixed in various simple fixatives embedded in paraffin, dyed and mounted in Canada balsam. They are expressed as percentages of the volume of the living cell. (Rearranged from the data of Ross ²²⁸)

Formaldehyde 4% aq (neutralized)	34%
Mercuric chloride sat. aq	30
Chromium trioxide 0.75% aq	29
Acetic acid, 5% aq	28
Potassium dichromate 5% aq	23
Picric acid sat. aq	20
Ethanol, abs.	19

Shrinkage always occurs when cells fixed in aqueous media are transferred to 70% ethanol, and further shrinkage at each subsequent stage, at any rate up to xylene. We unfortunately have no data on the change of volume of whole cells on passing from xylene to melted paraffin.

A comparison of table 4 with tables 5 and 6 suggests that individual cells are more shrunken than whole organs by the processes of routine microtechnique. It is doubtful whether most histologists and cytologists realize the extreme degree of compression that a cell has undergone when it is examined in an ordinary microscopical preparation. (See fig. 10.)

The evidence suggests that nuclei generally shrink less than whole cells. Some of Hertwig's results with nuclei are shown in fig. 11. It will be noticed that infiltration with melted paraffin causes further shrinkage of nuclei beyond that caused by dehydration and soaking in xylene.

Shrinkage is harmful partly because it always involves distortion, partly because structural detail that approaches the limit of resolu-

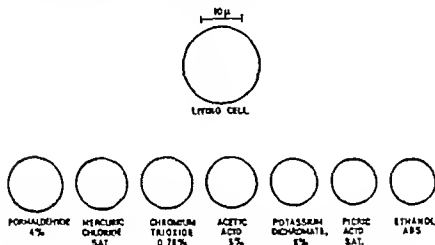


FIG. 10. Outlines of the fully-grown primary spermatocyte of the snail *Helix aspersa*, to show the effect of fixation and subsequent treatment on the size of the cell. All the cells except the one at the top have been fixed, embedded in paraffin, sectioned, dyed and mounted in Canada balsam.

(Diagrammatic but accurately to scale from the data of Ross.⁴⁰⁹)

tion of the microscope may pass beyond it. It is not surprising that paraffin wax is so much favoured by microtechnicians, for serial sections can be obtained very easily and their attachment to slides is quick and simple, but there is probably no other method of embedding that involves so much shrinkage. Our familiar fixatives may perhaps owe their survival to the fact that they give the best (or least bad) results with paraffin embedding (See p. 148).

There is room for much experiment here. We need new fixatives that will stabilize tissues better against existing after treatments and new after treatments that will cause less shrinkage or preferably none at all. The stearates of diethylene glycol present considerable advantages in this respect.^{410, 411} The polyethylene glycols (carbowax)^{412, 464, 41} are particularly promising embedding media, because tissues can be passed directly into them from water and shrinkage seems to be slight, but there are still

practical difficulties in their use, especially in the flattening of sections and their attachment to slides.

'For the good working of many reagents it is of the greatest importance that they should be dissolved in a medium that cannot itself produce disorganization by osmotic disturbances.

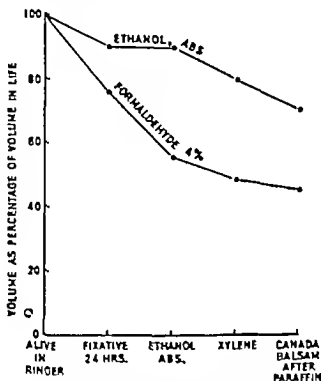


FIG. 11 Graph showing the effect of fixation and subsequent treatment on the volume of the nuclei of cartilage-cells (scapula of *Salamandra maculosa*). Each point represents the mean of 20 measurements.

(From the data of Hertwig ⁶⁶)

Therefore for instance, for the preservation of marine algae alcoholic solutions and solutions in distilled water are to be absolutely rejected. Parallel experiments with picric acid, osmic acid and iodine dissolved in alcohol in distilled water, and in sea water show without exception that only the solutions in sea water give really good results, when one uses delicate objects.'

These statements were published in 1882 by Berthold ⁶⁷ who as we have seen (pp. 40 and 66), was one of the first to approach the problems of fixation scientifically. We do not yet understand

the causes underlying the results he obtained. The facts may be briefly stated thus. The best fixation is often obtained if the fixative substance is dissolved, not in distilled water but in a solution of an 'indifferent' or non fixative salt, such as sodium chloride or sulphate.

Müller ^{362, 363} used sodium sulphate nearly a century ago in a mixture with potassium dichromate and this salt is used in making up Zenker ³⁶⁴ and Helly ²²⁴ to this day because these fixatives were based on Müller's. Heidenhain ²²² long ago dissolved mercuric chloride in a solution of sodium chloride, and the same salt is commonly used with formaldehyde.

The advantage of adding an indifferent salt is shown particularly clearly by the cells of marine algae and marine invertebrates. Young ³⁴⁰ investigated this matter with the neurones of the cuttlefish, *Sepia officinalis*. He cut the stellate ganglion in two and put one half into a solution of a fixative in distilled water and the other into a solution in sea water. The two halves were then embedded together in paraffin and sectioned. When the fixative was picric acid, chromium trioxide, formaldehyde, osmium tetroxide or potassium dichromate, the half fixed in the solution in sea water was greatly superior to the other (fig 5 B-E, opposite p 67). It appeared that when the cells were placed in a solution of the fixative in distilled water they swelled, burst, and then collapsed with serious shrinkage and distortion though this sequence of events was not actually observed in the presence of sea water they more or less retained their shape. Fixation by mercuric chloride and acetic acid was, however, scarcely affected by the presence of the salts of sea water.

Hertwig ²³⁰ made a quantitative study of the effect of sea water on the fixation of the eggs of sea urchins. Some of his results are shown in fig 12. It will be seen that when formaldehyde was dissolved in distilled water the eggs increased greatly in volume during fixation but they did not burst. Increase in volume was slight when sea water was used as solvent, and the eggs remained smaller than the others throughout dehydration and in xylene.

The cells of fresh water and terrestrial organisms are less sensitive to the presence of indifferent salts than those of marine algae and marine invertebrates, but similar effects have been observed in them by Sjövall ⁴⁷⁸ Carleton ¹⁰⁴ and others. For many references to the early literature of the subject, see Schaffer ⁴²⁹. When the vertebrate kidney is fixed in formaldehyde dissolved in

distilled water, the tubules appear shrunken in paraffin sections, but when this fixative is dissolved in 0.9% sodium chloride solution, the epithelium of the tubules sometimes swells so much that the lumen is almost obliterated in the final preparation.¹⁰⁴ Some impression of the effect of indifferent salts on the fixation of

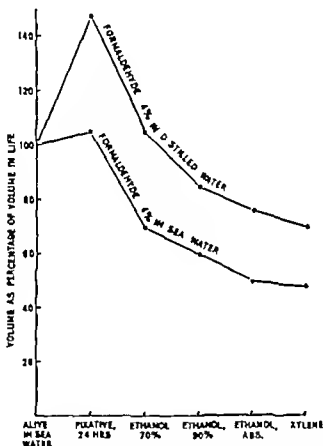


FIG. 12 Graph showing how the volume of the eggs of *Arbacia punctulosa* is affected by the addition of non-fixative salts to formaldehyde solution, at various stages in paraffin embedding. Each point represents the mean of 10-15 measurements.

(From the data of Hertwig.¹⁰⁰)

mammalian cells can be obtained by means of the system of grading described on pp 72 to 75. It will be remembered that the grading is done while the judge does not know what fixative was used in the preparation of the slide; his judgement is therefore impartial. The results with several fixatives are shown in table 7. In no case was a fixative placed in a higher grade when used without an indifferent salt than when used with it. The first three fixatives in the table were markedly improved by the addition of an

TABLE 7

*Grading of simple fixatives with and without the addition of indifferent salts*²³ The fixatives were used at the concentrations shown on p. 24.

Fixative	Grade without indifferent salt	Grade with indifferent salt	Indifferent salt used	Concentration of indifferent salt %
chloroplatinic acid	IV	II	sodium chloride	0.75
chromium trioxide	III	II	sodium chloride	0.7
formaldehyde	IV-V	III	calcium chloride (anh.)	1.0
picric acid	IV-V V	IV	sodium chloride	0.7
mercuric chloride	IV	III-IV	sodium chloride	0.6
osmium tetroxide	IV-V V	III-IV, III-IV, IV	sodium chloride	0.7
potassium dichromate	V	IV-V	sodium chloride	0.7
trichloroacetic acid	III-IV	III-IV	sodium chloride	0.7
acetic acid	III	III	sodium chloride	0.7

indifferent salt, and most of the others slightly with trichloroacetic and acetic acids, however there was no difference.

The facts, then, are clear enough. Indifferent salts do improve fixation by certain fixatives, especially the fixation of the cells of marine algae and marine invertebrates. The reason for this is not obvious. More than half a century ago the Swedish investigator Sjöbring⁴⁷⁴ laid it down that formaldehyde should be used at such a concentration as to make the fluid isotonic with the tissues to be fixed. For mammalian tissues he used formaldehyde at 8 to 10%. He should actually have used it at about 4% to achieve his purpose,²³⁵ but the question is whether his principle was correct. The evidence against it is conclusive.^{429, 231, 28} Fixatives may be made up so as to be hypotonic, isotonic, or hypertonic to the body fluids; the results show that there is no virtue in isotonicity.²³⁵ Acetic acid at 5% swells tissues, yet it exerts an osmotic pressure of 20 atmospheres, about three times that exerted by mammalian blood. Chromium trioxide at $\frac{1}{4}$ %, with the very small osmotic pressure of 1.4 atmosphere, shrinks cells strongly. Similar examples could be multiplied.²⁸ It is clear that the total osmotic pressure exerted

by the constituents of a fixative is unrelated to the swelling or shrinkage of cells.

According to several authors,^{47 47a 101 110} fixative substances should be dissolved in a solution of an indifferent salt giving an osmotic pressure equal to that of the intercellular fluids of the tissues that are to be fixed. It follows that the fixative solution as a whole should be hypertonic to these fluids.

It is claimed that when a piece of tissue is placed in a solution of a fixative substance dissolved in distilled water, the cells in the centre of the piece are affected as they would be if it had been placed in distilled water. The ions of the intercellular fluid diffuse rapidly outwards into the fixative solution, while the fixative substance penetrates more slowly inwards. The intercellular fluid therefore becomes hypotonic to the cells, and the latter accordingly swell and burst. If the fixative is dissolved in a suitable saline medium, the mobile ions of the latter counteract this process by diffusing into the tissues ahead of the fixative substance.¹¹⁰ It is to be noticed that this theory postulates the presence of an intercellular fluid. Now we have already seen that echinoid eggs swell strongly when placed in a formaldehyde solution devoid of indifferent salts, but scarcely at all when this fixative is dissolved in sea water. Thus the initial swelling postulated as the prime cause of the damage, occurs also when there is no intercellular fluid. Beyond this, it is to be held in mind that no one has proved that cells do in fact burst when placed in fixative solutions lacking indifferent salts. They appear *shrunk* in the final preparation. It is not clear why a burst cell must shrink.

It is argued that fixative substances can pass easily through cell membranes, and that they are therefore not able to exert osmotic pressure on the cell contents.¹¹⁰ It has also been argued that the cell surface is so much altered by fixation that it is no longer able to act as an osmotic membrane when a fixative has reached it.¹⁰⁰ Hertwig's experiments with echinoid eggs do not appear to support these opinions. Formaldehyde comes up against the cell membrane directly the eggs are put in the solution yet there is swelling unless the fixative was dissolved in sea water. This suggests that the cell surface continues to act as an osmotic membrane.

If the indifferent salt acts osmotically it must perform its function while remaining outside the cells. We have no proof that in fact it remains outside. On the contrary it is conceivable that it enters the cells with the fixative and then produces the observed

results. Perhaps the salt acts on the proteins of the cell in such a way as to affect the imbibition of water. Some protein gels have a tendency to swell in the presence of non fixative salts, in much the same way (though not so much) as they swell in the presence of acetic acid, this would counteract the shrinking effect of certain fixatives. It is relevant to remark that when acetic acid is included in a fixative, the presence or absence of an indifferent salt has little effect.³⁰ The fact must be kept in mind, however, that echinoid eggs swell in the absence of an indifferent salt.

If an indifferent salt acts within the cell it does not necessarily do so by affecting imbibition. Its influence may be on the reaction of the fixative substance with the proteins of the cell. We have already seen how the action of mercuric chloride on proteins is affected by the presence of sodium chloride (p. 54). A still more striking instance is provided by ferric sulphate, which is rather a useful fixative.³¹ By itself a $\frac{1}{2}$ % solution of the anhydrous salt does not coagulate egg albumin in the presence of ammonium sulphate it coagulates it instantly (see Appendix P. 316). Ammonium sulphate alone is devoid of the ability to coagulate egg albumin at any concentration and it is therefore an indifferent salt.

If indifferent salts exert their effects after entering cells with the fixative substance, it does not follow that their osmotic pressure is matter of indifference. Such a salt may diffuse rapidly into the piece of tissue and act osmotically in the way suggested until the fixative substance, diffusing more slowly reaches the cells in the interior it may then enter the cell with the fixative when the latter has damaged the cell surface and stopped it from acting as a semi-permeable membrane.

It follows from what has been said that the use of indifferent salts is reasonable though acetic acid may in some cases replace them that they should not be used indiscriminately without consideration of their possible effect on the coagulative powers of fixative substances and that they should be present at such a concentration that they exert about the same osmotic pressure as the inter-cellular fluids of the tissues.

It has not been proved that the osmotic pressure of the indifferent salts should be exactly the same as that of the body fluids. A slightly lower concentration seems to give better results. Thus sodium chloride works well at 0.7% with the tissues of mammals, and calcium chloride at 1%.³¹

picric acid and acetic acid leave the tissue very soft and incapable of being hardened to any considerable extent by subsequent soaking in 80% ethanol.

The effect of fixation on dyeing will be considered later in the book (p 202) when the nature of dyes and the way in which they attach themselves to tissue-constituents have been discussed.

Primary Fixatives Considered Separately 1 Coagulants

The term *primary fixatives* is used here to mean single fixative substances as opposed to mixtures of two or more in a single solution. Primary fixatives may be used either absolutely, as ethanol for instance, is sometimes used or in solution in distilled water or in solution in water with an indifferent salt.

The action of fixative mixtures can only be understood through a process of analysis. It is for this reason that the preceding chapters have been concerned almost entirely with primary fixatives. In this chapter and the next such fixatives will be discussed one by one. The various facts that have already been related about them will here be brought together in summary form, and further information will be added so as to afford as many sided a view of each as possible. Certain important facts about fixation are not well suited to the kind of general treatment adopted in the earlier chapters, but lend themselves to separate exposition under the heads of particular fixatives.

It is thought that the principles of fixation can be explained better by a fairly full account of a few primary fixatives than by a sketchy one of many. The eight described in these two chapters have been chosen partly because they are components of familiar mixtures, partly because they are diverse in action and illustrate many important points about fixation. The selected primary fixatives are these —

coagulant

ethanol	This chapter, p 92
picric acid	p 96
mercuric chloride	" p 99
chromium trioxide	, p 104

various cells by several authors especially Strangeways and Canti ⁴⁹¹ and Policard, Bessis, and Bricka. ⁴⁰⁴ The effects described are those produced by the fixative itself, without subsequent dehydration or other treatment.

Methods of washing out No comment is necessary here

Effects on dyeing The effects of different fixatives on the affinity of tissue constituents for dyes have only been briefly touched on in the preceding part of the book, because it is thought better to discuss this subject in the part dealing with dyes (p 202) The information is nevertheless summarized here, so that no one who uses chapters 5 and 6 for reference will be inconvenienced by the absence of any mention of this important aspect of fixation

Effects on the histological picture seen in paraffin sections The grading of fixatives mentioned under this heading, has been fully described on pp 72 to 75 It is important to remember that this system of grading is based on judgements made from the point of view of routine histology The fact that a fixative falls in one of the lower grades by no means necessarily condemns it. It may have virtues that are only brought out by mixture with other fixatives, or it may be useful for some particular purpose in cytology or histochemistry or give good results when some other method of embedding is used

The attempt is made under this heading to present a general picture of what is seen in the finished preparation by integrating the results of the grading test with the findings of Tellyesniczky ⁴⁹⁷ Zirkle, ^{484, 487} Pischinger ⁴⁰³ and Casselman ²¹¹ These authors did not all use the various fixatives at exactly the same concentrations, but despite this, and despite the diversity of the cells studied it is possible to draw certain general conclusions.

Compatibility with other fixatives No comment is necessary here.

ETHANOL (ethyl alcohol)

Standard concentration for fixation. Absolute (100%)

Formula and formula weight C_2H_5OH 46.0

Description Ethanol is a light fluid (specific gravity 0.791 at 20° C), miscible with water in all proportions It boils at 78° C and solidifies at about -112° C If free from water it gives no cloud

ness on mixture with benzene and does not produce gas (acetylene) on contact with calcium carbide. Ethanol is a powerful dehydrating agent.

Ionization Not ionized

Oxidation-potential. Ethanol at 95% shows an oxidation-potential of 0.45 volt.¹¹³ Of the eight fixatives considered in this chapter and the next, only formaldehyde shows a lower potential.

Manufacture It is usually prepared from malt or molasses by the action of yeast, with subsequent distillation. Fractional distillation does not give a higher concentration than 95%. Distillation of this strong ethanol at 81° C in the presence of anhydrous calcium sulphate or some other suitable dehydrating agent will give ethanol at 99-95%.

Ethanol is azeotropic with benzene that is to say it forms with benzene a binary mixture with sharp boiling point (68° C). It also forms a ternary azeotropic mixture with benzene and water with even lower boiling point (65° C). If benzene is added to ethanol containing some water and the mixture is distilled the ternary mixture comes off first, then the binary nearly pure ethanol is left behind, slightly contaminated with benzene. The latter can be removed by filtering through active charcoal. It is called azeotropic ethanol, though actually it consists of that fraction of the ethanol that did not form an azeotropic mixture.

Introduction as fixative Wine was used in embalming by the ancient Egyptians, but not as the principal preservative. Ethanol appears to have been first used as a preservative for specifically anatomical purposes by Robert Boyle at Oxford in 1663.²⁰¹ The use of spirits of wine for the preservation of animals was well established before the middle of the eighteenth century. It was the examination of a spirit specimen of *Alcyonium* collected by Bernard de Jussieu on the coast of Normandy that convinced Réaumur that this and other zoophytes were in fact animals.⁴¹³ and Réaumur himself⁴¹⁴ subsequently recommended the use of the same fluid for the preservation of birds. Henry Baker²¹ preserved hydra in spirits of wine but subsequently allowed his specimens to dry. The special virtue of ethanol when mixed with acetic acid was discovered by Clarke¹²⁷ in 1851.

Reactions with proteins Ethanol is a non additive coagulant fixative. Coagulates are digestible by pepsin and trypsin. In denaturing proteins it shifts their iso-electric points less than other fixatives do. Its capacity to denature is much affected by temperature there

is no measurable denaturation below -15°C . It slowly gelatinizes histones⁴⁰² It does not denature zein or gliadin, nor does it stabilize gelatine gel against solution by warm water. It converts haemoglobin into kathaemoglobin⁴⁴⁹ that is to say it denatures the globin without splitting off the haem.

Ethanol is a non coagulant of nucleoprotein. Nucleic acids are precipitated from solution,^{183, 403} but not rendered insoluble in water.

Reactions with lipids Ethanol does not fix lipids in the sense of rendering them insoluble in lipid solvents.

Tripalmitin and tristearin are almost insoluble in cold ethanol, triolein somewhat soluble, similarly palmitic and (especially) stearic acid have only slight solubility in the cold fluid while oleic acid is readily soluble. Cholesterol is slightly soluble, the common cholesteryl esters nearly insoluble. Lecithin is soluble, the ethanol amine and serine esters of phosphatidic acid, together constituting cephalin, are insoluble, except in the presence of lecithin. Sphingomyelin and the cerebroside are insoluble.^{303, 395} Plasmalogen is soluble in ethanol but when associated with elastic fibres it is not extracted by this solvent.¹⁹⁵

Thus among the common lipids only triolein, oleic acid, lecithin, and plasmalogen show more than slight solubility in cold ethanol. Most lipids are soluble in hot ethanol, but this is not used for fixation.

Dilute ethanol is an 'unmasking' agent, capable of splitting lipids off from certain lipoprotein complexes.²²⁴

Reactions with carbohydrates Ethanol does not fix carbohydrates. Glycogen is insoluble in it and is therefore precipitated unchanged.

Rate of penetration Ethanol penetrates slowly into clotted blood plasma,³³⁷ but it goes rather quickly into tissues.^{400, 516, 462} Tellysaniczky⁵⁰⁰ and Seki's⁴⁶² results with mammalian liver agree closely. The K value obtainable from their data is almost exactly 1.0.

Shrinkage or swelling Ethanol shrinks gelatine/albumin gel more strongly than any other fixative except acetone.²³ It also shrinks whole livers strongly though not so much as chromium trioxide and picric acid do.⁶² It shrinks *Arbacia* eggs to less than half their original volume. The primary spermatocytes of *Helix aspersa* are shrunk to 19% of their original volume when paraffin sections of ovotestes fixed in ethanol have been mounted in

Canada balsam No other fixative studied by Ross⁴²⁸ gave so much shrinkage of cells in final preparations. There is evidence that nuclei are not so badly shrunk as whole cells.⁴³⁰

Hardening Ethanol hardens tissues extremely more so than any other fixative except acetone. Wetzel's⁴³¹ figure representing rigidity (elasticity) is about 4600 (about 20 times as great as the figure for chromium trioxide)

Immediate effects on particular constituents of the cell A coarse coagulum is produced throughout the cytoplasm, mitochondria are destroyed lipid globules tend to fuse and may dissolve. A coarse coagulum appears also in the nucleus the nucleolus is shrunken

Methods of washing out Ethanol is miscible in all proportions with toluene and similar antemedia for paraffin embedding and also with ether (and with water) It follows that no special washing out is necessary

Effect on dyeing Ethanol has less effect on the dyeing of proteins than most fixatives have. Albumin remains readily colourable by both basic and acid dyes protamine, strongly basic before fixation, remains acidophil afterwards.⁴³² Fixed cytoplasm reacts to dyes like fixed albumin chromatin is rendered strongly colourable by basic dyes, but its distribution in the cell is not stabilized, and ethanol is therefore a very poor fixative for chromosomes at all stages

Effects on the histological picture seen in paraffin sections By itself ethanol is a poor fixative (grade IV) Cellular aggregates tend to shrink apart from one another leaving rather large spaces in between cells also tend to separate from one another cytoplasm contracts strongly Red blood-corpuscles are not badly fixed, partly because haemoglobin is preserved (as kathaemoglobin⁴³³) partly because the chief distortion to which they are subject is swelling and ethanol prevents this Nuclei are fixed without much distortion of shape a nuclear network is not produced Chromosomes are not distinctly seen

The cytoplasm often contracts in such a way that it is piled up against the cell membrane on the side opposite to that from which the fixative penetrated. Any glycogen present in the cell will be found in the displaced mass of cytoplasm. The contents of the nucleus are often piled up against the nuclear membrane in the same way This curious orientation of the protoplasm has not been satisfactorily explained It is presumably connected with

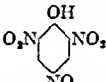
the considerable reduction in volume that takes place when ethanol is mixed with water

Compatibility with other fixatives Ethanol is compatible with picric acid, mercuric chloride, formaldehyde, and acetic acid, but it reacts with the latter substance to produce ethyl acetate if sulphuric acid be added to the mixture. Since ethanol tends to be oxidized through aldehyde to acetic acid it is best not to mix it with chromium trioxide, potassium dichromate, or osmium tetroxide. It does not react quickly with potassium dichromate, however unless the mixture be acidified. The reaction with osmium tetroxide to produce a black precipitate is also slow at room temperature.

Unclassified remarks So far as is known ethanol is the only non aqueous fluid, other than methanol and acetone, that gives reasonably good results when used undiluted as a fixative,⁴³³ though some might make a claim for dioxane.

PICRIC ACID (trinitrophenol)

Standard concentration for fixation. Saturated aqueous solution.

Formula and formula weight  229.1

Description Picric acid consists of yellow leaflets or prisms, melting at 122° C. It is slightly soluble in water (1.4% w/w) more so in ethanol (4.9%) still more in benzene (10%). Its solubility in ethanol and ether often results in the yellow coloration of colloidion blocks containing tissues fixed in picric acid.

Picric acid decomposes explosively when heated suddenly or detonated, and is therefore usually damped for storage. Until displaced by the related trinitrotoluene, it was the chief high explosive used for military purposes. It was manufactured at Lydd in Kent and received the name of lyddite. At the present day it is still used as an explosive in the form of its potassium, sodium, and ammonium salts.

This is the only substance that is used in microtechnique both as a fixative and as a dye (p. 185)

The name is derived from the Greek word meaning bitter

Ionization This is a much stronger acid than phenol. The pH of the saturated solution has been given as 1.33²³⁸ and 1.6⁴³⁹

Oxidation potential. The saturated solution shows an oxidation potential of 0.82 volt ¹²³ a little more than that shown by a 5% solution of mercuric chloride.

Manufacture Picric acid may be prepared by the direct action of nitric acid on phenol, but this is wasteful because part of the phenol is lost by oxidation. In industry the ortho- and para-sulphonic acids are first formed by treating melted phenol with concentrated sulphuric acid. The resultant phenolsulphonic acids are dissolved in water and treated with nitric acid. NO₂ groups now occupy the ortho- and para positions.

Introduction as fixative Picric acid was mentioned as a hardening agent by Ranvier ⁴¹² in 1875 but it is not known who first introduced it into microtechnique. It was much used by Flemming ^{170, 172} from 1879 onwards in his pioneer work on chromosomes.

Reactions with proteins Picric acid is a coagulant fixative. It is a particularly strong coagulant of the histone of the nucleus ⁴⁶⁹. It does not stabilize gelatine gels. It forms crystalline compounds with amino-acids and is probably to be regarded as an additive fixative of proteins though its precise points of attachment have not been disclosed. It is an alkaloidal reagent and the claim is made that it fixes basic proteins while allowing acidic ones to escape by solution ⁴⁶⁹. Coagulated protein is digestible by pepsin and trypsin.

With nucleoprotein solution picric acid produces fine flocculi which are eventually precipitated. DNA is either left in solution or precipitated ⁶⁸² in a water soluble form ¹⁶⁷. The fact that picric acid may precipitate the protein of nucleoprotein while leaving nucleic acid in solution has been used in the preparation of DNA ²⁷⁴.

Reactions with lipids None has been recorded. Lipids are not dissolved by aqueous solutions of picric acid.

Reactions with carbohydrates Picric acid is not a fixative of carbohydrates, but is strongly recommended by Lison ²¹⁸ as a constituent of fixatives for glycogen. The latter substance is apparently bound to protein (sometimes quite firmly as desmogleycogen'), and picric acid not only does not set it free but acts on the protein in such a way as to cause the glycogen to resist solution.

Rate of penetration Picric acid penetrates into gelatine/albumin gel more slowly than any other fixative that has been tried ($k = 0.8$). It also goes rather slowly into liver ($k = 0.5$) ²⁴ (see fig. 5 & opposite p. 67). Tellyesniczky ⁶²⁰ and Underhill ⁴¹⁶ both tested

it at about half-saturation and found slow penetration into liver ($K = 0.4$)⁵⁰⁰

Shrinkage or swelling Picric acid has little effect on the volume of gelatine/albumin gel, but it shrinks whole livers to 74% of the original volume, after infiltration with paraffin the volume is reduced to 42%. This represents greater shrinkage at the paraffin stage than that produced by the other fixatives studied by Berg.⁴² It is evident that the shrinking effect of coagulation outweighs any tendency to swell as a result of acidity. The total shrinkage of the primary spermatocyte of *Helix aspersa* caused by fixation in picric acid and subsequent treatment up to the mounting of paraffin sections in Canada balsam, is excessive: the cell only occupies 20% of its original volume.⁴²⁰ Ethanol is the only fixative that produces greater final shrinkage than this.

Hardening It is strange that this fixative, which rivals ethanol in the shrinkage it produces, comes almost at the opposite end of the scale as a hardener. Ethanol hardens tissues excessively: picric acid leaves them very soft, and incapable of being much hardened by 80% alcohol. Wetzel's figure for rigidity is 69. That for chromium trioxide is about 3.4 times as great. The value of picric acid as a fixative lies partly in the soft consistency it gives to tissues.

Immediate effects on particular constituents of the cell Pseudopodia tend to be constricted into separate globules, the ground cytoplasm is coagulated with varying degrees of coarseness: mitochondria are not destroyed, but sometimes become moniliform, lipid droplets may fuse. The nuclear sap is coagulated, the nucleolus somewhat shrunken. Chromosomes are rather well preserved.

Methods of washing out It is sometimes said that protein coagulated by picric acid is soluble in water and that care should therefore be taken to transfer tissues directly to ethanol. This does not appear to be true, but nevertheless there is generally no advantage in washing out in water, since the excess of fixative is more readily removed by ethanol or indeed by benzene or other antemedium used in paraffin embedding. Any yellow colour remaining in sections may be removed by the action of an aqueous solution of lithium carbonate,⁴²⁰ or replaced by the action of some other acid dye.

Effect on dyeing Picric acid renders egg-white acidophil. The effect on cytoplasm is similar: very little affinity for basic dyes is retained. When nucleoprotein is coagulated by picric acid, the

DNA remains in solution (compare Levene ²³) Something similar appears to occur in the fixation of tissues, for chromatin fixed by picric acid has little affinity for basic dyes, while some forms of it are rendered quite strongly acidophil ²⁴ It must be supposed that in these cases a basic protein is separated from DNA and coagulated while the DNA dissolves

Effects on the histological picture seen in paraffin sections Even with the help of an indifferent salt, picric acid by itself is a grade IV fixative There is little tendency for cellular aggregates to shrink away from one another but cytoplasm generally assumes a very coarsely reticular form or contracts into a mass surrounding the nucleus, or even disintegrates Red blood corpuscles swell and become spherical The shape of nuclei is rather well preserved the nuclear membrane is clearly shown a nuclear network is produced

Compatibility with other fixatives Picric acid is very tolerant of mixture with other fixatives It may be used with any of the others described in this chapter and the next

MERCURIC CHLORIDE

Standard concentration for fixation Saturated aqueous solution

Formula and formula weight HgCl_2 271.5

Description The crystals are long white needles The molecule has a linear shape the chlorine atoms being at opposite poles of the mercury atom The melting point is 273° C but the boiling point is not far above (301°) and the substance sublimes easily At room temperatures mercuric chloride dissolves in water at from 6.6 to 7.1% w/w It is also readily soluble in ethanol and benzene

This substance is used as an antiseptic and disinfectant in the dressing of furs, in the intensification of photographic negatives, and in the preparation of various mercuric compounds

Since mercuric chloride is usually prepared by sublimation and in strong solution is corrosive to the tissues of the mouth it used to be called corrosive sublimate When taken into the body in small quantities it may cause acute nephritis the tubules and sometimes the glomeruli being affected the formation of urine is reduced and may cease with consequent death

Ionization The electrical conductivity of solutions of mercuric chloride is low because of limited ionization Solutions of this substance are extremely complex Partial hydrolysis is said to

give $(\text{HgCl})_2\text{O}$ or HgClOH with hydronium and chloride ions. $[\text{HgCl}_4]^-$, $[\text{HgCl}]^-$ and the mercuric $[\text{Hg}]^{++}$ ion are present, in addition to undissociated HgCl_2 .²¹⁷ $[\text{HgCl}_4]^-$ is particularly readily formed in the presence of other chlorides, and mercuric chloride is more soluble in solutions of sodium chloride than in distilled water (about 10% in 0.75% sodium chloride).

The hydronium ion produced by hydrolysis results in moderate acidity. The figures given for the pH of saturated aqueous solutions vary from 2.8 to 3.6.^{174, 211, 227, 228} A careful reading of the pH of a 5% solution gives 3.25.²¹²

Solutions of mercuric chloride become more acid during fixation.¹⁷⁵ All other acidic fixatives maintain their pH or become less acid during fixation.

Oxidation-potential. The mercuric ion is capable of reduction to the mercurous $[\text{Hg}]^{+}$ ion, and mercuric chloride can therefore act as an oxidizer. A 5% aqueous solution shows an oxidation-potential of 0.75 volt. This is a little less than the figure for 2.5% potassium dichromate and a little more than that for 2% osmium tetroxide. Thus mercuric chloride is a moderately strong oxidizer.

Manufacture. Metallic mercury is dissolved in concentrated sulphuric acid, the solution is heated and sodium chloride is added, with a little manganese dioxide. Mercuric chloride is formed. The temperature is increased and it sublimes. It is caught on the interior surfaces of glass funnels.

Alternatively mercuric chloride may be made by the direct chlorination of mercury. The metal 'burns' in an atmosphere of chlorine. The product sublimes and is deposited on the walls of the chamber in which the combination occurs.

Introduction as fixative. Mercuric chloride appears to have been first used as a preservative for anatomical specimens by the French surgeon and anatomist, Chaussier (1746-1828).²¹ Goadby included it in his preservative mixture, which was recommended by Quekett⁴³⁸ but the substance was so dilute (about 0.025%) that it cannot have acted as a fixative, and Goadby's fluid must have relied upon its other constituents for its preservative qualities. In 1847 the distinguished French morphologist Blanchard⁷ added a solution of mercuric chloride to sea-water to fix marine Turbellaria. Corti²²³ used it as a fixative in his histological study of the inner ear and so did Remak⁴¹⁶ in his work on the multinucleate cells of the liver.

Lang, the celebrated Swiss zoologist and microtechnician,

alighted by chance on Blanchard's paper and decided to try mercuric chloride as a fixative, first ²⁹⁰ with marine Turbellaria 1878, afterwards ²⁹¹ with a wide variety of marine invertebra. He used it both as a simple saturated solution and also in mixtu. The popularization of mercuric chloride as a fixative was due Lang. Unfortunately he gave no exact reference to Blanchard's paper, and Whitman, ⁴³⁷ in his well known textbook of microtechnique, gave a wrong one. These facts have clouded Blanchard's priority of 31 years. Ranvier ⁴¹³ mentioned mercuric chloride 1875 as a substance used in histological technique but did not say for what purpose.

Reactions with proteins This is a powerful coagulant of soluble proteins. The coagulate is not so readily digestible by pepsin or trypsin as that produced by ethanol or picric acid. Histone is gelatinized. ⁴⁰³ Gelatine gels are not stabilized.

Mercuric chloride reacts with the sulphydryl groups of the cysteine component of proteins, forming links between protein chains but in the circumstances of ordinary fixation much mercury is taken up in other ways. On the acid side of the isoelectric point of the protein it is taken up chiefly by amino groups, as $[\text{HgCl}_2]^-$. The combination is very loose, it is promoted by the presence of added chloride (for instance, sodium chloride). On the less acid side of the isoelectric point the molecule is taken up as a whole, as HgCl_2 . It associates with amino-groups, which it is loosely held; the combination is opposed by chloride and by iodide. These reactions with amino-groups are coagulative. It is perhaps relevant that mercuric chloride is said to be antiseptic in the presence of sodium chloride. ⁴⁷⁴ In alkaline solution mercuric ions are taken up by carboxyl groups in the protein.

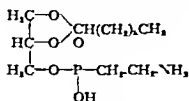
Mercuric chloride is not a very powerful coagulant of nucleic acids. fine flocculi are produced. It is also a weak precipitant of nucleic acids. ^{169, 402}

Reactions with lipids Mercuric chloride is not known to react with triglycerides. There is evidence ⁷⁸ however that these combine less strongly with Sudan III and IV (p. 299) and with Nile blue (p. 301) after treatment with this fixative than after treatment with formaldehyde. Mercuric chloride forms compounds with phospholipids, ⁹³ but the solubilities of such compounds appear not to have been investigated. The solubility of certain conjugated lipids in lipid solvents is supposed to be reduced by treatment with salts of cadmium (compare Caccio ¹⁴¹) and since this metal is rela-

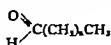
to mercury we may perhaps expect that mercuric chloride will be found to be a fixative for these lipids.

The salts of the three related metals, mercury, cadmium, and zinc, are said to separate certain lipids from lipoprotein complexes and thus unmask them.¹²⁴

The most striking property of mercuric chloride in relation to lipids or lipid-like substances is its capacity to hydrolyse plasmalogen in such a way as to separate plasmal (chiefly palmitic and



Plasmalogen



Plasmal

stearic aldehydes) from glyceryl phosphorvl-ethanolamine. The plasmal can then be made visible by the use of Schiff's aldehyde-reagent (p. 308)^{161, 162, 161, 162} It is not fixed by mercuric chloride, but retains its solubility in lipid solvents (unless it chanches to be adsorbed on elastic fibres)¹⁶³

Reactions with carbohydrates None is described. Mercuric chloride is regarded as a particularly good fixative for certain mucopolysaccharides called by histologists mucin.¹⁶⁵

Rate of penetration. Mercuric chloride penetrates at moderate speed into gelatine/albumin gel ($K = 2.2$). There is good agreement between different investigators about the rate of penetration into mammalian liver. The observations give K -values of 0.78¹⁶⁶ and 0.84.¹⁶⁷ This also is moderate speed. For a photograph showing the penetration of mercuric chloride into liver see fig. 5 A (opposite p. 67).

Shrinkage or swelling. Mercuric chloride only produces a small reduction in the linear measurements of gelatine/albumin gels and whole livers: the volume is reduced by less than 10% in both cases. There is, however, further contraction to 70% of the original volume on embedding liver in paraffin. Cells are much more variable in volume after the action of this fixative than gels or whole organs are. *Arbacia* eggs swell considerably in a saturated aqueous solution of mercuric chloride, but by the time they are in xylene they occupy only 49% of their original volume. Spermatoocytes of *Helix* occupy 30% of their original volume when paraffin sections have been mounted in Canada balsam. It must be re-

membered that there is more shrinkage than this after the action of most fixatives (see fig 10 p 79)

Hardening Mercuric chloride hardens moderately Wetzel's figure is about 1100 nearly 5 times that for chromium trioxide. There is considerable further hardening on subsequent soaking in 80% ethanol

Immediate effects on particular constituents of the cell The shape of the cell including any pseudopodia is rather well preserved. The cytoplasm is sometimes much more finely coagulated than one would expect of a fixative of this sort. Indeed mercuric chloride is particularly recommended by Policard and his colleagues²²¹ on this account. Cytoplasmic inclusions of various sorts, including mitochondria and the neutrophil granules of polymorphs, are preserved though lipid globules may fuse. The nuclear membrane is clearly seen nuclear sap is finely coagulated the nucleolus very distinct. The mitotic spindle appears fibrous Mercuric chloride distorts the cell less than any other coagulant fixative

Methods of washing out Since mercuric chloride is readily soluble in ethanol there is no purpose in washing in water if the tissue is going to be dehydrated

Mercuric chloride has a troublesome tendency to produce extrinsic artifacts. These appear in the final preparation as small, black, amorphous particles, down to about 1μ in diameter and also needle shaped, birefringent crystals, up to 25μ long, usually with a lump of the black material at each end Both artifacts have a tendency to be deposited eventually on the surfaces of the slide and coverslip in contact with the tissue

Mayer²²⁴ concluded that the black material was metallic mercury but he could not determine the chemical composition of the crystals It is unlikely that they consist of calomel since they are also seen after the use of Millon's reagent,²²⁵ which contains no chloride. Mayer was unable to produce such crystals from mercuric chloride or Millon's reagent except by their action on the tissues of organisms The crystals, unlike the black material, are not present as such until the tissue is brought into a mounting medium, such as Canada balsam cedarwood oil is particularly apt to produce them.

The black artifact is removed by the action of iodine in alcoholic solution. This was discovered in 1886^{226, 227} Presumably the mercury is oxidized to mercuric iodide, which is soluble in

is about 198° C They are extremely soluble in water a saturated solution having a concentration of 62.4% w/v

Ionization For a careful study of this subject, see Casselman¹¹¹

When chromium trioxide is placed in water it forms chromic acid, this may be regarded as H_2CrO_4 but no such substance can be isolated. The acid ionizes to form hydronium ions and three different chromic anions. These are the orange red dichromate $[Cr_2O_7]^-$ and hydrogen chromate $[HCrO_4]^-$ ions, with traces of the yellow chromate $[CrO_4]^-$ ion a certain amount of chromic acid remains undissociated. The relative proportions of the four substances are shown in fig 14 (left hand column)

The hydronium ions released by the ionization of chromic acid make the solution strongly acid. A 1% solution of analytical-grade chromium trioxide has a pH of 1.20¹¹² (Lassek²⁴³ gives 1.12) If chromium trioxide of laboratory reagent grade is used, the pH of solutions is significantly higher¹¹¹

There is a very small rise in pH (about 0.1 unit) during fixation, almost entirely in the first 3 or 4 hours.¹¹¹

Oxidation potential. The dichromate ion can readily be reduced to give the chromic ion Cr^{+++} . The oxidation potential of a 1% solution of chromium trioxide is 1.08 volt.¹¹² Data do not exist for a 0.5% solution but extrapolation from available figures¹¹² makes

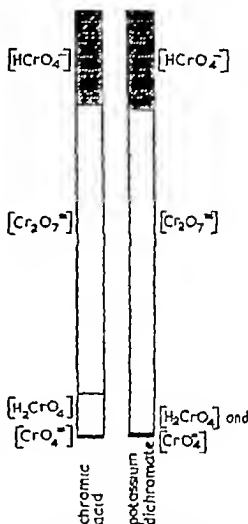


FIG. 14. Graphical representation of the ions present in a 2.5% aqueous solution of potassium dichromate and in a solution of chromium trioxide containing the same weight of chromium.

(From Casselman,¹¹⁰ by kind permission of himself and of the Company of Biologists, Ltd.)

it is doubtful whether chromium trioxide can be regarded unequivocally as a fixative for glycogen

Polysaccharides that are not naturally chromotropic are rendered so by the action of chromium trioxide. This subject will be considered in the chapter devoted to metachromasy (see especially p 247)

Penetration Chromium trioxide penetrates slowly into gelatine/albumin gel ($K = 1.0$) and slowly also into liver ($K = 0.25$) Tellyesniczky's data give a higher K -value for liver, but he used a 1% solution It will be seen from fig 5 A (opposite p 67) that chromium trioxide penetrates liver more slowly than picric acid

Shrinkage or swelling Gelatine/albumin gels only shrink slightly (to 91% of their original volume) in chromium trioxide solution, and tissues in general are moderately shrunk. The volume of the whole liver is reduced to 78% of the original and there is further reduction to 64% in paraffin The spermatocytes of *Helix* in paraffin sections mounted in Canada balsam have 29% of their original volume. In comparison with the other fixatives tested by Ross, this is moderate shrinkage.

Hardening is moderate. Wetzel's figures show that acetone and ethanol leave tissues about 20 times as hard as chromium trioxide does while the latter leaves them about 25 times as hard as they are left by 10% acetic acid

Immediate effects on particular constituents of the cell. As we have seen (p 81), fixation by chromium trioxide is much improved by the addition of an indifferent salt. It is unfortunate that in the experiments of Strangeways and Cantu and of Policard and his colleagues, no such addition was made. Their results can be briefly summarized thus. Pseudopodia if present, are blunted, the ground cytoplasm is coagulated, sometimes rather coarsely mitochondria are rendered invisible (and perhaps destroyed), lipid droplets tend to fuse together The nuclear membrane is rendered clearly visible, the nuclear sap coarsely coagulated the nucleolus somewhat shrunken Chromosomes are seen more clearly than in life The appearance of a cell before and after the addition of chromium trioxide solution is shown in fig 8, c, d (opposite p 70)

Methods of washing out It is important to get rid of the excess of the fixative, lest there should be reduction at some later stage to green chromic oxide Cr_2O_3 , which is insoluble in ordinary solvents and remarkably resistant to acids and other reagents. Since

ethanol might cause this reduction, tissues are usually washed in running water before dehydration. Virchow⁴²⁹ showed that no insoluble precipitate was formed on direct transference of tissues to 95% ethanol if light was excluded. Overton³⁷⁷ recommended the use of sulphurous acid after fixation. He thought that chromic sulphate was formed this, being stable and soluble, would be harmless, and indeed would act as a mordant for certain dyes. Direct transference from solutions of chromium trioxide to 50% ethanol containing 2% of sulphuric acid is probably safe.³⁸

Effect on dyeing Cytoplasm is rendered strongly acidophil by chromium trioxide while chromatin is fairly easily colourable by most basic dyes. Differential dyeing of cytoplasm and chromatin is therefore easy though there is some tendency for acid dyes to colour chromatin.

Effects on the general histological picture seen in paraffin sections The excellence of chromium trioxide for the fixation of the neurones of *Sepia* when dissolved at 1% in sea water was noted by Young.⁴⁴⁰ In the presence of an indifferent salt at an appropriate concentration this substance gives a better general picture than any other primary fixative with the possible exception of chloroplatinic acid.³⁸ These two fixatives, with sodium chloride at 0.75%, fall into grade II. This grade is not reached by any other primary fixative than these (though it could be reached easily enough if paraffin embedding were not employed). In the absence of sodium chloride chromium trioxide falls into grade III.

The general picture given by chromium trioxide is as follows. Cellular aggregates are fixed without serious distortion. cytoplasm is sometimes contracted round the nucleus, or coarsely coagulated so as to leave wide meshes. mitochondria are not fixed. red blood corpuscles are swollen. The form of the nucleus is well preserved. the nuclear membrane is clearly seen. the nuclear sap is rather coarsely coagulated. the nucleolus is well fixed and has a strong affinity for both iron haematein and acid fuchsin. chromosomes are very well shown. The mitotic spindle appears fibrous.

The concentration at which this fixative is used makes remarkably little difference. Even at 0.01% (with sodium chloride at 0.85%) chromium trioxide gives much the same picture as when used at the ordinary concentrations.¹¹¹

Compatibility with other fixatives It is best not to mix chromium trioxide with substances that will reduce it, such as formaldehyde

or ethanol. The reaction with formaldehyde is very quick. The reaction products in the different mixtures containing chromium trioxide and formaldehyde have not been identified. In Sanfelice's fluid⁴²² which contains these substances and acetic acid the colour of the reaction products is brown in Allen's B 15,³ which contains picric acid and urea in addition, it is green. The latter colour combined with solubility is suggestive of reduction to the ter-positive ion in one of its hydrated forms.

Chromium trioxide is compatible with all the primary fixatives mentioned in this chapter and the next, other than formaldehyde and ethanol but when it is mixed with potassium dichromate, the latter substance does not exhibit its own character (see p. 128).

Unclassified remarks. Bright light is destructive of cells fixed in solutions of chromium trioxide.⁴⁴ If the light of a dark-ground condenser is focused on a cell while it still lies in the fixative, the following changes may be observed. The outline of the cell becomes hazy, the particles of coagulated cytoplasm begin to show Brownian movement and soon disintegrate, leaving only the lipid globules and nucleus, the latter then dissolves, the nucleolus resisting solution longer than the rest of it finally nothing is left except the lipid globules.⁴²¹ The result is the same when heat rays from the microscope lamp are filtered off.

The action of chromium trioxide as a fixative will be referred to again in the section on potassium dichromate (p. 128).

Primary Fixatives Considered Separately 2 Non-coagulants

FORMALDEHYDE (methanal)

Standard concentration for fixation 4% w/v aqueous solution.

Formula and formula-weight $\begin{array}{c} \text{H} \\ \diagdown \\ \text{C}=\text{O} \\ \diagup \\ \text{H} \end{array}$ 30.0

Description Formaldehyde is a colourless gas. If liquefied it boils at -19°C . It is very soluble in water and is commonly sold in aqueous solution as 'formalin'. This is usually a 37% w/w solution or thereabouts. The specific gravity of formalin is about 1.08, and 100 ml therefore contain almost exactly 40 g of formaldehyde. Thus formalin is approximately a 40% w/v solution. Commercial formalin contains a little formic acid (generally less than 0.05%) and a considerable amount of methanol (6 to 15%).

Monomeric formaldehyde probably exists in water as HOCH_2OH . It has a strong tendency to polymerize as dimer, trimer etc. having the general formula $\text{HO}(\text{CH}_2\text{O})_n\text{H}$. In the 40% solution only a small part (11%) of the formaldehyde is monomeric, but when this is diluted to 4%, the monomer predominates. Paraformaldehyde tends to be deposited from concentrated solutions of formaldehyde as a white powder. This is a highly polymeric form ($n = 100$ or more). The methanol in commercial formalin hinders polymerization.

As Bethe¹⁰ pointed out 60 years ago a considerable amount of confusion is caused by the loose usage of the trade name 'formalin'. When authors say '10% formalin' they presumably mean formalin diluted with 9 times its volume of water or salt solution to give 4% w/v formaldehyde but there is always the possibility that they mean 10% formaldehyde. It is best to restrict the name formalin to the commercial product at 40% and to express the concentration of diluted fluids in terms of their formaldehyde content.

The only disadvantage in doing so is that the concentration of the formalin from which solutions are made up is not always exactly 40% w/v, and the concentration of formaldehyde in diluted solutions is therefore not exactly known. Any error from this source, however, is likely to be small.

The trade-term 'formol' is objectionable, for the ending in *-ol* is unsuitable. Formal is not allowable, because it is the accepted name of another substance.

Ionization Formaldehyde ionizes to a minute extent to form hydronium ions,²⁹⁰ but acidity from this cause is negligible. The acidity of formaldehyde solutions is due to oxidation to formic acid by atmospheric oxygen. The pH of formalin is said to vary from 3.1 to 4.1.¹⁷⁸ The pH of the 4% w/v solution made by diluting formalin with 9 times its volume of distilled water, is given by various authors at figures varying from 3.4 to 4.6.^{112, 207, 178, 450} The addition of 5 ml of pyridine to 100 ml of 10% formaldehyde brings the pH to 7.0.⁸⁸ The 4% solution neutralized by excess of calcium carbonate has a pH of 6.4.⁴²³ If basic magnesium carbonate is used the pH is 7.6.²⁰⁷ In the presence of 1% of calcium chloride and excess of calcium carbonate the pH is 5.7.²⁸

Oxidation potential Formaldehyde is capable of being reduced to methanol according to the equation $\text{HCHO} + 2\text{H}^+ + 2\text{e}^- = \text{H}_2\text{COH}$. It can thus act as an oxidizer, though a weak one. It was claimed by Kingsbury²⁰⁶ long ago in an important contribution to the theory of fixation, that formaldehyde acts as an oxidizing fixative. The oxidation potential of the 4% solution is 0.23 volt. This is the lowest of the oxidation potentials of fixatives measured by Casselman.¹¹⁸

Manufacture Formaldehyde is made by passing a mixture of air and vaporized methanol over a heated catalyst. Silver gauze at 635° C is suitable. Water formed by the reaction passes over and dissolves the gas, also some unchanged methanol. The amounts of these two substances are adjusted to give a solution at about 40% w/v, with as much methanol as is considered appropriate by the manufacturer for protection against excessive polymerization.

Introduction as fixative Formaldehyde was introduced into microtechnique in 1893, later than any other important fixative. The discovery of its fixative properties was made accidentally by Blum,⁸⁸ who had previously introduced it as an antiseptic. One day he slit up a mouse that was infected with anthrax and left it over

night in a solution of formaldehyde (presumably as a disinfectant) In the morning he was surprised to find that it felt as hard as though it had been preserved in ethanol. He then undertook a systematic study of the effects on tissues, trying it at 4% on various organs, including liver kidney the mucous membrane of the stomach, and brain. He found that it hardened tissues faster than ethanol and preserved their external form better so far as could be seen with the naked eye. He embedded various organs in collodion sectioned them and found the cells well fixed and capable of being dyed with haematein and synthetic dyes. It is perhaps fortunate that he used collodion, because formaldehyde unmixed with other fixatives gives rather poor results when tissues are embedded in paraffin (p. 118)

Reactions with proteins Formaldehyde does not coagulate albumin it renders this protein not coagulable by ethanol.⁴² Unlike the coagulative fixatives described in the last chapter it stabilizes gelatine gels very perfectly so that they do not dissolve in water at 37° C but retain their form and transparency. There is a slow gelatinizing action on histone.⁴⁰³ Haemoglobin is retained in blood-corpuscles, perhaps with conversion to methaemoglobin.⁴⁶⁰ Fixation by formaldehyde does not affect the action of pepsin or trypsin on the proteins of blood plasma. There is contradictory evidence about the ability of trypsin to digest collagen fixed by formaldehyde.^{329, 302}

The chemistry of the reactions with proteins has been thoroughly investigated. Formaldehyde reacts with the $-NH_2$ of the side-groups of certain amino-acids, probably forming methylene bridges that link protein chains together lysine to lysine or lysine to glutamine. The reaction is slow especially below pH 3 the greatest binding of formaldehyde occurs at about pH 7.5 to 8.

Nucleoproteins are not coagulated, extremely minute flocculi may appear eventually. DNA is not precipitated from its solutions.⁴⁰² The amount of nucleic acids (DNA + RNA) in cells is reduced by 10 to 35% by formaldehyde fixation.

Certain enzymes are not wholly inactivated by formaldehyde. The enzymes in the liver of the rat have been studied in this connexion.⁴⁰² β -glucuronidase retained its activity best then sulphatase, acid phosphatase, and esterase alkaline phosphatase least well.

Reactions with lipids In general formaldehyde is a good preservative of lipids, including cholesterol and its esters, unless

fixation is very prolonged. Frozen sections are generally used, and fixation of lipids (as opposed to their preservation) is therefore unnecessary.

It has been known for many years that there is a gradual loss of lipids if tissues are left in solutions of formaldehyde for a long time.^{208, 249, 532, 50} Cholesterol, triglycerides, and cerebroside appear to remain unaffected, but certain phospholipids begin to disappear. Lecithins are well retained, but phosphatidyl serine, phosphatidyl ethanolamine, and sphingomyelins become reduced in amount. There appear to be two factors in the loss of phospholipids. On one hand there is thought to be a splitting off of glycerophosphoric acid, the fatty acids remaining in the tissues, on the other there may be a direct removal of lipid in colloidal solution.^{208, 50} In this connexion it is to be remarked that phosphatidyl serine dissolves in 4% aqueous formaldehyde to form a clear colloidal solution.⁵⁰

Phospholipids have a strong tendency to take up water and extend their surface by growing outwards in worm like 'myelin forms'. This can easily be seen by smearing some lecithin across the bottom of a cavity-slide and watching through the microscope on the addition of water (fig. 15, A). The outgrowth of myelin forms from the lipid constituents of cells would be damaging morphologically and would also favour gradual solution. It was shown by Leathers²⁵⁰ that calcium ions have a remarkable effect in preventing these outgrowths (fig. 15, B). The idea of adding calcium chloride to formaldehyde solution therefore suggested itself.²⁵ The salt has a double function: it checks the distortion and solution of certain lipids, and it also improves fixation in the same way as sodium chloride or other indifferent salts.

After treatment with formaldehyde, phospholipids are less soluble in lipid solvents and therefore less extractable by these from tissues.^{252, 253, 25} Experiments on this subject may be carried out as follows.²⁵ Phospholipids are incorporated in elder pith, and the latter then placed in formaldehyde solution: frozen sections are cut and treated with various lipid solvents, and then with one of the colouring-agents for lipids (p. 299). In a series of experiments of this sort, with formaldehyde at 4% in 1% (anhydrous) calcium chloride solution as fixative, lecithins, 'cephalins' and sphingomyelins were all rendered insoluble even in boiling ethanol followed by boiling ether and also in paraffin wax at 60° C preceded and followed by xylene. This shows that formaldehyde is

a fixative for phospholipids, though not necessarily for mixtures of these substances with other lipids. The chemistry of this process is not known but reaction between formaldehyde and the $-NH_2$ group of phosphatidyl ethanolamine has been suggested.²⁴⁵

If after fixation with formaldehyde, less of a particular lipid is extractable by lipid solvents than was present in the fresh organ

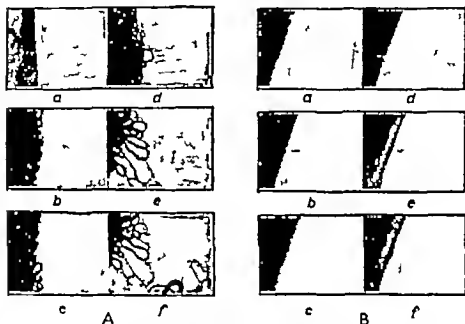


FIG. 15 Photomicrographs of lecithin smeared on glass.

A, in distilled water showing the outgrowth of myelin forms. B, in concentrated solution of calcium chloride, showing absence of myelin forms.

In each case the photomicrographs were taken a, before the addition of fluid b-f after the addition, at intervals of 10, 17, 33, and 57 minutes respectively.

(From *Lecithin*,²⁴⁴ by kind permission of the Editors and Publishers of *The Lancet*.)

two very different explanations are possible. On one hand the lipid may have partly dissolved out into the formaldehyde solution on the other it may have been rendered insoluble in lipid solvents and therefore not accessible to ordinary methods of analysis.

It is claimed by Wolman and Greco²⁴² that formaldehyde reacts with unsaturated lipids at the double bond ($-C=C-$)



producing carbonyl groups that will react with Schiff's aldehyde-reagent (p. 308). The capacity of the lipid to take up iodine is at the same time reduced and this suggests that the double bond has been attacked by formaldehyde. If reagents that block carbonyl groups are used there is no longer a positive result with Schiff's test.

Glycerides and fatty acids are sometimes crystallized and thus rendered anisotropic by the action of formaldehyde. Cholesteryl esters are transformed from liquid spherocrystals, showing the cross of polarization into simply anisotropic, solid crystals.³¹⁰

The colouring agents for lipids (p. 299) are said to act particularly strongly when formaldehyde is used as fixative.⁷⁸

Reactions with carbohydrates Formaldehyde does not fix soluble carbohydrates but it has a remarkable capacity to fix proteins in such a way that the escape of glycogen by solution in water is hindered.³¹⁰ It may be remembered that picric acid has a similar property (p. 97).

Rate of penetration Formaldehyde enters gelatine/albumin gel faster than any other fixative except the strong mineral acids, at a K-value of 3.6. The penetration of non coagulant fixatives into tissues is hard to measure. Tellyesniczky's data give a K-value of 0.78. This is only a moderate speed equal to that of mercuric chloride.

Shrinkage or swelling Gelatine/albumin gels swell considerably (to 123% of their original volume) in formaldehyde solution. The volume of whole liver remains almost unchanged (99%) but there is subsequent shrinkage to 68% by the time the organ is in paraffin.

Single cells may be observed to shrink at first contact with formaldehyde solutions especially if the latter are rather concentrated this is usually followed by expansion at some time during the first hour to a considerably greater volume than the original and later by a second shrinkage that leaves the cell somewhat larger than it was in life.¹²⁴ The expansion after the original shrinkage is less marked if the formaldehyde is used in saline solution and the cell may eventually return to its original size. The pulsation of nuclei is less than that of the cytoplasm, and not exactly synchronized with it.

Most observers have not noticed this curious pulsation, but have simply recorded the final size when fixation is complete. *Arbacia* eggs swell strongly (to 147%) in formaldehyde dissolved in distilled water. They swell slightly (to 105%) when it is dissolved in sea water but the volume is down to 48% in xylene. *Helix* spermatoocytes have a volume of 34% of the original in paraffin sections mounted in Canada balsam. It is a sobering thought that this represents less shrinkage than that obtained with any other primary fixative.

Hardening Formaldehyde hardens strongly Wetzel using a 10% solution obtained a rigidity figure of about 1700 This is $7\frac{1}{2}$ times the figure for chromium trioxide and is exceeded only by ethanol and acetone.

Immediate effects on particular constituents of the cell The cell outline is often well preserved, but there is a strange tendency for blebs of cytoplasm to separate from the cell. The ground cytoplasm is not so homogeneously fixed as experiments with gelatine and gelatine/albumin gels would lead one to expect there is a tendency for a certain amount of granulation to occur Mitochondria are preserved often rather well, though sometimes they become moniliform. When once they have been fixed by formaldehyde, they are no longer subject to destruction by acetic acid²²⁴ Lipid globules usually remain as in life, but a wide variety of these has not been studied

The shape and structure of the nucleus are on the whole well preserved, though there is some tendency for the nuclear sap to become granular The heterochromatic segments of the chromosomes remain more or less as in life The nucleolus is less clearly seen than before fixation

There can scarcely be any doubt that formaldehyde (with an indifferent salt) preserves the structure of the living cell better than any other primary fixative except osmium tetroxide

Methods of washing out As a general rule, no special washing out is necessary Tissues may be transferred to water or to ethanol of any grade.

Dark brown birefringent crystals are sometimes seen in tissues that are rich in blood especially spleen This so-called formalin pigment appears to arise by the reaction of formaldehyde with the haematin of haemoglobin that has escaped from red blood corpuscles either before or after death. It is not formed if short fixation in formaldehyde solution is followed by prolonged soaking in 5% mercuric chloride solution²²⁵ Once formed it can be dissolved by a 1% solution of potassium hydroxide in 80% ethanol or by picric acid dissolved in ethanol.²²⁶ The chemistry of these processes has not been worked out.

Effect on dyeing Formaldehyde renders proteins and cytoplasm more acidic (basiphil) than any other fixative exceeding mercuric chloride in this respect cytoplasm retains little affinity for acid dyes unless fixation is short. Chromatin is strongly coloured by basic dyes.

Effects on the histological picture seen in paraffin sections Formaldehyde is a poor fixative for tissues that are to be embedded in paraffin (grade IV-V if dissolved in distilled water III-IV if sodium chloride is added at 0.7%)

Cellular aggregates tend to be widely separated from one another, cytoplasm shrinks towards nuclei, and cells may lose contact with one another mitochondria are sometimes retained especially if the fixative be used in strong solution (10% or more) ⁴¹ Red blood-corpuscles tend to swell into spheres, but are rather well preserved if an indifferent salt is mixed with the fixative. The interphase nucleus is fixed in a remarkably life-like form, with no coarse network in it ³⁷¹ the nuclear membrane, heterochromatic segments of the chromosomes, and nucleolus are well shown. The mitotic and meiotic chromosomes, however, are very poorly fixed.

Formaldehyde gives good results if frozen sections are used or tissues embedded in collodion

Compatibility with other fixatives Formaldehyde reduces chromium trioxide quickly potassium dichromate much more slowly The reaction with osmium tetroxide is very slow at room temperature.²³ Formaldehyde is compatible with ethanol, picric acid, and acetic acid, and is generally regarded as compatible with mercuric chloride.

OSMIUM TETROXIDE

Standard concentration for fixation. 1% w/v aqueous solution.

Formula and formula weight OsO_4 254.2

Description. Osmium tetroxide occurs as pale yellow crystals. These melt at 41° C. The liquid boils at 131° C but much vapour comes off before this temperature is reached The vapour arises also from the crystals and from aqueous solutions it is damaging to the epithelium of eyes, nose, and mouth. This vapour has a not unpleasant smell. The name of the metal is derived from the fact that the tetroxide smells. The volatility of osmium tetroxide makes it imperative to keep and use solutions in tightly stoppered vessels.³⁸¹

The solubility in water at 25° C is 7.24% w/W ¹⁰ (The figure given by Thorpe and Whiteley ²⁰¹ who are usually so reliable, is grossly in error) Osmium tetroxide is extremely soluble in carbon tetrachloride at 25° C (about 375% w/W ²⁰) and soluble also in liquid paraffin and certain lipids

Most compounds of osmium are dark or black. On reduction osmium tetroxide is converted to the grey or black anhydrous dioxide, OsO_2 , or to the brown, gelatinous, hydrated dioxide, $\text{OsO}_2 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$ or $\text{Os}(\text{OH})_4$.²²⁷ Reduction takes place readily when solutions of osmium tetroxide are exposed to light, though it is claimed that this is prevented by the complete exclusion of dust.²² Reduction by light is prevented by strong oxidizers (p. 125), and is also hindered curiously enough by sodium chloride.²²

Ionization. Osmium tetroxide scarcely ionizes. It was recognized long ago that the electrical conductivity of its solutions was extremely low. Hofmann and his colleagues²²⁷ found that the specific conductivity of a 1% solution in distilled water was 1.09×10^{-8} that of the water used was 0.5×10^{-8} . 'Osmium tetroxide they remarked, is therefore chemically neutral and no acid.'

On solution, osmium tetroxide takes up a molecule of water and becomes H_2OsO_4 .²²⁹ This substance cannot be isolated. A minute amount of ionization occurs according to the formula $\text{H}_2\text{OsO}_4 \rightleftharpoons \text{H}^+ + \text{HOsO}_4^-$. The ionization constant is 8.0×10^{-13} .²²⁹ It follows from this that 100 ml of a 1% solution of osmium tetroxide contain 0.000000035 g of hydrogen ion. To call such a substance an acid seems rather far fetched though a sodium salt, NaHOsO_4 , can in fact be obtained. Hydrogen peroxide has an ionization constant of 1.78×10^{-12} .²²⁹ more than twice that of H_2OsO_4 , but it is not called hydroperoxidic acid. The pH of a solution of osmium tetroxide is almost exactly that of the distilled water used to make it. The values published in the biological literature give us information about the distilling apparatus or glassware used in various laboratories, but not about osmium tetroxide.

The proper name for H_2OsO_4 is not easy to determine. It cannot be osmic acid for on the analogy of manganic acid (H_2MnO_4) osmic acid is H_2OsO_4 and this is a real entity, as we have seen (p. 62) though it is not formed when osmium tetroxide is dissolved in water. Permanganic acid is HMnO_4 and H_2MnO_4 would be per permanganic acid. On this analogy H_2OsO_4 would be per perosmic acid²²⁹ if it were unequivocally an acid. It seems best to call it hydrogen per perosmate.

Oxidation potential. The 2% solution has an oxidation potential of 0.64 volt, somewhat less than that of a 5% solution of mercuric chloride.

Manufacture Metallic osmium occurs naturally as an alloy with iridium usually in association with platinum. Deposits are found in Alaska the Ural Mountains, and in South Africa. There is an ounce of osmium in 1,200 tons of Witwatersrand gold ore. The metal is extremely heavy (density about 22.5). It is also very hard and its alloys are used in making pivots for scientific instruments and tips for nibs of fountain pens.

Osmium tetroxide is made by heating spongy metallic osmium in a current of air or oxygen. On account of the rarity of the metal, this fixative is extremely expensive. A gram costs £3 10 0, thus 1 ml. of a 2% solution costs 1/4d., and a single drop of it about 2d.

Introduction as fixative We are indebted to Franz Schulze of Rostock, the inventor of that invaluable histochemical reagent, chlor zinc iodide,⁴⁴⁸ for the introduction of osmium tetroxide into microtechnique. Unfortunately it is impossible to discover what led him to try it. He noticed that different tissue-constituents differed in their capacity to reduce it to the dark lower oxide. He sent a weak solution (0.1 or 0.2%) to his friend and former pupil, Max Schultze, with the request that he should try it in histological investigations. Schultze did so in 1864.⁴⁴⁹ He plunged the male of the beetle *Lampyrus splendidula* alive and shining into Schulze's fluid and made a microscopical study of the phosphorescent organ. To his surprise, the tracheal end-cells were blackened and thus showed up strongly against the parenchymal cells.^{444, 445} In collaboration with Rudneff⁴⁴⁷ he next tried it on a variety of tissues of plants and animals. He noted especially the reduction of osmium tetroxide by fat, myelin and tannic acid. It is interesting that his emphasis was at first on the darkening of particular objects, not upon delicacy of fixation. Retaining his interest in phosphorescence, however, he tried it on the marine protozoon *Noctiluca* and was now struck by the life-like preservation.⁴⁴⁶

Reaction with proteins Osmium tetroxide gives no coagulum with albumin solutions. It renders albumin not coagulable by ethanol or by heat.⁴⁵ It sets undiluted egg white and strong solutions of serum albumin, serum globulin, and fibrinogen into gels. It stabilizes gelatine gels against solution by water at 37° C.

This is an additive fixative. It probably reacts at the double bonds of the side groups of tryptophane and histidine linking protein chains together through these. The failure of acid dyes to act after fixation by osmium tetroxide suggests the blocking of amino-groups, but there is no positive evidence of this.

There is no coagulation of nucleoprotein nor is DNA precipitated from solution.¹²³

Reactions with lipids As we have seen (p. 120) Schultze and Rudneff⁴⁴ had already in 1865 recognized the capacity of fats and other lipids to reduce osmium tetroxide. It was shown by Altmann⁵ that whereas oleic acid and olein are blackened by this substance, palmitic and stearic acids and their triglycerides are not. This led to the understanding that osmium tetroxide reacts with the double bonds in lipids. Since lipids generally occur in nature as mixtures and some of the constituents of these mixtures are usually to some degree unsaturated, most lipids as they occur in organisms will sooner or later be darkened by the action of osmium tetroxide. As a general rule, mixed triglycerides in the form of storage fat blacken with osmium tetroxide more easily than conjugated lipids.

When osmium tetroxide reacts with lipids, three possibilities present themselves. The tetroxide may be reduced to the dark lower oxide or it may combine with the lipid to form a dark compound or both may occur. If a compound is formed alteration in solubility is to be expected. It is well known that the sites of storage fat are often black in paraffin sections mounted in Canada balsam. Lipids are unlikely to survive such embedding and mounting unless profoundly altered. The possibility presents itself however that the lipid has gone and only insoluble osmium dioxide remains to mark its former sites.

Comments on this subject are scattered through the literature. Recently the Chinese cytologist Chou,¹²¹ working at Oxford, has made a systematic study of the subject. The subcutaneous fat of the mouse was used in his experiments. This was fixed in 1% osmium tetroxide or in Flemming's strong fluid¹²² which contains osmium tetroxide at 0.4%. The fixed tissue was dehydrated with ethanol, left for 30 min. in an antemedium, and embedded in paraffin. Sections were soaked for 5 min. in the same fluid that had been used as antemedium brought down to water and mounted in an aqueous medium. The antemedium used were xylene, toluene, benzene, and chloroform.

The fat-sites were in all cases black. If however the sections were left in xylene or toluene for 40 instead of 5 min. the fat sites were colourless, the globules appeared empty. They remained black however if benzene or chloroform was used for the same period.

When sections that had been 5 min in any of the antemedial were brought down to water and bleached, it could easily be shown that the lipid still remained in them for it could be coloured black by Sudan black. If, however, sections were left for 40 min. in the antemedial, the ones treated with xylene or toluene were proved to contain no lipid, while those that had been in benzene or chloroform still contained it.

Sections that had been 5 min in the antemedial were brought down to water bleached with hydrogen peroxide, taken up to the antemedial again, and left there for 30 min. On subsequent treatment in the usual way with Sudan black, they were shown to contain no lipid. This applied in all cases, whether the antemedial was xylene, toluene, benzene, or chloroform.

It is to be noted that so long as the lipid-sites were still blackened by osmium, they contained lipid. The evidence suggests strongly that the black substance is a compound of lipid with osmium. This compound is resistant to solution by benzene and chloroform, but dissolves slowly in xylene or toluene. When bleached by hydrogen peroxide, it is soluble in any of the lipid solvents. Xylene is capable of acting as an oxidizing agent,²²³ and the same may perhaps apply to toluene. It is to be supposed that osmium tetroxide reacts with the double bonds of lipids in much the same way as it does with those of the substances discussed on pp 61-2, but no direct evidence on this subject is available.

The possibility that osmium tetroxide sometimes simply oxidizes lipids, without forming an additive compound, must be kept in mind. Hofmann²²⁴ believed that this was the way in which it ordinarily reacted with lipids. He made a careful study of oxidation by osmium tetroxide, and reached the conclusion that it can act as an adjuvant to other oxidizers. Thus, certain substances that cannot be oxidized by potassium chlorate alone, can be oxidized if osmium tetroxide is present as well. The latter oxidizes the substrate and is itself reduced; the chlorate re-oxidizes it, and the process begins again. Wolman²⁴¹ suggests that osmium tetroxide may act as an oxidative catalyst in this way in microtechnique, when mixed with other oxidizers.

In the presence of a strong oxidizer such as chromium trioxide, the mixed triglycerides of adipose tissue are generally blackened by osmium tetroxide, while conjugated lipids as a rule are not. This is useful as a rough pointer in preliminary histochemical work. Since the fatty acid component of conjugated lipids is often highly

unsaturated, it is not clear why they remain colourless. Perhaps they tend to be simply oxidized instead of forming additive compounds.

Since osmium tetroxide is soluble in certain lipids, it can be taken up without change by fully saturated ones, and then reduced by subsequent soaking of the tissue in ethanol (compare Starke ^{48a}). Thus the fact that a lipid is black in a paraffin section does not prove that it is unsaturated.

Reactions with carbohydrates It appears that osmium tetroxide does not react with most hexoses or pentoses or their polymers at room temperature, though sucrose is very slowly oxidized to oxalic acid.²² There is some darkening if glycogen is treated with osmium tetroxide for long periods at 50° C.²²

Rate of penetration Osmium tetroxide penetrates slowly into gelatine/albumin gel. The K value for 25 hours is 0.85, which is nearly as low as the figure for picric acid. The K-value gradually falls off with time. During the first 16 hours it is 1.0, but during the period 16 to 144 hours it is only 0.31. It must be supposed that the osmium deposited in the gel (whether in combination with protein or in the form of the dioxide) presents an obstacle to diffusion. A measurable fall-off in K value is not known to occur with any other fixative.

Tellyernuczky's data ⁶⁰⁰ for penetration into liver (12 hours) give K values of 0.29 for the 0.5% solution and 0.58 for the 2%. This indicates that the 1% solution would be one of the more slowly penetrating fixatives.

Shrinkage or swelling Gelatine/albumin gel shrinks very slightly (by less than 10% of its volume) in osmium tetroxide solution. The change of volume of whole livers has not been measured presumably because the experiment would be too expensive. It is unfortunate that there are no satisfactory numerical data for the shrinkage or swelling of cells. Kaiserling and Germer ²²⁴ found that mammalian eggs increased somewhat in diameter when transferred from saline to osmium tetroxide dissolved in distilled water. The saline was hypotonic and the eggs had already swollen somewhat in it.

Hardening Osmium tetroxide leaves tissues rather soft. Wetzel's figure is 1.71 the figure for chromium trioxide is 1.4 times greater. Tissues fixed in osmium tetroxide are crumbly in paraffin and do not section well.

Immediate effects on particular constituents of the cell By common

consent of all who have studied the subject, osmium tetroxide preserves the structure of the living cell better than any other primary or mixed fixative. Fig 8 A, B (opposite p 70) gives a good impression of its action. The nuclear sap and the ground cytoplasm in the vicinity of the nucleus become less perfectly homogeneous than they were in life, the nucleus may retract slightly from the cytoplasm nucleoli become difficult to see lipid globules gradually darken. Until the latter change has taken place, one might almost suppose that the cell was still alive, except that any Brownian movement will have ceased. Mitochondria are perfectly preserved.

Methods of washing out Osmium tetroxide is washed out in running water because if any were left in the tissues, it might be gradually reduced by ethanol at subsequent stages, with consequent darkening.

Effects on dyeing Osmium tetroxide leaves cytoplasm readily colourable by basic dyes (after bleaching), but scarcely at all by acid ones. The nuclear sap also tends to be made basophil, and thus interferes with the differential dyeing of the component parts of the nucleus.

Effects on the histological picture seen in paraffin sections It is sad to turn from the magnificent view of a cell still lying in osmium tetroxide solution to look at a paraffin section of a piece of tissue fixed in the same fluid. The fixation is poor (grade III-IV or IV), even with the addition of 0.7% of sodium chloride to the fixative.

Cellular aggregates are severely shrunken so that they are separated by wide artificial spaces cracks often run at random across the section ground cytoplasm, though fairly homogeneous, is strongly contracted and often condensed round nuclei. The shape of nuclei is well retained. Pischinger⁴⁰² considered that the nucleus as a whole was well fixed. He thought that there was no nuclear membrane in the living cell but only a physical interface, and that while other fixatives thickened the interfacial region to form an artificial nuclear membrane, osmium tetroxide provided an approximation to the living condition. The nuclear sap is rather homogeneously fixed but the objects contained in it (especially the meiotic chromosomes) are very poorly shown.

Mammalian testis fixed in osmium tetroxide solution buffered at pH 7.4 is shown in fig 9 B (opposite p 74).

Compatibility with other fixatives Osmium tetroxide is compatible with all the fixatives mentioned in this chapter and the

preceding one, except formaldehyde and ethanol. The reaction with formaldehyde is slow: no darkening occurred within 24 hours at 20° C in the circumstances of Bahr's experiments.²³ Mercuric chloride, chromium trioxide, and potassium dichromate prevent the reduction of osmium tetroxide by daylight.

Unclassified remarks It was first pointed out by Altmann⁴ in 1889 that lipid globules are sometimes only blackened by osmium tetroxide on the outside, so that they appear as rings in optical section. He called these *Ringkörn*. He found that they were not seen initially but only when tissues fixed in osmium tetroxide had been brought into ethanol. He attributed their formation to partial solution of the lipid droplet by ethanol.⁴



FIG. 16 Three *Ringkörn* and a cap or hood (*Kapsen*) formed by partial solution of lipid globules: osmium preparations.

(From Starke⁴²)

This subject was carefully investigated by Starke.⁴² He found that when lipid droplets that had been treated with osmium tetroxide were set free in ethanol they never became *Ringkörn* but shrank into irregular shapes, blackened all through. When similar droplets were treated with osmium tetroxide while still contained in the tissues, the result was different: for when the tissues were subsequently placed in ethanol, *Ringkörn* were formed. Starke concluded that lipid droplets consisted of a part that was rendered insoluble in ethanol by osmium tetroxide and a part that was not. When the latter was dissolved out by ethanol, the droplet shrank if it could but if it were surrounded by fixed cytoplasm it could not shrink, and a spherical hole was left, to the walls of which the fixed and blackened lipid material attached itself (fig. 16).

The black rings and crescents commonly seen in osmium preparations are in many cases to be attributed to the cause suggested by Starke. His paper published more than 60 years ago has unfortunately been overlooked by many authors.

Pieces of tissue that have already been fixed in another fixative (generally a mixture containing osmium tetroxide) may be soaked for several days in a simple aqueous solution of osmium tetroxide,

to darken certain cytoplasmic inclusions. This process of 'postosmication' was introduced by the Polish cytologist Weigl.¹²¹ It is useful for directing attention to a particular part of a cell, but it should be used with caution. *Ringkörnchen* are often seen in post-osmicated preparations. There is a tendency for a black material (presumably osmium dioxide) to be deposited on the surfaces of granules or other cytoplasmic inclusions and especially to fill up the spaces between crowded granules. The appearances given can be very misleading morphologically and should not be trusted unless they can be confirmed by study of the living cell.

POTASSIUM DICHROMATE

Standard concentration for fixation 1.5% w/v aqueous solution.

Formula and formula weight $K_2Cr_2O_7$, 294.2

Description Potassium dichromate crystallizes readily in large, orange-red prisms or tables. These melt with decomposition at 396° C. They are soluble at about 10% w/w in water at room temperature (18% at 30° C) but insoluble in absolute ethanol.

Potassium dichromate is more expensive than the sodium salt, but the fact that it is anhydrous and not deliquescent gives it an advantage for certain industrial purposes. It is used in making matches and fireworks and in the chrome tanning of leather, dissolved with sulphuric acid it acts as a bleaching agent for tallow and palm oil.

It is wrong to call this substance potassium bichromate, because the name would only be applicable to potassium hydrogen chromate, which does not exist.

Ionization. The ionization of potassium dichromate has been carefully considered by Casselman.¹²² The ions are the same as those produced by chromium trioxide, but in different proportions. The ions in solutions of the two substances containing the same weight of chromium are compared in fig. 14 (p. 105). In both solutions by far the greater part of the chromium is in the form of dichromate $[Cr_2O_7]^-$ and hydrogen chromate $[HCrO_4]^-$, the former predominating in both cases, especially in the solution of potassium dichromate. The chromate ion $[CrO_4]^-$ is present in minute quantities in both. Undissociated chromic acid H_2CrO_4 is present in considerable amount in the solution of chromium trioxide, but there is scarcely any of it in the solution of potassium dichromate.

There is a striking difference between the hydronium ion concentration of the two solutions. A 2.5% solution of potassium dichromate has a pH of 4.05, in a solution of chromium trioxide containing the same amount of chromium as the dichromate solution the pH is 0.85.¹¹¹

If a solution of potassium dichromate be acidified to the same pH as a solution of chromium trioxide containing the same weight of chromium, the ions present in the two solutions will be the same, except that the former will contain potassium ions and the anions of the added acid. If hydrochloric acid be used one has a fluid almost identical with a solution of chromium trioxide to which some potassium chloride has been added. Since potassium and chloride ions are inactive in fixation it follows that an acidified potassium dichromate solution will act like a solution of chromium trioxide.

Casselman does not give the pH of a 1.5% solution of potassium dichromate, but a 1% solution (pH 4.10) differs only slightly from the 2.5% solution. Lassek²²⁵ gives pH 4.0 for Müller's fluid which is 2 or 2.5% potassium dichromate with 1% sodium sulphate (see below).

Oxidation potential The oxidation potential of a 3% solution of potassium dichromate is 0.79 volt.¹¹² A 2.5% solution has almost exactly the same oxidation potential.¹¹³

Manufacture Chromium occurs naturally as chromite, $\text{FeO} \cdot \text{Cr}_2\text{O}_3$. It is treated with sodium carbonate to produce sodium chromate, and this with sulphuric acid to give sodium dichromate. Potassium chloride is added to a strong warm solution of the latter and large crystals of potassium dichromate separate out on slow cooling or small ones if the tank is shaken.

Introduction as fixative Potassium dichromate was introduced into microtechnique in 1860 by H. Müller²⁶² who used it in studies of the human eye. His first fluid consisted of this salt and sodium sulphate (presumably Glauber's salt, crystallized with 10 molecules of water) both at about 1.5% with *etwas* chromium trioxide. Later in the same year²⁶² he mentioned another fluid from which the chromium trioxide was omitted; the concentration of the other components was not stated, but was presumably the same as before. The fluid called *Müller'sche Augenflüssigkeit* consists of the same two salts, at 2-2½% and 1% respectively.²⁵⁸ It forms the basis of Zenker's²⁵⁴ and Helly's²²⁴ fluids.

The fact that potassium dichromate is unsuitable for use in studies of mitosis was first made known by Mayzel ²⁰⁸

Reactions with proteins This is a non-coagulant of albumin solution but it very gradually renders undiluted egg-white more viscous and eventually transforms it into a weak, semi transparent gel

Since, as we have seen (p 126) the chrome anions are almost the same whether potassium dichromate or chromium trioxide be dissolved it must be supposed that the striking differences between the effects of the two substances on proteins must be due to the large difference in pH. If potassium dichromate be acidified it reacts with proteins like chromium trioxide that is to say, it becomes a strongly coagulant fixative. The change over from one behaviour to the other occurs in the pH range 3.4 to 3.8 ¹¹¹ As Casselman points out ¹¹¹ this is near to the iso-electric points of many proteins (though somewhat below that of most). It must be supposed that in the region of the iso-electric point, the proteins change radically in their reactions to the chrome anions. The chemical changes concerned in the slow gel forming process that occurs above the critical pH range have not been investigated.

If gelatine that has been impregnated with potassium dichromate is exposed to light, it becomes insoluble in warm water. This fact is used in the 'Autotype' process of photographic printing. It is interesting to notice that chromium trioxide, on the contrary, makes protoplasm soluble on exposure to bright light (p 110). In the ordinary circumstances of fixation, gelatine/albumin gel is not stabilized against warm water by the action of potassium dichromate.

Nucleoprotein solution is not coagulated by potassium dichromate and DNA is readily dissolved by this salt: the histone of the nucleus, however, is strongly gelatinized by potassium dichromate ⁴⁰². There is a marked contrast here with the effect of acetic acid which precipitates DNA but dissolves histone (see p 135).

Reactions with lipids Potassium dichromate is able to attach chromium to certain lipids and to render them insoluble in lipid solvents. The chromium can subsequently be made to react with haematein to give a black lake. This is the essence of Weigert's ¹²⁰ method for myelin. Tissues were fixed in Müller's fluid, embedded in collodion and treated with a solution of haematein (often called Weigert's haematoxylin, but haematoxylin is not a dye (see p 173)). Myelin was coloured black. Other tissue-constituents

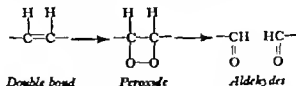
were darkened by unmordanted haematein this was removed by bleaching with alkaline potassium ferricyanide, which did not affect the lake.

Better results were obtained by short fixation in some other fluid and subsequent 'postchroming' in potassium dichromate solution. It is usual to postchrome tissues for quite a long time, often days or weeks, sometimes at 37 or even 60 C. This process, as a method of fixing particular constituents of cells was introduced by the celebrated German cytologist Benda⁸⁵ who used it in his pioneer research on mitochondria. He named it *Postchromung*. It had previously been used only to harden tissues for easier sectioning by hand. Benda sometimes used chromium trioxide in the same way, but potassium dichromate is nearly always used nowadays.

Smith^{481, 482} modified Weigert's method by introducing a preliminary fixation in formaldehyde, followed by postchroming and the cutting of frozen sections. This technique was adapted by Dietrich¹⁴² and made into a histochemical test for phospholipids. The acid haematein test^{21, 22} is its modern version.

The chemistry of the action of potassium dichromate on lipids has been studied especially by Kaufmann and Lehmann²⁸⁰⁻²⁸² and by Lison⁸¹⁰. It would appear that a wide variety of unsaturated lipids can be rendered insoluble in lipid solvents by the prolonged action of potassium dichromate. There is no action on saturated ones. Different periods of postchroming are suitable for different unsaturated lipids.

The evidence suggests that three processes can be involved in the action of potassium dichromate on lipids, and that they need

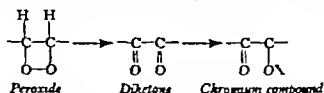


not all occur together. These three are simple oxidation, polymerization with loss of solubility in lipid solvents, and binding of chromium (additive fixation).

Simple oxidation at the double bond occurs particularly when there is only one such double bond in a fatty acid radicle. The fatty acid chain is split at the double bond with formation of two aldehydes.

Polymerization is particularly apt to occur when a double bond lies near the opposite end of a fatty acid chain to the carboxyl group. Oxidation proceeds as far as the peroxide stage, and molecules then associate to form a polymeric, insoluble substance.

When a fatty acid radicle is highly unsaturated the double bond nearest to the carboxyl group behaves in a special way. Oxidation proceeds as before to the peroxide stage; there is then a passage



through dihydroxyketone to diketone, and chromium is then taken up as oxide. This oxide, of unstated composition, is shown as \backslash in the formula given here.

In Lison's view²¹⁰ phospholipids take up chromium because their fatty acid components tend to be particularly highly unsaturated.

One of the most valuable properties of potassium dichromate is its ability to fix mitochondria by rendering their lipid components insoluble in lipid solvents.

It is important to bear in mind that triolein, according to Smith and Thorpe⁴⁵³ can take up chromium if postchroming is prolonged, and become insoluble in alcohol, xylene, and ether, even storage-fat can be made to give a black reaction with haematein.⁴⁵¹ Kaufmann and Lehmann²⁸² claimed that all unsaturated lipids could be rendered insoluble in lipid solvents by potassium dichromate. Chou¹²¹ has recently obtained some confirmatory results. He has shown that if the subcutaneous adipose tissue of the mouse be fixed in Ciaccio's fluid¹²² and then left in a saturated solution of potassium dichromate at 37° C for 49 days, the fat is rendered insoluble in certain lipid solvents. The tissue can be dehydrated and brought through xylene into paraffin; the fat globules can be deeply coloured with Sudan black in sections of such material. Nevertheless, potassium dichromate does not compare with osmium tetroxide in ability to render most lipids insoluble, and storage fat is not ordinarily preserved in paraffin sections of tissues fixed with potassium dichromate.

It seems probable that lipids are more widely dispersed in the ground cytoplasm than is usually supposed, and potassium dichromate may fix partly by acting on these.

Reactions with carbohydrates Potassium dichromate is not a fixative for glycogen. Chromium is not known to be taken up from solutions of potassium dichromate by any carbohydrate or related substance, with the possible exception of lignin.²¹ It is to be presumed however, that acidified potassium dichromate will react towards carbohydrates in the same way as chromium trioxide (p. 107).

Penetration. Tellyesniczky's data give a high K value (1.33) for the penetration of the 3% solution into liver but it is doubtful whether this means much. The term *rate of penetration*, as used in this book, means the *rate of penetration with fixative effect*. Now potassium dichromate does not coagulate proteins, nor does it gelatinize most of them in the ordinary period of fixation. Figures for rate of penetration do not seem to be applicable to this substance though no doubt it runs quickly through protein gels²²⁷ and tissues.

Shrinkage or swelling. Gelatine/albumin gels swell strongly (to 160% of their original volume) in potassium dichromate solution. Whole livers remain unchanged in volume in a 3% solution but are shrunk by subsequent dehydration and retain only 49% of their original volume when brought into paraffin wax. Primary spermatocytes of the snail are reduced to 23% of their original volume when paraffin sections of the ovotestis fixed in a 5% solution have been mounted in Canada balsam. This represents greater final shrinkage than that which follows fixation by most primary fixatives.

Hardening. Tissues are left very soft. Wetzel's figure for rigidity after fixation in a 3% solution is 171. Chromium trioxide leaves tissues 2.7 times as rigid as this. After subsequent soaking in 80% ethanol tissues are still very soft.

In the old days, when potassium dichromate was used as a hardening agent before sectioning by hand without embedding tissues were left in the solution for long periods.

Immediate effects on particular constituents of the cell. The shape of the cell is rather well preserved though there may be some retraction of small pseudopodia. The ground cytoplasm becomes somewhat granular. Mitochondria are preserved but transformed from threads into ovoids and short rods; their form would probably be better maintained in the presence of an indifferent salt. Lipid globules tend to run together. The nucleus retains its form but may be somewhat retracted away from the cytoplasm, its

membrane is very clearly seen, the nuclear sap is finely granular, the nucleolus is shrunken

Washing out An insoluble precipitate (presumably of chromic oxide, Cr_2O_3) tends to be formed in tissues if they are transferred directly from potassium dichromate to aqueous ethanol. It has already been mentioned that the salt is insoluble in absolute ethanol. Potassium dichromate is therefore usually washed out in running water. The experiments of Virchow³²⁶ suggest that it may be safe to transfer tissues directly from potassium dichromate solution to 95% alcohol if light be excluded. Overton³⁷⁷ advised washing tissues in sulphurous acid after fixation in potassium dichromate (see p. 109).

Effect on dyeing Seki⁴⁶⁶ claims that potassium dichromate renders proteins and cytoplasm acidophil but in fact cytoplasm can be coloured quite strongly by certain basic dyes after the action of this fixative. Chromatin is left strongly colourable by basic dyes,³⁸ but it is not fixed in its original position within the cell. Since the nuclear membrane is well fixed, the chromatin cannot escape, but distributes itself almost at random within the nucleus. This is the last fixative one would choose for studies of chromosomes (unless acidified).

Effects on the histological picture seen in paraffin sections It was on paraffin sections of root tips of maize (*Zea mays*) that the American cytologist Zirkle first clearly demonstrated the effect of pH on fixation by potassium dichromate. He showed that when the hydronium ion concentration was on the more acid side of a certain range, the fixation image was that of chromium trioxide, on the less acid side the image was completely different. Simple solutions of potassium dichromate fall on the less acid side. Zirkle put the change-over range at pH 4.2 to 5.2 but Casselman in a recent careful study with mammalian tissues, put it at pH 3.4 to 3.8.

By itself potassium dichromate is a very poor fixative for paraffin sections (grade V). Cellular aggregates shrink apart from one another leaving wide artificial spaces. Cytoplasm is rather homogeneously fixed, but tends to shrink round the nuclei and sometimes even disintegrates partially, so that cells become separated from one another. Mitochondria are retained though often somewhat rounded up. Red blood-corpuscles are swollen and irregular. The shape of nuclei is fairly well retained. The nuclear sap is homogeneously fixed without net-like coagulum but may retract from the membrane. The nucleolus is shrunken and often surrounded by

a halo and may be subdivided, the heterochromatic segments of the chromosomes are not seen in the interphase nucleus, and the definitive chromosomes of mitosis and meiosis are unfixed.

In brief summary and at some risk of over simplification one may express the effect of pH on the action of potassium dichromate thus. On the less acid side of the critical range (pH 3.4 to 3.8), the cytoplasm, nuclear sap, and mitotic spindle are homogeneously fixed, mitochondria are retained, the nucleolus is partly dissolved, chromosomes are scarcely visible. On the more acid side potassium dichromate acts like chromium trioxide, that is to say cytoplasm and nuclear sap are coarsely coagulated and the mitotic spindle is fibrous, mitochondria are non-existent, the nucleolus and chromosomes are well fixed. These may be called respectively the less acid and more acid fixation-images of the chrome anions, as seen in paraffin sections.

Compatibility with other fixatives. Potassium dichromate is compatible with picric acid, mercuric chloride, and osmium tetroxide. If mixed with more than a very small amount of chromium trioxide, it shows the more acid fixation image.^{104, 111} It also shows this image if mixed with more than a very small amount of acetic acid or any other acid used in fixation. It reacts rather slowly with formaldehyde and mixture with this substance is allowable if it is done immediately before use when the colour changes, the fluid should be renewed. Potassium dichromate solution should not be mixed with ethanol, lest chromic oxide be deposited in the tissue.

Unclassified remarks. It has been known since the end of the last century that different dichromates give different fixation images,⁹⁷ but the explanation awaited the work of Zirkle.¹⁰⁰ The subject has now been re-investigated by Casselman.¹¹¹ Those dichromates that show at fixative concentration, a pH on the more acid side of the critical range, fix like chromium trioxide: barium, calcium, mercuric, and silver dichromates are examples. A saturated solution of mercuric dichromate is particularly strongly acid (pH 1.05). Those that show a pH on the less acid side fix like potassium dichromate. The ammonium, lithium, and sodium salts do this. The last-named is the least acid, a solution of the same molecular concentration as 2.5% potassium dichromate (pH 4.05) showing a pH of 5.10.¹¹¹ Ammonium dichromate presents the advantage that it does not swell mitochondria as the potassium salt does.¹⁰⁴

not even mention acetic acid. The softness of tissues fixed with this substance probably counted against it, for the microscopists of the time were more interested in hardening agents than in fixatives. Corti¹²² who experimented freely with fixative fluids, tried it in his study of the inner ear in 1851 and in the same year Clarke¹²⁷ used it in a mixture with ethanol for the treatment of tissues that had already been soaked in the latter fluid. It was subsequently used by Remak⁴¹⁶ in 1854 and Auerbach²³ 20 years later Flemming¹⁷² mentioned that it made the nuclear membrane very refractive and tended to distort it he preferred chromium trioxide and picric acid. Acetic acid appears to have been valued in the seventies and eighties chiefly for showing nuclei clearly and making connective tissue transparent, pyroligneous acid was sometimes preferred, because it hardens somewhat.¹⁷⁹

Reactions with proteins Acetic acid (at the standard concentration) does not coagulate albumin, does not set egg white into a gel, and has no fixative effect on gelatine/albumin gel or on haemoglobin. Histone can be extracted from tissues by acetic acid. Its most evident effects are to swell protein gels and fibres and to produce a precipitate with nucleoprotein.

The undissociated acid is thought to break the linkages between amide groups of contiguous protein chains, by associating with these this would permit swelling. The dissociated acid splits the salt links (amino to carboxyl) that also hold protein chains together, and this again permits swelling. Water is drawn into the protein by attraction to the hydrophil groups exposed by these reactions. The hydronium ion has a preservative effect, because it checks autolysis and stops the growth of putrefactive bacteria.

Acetic acid gives a thick precipitate with nucleoprotein solution. This is attributed to the action of the acetate ion in splitting off DNA from the protein. DNA is precipitated from solution by acetic acid.

Reactions with lipids Certain lipids are miscible with glacial acetic acid, or soluble in it, sphingomyelin the ricinolein of castor oil, and cholesterol are examples (though the latter is only slightly soluble). These facts, however, are not of much significance for microtechnique, since lipids are not ordinarily soluble in acetic acid at the usual fixative concentration of 5% or thereabouts. Phospholipids can form colloidal solutions in water but their solubility in acetic acid of fixative strength does not appear to have been determined. Acetic acid is not known to fix any lipid.

Reactions with carbohydrates Acetic acid neither fixes nor destroys carbohydrates.

Rate of penetration Acetic acid penetrates at moderate speed into gelatine/nucleoprotein gel ($K = 2.75$). It may be remembered that its rate of penetration into gelatine/albumin gel cannot be measured, because it does not fix this gel. For the same reason the rate of its penetration into tissues cannot be measured in such a way as to give a K -value comparable with the others quoted in this book (see under potassium dichromate p. 131). No doubt it runs quickly through the tissues as Tellyesniczky's data suggest ($K = 1.2$), but it penetrates without fixing proteins, precipitating nucleic acids as it goes.

Shrinkage or swelling Acetic acid swells protein gels far more than any other fixative, for reasons that have been discussed (p. 64). A simple aqueous gelatine gel (15% w/v) placed in acetic acid solution, expands to about 13 times its original volume in a week. Under the standard conditions of measurement, gelatine/albumin gel expands to 455% of its original volume (see fig. 1, p. 36). Tissues and cells also swell in acetic acid, but if they are not stabilized in the swollen state by the action of some other fixative, they shrink strongly on dehydration and subsequent treatment. Thus the spermatocytes of the snail retain only 28% of their original volume when paraffin sections have been mounted in Canada balsam. They retain a considerably larger volume if formaldehyde be used as fixative, though this causes very much less initial swelling of protein gels.

Hardening Acetic acid leaves tissues much softer than any other fixative. Wetzel's figure for rigidity is only about 9. The figure for chromium trioxide is 25 times as great. After subsequent soaking in 80% alcohol tissues remain extremely soft.

Immediate effects on particular constituents of the cell The cell outline becomes rather indistinct; any thin pseudopodia tend to be transformed into rows of globules; ground cytoplasm loses its original homogeneity; mitochondria are transformed into faint rows of granules^{301, 491} and generally disappear; lipid globules are sometimes well retained but the neutrophil granules of polymorphs disappear. The nucleus sometimes retracts from the cytoplasm; the nuclear contents are transformed into a lumpy network; the nucleolus sometimes becomes irregular in shape.

Methods of washing out Since acetic acid is perfectly miscible

with ethanol and has no tendency to produce insoluble extrinsic artifacts, no special washing out is necessary

Effect on dyeing Cytoplasm is rendered rather strongly acidophil, though it will also take basic dyes. The chromatin of interphase nuclei colours rather feebly with basic dyes, and scarcely at all with acid ones (probably because it is represented only by DNA, the protein constituent having dissolved away) Metaphase and anaphase chromosomes colour strongly with basic dyes The nucleolus is not readily coloured by dye lakes.

Effects on the histological picture seen in paraffin sections Zirkle⁸⁵⁷ showed that the acetic anion only produced its characteristic fixation image if used on the acid side of pH 4.0 or thereabouts At less acid pH than this, fixation does not occur and tissues macerate little beyond the nucleoli can be identified in paraffin sections of the macerated material.

The typical acid fixation image may be summarized thus. Cell aggregates tend to be widely separated from one another by artificial spaces. Cytoplasm is poorly represented it is strongly contracted round the nuclei, or coarsely reticular Mitochondria are not seen this is particularly characteristic of acetic fixation. The shape of nuclei is fairly well retained but the nuclear sap seems not to be fixed and there is only a coarse reticulum within the interphase nucleus, with a swollen, often vacuolate nucleolus. Definitive chromosomes are rather well fixed. The mitotic spindle appears fibrous.

Zirkle⁸⁵⁷ considered that the fixation image was similar to that given by chromium trioxide, and there are indeed similarities. Nevertheless, chromium trioxide (with sodium chloride) gives better general fixation. The cellular aggregates stand in more life-like relation to one another chromosomes at all stages are better fixed the nucleolus retains its original form.

It is not obvious why mitochondria do not appear in paraffin sections fixed with acetic acid alone. Their lipid content has not been proved to be soluble in the 5% solution and indeed, as we have seen, they are not necessarily destroyed by the action of the fixative itself though as a rule they are either destroyed in the fixative or else left in a condition that results in their destruction at a subsequent stage. In a few cases they can be seen in paraffin sections of material fixed in mixtures containing a considerable amount of acetic acid²⁸ Despite the general belief to the contrary it must be the acetate ion or the undissociated acid that acts

unfavourably upon them, not the hydronium ion, for as Casselman and Jordan¹¹⁴ showed, mitochondria can be quite well seen in paraffin sections of tissues fixed in 0.1N hydrochloric acid. This subject has recently been considered in some detail¹⁷²

Compatibility with other fixatives Acetic acid is compatible with all other fixatives, but when it is mixed with potassium dichromate, the fixation image of chromium trioxide is given.

Unclassified remarks The fixation image given by acetates in paraffin sections is dependent mainly on their pH. This was shown by Zirkle,¹³⁷ who experimented with various salts containing the same amount of the acetate ion as 2% acetic acid. Those acetates that gave a pH less than 4.0 (bismuth subacetate for instance) tended to produce the characteristic 'acid fixation image of acetic acid. Sodium acetate, on the contrary, and others that also gave a less acid pH than 4.0, generally macerated tissues. In some cases the cation affected the image.

The other short-chain fatty acids (formic, propionic, butyric, valeric) all give much the same fixation image in paraffin sections as acetic so do glycollic, glyceric, lactic, and gluconic.¹³⁸ Trichloroacetic acid however acts in an entirely different way. It is a coagulant fixative: it leaves the nucleolus readily colourable by iron haematein, and mitochondria can be well fixed by mixtures containing it at 2%^{139, 140}

Fixative Mixtures

The term 'fixative mixtures' is here used to mean mixtures of two or more substances, each of which acts as a fixative when used alone. A primary or unmixing fixative is regarded as remaining primary when nothing but an indifferent salt or other non-fixative substance is added to it.

The primary fixatives present the advantage that the interpretation of their effects—difficult enough though it may be—is much easier than that of mixtures. Still, the majority of successful fixatives used in routine work are mixtures. Ethanol is a poor fixative (grade IV), acetic acid an indifferent one (grade III) but mixed together in appropriate proportions in Clarke's fluid^{127 128} they produce a fixative that is not only very good (grade I) in routine histology but also valuable in chromosome studies.

Most of the mixtures used today have come into being in a haphazard way. A study of the papers in which the formulae were first published will show this. One expects to find a careful consideration of the causes that led the author to choose certain primary fixatives and to mix them in particular proportions, but usually nothing of the kind is offered: the mixture is presented to the reader as a *fait accompli* quite frequently in the form of a footnote. Occasionally the author tells us about the various mixtures he tried empirically but the description of his experiments shows that he gave no consideration to the fact that the ingredients must necessarily interact.

It is clear that a process of natural selection has been at work. Many new mixtures have been thrown up more or less at random by processes analogous to mutation and recombination and they have been tried out in practice by a number of independent workers. Only the ones that give reasonably good results continue to be used subsequently; many fall by the wayside in the struggle for existence or drag out a futile old age in the pages of the recipe-books.

Some authors delight in making trivial changes in well known formulæ. Champy's fluid,¹¹⁸ for instance, has this composition —

potassium dichromate, 3% aq	7 ml
chromium trioxide, 1% aq	7 ml
osmium tetroxide, 2% aq	4 ml

This is a useful fixative for certain cytoplasmic inclusions. Nassonov²⁴⁴ used the proportions 4 4 2 (he calls it Champy's fluid without comment) To this he adds a solution of pyrogallol, measured in drops the total amount of pyrogallol added is about 0.1 mg to 10 ml of fluid. Pyrogallol could not exist for an instant in the presence of vastly greater amounts of two very strong oxidizers (chromium trioxide and acidified potassium dichromate) and one moderately strong one (osmium tetroxide) it must at once be changed to carbon dioxide and other oxidation products. Yet many cytologists continue to believe that there is some special virtue in Nassonov's fluid. Actually there is none. This can be proved by getting a friend to fix one set of objects in Champy's fluid and another in Nassonov's, with secrecy as to which is which. It will not be found possible to distinguish the final preparations.

Fixatives are generally named after the persons who invented them. It has already been mentioned (p 24) that it is often convenient to call them simply by the names of the inventors, without necessarily saying So-and-so's fluid. This works well when the inventor (Zenker for instance) only introduces a single fixative. When someone introduces two or more, descriptive words are necessary. Thus one may refer to Flemming's weak¹⁷² and strong¹⁷³ mixtures. It is desirable in such cases that the inventor should himself suggest suitable names. Heidenhain²²¹ named one of his fluids *Susa*, combining into a single word the first two letters of each of the words *Sublimat* and *Säure* (Some authors have supposed *Susa* to be a person.) It is thoughtless of an inventor to call a fluid by the number that it happens to receive in his laboratory note-book (B 15' for instance, or '2BD'), for this has no mnemonic value for others.

In some cases the reduction or omission of one constituent radically changes the nature of a fixative, and a change of name is then desirable. Flemming's strong fluid¹⁷² contains 1 *Maastheil* oder *weniger* of acetic acid to 19 of other constituents. Benda²⁴ reduced the amount to 3 drops of acetic to 19 ml of other constituents. Lewitsky²⁰² omitted the acetic acid altogether. Flemming's

fluid, as usually used is a valuable fixative for the study of chromosomes and for the detailed histology of very small pieces: those of Benda and Lewitaky are quite different in character, being intended for work on cytoplasmic inclusions, and should be called by the names of the men who introduced them.

Fixative mixtures are not always ascribed to their actual inventors. Thus Clarke¹²⁷ introduced in 1851 a mixture of one volume of acetic acid with three of spirits of wine: in this he soaked tissues that had already been immersed in spirits of wine alone. This mixture was widely used as a direct fixative in the following years by Beale⁶⁰ and others. Frey¹⁷⁸ quoted it in his well known text book in 1863, giving *die Clarke'sche Vorschrift* as 3 Theile Alkohol mit 1 Theil Essigsäure. He continued to quote it repeatedly in his various editions.¹⁷⁹ It is therefore rather strange that the mixture should nowadays be almost invariably attributed to Carnoy¹⁰⁸ who gave this formula in 1886. It will here be called by Clarke's name, while Carnoy's will stand for the fluid of his own invention¹⁰⁹ (absolute ethanol, glacial acetic acid, and chloroform in the proportion of 6 : 1 : 3 by volume). It may be remarked that Clarke is the better fixative for routine paraffin sections: it falls in grade I, Carnoy in grade II.

Several authors have mixed a saturated solution of mercuric chloride with glacial acetic acid, but it does not seem possible to find out who first used the familiar mixture of the two substances in the proportion of 95 : 5 by volume. This fluid (here called mercuric/acetic) is useful in zoology, particularly in the preparation of whole mounts.

Another anonymous mixture is Zenker without acetic. The fluid is radically different from Zenker, because the pH lies on the opposite side of the critical range (p. 132) and proteins therefore react to the chrome anions in it in an entirely different way. This is the only fixative that is useful in cytoplasmic cytology and at the same time good enough for routine histology to reach grade I. Bensley⁶⁹ has recommended a fluid closely similar to Zenker without acetic, but not identical with it.

For the purpose of generalization it is necessary to choose a limited number of representative fluids. Twenty five aqueous fixative mixtures have been selected for this purpose, and two not containing water. They are a typical selection of mixtures that are widely used in micro-anatomy, embryology, histology, and cytology. Different authors would have made different lists, but a

TABLE 8

Numerical and other information about 25 aqueous fixative mixtures. Concentrations are expressed as w/v% (acetic acid as v/v%) For full explanation see text

	Year of publication	Grade (general histological fixation)	pH	Adapted for pH	CONCENTRATION %								Other fixative ingredients	Non-fixative ingredients	Chief use
					Ethanol	Formic acid	Mercuric chloride	Chromic trioxide	Formaldehyde	Osmium tetroxide	Hydroquinone	Acetic acid			
Allen, B 15	1916	I	1	194		1.8		1.7	11			5.6		10% 2% ^a	histology chromosomes
Altman	1941	IV V	4.0 4.2 5.0	118 227 285						1.0	2.5				cytoplasmic inclusions
Aoyama	1959	IV	4.6	38					6.4				cadmium chloride 1%		" "
Benda	1963	III	1.2	176				0.79		0.42		0.19			" "
Burley AOB (weaker concentrations)	1911	V	5.0	284						0.40	2.0	0.12			" "
Doan	1917	III IV	1.5 1.8 1.6	285 176 277		1.8			11			5.6			histology
Doan	1905	I-II	2.2	38	180	1.4			36			2.3			"
Cheney	9 1	II III	1.8 2.5 2.7	12 277 285				0.69		0.44	1.2				cytoplasmic inclusions
Fluorocryl (strong full series)	1941	III	1.4 1.2	1.3 297				0.69		0.18		5.3			histology chromosomes
Gale	"	"	"	"				0.69				0.43	nitro acid 1%		histology

Heldendahl, Sana	1916	III	0.9	1.76				2.8			1.4	trichloroacetic acid 0.3	sodium chlorate 0.34	histology
Helly	1903	I, II	3.7 3.5 4.7	1.8 1.76 3.9		0.4		9	0.4				sodium sulphate 0.97	cytoplasmic inclusions, histology
Hiermann (mannitol-formalin)	1889	II	1.3 2.8	2.84 1.76					0.48		5.3	chloroplatinic acid 0.79		chromosomes
Karpovich & Vavilova	1944	I, II	2.3 2.9	2.76 2.4			0.43	7.4			1.4			"
Kladensberg	1879	III	1.0	2.04		0.13						malic acid 0.9 citric acid 0.5 ascorbic acid 0.5		embryology, micro-anatomy
Levitzky	1911	III, IV	1.2 1.8	2.64 2.07			0.79		0.48					cytoplasmic inclusions
Mason	1894	IV	4.9	2.07		5			0.30				sodium chlorate 0.17	
Masterson	1909	I, II	0.5	2.64		1.4		3.5	0.17	0.3			sodium sulphate 0.16	"
Mercuro/acetic		II	0.3	3.6		6.8					1.4			whole mounts, micro-anatomy
Orth (nitric dichromic)	1898	II-III	3.6 4	2.64 2.07				3.6		1.4			sodium sulphate 0.94	cytoplasmic inclusions
Parthey	1882	III	0.3 0.4	1.76 2.07	4.5		0.8					nitric acid 4.0		embryology
Reynold	191	II-III	4.7 4.8 4.8	1.16 1.76 2.07				8.7		2.6				cytoplasmic inclusions
Saunders	1918	I	1.6	3.6		0.77	1.5				4.8			chromosomes
Zanker	1894	I	0.3 2.2 2.3	1.1 1.76 2.07		0.3				0.3	5		sodium sulphate 1.0	histology
Zanker with iron acetate		I	3.6	1.16		5.0							sodium sulphate 1.0	cytoplasmic inclusions

considerable proportion of the 27 would almost inevitably have been chosen. The aqueous mixtures are listed in table 8. The two non aqueous ones are Clarke and Carnoy.

The dates of introduction of these 27 fixatives have some interest from the historical point of view. The dates of invention of two are unknown. The formulae for the remaining 25 were first published in the several decades as follows —

1850-59	1
1860-69	0
1870-79	1
1880-89	4
1890-99	6
1900-09	4
1910-19	7
1920-29	2

If the list of fixative mixtures commonly used today were considerably extended it would probably be found that the great majority of them were invented between 1880 and 1919. The most ancient fixative mixture commonly used today is Clarke (1851)¹²⁷

Table 8 gives various kinds of numerical information about the 25 aqueous fixatives. It was found impossible to make a direct comparison between all the fixatives in the table except by relating the amount of each ingredient to that of the only substance that occurs in all, namely, water. The concentrations are therefore expressed as percentages, w/W except that acetic acid is expressed as v/W since this substance is nearly always measured by volume in biological laboratories. (See Appendix, p. 313.)

Boun's fluid⁸⁴ may be used as an example to explain how the concentrations were calculated. The composition is —

formalin	25 ml
picric acid sat. aq	75 ml
glacial acetic acid	5 ml

The approximate composition of the formalin is 10 g of formaldehyde and 15 g of water. The water in the picric acid solution is very nearly 75 g. The total amount of water may therefore be taken as $15 + 75 = 90$ g. Picric acid is soluble at about 1.4% in

water: thus there is about 1.05 g in 75 ml of the saturated solution. The composition of the fluid is therefore —

formaldehyde	10 g
picric acid	1.05 g
acetic acid (glacial)	5 ml
water	90 g

If each of these figures be increased by one ninth, we have the composition expressed as percentages of the weight of water —

formaldehyde	11 g
picric acid	1.2 g
acetic acid (glacial)	5.6 ml.

The concentrations of the solutes are therefore — formaldehyde, 11% w/W, picric acid, 1.2% w/W, acetic acid 5.6% v/W. These are the figures given in table 8.

Care has been taken to make the table as accurate as possible, but perfect accuracy cannot be achieved. Some inventors of fixative mixtures give amounts in drops. It is impossible to be sure how much HNO_3 there was in Perényi's *Saltpetersäure* 10%. Saturated solutions are of varying concentrations. Authors do not tell us how much (if any) water of crystallization they introduce.

TABLE 9

Analysis of 25 aqueous fixative mixtures: summary of part of the information contained in table 8

	No of mixtures in which each occurs	Concentration %		
		Minimum	Mean	Maximum
ethanol	3	6.5	76.5	180
picric acid	4	0.35	1.0	1.4
mercuric chloride	8	3.2	4.8	6.8
chromium trioxide	8	0.21	0.73	1.7
formaldehyde	11	1.4	9.8	36
osmium tetroxide	9	0.17	0.47	1.0
potassium dichromate, scarcely or not acidified	7	2.0	2.4	2.6
potassium dichromate acidified	2	1.2	1.8	2.5
acetic acid	13	0.12	5.2	23

with sodium sulphate. The attempt has been made to get the concentrations correct, where possible, to two significant figures. There would be no point in trying to go beyond this.

from the formaldehyde till the last moment, but there is no reason why the formaldehyde should not be mixed with the acetic acid.

Although certain very unstable fixatives work well yet it is questionable whether they could not be replaced by more rational mixtures. Some of the changes that occur in unstable fixatives have been studied by Freeman and his colleagues¹⁷⁸ and by Casselman¹¹⁸. The fluids of Helly, Karpechenko, Orth and Regaud all

TABLE 10

*Method for making up small quantities of certain cytological fixatives
It is often convenient to have these quantities*

	Flemming ¹⁷³ (strong full acetic) ml	Hermann ¹⁷⁹ (maximum formula) ml	Lewitsky saline ¹⁸⁶ ml
Distilled water	1.6	1.6	2.0
Chromium trioxide 5 sq.	0.6	—	0.6
Chloroplatinic acid, 5 sq.	—	0.6	—
Sodium chloride, 5 sq.	—	—	0.6
Osmium tetroxide 2 sq.	0.3	0.3	0.3
Acetic acid, 20 sq.	1.0	1.0	—

rise gradually in pH from the time when they are made up. Thus Helly rises from pH 3.70 when fresh to pH 4.20 on the next day. The oxidation potential falls at the same time—that of Sanfelice falls even more. Other fixative mixtures, such as Altmann, Bouin, Champy, Susa, Hermann, Perenyi, and Zenker maintain a constant or nearly constant pH, and at least some of them (Altmann, Champy, Zenker) a constant oxidation potential. Flemming with full acetic becomes more acid on standing.

The products of the reactions in unstable mixtures appear not to have been worked out. The reduction of the chrome anions is likely to produce cationic chromium; this would itself act as a fixative, though quite differently from the anions. The use of cationic chromium in fixation has been suggested by Zirkle¹⁸⁶. If unstable mixtures are really necessary, it is important that their reaction products and the effects of these on the tissues should be known.

Of the fixatives listed in table 8, nearly all that are used chiefly in micro-anatomy, embryology, histology, and in studies of chromosomes contain acetic acid. This applies also to Clarke and Carnoy. The only exceptions are Kleinenberg (which contains

sulphuric acid) and Helly. For chromosome studies acetic acid is almost invariably included, though exceptions can be quoted.^{144, 373} Fixatives for chromosomes usually also contain chromium trioxide (or acidified potassium dichromate)

Many of the mixtures used for the purposes mentioned in the last paragraph contain, in addition to acetic acid, one or more coagulant fixatives and either formaldehyde or osmium tetroxide. This applies, for instance, to Allen's B 15, Bouin, Brasil Flemming, Susa, Hermann, Karpechenko-Navaschin and Sanfelice. This trio of ingredients (acetic acid + coagulant + non-coagulant fixative of ground cytoplasm) is so frequent in widely-used mixtures that the reasons for its success must be sought. Acetic acid does not in itself prevent great shrinkage in final preparations (p. 136) but it does prevent it during fixation. In mixtures it presumably antagonizes the shrinking effect of other fixatives while the latter are stabilizing the proteins in the unshrunk state. It also prevents excessive hardening. Ross⁴²³ showed that mixtures have much less tendency than primary fixatives have to produce a badly shrunk final preparation. The primary spermatocytes of the snail fixed in 4% formaldehyde, retain in balsam only 34% of their original volume, and this appears to be the primary fixative that results in the least final shrinkage of any (with the doubtful exception of osmium tetroxide). With chromium trioxide at 0.75% the figure is 29% of the original volume with 5% acetic acid 28%. Yet when these three primary fixatives are mixed to produce Sanfelice, the final volume in the mounted paraffin section is 66% of the original. Sanfelice gives less final shrinkage than any other mixture studied by Ross. All the mixtures he studied (including Bouin, Helly, strong Flemming, mercuric/acetic, and Zenker) gave less final shrinkage than any of the primary fixatives (except perhaps osmium tetroxide).

This only explains in part why fixatives containing the trio are so successful. Why should not acetic acid and one other ingredient suffice? It seems that tissues are not readily infiltrated with paraffin unless they have been made spongy to some extent by the inclusion of a coagulant fixative. If however a coagulant is used alone the cytoplasm and nuclear sap tend to be transformed into rather coarse meshworks. If formaldehyde or osmium tetroxide be included a compromise is reached: the protoplasm is more smoothly fixed, but paraffin can still enter.

The requirements of paraffin embedding have in the past to a large extent controlled our choice of fixatives. The introduction of new embedding media is likely to result in less reliance being placed on coagulant fixatives.

It follows from what was said in chapter 6 that fixative mixtures intended for the study of cytoplasmic inclusions will contain formaldehyde osmium tetroxide, or unacidified potassium dichromate, or more than one of these. Acetic acid is omitted or reduced to a minute amount. These generalizations apply to Altmann Aoyama Benda Bensley & AOB Champy Helly Lewitsky Mann, Orth Regaud, and Zenker without acetic. Of these, only Mann, Orth Regaud, and Zenker without acetic. Of these, only Benda and AOB contain acetic acid at great dilution (less than 0.2%) It must be emphasized once more that the omission or great reduction of acetic acid is not necessarily connected with pH. Thus Lewitsky differs from Flemming's strong fluid only in the absence of acetic acid from the former yet they have the same pH 2.7.

Acetic or any other acid unless very dilute, will transform potassium dichromate into a coagulant fixative and in so doing abolish its ability to fix mitochondria.

Coagulants are often omitted from mixtures used for the study of cytoplasmic inclusions. This applies, for instance, to Altmann AOB Orth and Regaud. Easy infiltration with paraffin is sacrificed for the sake of homogeneous fixation of the ground cytoplasm. It is particularly difficult to obtain good paraffin sections of tissues fixed in Altmann.

Each component of a fixative mixture should so far as possible compensate for a defect in another. Thus ethanol shrinks tissues strongly and does not fix chromatin. Acetic acid compensates for both these defects. Acetic acid does not fix cytoplasm or nuclear sap. Ethanol fixes both (though the former indifferently). When ethanol and acetic acid are mixed to make Clarke's fluid an excellent fixative for routine histology and chromosome studies is produced.

The properties of Bouin's fluid can be analysed in a similar way. Formaldehyde fixes cytoplasm and nuclear sap but hardens tissues unduly, prevents paraffin from penetrating easily, makes cytoplasm basophil (so that acid dyes do not work well) and fixes definitive chromosomes poorly. Picric acid compensates for most of these defects. It leaves tissues soft, coagulates cytoplasm in such a way that it readily admits paraffin, makes it strongly acidophil

sulphuric acid) and Helly. For chromosome studies acetic acid is almost invariably included though exceptions can be quoted ^{148, 272} Fixatives for chromosomes usually also contain chromium trioxide (or acidified potassium dichromate)

Many of the mixtures used for the purposes mentioned in the last paragraph contain in addition to acetic acid, one or more coagulant fixatives and either formaldehyde or osmium tetroxide. This applies, for instance, to Allen's B 15, Boun, Brasil, Flemming, Susa, Hermann, Karpechenko-Navaschin, and Sanfelice. This trio of ingredients (acetic acid + coagulant + non-coagulant fixative of ground cytoplasm) is so frequent in widely used mixtures that the reasons for its success must be sought. Acetic acid does not in itself prevent great shrinkage in final preparations (p 136) but it does prevent it during fixation. In mixtures it presumably antagonizes the shrinking effect of other fixatives while the latter are stabilizing the proteins in the unshrunk state it also prevents excessive hardening. Ross ⁴²⁸ showed that mixtures have much less tendency than primary fixatives have to produce a badly shrunk final preparation. The primary spermatocytes of the snail, fixed in 4% formaldehyde, retain in balsam only 34% of their original volume, and this appears to be the primary fixative that results in the least final shrinkage of any (with the doubtful exception of osmium tetroxide). With chromium trioxide at 0.75% the figure is 29% of the original volume, with 5% acetic acid, 28%. Yet when these three primary fixatives are mixed to produce Sanfelice, the final volume in the mounted paraffin section is 66% of the original. Sanfelice gives less final shrinkage than any other mixture studied by Ross. All the mixtures he studied (including Boun, Helly, strong Flemming, mercuric/acetic, and Zenker) gave less final shrinkage than any of the primary fixatives (except perhaps osmium tetroxide).

This only explains in part why fixatives containing the trio are so successful. Why should not acetic acid and one other ingredient suffice? It seems that tissues are not readily infiltrated with paraffin unless they have been made spongy to some extent by the inclusion of a coagulant fixative. If however a coagulant is used alone the cytoplasm and nuclear sap tend to be transformed into rather coarse meshworks. If formaldehyde or osmium tetroxide be included a compromise is reached the protoplasm is more smoothly fixed, but paraffin can still enter

The requirements of paraffin embedding have in the past to a large extent controlled our choice of fixatives. The introduction of new embedding media is likely to result in less reliance being placed on coagulant fixatives.

It follows from what was said in chapter 6 that fixative mixtures intended for the study of cytoplasmic inclusions will contain formaldehyde, osmium tetroxide, or unacidified potassium dichromate, or more than one of these. Acetic acid is omitted or reduced to a minute amount. These generalizations apply to Altmann Aoyama, Benda, Benaley's AOB, Champy Helly Lewitsky Mann Orth, Regaud and Zenker without acetic. Of these, only Benda and AOB contain acetic acid, at great dilution (less than 0.2%). It must be emphasized once more that the omission or great reduction of acetic acid is not necessarily connected with pH. Thus Lewitsky differs from Flemming's strong fluid only in the absence of acetic acid from the former yet they have the same pH.³⁹⁷

Acetic or any other acid, unless very dilute, will transform potassium dichromate into a coagulant fixative and in so doing abolish its ability to fix mitochondria.

Coagulants are often omitted from mixtures used for the study of cytoplasmic inclusions. This applies, for instance, to Altmann AOB Orth and Regaud. Easy infiltration with paraffin is sacrificed for the sake of homogeneous fixation of the ground cytoplasm. It is particularly difficult to obtain good paraffin sections of tissues fixed in Altmann.

Each component of a fixative mixture should so far as possible compensate for a defect in another. Thus ethanol shrinks tissues strongly and does not fix chromatin; acetic acid compensates for both these defects. Acetic acid does not fix cytoplasm or nuclear sap; ethanol fixes both (though the former indifferently). When ethanol and acetic acid are mixed to make Clarke's fluid an excellent fixative for routine histology and chromosome studies is produced.

The properties of Boun's fluid can be analysed in a similar way. Formaldehyde fixes cytoplasm and nuclear sap but hardens tissues unduly, prevents paraffin from penetrating easily, makes cytoplasm basophil (so that acid dyes do not work well) and fixes definitive chromosomes poorly. Picric acid compensates for most of these defects. It leaves tissues soft, coagulates cytoplasm in such a way that it readily admits paraffin, makes it strongly acidophil,

and fixes chromosomes rather well. It has, however, two serious defects it shrinks tissues badly and makes chromatin acidophil. Acetic acid compensates for both these defects.

Unfortunately the good qualities of primary fixatives cannot always be combined in mixtures. Potassium dichromate tends to stabilize the cytoplasm and nuclear sap in a homogeneous state, but dissolves and disperses chromatin acetic acid fixes chromatin but does not fix cytoplasm or nuclear sap. The attempt was naturally made to let each compensate for the defects of the other. Yet Tellyesniczky's fluid⁴⁷ did not and could not achieve its objects, because the acidification of the chrome anions causes them to act as though chromium trioxide had been dissolved instead of potassium dichromate, and this is a strongly coagulative fixative that does not stabilize cytoplasm or nuclear sap as a homogeneous gel.

In deciding which primary fixatives to mix, it is important to take into account not only their obvious mutual compatibilities and incompatibilities but also their more subtle influences on one another's properties. Thus anyone who includes mercuric chloride in a mixture should remember that its coagulative power and the solubility of its coagulates are affected by acidification (p 52)

The effect of so-called indifferent salts must also be considered. Sodium chloride, as we have seen (p 54) can dissolve protein coagulates produced by mercuric chloride, in certain circumstances. Ammonium sulphate can transform ferric sulphate, at certain concentrations, from a non-coagulant to a coagulant fixative (p 85) Indifferent salts can be very useful ingredients of mixtures, but it is unlikely that they improve any fixative that contains acetic acid at 5% or thereabouts.

All the fixative ingredients of an ideal mixture would penetrate at the same speed. This could be achieved by adjustment of their concentrations. It does not appear that any inventor of a fixative mixture has taken this into consideration. A section through a large piece of tissue often gives unmistakable evidence that one ingredient reached the centre at fixative concentration in advance of the others. When a small piece of tissue is used the unevenness due to this cause is minimized. The argument presented in detail on p 69 applies here. When a piece of tissue has been placed in the fixative mixture, each ingredient must be supposed instantly to reach the opposite side of it from that at which it started, at infinitesimal concentration from then onwards it will help to build

up the concentration there faster than it would have been built up if the fixative had come from one side only. It follows that although perfectly even fixation by all the ingredients at the same time could only be achieved if they all had the same K value, yet the smaller the piece of tissue, the more even the fixation will be.

PART TWO

DYEING

Introduction to the Chemical Composition of Dyes

The constituent parts of cells and of intercellular material are usually transparent and colourless, and therefore not distinguishable from one another unless there are appreciable differences of refractive index. It was Leeuwenhoek (1719)²⁹² who first used a colouring agent in an attempt to overcome this difficulty. He was studying mammalian muscle, and tried the effect of an alcoholic solution of saffron.³⁰⁰ His experiment was not very successful and others were slow to follow his example. Iodine was used from time to time for the same purpose, but during a very long period cells and tissues were commonly examined in their natural, transparent state. During the decade 1848-1858 the use of colouring agents in microtechnique was repeatedly rediscovered²⁹ and from that time to the present day enormous use has been made of artificially coloured preparations.

The colouring agents used in microtechnique are of diverse kinds but the majority of them are dyes. It will be best to consider carefully what dyes are, before discussing the other kinds of colouring agents that can be used (p. 296).

If a porous body such as a sponge, be placed in a vessel containing a solution of a coloured substance, some of the coloured substance will be imbibed by the porous body and if the latter be lifted out of the solution, will be removed with it. There are now two possibilities about the solution that remains in the vessel. Either the coloured substance is at the same concentration as it was before the porous body was put in it, or else the concentration has been reduced (that is to say the solution has been to some extent exhausted). If exhaustion has occurred the porous body has clearly shown a special affinity for the coloured substance in preference to the solvent. It is characteristic of the process of dyeing that this special affinity exists, and indeed in the commercial

dyeing of textiles (though not in microtechnique), exhaustion is often nearly complete.

If then a substance acts as a dye, two problems present themselves why is it coloured and why is there an affinity between it and the object that it dyes? The present chapter is concerned with the first of these problems, the second will be considered in chapter 10

All dyes, in the strict sense of the word are organic compounds. It is a remarkable fact that very few aliphatic substances are coloured. Aromatic substances, on the contrary have a tendency to absorb electro-magnetic waves. Whenever we can write two or more equally good structural formulae for a particular substance, it is supposed that there is a possibility of rapid change in the configuration of the molecule between the various possible states, and this change or *resonance* involves the absorption of electro-magnetic waves.



Alternative structural formulae for benzene

If our eyes were sensitive in the ultra violet, benzene would appear coloured for it has an absorption band at wave-length $256\text{ m}\mu$ and other aromatic compounds have absorption bands at various wave-lengths in the ultra violet. There is a tendency for resonance to be transmitted through a path of alternate double and single valency bonds. Indeed aromatic compounds tend to absorb electro-magnetic waves at particular wave lengths just because there is this alternation of bonds. Annatto (bixin), a plant product used in the colouring of butter and cheese, is of particular interest in this connexion, for it is one of the rare aliphatic compounds that are strongly coloured and its long molecule presents that alternation of double and single bonds that is so characteristic of aromatic substances.

As a general rule, the alternation of bonds does not in itself shake up the molecule sufficiently to extend the absorption bands into the visible region and thus produce colour. Any configuration of the molecule that pushes the absorption bands downwards into longer wave-lengths is said to be *bathochromic*, and certain particular configurations are so effective in this respect that their presence is always associated with colour. One of these is the quinonoid arrangement. Quinone itself (parabenzquinone) is

coloured (yellow) but it is chiefly when a quinonoid ring is introduced into more complicated compounds that brilliant colours are produced. Since the paraquinonoid ring confers the property of colour it is called a *chromophore* or colour bearer. It occurs in many dyes that are important in microtechnique. Other dyes owe their colour to other chromophores, which will be mentioned in chapter 9.



Paraquinone

Quinone itself has no tendency to be exhausted from its solvent by attaching itself to a textile or to the substance of a microscopical preparation. In general, substances that have this tendency ionize in aqueous solution and quinone does not. A chromophore by itself, then, does not confer upon a molecule the capacity of acting



The paraquinonoid ring

as a dye. An ionizing group is required as well. Those ionizing groups that transform substances that are merely coloured into dyes are called *auxochromes*. As their name suggests, they have a tendency to increase the intensity of the colour, often very markedly, and it is sometimes convenient to think of the *auxochromophoric systems* in dyes, in order not to distinguish too sharply between the effects of chromophore and auxochrome.

One of the commonest auxochromes in dyes is the group $-NH_2$,

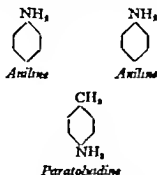


Aniline

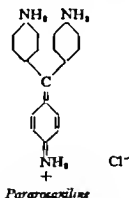
and it is because aniline contains this group that it is of such particular importance in dye-chemistry.

To make a dye it is only necessary to combine a molecule that can spring into a chromophoric configuration with another that

contains an auxochrome. We may start with two colourless substances and produce a dye in a single process. A very easy one to make is the dye known commercially as *pararosaniline* (The *para* in this name has no connexion with the chemical usage of the



prefix. It means that the dye is a modified form of another dye with the commercial name of *rosaniline*.) Practical instructions are given on p. 321. It is only necessary to bring together some aniline and paratoluidine and to heat them in the presence of chloride and a suitable oxidizing agent. The quinonoid chromophore then appears, and the -NH₂ groups are already present to act as auxochromes.

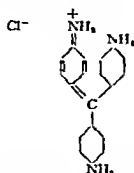


Pararosaniline is a solid magenta substance, soluble in water and alcohol.

In this book attention will be directed to quinonoid chromophores by the drawing in of double bonds in quinonoid rings, but aryl rings will be represented by a simple hexagons.

It will be noticed that one of the three rings—the quinonoid one—has been shown with a positive charge on the nitrogen atom, a charge balanced by the negative charge on the chloride ion. It must not be supposed, however, that the position of this charge is constant. On the contrary, it changes continually. It may be

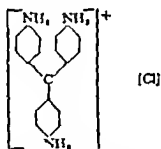
associated with any of the three nitrogen atoms, or with the central carbon atom and indeed there are other possible positions. It is the resonance between the particular positions that are available in a molecule that determines the colour. This fact will be strikingly



Pararosaniline another resonance position

ingly illustrated below by reference to a related dye crystal violet (p. 168)

It is accurate to regard the positive charge as belonging to the ion as a whole, and therefore to write the formula in the way shown here.



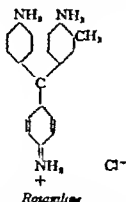
Pararosaniline another formula

This kind of symbol will nevertheless not be used in this book because it is convenient to draw special attention to the chromophore. The reader should remember that the formulae that will be used represent as it were instantaneous photographs of the dye ion. He may decide to work out for himself the changes in the position of the electric charge involved in the process of resonance.

The colour of the dye is very slightly changed if instead of taking two molecules of aniline and one of paratoluidine we take one of aniline, one of orthotoluidine and one of paratoluidine. The dye formed from these constituents is called *rosaniline*. It will be noticed that it differs from *pararosaniline* only in the possession of the methyl group introduced with orthotoluidine.

The methyl group affects the colour, for rosaniline is a very slightly bluer magenta than pararosaniline. Side-groups such as this are called *modifiers*.

The familiar dye called *basic fuchsin* is a mixture of pararosaniline with rosaniline. Some specimens contain another related dye as well. Since pararosaniline is the simplest of the triarylmethane dyes, it could with advantage have been used as a type in the



experiments described later in this book (p. 324), but whereas one must make pararosaniline for oneself basic fuchsin is readily available in commerce and for this reason it has been chosen instead. Almost exactly the same results would be obtained if pararosaniline had been used.

Magenta is another name for basic fuchsin. Mere inspection of the solution suggests that it transmits much red light and some blue, but absorbs light of intermediate wave-length. For accurate comparison of the colours of dyes it is necessary to obtain figures that will show the transmission or absorption at various wave-lengths. This is done by use of a spectrophotometer. Light of known wave-length is shone through a solution of the dye contained in a flat-sided vessel of uniform thickness, and the intensity of the light that comes through is measured by means of a photo-electric cell. A measurement can also be made with exactly the same apparatus and the same solvent (water for instance), in the absence of the dye. The amount of light that comes through when the dye is present with the solvent can then be expressed as a percentage of the amount that comes through when it is not. This percentage is known as the *transmission* at the particular wave-length used. It is usual to find the transmission at 10 mμ intervals throughout the visible spectrum. A curve like that shown in fig. 17 is then obtained. It is generally best to dissolve the dye at a con-

centration that will give a transmission of about 20% at the wave length of maximal absorption. It will be observed from the graph that this basic fuchsin transmits most of the red and orange light and also considerably some of the violet and blue but absorbs strongly in the green, especially about 540 m μ . Different specimens of the same dye may vary somewhat in the wave length of greatest absorption.

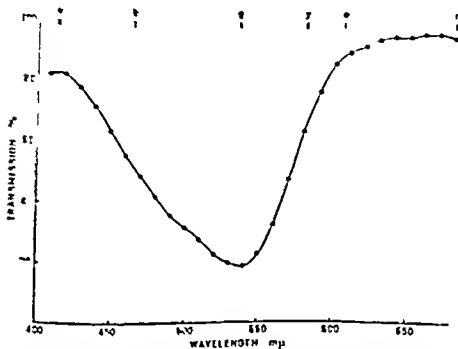


FIG. 17. Graph showing the transmission of light through a layer 1 cm thick of basic fuchsin aqueous. The following abbreviations are used in this and subsequent figures: *v* violet *b* blue *g* green *y* yellow *o* orange *r* red.

Since the active property of the dye is to absorb not to transmit light, it is for some purposes desirable to express its absorptive capacity as the reciprocal of the transmission for instance instead of saying that the transmission at a particular wave length is 1/5 of the incident light, we may turn the fraction upside down and use the number 5 to represent the absorption. A curve of reciprocals for the same solution of basic fuchsin as before is shown in fig. 18. Alternatively one may use the logarithms of the reciprocals. Such logarithms are called densities. This latter expression is particularly useful with light filters. Because one knows the density of each at any wave length, it is only necessary

to add the two densities together to obtain the density of two filters used one behind the other. As a result of this, the absorptive capacity of coloured substances is often given in the form of density-curves, such as that shown in fig. 19. It is necessary to understand this method of representation because it is so com-

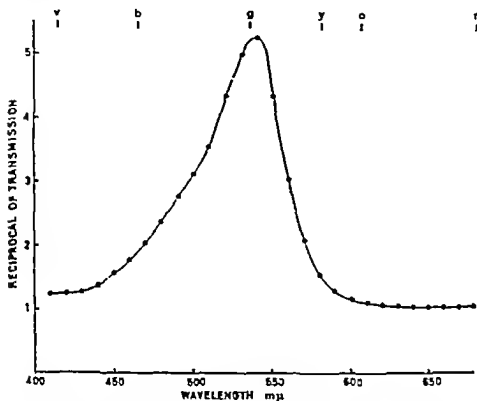


FIG. 18. Graph showing the reciprocals of the transmission of light through a layer 1 cm thick of basic fuchsin 0.00062 g. aqueous.²⁸

monly used but in fact one seldom makes practical use of the ease of addition of densities, if one's main interest is in the use of dyes in microtechnique and transmission gives a much more direct statement of what is actually the important point when one looks through the microscope—the colour of the dye.

Any change in structure that destroys the quinonoid linkage results in the loss of colour. Many dyes can be changed to colourless or *leuco*-compounds by the action of reducing agents such as sodium hydrosulphite ($\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_4$). The leuco-representative of pararosaniline may be regarded as a triaryl derivative of methane, that is to say as methane in which three of the four hydrogen atoms have been replaced by aryl rings. (An aryl ring is either a simple phenyl ring or else a phenyl ring with a special group or groups (in

this case $-NH_2$) replacing hydrogen in one or more places.) Dyes that are related to a leucobase of this kind are called *triaryl methane dyes*. Some of them are of great importance in microtechnique

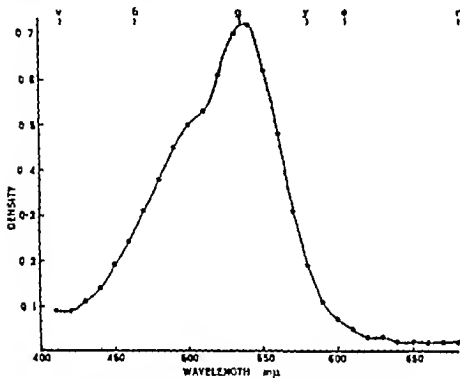
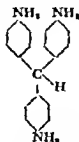


FIG. 19 Graph showing the optical density of a layer 1 cm thick of basic fuchsin 0.0006% aqueous.¹¹

Another colourless derivative of pararosaniline, in which $-OH$ replaces the hydrogen attached to the central carbon atom may be regarded as a triaryl derivative of methanol. Compounds of this

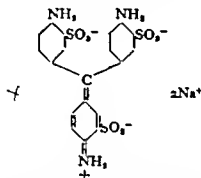


Leuco-pararosaniline

kind are called *leucobases*. This word has unfortunately been wrongly applied in recent years to Schiff's reagent, which is a colourless derivative of basic fuchsin but not a leucobase (p. 308)

Pararosaniline owes its colour to the cation. Dyes that have this character are called *basic dyes*. Since the anion is commonly chloride, they may be shortly represented by the formula R^+Cl^- , though other anions (sulphate, nitrate, acetate, or oxalate) are sometimes used instead in basic dyes, without influencing the colour. Many dyes, however, owe their colour to the anion. Since sodium is then usually the cation these *acid dyes* may be represented by the short formula Na^+R^- . These dyes are often closely related to basic dyes, but they contain one or more acidic auxochromes, to which the negative charge on the dyeing ion is due. The auxochrome is commonly the sulphonic group $-SO_3^-$.

To convert basic fuchsin (pararosaniline mixed with rosaniline) to its acidic counterpart the dye is first treated with concentrated sulphuric acid at about $150^\circ C$. Water is then added and the solu-



The acidic counterpart of pararosaniline

tion neutralized with calcium hydroxide. The very soluble calcium sulphonate of the dye is converted to the sodium salt by the addition of sodium carbonate. Calcium sulphate is precipitated and may be filtered off. The sodium salt is called *acid fuchsin*.

It will be noticed that the dyeing ion has a balance of two negative charges, which are equalized by the two sodium ions.

The transmission of light by acid fuchsin is shown in fig. 20. Comparison with fig. 17 (p. 161) will show that basic and acid fuchsin absorb light very similarly. Although their colour is so similar their staining reactions are extremely different. (See pp. 192 to 196.)

The aesthetic desires of man have led to the elaboration of a huge variety of dyes capable of imparting almost every conceivable colour to textiles. An impression of the immense number can be gained by looking through Rowe's invaluable *Colour Index* ¹²¹ which gives the chemical composition of each. Structural formulae

for nearly all the dyes used in microtechnique are given in Conn's *Biological Stains*,¹²¹ which is produced under the auspices of a commission set up in the United States to inspect commercial specimens of dyes used in microtechnique and to certify those that are suitable for use in particular techniques. It includes a number of dyes that are not used in the textile industry. The book gives the wavelength of maximum absorption of many dyes.

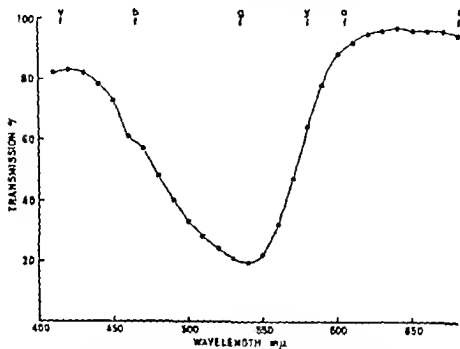


FIG. 20. Graph showing the transmission of light through a layer 1 cm thick of acid fuchsin 0.00293 % aqueous.²¹

The use of the full chemical nomenclature for dyes would be intolerably clumsy because their structure is usually so complicated. Arbitrarily-chosen names are used instead. Sometimes as in the case of light green the name is a direct statement of the colour of the dye. The colours of the flowers of familiar plants give their names to gentian violet, dahlia, and fuchsia. Eosin, as its name suggests, has a colour reminiscent of the dawn. Sometimes a certain amount of chemical information is conveyed by a name, as for instance by naphthol yellow, which is in fact naphthol with various side-groups. In some cases, however, names that appear to be partly chemical are in fact misleading. Thus methyl blue contains no methyl group and methylene blue no methylene

group, and azo-carmine is not an azo dye and is not related to carmine. Some dyes have names of fantastic, almost surrealist origin. It was discovered that a particular dye was especially convenient for the colouring of cotton. In the same year the European powers recognized the existence of the Congo Free State. These unconnected events led to the dye being called Congo red.²¹⁸

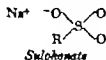
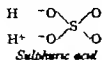
Despite all that can be said about the lack of consistency in the naming of dyes, the fact remains that the words used are much more easily remembered than the numbers and strings of initial letters that are so often used nowadays in industry for purposes of this kind, without any thought for those who have to try to hold in mind which symbol refers to which object.

The names of many dyes are followed by letters or numbers. These generally serve to distinguish closely related dyes. Thus B usually means that the dye is more bluish than a related dye, and Y or G (*gelb*) that it is yellower. WS conveys that it is water soluble, while a related dye is not. The letters A, B, C are sometimes used as arbitrarily-chosen marks of distinction (for instance, with the azures p. 268).

Although dyeing has been and is of such immense service to biology, the number of dyes that are really useful in microtechnique is not very great. There has been a tendency to try new dyes from mere whim and desire for novelty, and the introduction of many superfluous ones has been recorded from recipe-book to recipe book as though it were the fruit of wisdom. Dabbling with dyes by persons ignorant of the chemistry of what they are doing has no counterpart in the rest of science and indeed cannot be regarded as a scientific activity. The stricture on this subject reproduced on p. 187 is as applicable today as when it was delivered by Gustav Mann more than half a century ago. More so, perhaps, for it would be a sobering experience to many present-day dabblers to note the real erudition brought to the subject by such men as Ehrlich and Paul Mayer right back in the nineteenth century. The person who can show a particular dye to be superfluous in microtechnique usually deserves better of his colleagues than he who introduces a new one.

Dyes are classified by their chromophores, but the auxochromes and modifiers occur over and over again in dyes of different groups. It is proper to consider these first, for what can be said about them is of more general application than what can be said about chromophores.

With a few exceptions that will be mentioned later (p 262) all dyes are basic or acidic. The fundamental basic group is $-\text{NH}_3^+$. The usual acidic group is $-\text{SO}_3^-$, and many acid dyes are substituted sodium sulphonates. A sulphonic acid may be regarded as sulphuric acid that has lost an oxygen and a hydrogen atom and replaced them with an organic radicle (R)



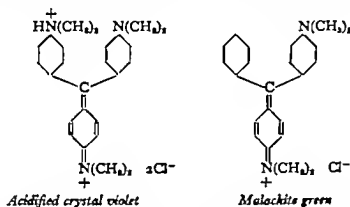
Other acidic auxochromes are the carboxyl ($-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{OH}$) and hydroxyl ($-\text{OH}$) groups, ionized to produce negative charges ($-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{O}^-$ and $-\text{O}^-$). Many dyes possess hydroxyl as well as sulphonate groups, and a few (such as fast acid violet A2R) possess both carboxyl and sulphonate groups. Some dyes have both basic and acidic auxochromes. The acidic counterpart of pararosaniline (p 164), for instance, has both $-\text{NH}_3^+$ and $-\text{SO}_3^-$ but the negative charges predominate in number.

In the textile industry it is usual to restrict the name of acid dyes to those particular acid dyes in the wide sense, that will dye wool only from a strongly acid bath, will not dye cotton directly and are not used with intermediaries or mordants (p 207) to attach them to the fibre. Venkataraman in his invaluable text book ²²³ adopts this nomenclature. It is desirable, however, to have a single name for all dyes in which the dyeing ion bears a negative charge, and the term acid dyes will be used in this book to cover all such dyes.

A variety of different atoms and groups of atoms may replace hydrogen atoms attached to the aryl and other rings of dyes. Thus eosin Y contains four bromine atoms, and erythrosine B has exactly the same composition except that iodine replaces bromine. These atoms are held by covalent linkages, and there is no question of the formation of bromide or iodide. The particular atom or group of atoms attached in this way often affects the colour. The iodine of erythrosine B shifts the absorption maximum somewhat towards the longer wave-lengths, and the dye is therefore bluer (less red) than eosin.

The hydrogens of the amino-groups are often replaced by methyl, ethyl, and phenyl groups. These particular modifiers tend to make a red or reddish dye blueish or blue. There are six such hydrogen atoms in pararosaniline. As more and more of these are replaced by methyl (in the various dyes that together constitute the mixtures called methyl and gentian violet) so the colour becomes bluer and bluer until the hexa methyl compound, crystal violet, is reached, this is a very blueish violet dye. Ethyl groups have more blueing effect than methyl, and phenyl groups still more, till dyes are reached that are purely blue.

Crystal violet, an important dye for chromosomes, will serve to show the influence of resonance on colour. When a solution of the dye is acidified, a proton is added to one of the three dimethyl



amino groups, and this now no longer participates in the resonance of the ion. The resonance is thus limited to that of the related dye, malachite green and in correspondence with this, the colour changes from blue-violet to green.

The more central part of a dye ion also affects colour. If two benzene rings are put together to form naphthalene, there is more absorption of electro-magnetic waves than by two separate benzene rings, and the same principle applies again when a third ring is added to form anthracene. Many dyes have a double-ring component, and a whole group of dyes is based on anthracene (p 175).

The Classification of Dyes

Dyes are classified by their chromophores. In a logical classification the natural dyes such as haematein and carmine do not form a group apart, but divide themselves here and there among the various groups of dyes, interspersed among the synthetic ones. Haematein for instance, owes its colour to a paraquinonoid ring and is therefore much more closely related to the fuchsines than to a dye such as orange G which owes its colour to an entirely different chromophore.

Nearly all the dyes used in microtechnique owe their colour either to a quinonoid ring or to an azo linkage ($-N=N-$ p 182) or to a nitro-group ($-NO_2$ p 184). There are thus three main groups, of which the first is so diverse that it requires considerable subdivision while the third (nitro dyes) is so small that it can be dealt with very shortly.

THE QUINONOID DYES

These mostly contain a paraquinonoid ring but in some cases an orthoquinonoid ring is present instead (p 181)



Paraquinonoid ring

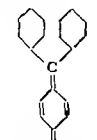


Orthoquinonoid ring

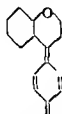
The chief subdivisions of the quinonoid dyes are represented here by skeleton formulae, from which the auxochromes and modifiers are omitted. The chromophore is indicated in each case in a particular resonance position.

The \backslash in the formula for the azines and related dyes may represent nitrogen, oxygen or sulphur. The double bonds of the quinonoid ring of this group of dyes cannot be represented in full

in a skeleton formula, because it is sometimes para and sometimes orthoquinonoid.



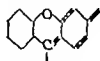
Triarylmethane



Haematein



Anthraquinonoid



Xanthene



Azines and related dyes

Skeleton formulas of the main groups of quinonoid dyes

The following table shows the classificatory positions of the quinonoid dyes mentioned in this book. The dyes named in heavy type are the ones that are particularly important in microtechnique. The table is intended for reference.

	<i>page</i>
TRIARYLMETHANE	171
<i>Basic</i> Basic fuchsin (pararosaniline with rosaniline) methyl violet, gentian violet, crystal violet, malachite green, dahlia, methyl green, aniline blue (spirit soluble)	
<i>Acid.</i> Acid fuchsin , methyl blue, aniline blue WS, light green	
HAEMATEIN	172
<i>Acid</i> Haematein	
ANTHRAQUINONOID	175
<i>Acid.</i> Alizarine , alizarine red S purpurine, Kernechtrot, carminic acid	

XANTHENE

page
178

Basic Pyronine G

Acid. Eosin Y, erythrosine B phloxine, fast acid
violet AzR

AZINE AND RELATED DYES (quinone imine dyes)

179

Oxazine

180

Basic Brilliant cresyl blue, Nile blue A,
gallamine blue, coelestine blue,
gallocyanine. (The three last-
named are partly acidic.)

Thiazine

180

Basic Thionine, azure C azure A, azure
B, methylene blue, new methyl
ene blue, methylene green tolu
idine blue

Azine

181

Basic Neutral red, safranin O mauveine,
amethyst violet, Janus green B
(contains also an azo chromophore)
Acid Azocarmine G induline (nigrosine)

THE TRIARYLMETHANE DYES

The basic triarylmethane dyes, like basic dyes in general, are used for colouring chromatin. Crystal violet is one of the best dyes for chromosomes (p 225) Methyl green is particularly valuable in mixtures with the basic xanthene dye, pyronine G because it is possible to arrange the proportions in such a way that DNA is coloured green (or blue), and RNA red (p 230). Dahla is a useful vital dye for various cytoplasmic inclusions.

Basic fuchsin can be converted by sulphurous acid to a colourless substance that becomes coloured in the presence of aldehydes. This forms the basis of certain important histochemical tests (p 308)

Acid fuchsin is one of the best dyes for mitochondria (p 241) and it can also be used for the differential colouring of collagen though other acid dyes of the same group—methyl blue, aniline

blue WS, and light green—are preferable for this purpose. Acid fuchsin and light green are also available as background dyes.

HAEMATEIN

This single acid dye has no relative that is commonly used in microtechnique, but it is so important that rather a full description is necessary. Indeed, it is probably the most useful of all dyes in microtechnique. It is used with intermediaries (mordants) between it and the tissues (p. 207). The importance of haematein derives from the variety of different objects that can be dyed by it, the ease with which dyeing can be controlled, the insolubility of the colour in neutral aqueous and alcoholic media after dyeing and the possibility of obtaining a jet black that is permanent in Canada balsam (such a black being very convenient in photomicrography).

Haematoxylon campechianum Linn. is a small, spreading tree with crooked branches (fig. 21, A), thorny when young and remarkable for the gnarled appearance of the stem of old specimens (fig. 21, C). The stem attains a circumference of about two feet. It is a leguminous plant belonging with the tamarind to the group *Caesalpiniaceae*, in which the sepals are nearly or quite separate, instead of being fused as in the pea and its relatives. The pods and heart shaped leaflets are shown in fig. 21, B. For a fuller botanical description see Bentley and Trimen.⁴⁰

The sap-wood is white, but the heart wood red. The latter is

what Campeachy's disputable shore
Copious affords to tinge the thirsty web."

(From *Dyers' Fleece* quoted by Bancroft.⁴⁰)

The dyeing property of the heart wood was known to the natives of Campeche before the arrival of Europeans. The Spaniards brought the wood to Europe soon after the discovery of America. It seems to have been brought to England early in the reign of Queen Elizabeth. Strangely enough, the dye was thought to fade and a law prohibiting its use under severe penalties, was in force for nearly a century.⁴⁰ Its virtues were eventually recognized, however, and the tree was introduced in 1715 into Jamaica, where it is still cultivated at the present day for haematein still survives the severe competition of modern synthetic products in the dyeing of black on wool, silk, leather and nylon. Extracts of logwood were first used in microtechnique in the eighteen forties.^{40a}

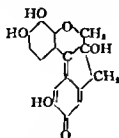


FIG. 21 *Haematoxylon campechianum*

A, small, much-branched specimen in the Pasadena Botanic Garden, California, leaves, flowers, and fruit. The side of the square photograph represents 2 inches. C, part of the trunk of a mature specimen in the Museum of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. The white strip of cardboard is 1 cm long.

(A and B are photographs by M. T. B. Worthington, 24 Jan. 1956; C, by the author, is reproduced by kind permission of the Director of the Gardens.)

The tree is commonly felled at the age of about ten years. The bark and sap-wood are chipped off and the heart wood exported as 'logwood' in pieces three feet long. These logs are reduced to chips for the extraction of the substance, *haematoxylin*, from which the dye originates. Haematoxylin itself is a colourless solid, but if



Haematein

damp becomes oxidized by atmospheric oxygen to the reddish dye, *haematein*. It is partial oxidation that gives colour to logwood. Products in which various proportions of the parent substance have been oxidized to the dye are available for use in the textile industry. The biological significance of the presence of haematoxylin in the wood is unknown.

The second *e* in the word haematein (four syllables) distinguishes this dye from an entirely unrelated coloured substance, *haematin*, the non protein component of haemoglobin. The word hematine is used in the textile industry for partly or wholly oxidized haematoxylin.²¹

Haematoxylin is the leuco-counterpart of haematein. The ring represented in the formula as quinonoid in haematein is non quinonoid in haematoxylin. The oxygen attached to the ring that is shown as quinonoid in haematein is replaced by -OH in haematoxylin. The carbon atom attached by a double bond to the upper end of this ring in haematein has one valency free in haematoxylin and this is satisfied by hydrogen. In all other respects the formulae for the two substances are the same. Haematoxylin crystallizes with three molecules of water.²¹⁰

Many different ways of oxidizing haematoxylin in the laboratory have been suggested.^{212, 210, 272, 539} Sodium iodate is as convenient an oxidizer as any. It requires 0.187 g of this to oxidize 1 g of haematoxylin crystals fully.²¹⁰

One might think it best always to buy haematein and make one's solutions from this, but in fact haematein solutions lose their strength rather quickly by flocculation of the products of further

oxidation and it is therefore generally best to have some haematoxylin present in addition to the haematein to replenish the dye gradually through oxidation by atmospheric oxygen. Solutions of haematoxylin are often allowed to ripen gradually. Long ago Unna²¹² used to stabilize his solutions after a time by the addition of sulphur, which was presumably changed in part to hydrogen sulphide and thus acted as a reducing agent when he wanted a strong haematein solution he fully oxidized a part of the stabilized solution. A simpler plan is to oxidize a haematoxylin solution only partly by the use of less sodium iodate than would be necessary for full oxidation.²⁹ One half or one quarter of the full amount of the oxidizer is suitable. The solution is ready for use directly it has been made up and maintains its strength for a long time by gradual ripening of the part of the haematoxylin that was not oxidized by iodate. It is desirable to start with wholly unoxidized (white) haematoxylin.

The products of further oxidation diffuse more slowly into tissues than haematein work less well with mordants and tend to precipitate.⁴²³ It is doubtful whether definite stages of further oxidation can be distinguished and such terms as *Triox-haematein*²¹⁰ are not acceptable without more evidence than we possess.

If one makes a simple aqueous solution of haematein, one has an acid dye of a dirty reddish colour. It will be guessed from the chemical formula that this substance is in fact of weakly acidic nature, like the related substance, catechol. Most acid dyes, as we



Catechol

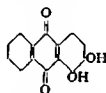
have seen are salts, usually of sodium but in haematoxylin and a few others (carminic acid and picric acid among them) the metal is replaced by hydrogen. For clear contrast with other colours one requires a dye with rather a narrow absorption band, and there are so many suitable red acid dyes that haematein is never used in this form.

As we shall see (p. 193) certain acid dyes become basic when rather strongly acidified but here again haematein is useless, for a different reason. At the pH at which it becomes a basic dye, it is orange, and for reasons that will be mentioned (p. 229) we

seldom use yellowish basic dyes in microtechnique. Thus haematein is not used alone. In conjunction with mordants, however it gives the blue, blue-black, and black colorations that make it pre-eminent among the dyes used in microtechnique. This subject of mordants, however, is so complex that a separate chapter must be devoted to it (p. 207)

THE ANTHRAQUINONOID DYES

The simplest dye in this group is alizarine, the chief coloured constituent of madder. This plant product has been used for dyeing since ancient times, especially in the production of Turkey red. The synthesis of alizarine in the laboratory in 1869 gradually put an end to the cultivation of the plant and led to the synthesis of a number of related compounds, some of which are important in the textile industry. The 1,2,4-trihydroxy-compound is *purpurine*, which occurs also in madder. Alizarine is too insoluble



Alizarine

for convenient use in microtechnique, but *purpurine*, though only sparingly soluble in water and alcohol, is used in histochemical tests for calcium. *Kernechtrot* or calcium red' is an anthraquinonoid dye (or mixture of dyes) of unstated composition soluble at about 0.25% in water; it can conveniently be used for the same purpose.⁴² A soluble sodium sulphonate, alizarine red S can be made from alizarine almost exactly as acid fuchsin is made from basic fuchsin; it is used for staining chromatin with a mordant, in Benda's^{43, 44} method for mitochondria.

Of far more general use in biology than any of these is *carmalum* acid, a dye of quite special interest for several reasons. It is more protean than any other colouring agent; for it can be used as a direct basic dye, is of great value as an acid dye used with a mordant, and is also capable of being taken up directly as an acid dye and afterwards changed in the tissues to a basic one. The mordanted dye is excellent for chromatin, remarkably permanent in Canada balsam, and particularly suited to the colouring of whole mounts.

Carminic acid is the only dye used in microtechnique that is of animal origin. It is obtained from the scale insect, *Dactylopius cacti*. The female of this animal is wingless and lives on the succulent plant, *Nopalea coccinellifera* (fig 22), a native of Central America. Like other scale insects, she produces a whitish waxy material from the surface of her body.⁸⁰ The male is winged and contains only a little of the colouring matter, but the latter is so abundant in the females that it constitutes about 10% of their dry weight.²²² The Central American Indians cultivated the animals for the sake of the dye from remote times. The plant on which it lives is nowadays grown in the Canary Islands, North Africa, and elsewhere as food for the insect. The dye has never been synthesized. It is less used in the textile industry than formerly, on account of the competition of synthetic products, but it is still used for uniforms and hunting pink.⁷⁸

On opening the body-cavity of the fresh female, it can at once be seen that the colour is in the lobulated fat body.²²² A red pigment is contained in globules situated near the periphery of the cells. These globules give reactions to metals that are characteristic of carminic acid. The male has as much fat body as the female, but there are only a few red globules scattered here and there in it. The yolk of the ripe egg also contains red droplets and the colour is carried over into the embryo and then develops anew in the fat body. No other part of the animal contains the dye. The contents of the alimentary canal are not red. It is clear that the animal synthesizes the substance but for what purpose is not known (conceivably to neutralize some poisonous constituent of the sap of the plant which forms its only food).

The dried females constitute *cochineal*. To extract carminic acid from this, the material is powdered and boiled in water and the fluid then filtered. On the addition of lead acetate, a dark red violet precipitate is formed. This is the lead salt of the dye. It is dried and ground up with strong ethanol. On the addition of concentrated sulphuric acid lead sulphate is formed and carminic acid dissolves in the alcohol. The yellowish red solution is evaporated at a moderate temperature. (Heat alters carminic acid. It becomes amorphous and eventually insoluble in alcohol.) The material is purified by repeated extraction with benzene or other suitable solvents of contaminating substances, and finally allowed to crystallize slowly from ethanol.⁴⁵⁰ The pure acid consists of red, prismatic crystals.

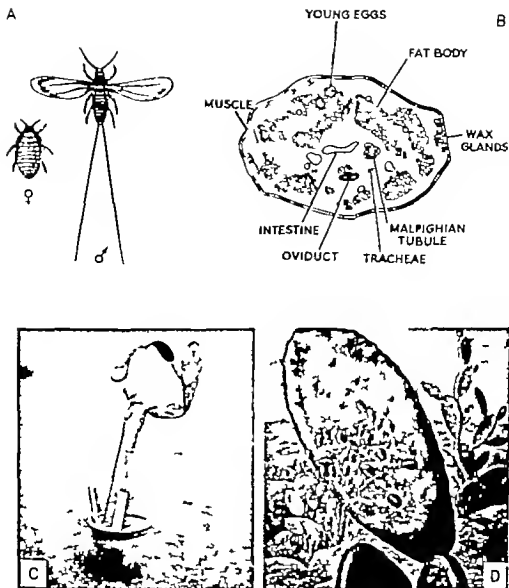
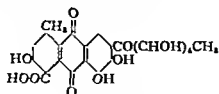


FIG. 22. The cochineal insect and its food-plant.

A, *Dactylopus cacti* female and male. B, transverse section through the abdomen of female. C, *Yucca coccinifera*, specimen in the Oxford Botanic Gardens. The white strip of cardboard is 1.0 cm long. D, female *D. cacti* attached to *Y. coccinifera*.
 (A from Hartwig ⁵¹; B from Mayer; ⁵² C, photograph by the author reproduced by permission of Prof. C. D. Darlington; D from Blanchard ⁵³)

Carminic acid is a complex substance. It was shown long ago¹⁴⁸ that treatment with hot 50% sulphuric acid splits off a side group containing six carbon atoms, that subsequent heating to 170° C in a mixture of sulphuric acid with one-third its volume of water splits off a carboxyl group and that a methyl trioxyanthraquinone



Carminic acid

is left. The six carbon side-group is a methyl pentose sugar which, when free, has the formula $C_6H_{12}O_6$, CH_2 .²³¹ This is an amorphous, bitter sweet, honey coloured substance. It is claimed that carminic acid should not be regarded as a glucoside, because the linkage of the sugar with the anthraquinone is through a carbon atom of the sugar not an oxygen atom.¹⁴⁴

A crude form of carminic acid is often obtained by extracting cochineal with water and precipitating with alum. The product *carmine* contains only about 56% of carminic acid with a high proportion of protein also some aluminium and calcium combined with a part of the carminic acid, and other substances in smaller amounts.²³² Carmine has the advantage of being considerably cheaper than pure carminic acid. The impurities render it almost insoluble in distilled water. It is suitable for use in ordinary microtechnique, but should not be used when one wants to know exactly what one is doing.

Alcoholic solutions of cochineal were used in the study of plant stems so early as 1770²³³ and a few years later Baron von Gleichen¹⁹⁴ was feeding ciliates on carmine in an investigation of their method of nutrition. Carmine was first used as a dye in microtechnique in 1849 by Goeppert and Cohn.¹⁹⁵ In the following years its use was repeatedly rediscovered and the general recognition of the value of dyeing in biological microtechnique was due to researches made with this substance.⁷²

Pure carminic acid was first used in microtechnique in 1894¹¹¹ but it was Mayer²³² who gave it popularity by introducing some excellent dye mixtures containing it.

Carminic acid is soluble in both water and ethanol. It is a fairly strong acid capable of setting free carbon dioxide from marble

It forms blueish red or violet salts with metals. The salts with the heavy metals are insoluble, but those with the alkali metals are readily soluble and indeed carmine itself is soluble in solutions of borax or ammonia.

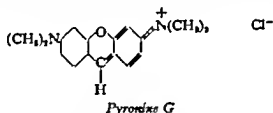
The use of carminic acid (or carmine) as a basic dye, and as an acid dye converted in the tissues to a basic one, is described on p. 193. For its use with mordants, see chapter 11 (p. 207).

THE XANTHENE DYES

These are to be regarded as derivatives of xanthene, which itself exists in the form of colourless leaflets. A few dyes related to this substance occur in nature, including a yellow one extracted in



India from the urine of cows that have fed on mango leaves, but the xanthene dyes in the strict sense are synthetic products. A para quinonoid ring gives colour, an oxygen atom participates in the



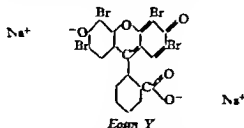
linking of two rings. The simplest of those that are useful in microtechnique is the basic dye pyronine G, which, as has already been mentioned (p. 171) is used with methyl green in histochemical tests designed to distinguish DNA from RNA.

A far more familiar dye in the laboratory, and indeed one of the best known of all that are used in microtechnique, is eosin Y. This is unusual among synthetic acid dyes in not being a sulphonate.

The auxochromes, as the formula shows, are $-\text{C}=\text{O}$ and $-\text{O}^-$. It

is used chiefly as a background dye. Its yellowish red colour and small capacity to overstain fit it rather well for this function especially when blue dyes such as aluminium haematein (p. 215) are used for chromatin. A special advantage of eosin is that the dye is

able to penetrate red blood-corpuscles and other close textured components of tissues. This is so despite the large size of the dyeing ion. The capacity to penetrate well must be ascribed to the tend-

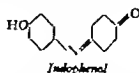


ency of the ions to remain separate instead of aggregating (p 236) Eosin Y can be made to stain red blood-corpuscles most powerfully and show them up so vividly that the course of the capillaries can sometimes be traced as easily as in an injected specimen. Mann's methyl blue/eosin (the long method) is particularly well adapted to this purpose.²²³

Phloxine and erythrosine B are background dyes closely resembling eosin Y. The former has chlorine atoms as well as bromine. erythrosine B is exactly the same as eosin Y except that four iodine atoms are substituted for the four bromines. In both of these, especially phloxine, the greatest absorption of light is shifted towards the longer wavelength with a resulting bluer (less yellow) shade.

AZINE AND RELATED DYES (quinone-imines)

These dyes include some of the most valuable in microtechnique. The chromophore is a quinonoid ring associated with a substituted imino-group ($\text{HN}=\text{}$). They may be regarded as derived from quinone imine by the substitution of an aryl ring for the H of the imino-group and they are therefore sometimes called quinone imine dyes. In the simplest of these the two rings are connected

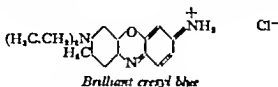


by a single link only ($-\text{N}=\text{}$). The indophenol dyes which are briefly mentioned on p 288 are of this nature. In all the quinone imine dyes that are important in microtechnique, however, there

is a second link between the two rings, through an atom that may be oxygen sulphur, or nitrogen. The three groups of dyes are respectively the oxazines, thiazines, and azines.

Oxazines

The link through oxygen will be noted in the structural formula for the basic vital dye, brilliant cresyl blue. Among the small group of oxazine dyes used in microtechnique, a high proportion

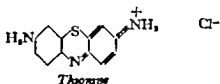


can be used vitally. This applies to Nile blue A, which is also used in a roundabout way in histochemistry for the distinction between certain groups of lipids (p. 301).

Several of the oxazine dyes, coelestine blue B among them, can be used with a mordant (p. 215).

Thiazines

In these dyes, several of which are among the most important used in microtechnique, the second part of the link between the



two rings is formed by an atom of sulphur. The simplest is thionine, a violet dye. The thiazine dyes used in microtechnique are all basic.

The four hydrogens attached to nitrogen can be replaced by methyl groups. One is so replaced in azure C, two in azure A, three in azure B, all four in methylene blue (see p. 268). As the replacement occurs, so the absorption maximum shifts towards the longer wave lengths, and methylene blue is a pure blue dye. Toluidine blue is closely related to azure A.

The thiazine dyes are useful for staining chromatin. Their chief virtue, however, is that they have a particularly strong tendency towards metachromasy, that is to say towards the dyeing of different tissue-constituents in different colours. This subject is

discussed elsewhere (p 243) It is their metachromatic property that makes these dyes so important in the staining of blood corpuscles (p 268)

Methylene blue is a valuable vital dye (p 287)

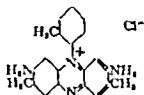
Azines

The structural formulae for all the diverse dyes that have been mentioned so far can be written down so as to include a para quinonoid ring and this has been done. In some dyes, however there may in fact be resonance between the paraquinonoid and orthoquinonoid configurations, and for the azine dyes it becomes



Skeleton-formula for azines

necessary to write orthoquinonoid formulae. In this group an imino-nitrogen once more forms one of the links between two rings, but, in contrast to the oxazines and thiazines, the second link is also formed by a nitrogen atom. The skeleton formula shown here is satisfactory for most of the azine dyes. Most of the ones



Safranin

used in microtechnique are rather complex. The safranines have an aryl ring attached to the charged nitrogen atom. Safranin O a useful red dye for chromatin consists of the dye shown here mixed with another dye differing only in the absence of the methyl group from the attached aryl ring

Two other basic azines, neutral red and Janus green B are of outstanding importance as vital dyes. The former a dull red is an exceptionally innocuous dye that colours certain kinds of globules in the cytoplasm. It turns yellow on the alkaline side of neutrality and one can thus learn something of the acidity or alkalinity of cytoplasmic inclusions by using it. Janus green B a very complex dye that contains also an azo chromophore has been much used in the study of mitochondria (p 292)

The only important basic mono-azo dye that is important in microtechnique is Janus green B, which, since it contains an azine as well as an azo chromophore, has already been mentioned (p 181)

DISAZO DYES

Bismarck brown has the distinction of being the first synthetic vital dye that was ever used (p 274) The colour is distinctly unusual in microtechnique. For most purposes it is desirable to use dyes that have either a rather sharply marked absorption band, so that strong contrasts with other colours can be arranged, or else a general absorption throughout the visible spectrum to give a black that will contrast with an unstained or lightly stained background. Thus browns and yellowish browns are seldom chosen. Bismarck brown Y is a basic dye, convenient for colouring lipid cytoplasmic inclusions during life.

Trypan blue and its relatives are acid dyes that are used in a very special way in a particular kind of vital work (p 276)

Several coloured disazo compounds that are not dyes, because they do not ionize, are very useful in microtechnique for colouring lipids (p 299)

TRISAZO DYES

The only trisazo dye that has found favour in microtechnique is chlorazol black.¹⁰² It is an acid dye with some basic tendency

THE NITRO DYES

The third and last main chromophore with which we shall be concerned in this book is the *nitro-group* $-\text{NO}_2$. Colour is due to resonance between two possible positions of the negative electric charge. Nitrobenzene, like other substances containing $-\text{NO}_2$, is



Nitrobenzene in two resonance positions

coloured. It is a yellow liquid, but lacks an auxochrome and so is not a dye. Trinitrobenzene possesses three chromophores but is not a dye. If phenol be mixed with concentrated nitric acid however, a yellow crystalline substance is formed which, because it contains both $-\text{NO}_2$ (three times) and the auxochrome $-\text{OH}$, is a

dye. It is trinitrophenol or picric acid, the only substance that is used both as a fixative (p. 96) and a dye. It is one of those acid dyes that are actually acids, like carminic acid, for instance. Its



Trinitrobenzene



Picric acid

salts are seldom used in microtechnique. It is a far stronger acid than phenol, and this to some extent militates against its use as a background dye, for which its pale yellow colour otherwise fits it for it has a tendency to remove basic dyes. Its acidity, however, is not harmful to the action of other acid dyes, and it is useful in such mixtures as micro-nigrosine (p. 236)

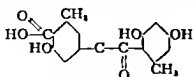
The only other nitro-dyes that are at all frequently used in microtechnique are naphthol yellow and aurantia. The latter is the background dye in Kull's ²⁷⁵ method for mitochondria.

Orcein is a dye of considerable interest. It has long been used for showing elastin (p. 233) and latterly has come into favour in techniques for showing chromosomes in smeared preparations. It cannot be included in the classification of dyes, because its structural formula is unknown.

Since ancient times dyes have been prepared from lichens. The modern usage, however, dates from the fourteenth century when a Florentine merchant began to make them on a large scale. *Rocella*, the genus most commonly used in the preparation of orcein, commemorates the name of his family. The lichens of this genus, commonly called orchil or archil weed, grow chiefly on rocks near the sea shore in the warmer parts of the world. They form tufts of bluish-grey or whitish strap-shaped fronds, up to 6 inches long. Several species are usable as raw materials for the preparation of orcein. In Scandinavia and other cool climates another lichen, *Lecanora tartarea*, replaces *Rocella*, and indeed many other species can be used.⁴⁷⁷ *Lecanora* is often called cud bear, but the familiar names are loosely used.

These various lichens contain lecanoric acid, which splits to produce orcinol when the plants are boiled with water.²⁹¹ It will be noticed that orcinol is resorcinol with a methyl group attached. It crystallizes as colourless, hexagonal prisms, freely soluble in water. The substance can also be prepared synthetically.¹²⁹

In the presence of ammonia and atmospheric oxygen, orcinol becomes transformed into orcein, which precipitates. Stale urine was formerly used as a source of ammonia. Orcein is sold as a fawn coloured powder, soluble in alkaline or alcoholic solution or in



Lecanoric acid



Orcinol

acetic acid. It is used for dyeing wool and silk directly (that is, without the use of mordants). It gives dull magenta shades, but is often used with other dyes to give browns.²⁷⁰

The formula for orcein is probably $C_{23}H_{24}N_2O_7$. It has been suggested that the two nitrogen atoms may form the chromophore of an azine dye.⁵⁸⁹

Litmus is produced from the same lichens as orcein by a closely similar process, but potassium carbonate is required in addition to atmospheric oxygen and ammonia.^{391, 420}

The indigo-dyes are briefly mentioned on p. 307, the acridine dyes on p. 310.

The Direct Attachment of Dyes to Tissues

An insoluble pigment requires the addition of an adhesive if it is to remain in position when applied to any object. A dye is presented in solution without the addition of any adhesive—it is not itself sticky or obviously adhesive—yet it adheres. It is the purpose of this chapter to explain the reason for this.

It has already been mentioned (p. 172) that certain dyes are used with intermediaries between themselves and the tissues. These intermediaries or mordants are not adhesive in any ordinary sense. Chapter 11 (p. 207) deals with the use of these substances.

The nature of the process of dyeing has been studied more elaborately by the research workers of the textile industry than by those who use dyes in microtechnique. This is due partly to the fact that larger funds are available in industry and partly to the relative homogeneity of the textile fibres—especially cotton—in comparison with the kinds of tissues usually studied by biologists. It must be confessed also that the practical dyer has generally adopted a more scientific approach to his work than the histologist and cytologist. As Mann³²² unkindly remarked—

“The method of staining once having taken root in the animal histologist, grew and grew till to be an histologist became practically synonymous with being a dyer, with this difference, that the professional dyer knew what he was about, while the histologist with few exceptions did not know nor does he to the present day

The realization of this truth is helpful to the biologist, but it is necessary to point out another truth that has been overlooked, namely that there are many very important differences between the dyeing of textile fibres and the dyeing of tissues in biological

microtechnique. This is true although some of the most important textile fibres are those of plant and animal origin. The chief differences are tabulated here.

Textile dyeing

Cotton has been especially investigated, because it is so homogeneous chemically. It is extremely peculiar because it is a negatively charged object ordinarily dyed by acid dyes.

Whether in particular circumstances, a dye is acting as a basic or an acid dye may not be known (p 209)

Dyes are generally used at or near the boiling point of water

The dye bath is usually exhausted or nearly so

Almost perfect fastness to water is generally required

The fibres—of cellulose or special proteins, or synthetic—are non living and unfixed

No differential dyeing at the microscopical level is required and there is no process of differential extraction of the dye.

Anionic chromium is used to mordant for azo-dyes other mordants and mordant-dyes are seldom used nowadays.

In this book every effort will be made to profit from the valuable researches of the textile chemists, and it is necessary to make special acknowledgement of the admirable presentations of this subject by Vickerstaff²²⁴ Bird⁷⁵ and Venkataraman,²²⁵ but the object throughout will be to concentrate attention on the use of dyes in microtechnique.

In microtechnique we are primarily concerned with the electric charges on the dye ions and on the objects dyed.

The electric charges on dye ions are investigated by subjecting dye-solutions to the action of an electric current. Cataphoretic

Dyeing in microtechnique

The dyeing of cotton is of little interest except to those studying the cell walls of plants. The biologist does not ordinarily dye negatively charged objects with acid dyes.

A glance down the microscope at a dyed preparation usually shows whether the dye used was basic or acid.

Dyes are usually used at room temperature.

The tissue takes up only a minute part of the dye in the dye bath.

Fastness to water is unnecessary, as one can quickly transfer the tissue to some other medium in which the dye is insoluble.

The objects dyed are generally either fixed or alive (p 274)

The whole purpose is differential dyeing at the microscopical level it is often achieved by differential extraction.

Iron, aluminium, and cationic chromium are used to mordant for haematein carmine and certain oxazine dyes (see p 207)

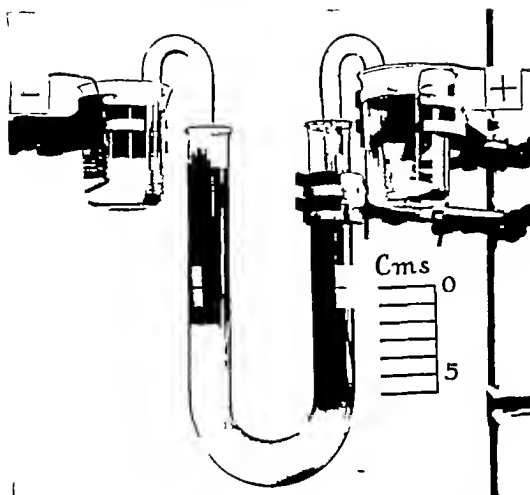


FIG. 23 Apparatus for cataphoretic experiments with dyes.²² The wires from a 12 volt accumulator are marked - and + Methylene green (a basic dye) is being tested. The current has been passing for 42 hours. For full description see accompanying text and Appendix (p. 321)

(Photograph by Mr P. L. Small)

experiments of this sort have been carried out especially by Seki,⁴⁵² a Japanese investigator who has played a particularly important rôle in the scientific study of microtechnical dyeing. An apparatus resembling Seki's is shown in fig. 23. Practical instructions for setting it up are given in the Appendix (p. 321).

The main part of the apparatus is the large U tube in the middle of the photograph. This contains an aqueous agar gel. It fills the tube up to the level marked O on the cardboard scale fixed beside the tube. The level is also marked by a line on a label stuck on to each limb of the tube. The gel is buffered at a known pH. The dye solution, buffered at the same pH, is poured into both limbs of the U tube to the same height. In principle, one might now put the positive wire from an accumulator into the dye solution in one limb and the negative wire into the dye solution in the other and the experiment would begin. If this were done, however, the electrolysis of water would take place, gas would be formed at the electrodes, and the latter would become depolarized. The rest of the apparatus exists solely to prevent this. It consists of two beakers into which dip electric wires (marked + and -) and two small U tubes, each of which dips on one side into a beaker and on the other into the dye in the big U-tube. The current passes through agar gel in the small U tubes. The contents of the beakers and U tubes are given in the Appendix.

The electric current should be switched on as soon as the dye has been poured into both sides of the big U tube. The current now tends to make the dye move towards either the negative or the positive pole—that is to say to make it descend in one or the other of the two limbs of the U tube. Simple diffusion also occurs, however, and this causes some descent on both sides. When basic dyes are used there is also an attraction between the dye and the agar which causes some descent on both sides. The much greater descent on one side than on the other shows that the dye moves in response to the current. In the figure the dye in question (methylene green) has moved in 42 hours about 6 cm towards the negative pole and only about 2 cm towards the positive. The dye ions are clearly positively charged or cationic, and indeed methylene green is a cationic or basic dye.

This apparatus enables us to find whether any dye is basic or acid at any particular pH. In general, any dye that is shown by its chemical formula to be basic will behave like methylene green while any acid dye will move in the opposite direction. The speed

with which the various dyes move varies considerably. Thus methylene green is one of the fastest, dahlia one of the slowest of the basic dyes.⁴⁵² This depends partly on the electric charge, partly on diffusibility.

Most dyes remain cationic or anionic, as the case may be, throughout the range of acidity and alkalinity within which dyeing ordinarily takes place in microtechnique—that is from about pH 3 to 9. Examples of basic dyes that are typical in this respect are crystal violet and safranin, while orange G and picric acid are typical acid dyes.⁴⁵³ Some dyes, however, are amphoteric, being cationic below a certain pH (the iso-electric point) and anionic above. Examples are lithium carminate and haematein, with iso-electric points about pH 4.5 and 6.6 respectively.⁴⁵⁴ These facts can be expressed in a simple diagram.

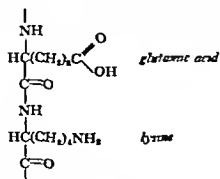
	pH 3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Typical basic dye	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
An amphoteric dye	+	+	+	-	-	-	-
Typical acid dye	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

The majority of dyes fall within this scheme though some are bleached by acidity and more by alkalinity, so that their behaviour cannot be studied cataphoretically at the ends of the pH range.

Electrically-charged groups occur also in the tissues, especially in the proteins and certain lipids. The most obvious sources of

electric charges in the proteins are the $\begin{array}{c} \text{O} \\ \parallel \\ \text{—C—} \\ \backslash \\ \text{OH} \end{array}$ and —NH_2

groups of certain amino-acid residues. A part of a protein chain at the iso-electric point is here represented by an example.



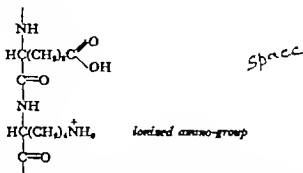
glutamic acid

lysine

space

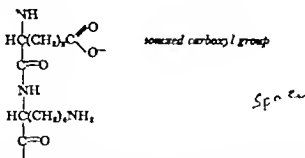
Part of a protein chain at the iso-electric point

The degree of ionization of the carboxyl and amino-groups depends on the pH. When this is pushed to the acid side of the iso-electric point, the dissociation of the acid groups is suppressed and that of the amino-groups increased. The protein thus becomes progressively more positively charged as more and more of the amino-groups become ionized. They are all ionized when pH 2 is reached, or thereabouts.



Part of a protein chain on the acid side of the iso-electric point

When the pH is on the less acid or more alkaline side of the iso-electric point, the dissociation of the amino-groups is suppressed while that of the carboxyl groups is increased. Thus the protein becomes more negatively charged as the pH increases, until all the carboxyl groups are ionized at about pH 11.



Part of a protein chain on the less acid or more alkaline side of the iso-electric point

Although the protein as a whole is neutral at the iso-electric point, yet a few ionized carboxyl and amino-groups still exist at this pH. This is important for dyeing.

The chief amino-acid side-groups that can give negative charges are aspartic, glutamic, and hydroxy glutamic. The -OH group of tyrosine and serine can also be ionized and so can the terminal carboxyl group of a protein chain.

The amino-acid side-groups that can give positive charges are lysine, arginine, and histidine, and the terminal amino-group of the chain is also available.

The majority of the amino-acids (glycine, alanine, leucine, phenylalanine, etc.) cannot provide electric charges unless they happen to lie at the end of a chain.

Since different proteins contain different proportions of acidic and basic amino-acids, the position of the iso-electric point varies.

The tissues provide a number of other charged groups beyond the amino-acid residues of proteins. Negative charges can occur on the phosphoric acid groups of nucleic acids and phospholipids, and on the uronic and sulphuric groups of mucopolysaccharides.

The various tissue-constituents that are visible under the microscope vary in their content of these positively and negatively charged groups. Some are preponderatingly positive or basic, others negative or acidic, others again amphoteric or easily swayed by changes in pH. Some characteristic examples are these —

Acidic	DNA and chromatin
	RNA and ribonucleoprotein
	matrix of cartilage
	many mucous secretions
Amphoteric	most lipids other than triglycerides
	cytoplasm of most cells
	contractile substance of muscle
Basic	collagen
	cytoplasm of red blood-corpuscles
	granules of eosinophil leucocytes
	nuclei of the spermatozoa of certain fishes.

The substances here listed as acidic and basic act as such within the range of pH at which dyeing usually takes place in micro-technique, but if the dye solution be made sufficiently acid or alkaline it will be found that they are in fact amphoteric.

Since both dyes and tissue-constituents are electrically charged, it is natural that they react with one another. The acidic constituents have an affinity for basic dye-ions and are therefore called *basophil* (see p. 339), while the basic attract acid dye-ions and are called *acidophil*. The fact that basic dyes show a 'most striking conformity with one another in their reactions with tissue-constitu-



FIG. 24. Ehrlich at the age of 24. At about this age he discovered the fundamental differences between basic and acid dyes in their reactions with the constituent parts of cells and also showed how the varying permeability of these parts aided differential dyeing.

(From Marquardt,⁴⁴ by kind permission of Messrs William Heinemann Medical Books, Ltd.)

ents was remarked by Ehrlich ¹⁴³ in 1879. In the same year he noted ¹⁴³ the affinity of acid dyes in general for the granules of what he had named eosinophil leucocytes. In the following year he gave a short general statement of the differences between basic and acid dyes in their reactions with cell constituents, illustrating his remarks by reference to leucocytes. ¹⁴⁴ He noted that the granules of eosinophils have an affinity for acid dyes, of *Mastzellen* for basic dyes, and of polymorpha for both constituent parts of neutral dyes (p. 262). These papers published when Ehrlich was about 25 years old, mark a turning point in the history of scientific microtechnique.

In preliminary studies of the reactions of dyes with electrically charged objects it is convenient to use simple, homogeneous models to represent the tissue-constituents. The acidic and amphoteric constituents are the most worthy of attention, because every cell contains them. Seki ⁴⁴⁸ chose collodion as a model for the acidic components, gelatine gel for the amphoteric. These substances are very convenient, because they can so easily be cut in slices of uniform thickness, but collodion is more acidic than most tissue-constituents. The depth of colour may be recorded on an arbitrary scale, or determined by photometry. Practical instructions for some experiments resembling Seki's are given in the Appendix (p. 323).

The results with collodion (fig. 25) are simpler than those with gelatine because the former when in water or aqueous solutions, maintains its negative charge throughout the relevant range of pH. It is strongly dyed by crystal violet or any other typical basic dye throughout the range. Typical acid dyes, however, scarcely tinge collodion except in strongly acid solutions, in which the charge on the collodion is somewhat lessened.

✓ An amphoteric dye behaves as one would expect on theoretical grounds. On the acid side of its iso-electric point it is positively charged and therefore dyes collodion strongly but on the less acid side it becomes negatively charged and its tendency to colour collodion disappears about neutrality. These facts are well exemplified in the practical use of carminic acid, the iso-electric point of which is about pH 4.2. It is commonly used for dyeing chromatin in the form of aceto-carminic. ⁴⁴⁴ In this strongly acid solution it acts as a basic dye ^{444, 449} In alkaline solution however in the form of horax carminic, ⁴⁴⁹ it acts as an acid dye, but is usually converted subsequently into a basic one by treatment with acid ⁴⁴⁴

Orcein is another amphoteric dye,⁴⁵⁷ much used in its basic state—that is, in strongly acid solution—for the dyeing of chromosomes.²⁷⁹ Haematein is yet another amphoteric dye,⁴⁵⁵ but it is not used as a direct dye in either its basic or acid character as the colours it produces are feeble and indefinite. The way in which this important dye is used in practice will be explained in chapter 11 (p. 207).

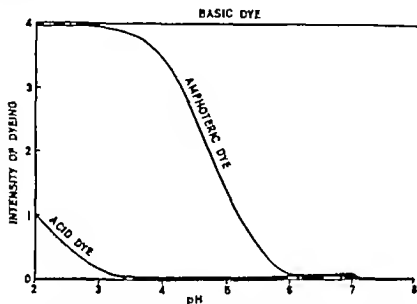


FIG. 25. Diagrammatic representation of the dyeing of collodion by typical basic, amphoteric, and acid dyes. The ordinate is divided into arbitrary units. In general conformity with the data of Seki.⁴⁵⁸

It was mentioned above that most tissue-constituents are shown to be amphoteric if tested towards the extremes of pH and their reactions to dyes are therefore more complicated than those of collodion which remains negatively charged even in strongly acid solution. More than half a century ago Bethe⁷³ tried the effects of adding varying amounts of sodium hydroxide or sulphuric acid to solutions of toluidine blue. He tried these solutions on various mammalian tissues fixed in alcohol. Whereas everything was colourable in alkaline solutions or at neutrality, there was a tendency for the various constituents to fail to take the dye as more and more acid solutions were used one constituent after another dyed more feebly or failed to dye at all. Cytoplasm fell off rapidly in capacity to be coloured, chromatin much less rapidly and mucus less rapidly still, while the ground substance of cartilage remained as deeply dyed in the most acid solution tried as at neutrality.

Pischinger⁴⁹¹ developed Bethe's study by using both basic and acid dyes, instead of basic only. He showed that the effect of both basic and acid dyes tended to fall off sharply towards a particular pH which he regarded as the iso-electric point of the object dyed. Thus an acid dye would colour a particular object in the tissues in strongly acid solutions, but would scarcely act above a certain pH. A basic dye would act strongly on the same object in alkaline solution but the affinity between dye and object would fall and

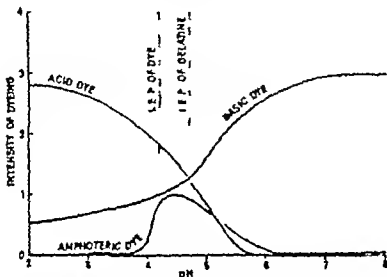


FIG. 26. Diagrammatic representation of the dyeing of gelatine by typical basic, amphoteric, and acid dyes. The ordinate is divided into arbitrary units. In general conformity with the data of Seki.⁴⁹² I.E.P. iso-electric point.

nearly disappear at about the same pH as that at which the acid dye failed to act. The position of the iso-electric points of tissue-constituents may indeed be roughly estimated by Pischinger's method, but different pairs of dyes do not give exactly the same results, and Lison³¹⁰ prefers to speak of the 'apparent iso-electric point' when referring to information gained in this way.

Instead of using a basic and an acid dye separately, one may mix them together and judge the position of the iso-electric point of any particular object in a microscopical preparation by noting the pH at which the mixed colour is given.³⁰³ Methylene blue and eosin make a good pair for this purpose.

Methods of this sort help in the histochemical identification of certain tissue-constituents. Carboxyl groups soon lose their negative charge as the pH is lowered, then phosphoric groups, and the

sulphuric groups of certain mucosubstances later still. These facts provide the explanation of Bethe's results.

Seki⁴⁴² chose sheet gelatine, untreated by any fixative, as a model for amphoteric tissue-constituents. The dyeing of gelatine is represented diagrammatically in fig. 26. The iso-electric point of this substance is about pH 4.7. Since gelatine is positively charged at lower pH than this, it has a strong affinity for ordinary acid dyes ('levelling' dyes, see p. 235) in strongly acid solution. In the same way wool has a strong affinity for these dyes at low pH. The affinity of gelatine or wool for ordinary acid dyes falls off rapidly as the pH rises above the iso-electric point, but now, as the charge has become negative, there is increasing affinity for typical basic dyes.

The curves representing the uptake of acid and basic dyes by proteins cross somewhere, and the place of crossing is at or near the iso-electric point of the protein. It might be thought that dyeing would be impossible beyond the iso-electric point, so that the curves for acid and basic dyes would reach the base-line here, instead of crossing. It must be remembered, however, that proteins are not without electric charges at the iso-electric point: such charges still exist, but the positive and negative ones balance one another.

Accurate figures for the amounts of a basic and an acid dye taken up by thin fibrin films have been obtained photometrically by Singer and Morrison.⁴⁷³ Their results confirm the general correctness of the data provided by Seki, who used an arbitrary scale (+, ++ etc.) to represent the intensity of dyeing as judged visually.

✓The facts just recorded explain the common custom of using basic dyes in weakly acid solution. The pH is low enough to prevent the amphoteric cytoplasm from taking the dye, but not low enough to prevent the chromatin from being coloured strongly.

The complication is considerable when an amphoteric substance is treated with an amphoteric dye. If the iso-electric points of both were the same, there would be little affinity between them. If, however, the iso-electric points are different, there will be a narrow range in which the charge on the dye will be opposite to that on the protein: dyeing will occur within and to some extent also beyond this range (fig. 26).

After basic dyes have acted, there is generally little tendency to extraction by water at neutrality. Many acid dyes are less fast to

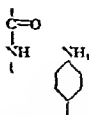
water (Metachrome yellow an acid dye, is exceptional in being nearly insoluble in water so that it could not easily escape even if the bond with the tissue were loosened.) Acids and alkalis release respectively basic and acid dyes, and once again the iso-electric point of a particular tissue-constituent will determine whether or how quickly it will release a dye. These facts form the basis of regressive dyeing. Instead of allowing the dye to colour the tissues progressively until the desired effect is obtained, one may over stain and then extract the excess of dye differentially from the various tissue-constituents. The hydronium and hydroxide ions diffuse through the tissue much more rapidly than any dye-ion and therefore give more even results, especially if the piece of tissue be thick.

Although the basic dyes show more resistance to washing out by distilled water than acid ones, many of them are very quickly removed by the alcohols used in dehydration which remove the acid dyes more slowly. Indeed the dehydrating alcohols act like very weak acids.²⁶⁶ Their powers of extracting basic dyes diminish in the series methanol ethanol propanol, butanol, pentanol.²⁶⁸ There appears not to have been any full investigation of the various isomers of the three last mentioned alcohols but tertiary butanol is said not to remove any toluidine blue that has combined with nucleic acids.²⁶⁷ It might be thought that basic substances, such as aniline and pyridine, would help to hold basic dyes in the tissue, but in fact they appear to compete with the dye for the acidic components of the tissues.²⁶⁸

A simple experiment, described in the Appendix (p. 324) shows that acidified alcohol rapidly removes all colouring of tissues by a basic dye, but leaves intact the colouring by an acid dye.

Möllendorff²⁶⁸ considered that a sharp distinction was to be drawn between the action of acid dyes and certain basic ones on one hand, and of other basic dyes on the other. The latter in his view, were especially liable to flocculation and tended to be precipitated on the surface of the objects for which they had an affinity. This process he called precipitation-dyeing (*Niederschlagsfärbung*). Other dyes, not subject to flocculation penetrated into the interstices of objects and dyed them uniformly throughout. He called this permeation-dyeing (*Durchtrankungsfärbung*). This distinction is perhaps valid. One sometimes has the impression that certain basic dyes and dye-lakes (p. 207) have a tendency to

General intermolecular attraction (van der Waals forces) are thought sometimes to aid the indiscriminate anchoring of dyes, provided that close enough approximation to the substrate can somehow be attained.



A possible hydrogen bond () between a peptide group of a protein chain and an amino-group of a dye

Although these kinds of bonding must be kept in mind, yet there is at present no strong evidence that they play a dominant role in microtechnical dyeing. The biologist has one advantage over the textile chemist in judging the forces that bind a dye to its substrate. The tissues of plants and animals, as studied in the biological laboratory, provide us with very obvious visible indications as to whether a dye is acting in conformity with the electric charge on its ions or not. It is true that the cortex of wool is somewhat acidophil and the medulla somewhat basiphil⁴⁻⁵ but the contrast is not very sharp, and anyhow textile chemists do not devote a very great deal of study to the appearance of dyed wool under the microscope. When a biologist looks at a microscopical preparation of the most ordinary kind, every cell suggests the supremacy of ionic forces, for the acidic chromatin is coloured by the basic dye and the ground cytoplasm in a contrasting colour by the acid dye.

If reactions between oppositely charged groups play a major part in dyeing one would expect a stoichiometric relation between the amount of protein dyed and the maximum amount of dye that could be taken up. This is a subject on which there is conflicting evidence. One can measure the amount of inorganic acid with which a particular protein will combine, and then compare this with the amount of acid dye that can be taken up. It is claimed that the number of arginine, lysine, and histidine groups in the protein account for the amount of acid or acid dye that will combine, and that there is therefore no reason to suppose that the peptide groups of the main protein chain participate in the process of dyeing¹¹⁹ Singer and Morrison,⁴⁷³ however found that at pH 2

and 11 fibrin films took up far less acid and basic dyes respectively than would be expected if all the charged groups of the protein in fact reacted with dyes. The subject, however is complicated. Dye ions often aggregate (p 238), especially at the low temperatures used in the biological laboratory, and this would make stoichiometric proportions unlikely. Dyes ions with two or more charged groups might not be able to use all of them to make attachment to oppositely charged groups on the protein because the latter might be too far apart.

The effect of inorganic salts takes up a good deal of space in works on textile dyeing but is of less direct interest to the biologist. In dyeing cotton and other cellulose fibres with certain direct cotton dyes, it is usual to add sodium chloride or sulphate to the dye bath as this greatly aids the uptake of dye. The dye ions of these direct cotton dyes carry the same (negative) electric charge as the cellulose. In general, inorganic salts help dyeing in those particular cases in which the electric charges oppose it, apparently by favouring the near approach that is necessary for dyeing by close-range bonds.⁴⁷² On the contrary they interfere with the linkage between a dye ion and an oppositely charged group in the object to be dyed and also lessen the activity of many dyes by increasing their tendency to flocculation and thus lowering their capacity to diffuse. Salts should not be used as buffers for dyes without regard for these facts.

✓Temperature affects dyeing in several ways⁴⁷³. High temperatures increase the rate of diffusion of dye ions and also reduce any tendency they may have to aggregate into larger particles (p 241) which would move more slowly and penetrate less easily. High temperatures also loosen the covalent bonds that hold protein chains together and dissolve the disulphide links thus the protein becomes more easily permeable. At 100 °C 1 hour may suffice for wool to take up as much of a dye as it can hold but if the temperature be kept down to 20 °C, 5 months may elapse before equilibrium between wool and the same dye is reached. ✓Temperature does not have much effect, however on the amount of dye eventually taken up rather more is taken up from cold solutions, except in those cases in which a dye cannot enter at all in the cold (p 241). Most biological material is very much more easily penetrated by dyes than wool is, and the temperature is only raised above that of the laboratory when a dye has a special tendency to flocculation (e.g. azocarmine) or when a tissue-constituent

is particularly close textured and therefore difficult to penetrate (e.g. mitochondria):

The effects of fixation on dyeing have already been mentioned in chapters 5 and 6, under the headings of the eight primary fixatives selected for separate description. A general review of the subject will be given here.

These effects can be studied by experiments on proteins. Seki⁴¹⁸ fixed small pieces of egg white in various ways: he either dyed them whole or made paraffin sections. Fibrin films are very suitable for work of this sort, they are chemically uniform and require no sectioning.⁴⁷³ The effects of fixation on the dyeing of tissues has been investigated by several workers,^{402, 452, 453, 472, 38} Whether proteins or tissues be used, the material may be exposed to a mixture of a basic and an acid dye,⁴⁰³ or to basic and acid dyes separately: the pH of the dye solution may be controlled.⁴⁰³ Instructions for carrying out simple experiments on the effects of fixatives on dyeing are given in the Appendix (p. 325).

For studies of this kind it is important to avoid cells (such as nerve-cells) that have much RNA in the cytoplasm, for this would colour strongly with most basic dyes and therefore mask the effect of fixatives on the reactions of dyes with the cytoplasmic proteins. Strongly basic protoplasm such as that of mammalian red blood corpuscles, is also unsuitable. One needs an example of typical cytoplasm and typical chromatin. Seki⁴¹⁹ chose the skin of the frog and mammalian kidney. The convoluted tubules of the latter organ and the spermatogonia and spermatocytes of mammals are particularly suitable.³⁹ The late spermatids and spermatozoa themselves are unsuitable not only because of the absence of unspecialized cytoplasm but also because of the basic nature of the nuclear material.

Certain possible sources of error should be noted. The intensity of dyeing is often different at different depths in a piece of tissue. It is best to use small pieces of nearly uniform size and to compare cells in the middle of each piece. Some fixatives shrink the cytoplasm strongly. In its shrunken condition it may give a false impression of taking up a lot of dye when in fact the same amount of dye spread over the cytoplasm of an unshrunken cell, would look quite pale. It is desirable that quantitative methods should be introduced into work of this kind. This has already been done in studies made with fibrin films.⁴⁷³

✓ Unfixed proteins are generally neither strongly basophil nor strongly acidophil. Chemical fixation generally increases their colourability by dyes. This is well shown by fibrin films ^{472, 473} Fixation by heat has the same effect. ⁴⁷³ Certain fixatives favour the action of basic dyes others that of acid dyes others again allow easy coloration by both/

✓ Formaldehyde favours basic dyes more than any other fixative does. Mercuric chloride has the same tendency but in a less marked form. These facts are related to what is known of the reactions of these two fixatives with proteins, for in both cases there is blocking of $-NH_2$ groups (pp 53 and 59) Kelley ²⁸¹ considers that mercuric chloride favours acid dyes he thinks the main effect of the salt is to block carboxyl groups, while amino-groups are left free for linkage with acid dyes. This is contrary to what is known of the chemistry of fixation by mercuric chloride, and also to the observable facts of dyeing

✓ From some of the remarks in the literature one might imagine that osmium tetroxide almost abolishes the capacity of tissues to be dyed. Even Seki, ⁴⁴⁰ so reliable as a general rule, gives this impression. Actually this fixative leaves cytoplasm readily colourable by basic dyes (after bleaching) though scarcely at all by acid ones. Anyone can prove this for himself by carrying out the experiment described in the Appendix (p 325) Basic fuchsin gives particularly intense coloration of the convoluted tubules of the mammalian kidney These facts cannot be correlated with what is known of the reaction of osmium tetroxide with proteins (p 62) ✓ From the effects of dyes one would suppose that amino-groups were almost eliminated but carboxyl groups left free for linkage with basic dyes. It must be mentioned that basic dye lakes (p 207) act less strongly than basic dyes on tissues fixed by osmium tetroxide.

✓ Ethanol is intermediate between such fixatives as formaldehyde mercuric chloride and osmium tetroxide which make cytoplasm basophil and the ones to be mentioned below which have the reverse effect. It allows fairly easy dyeing of proteins and cytoplasm by both basic and acid dyes. This must be correlated with the fact that it is a non additive fixative which would not be expected to have much effect on the proportions of the acidic and basic groups available for linkage with dyes/

✓ In sections of tissues fixed with acetic acid the cytoplasm shows a general resemblance in its reaction to dyes to that fixed by ethanol for both basic and acid dyes are taken up fairly readily/

✓ The fixatives that particularly favour acid dyes are trichloroacetic acid,⁴⁰¹ picric acid, and chromium trioxide. Seki⁴⁰¹ would add potassium dichromate to these, but after this substance has been allowed to act on the mammalian kidney, the cytoplasm of the convoluted tubules is readily coloured by basic dyes.³⁸ The facts suggest that trichloroacetic acid, picric acid, and chromium trioxide tend to block carboxyl groups and leave amino-groups free for linkage with acid dyes. Seki, however, considers that basic proteins are immobilized by the alkaloidal reagents and remain in the tissues to react with acid dyes, while acidic proteins simply dissolve away. Unfortunately we have not nearly so much knowledge about the reactions of these substances with proteins as we have about the reactions of formaldehyde and mercuric chloride.

✓ The effects of fixatives in blocking carboxyl or amino-groups are reflected in changes in the iso-electric points of proteins. Such changes are most readily observable with fibrin films, which can be subjected to direct cataphoresis.⁴⁷³ ✓ The iso-electric point of unfixed fibrin is pH 6.0; denaturation by heating (1 min at 100° C) lowers this figure to 5.7; fixation by formaldehyde (10%, 16 hr) to 5.2. ✓ Estimations of the shift of the iso-electric point of tissue-constituents can be made by experiments with dyes used at particular pHs.^{404, 405} It is found that various objects in the tissues can be coloured by basic dyes at a lower pH after fixation by formaldehyde than after any other fixative. ✓ Ethanol has been found to have little effect on the position of the iso-electric points of tissue-constituents. — See p 206 (a)

✓ The dyeing of chromatin is more complicated than that of the cytoplasm. It is likely that fixatives generally split DNA from protein and the colouring is then mainly that of DNA by the basic dye.³⁸⁴ ✓ A virtue of acetic acid is that it leaves chromatin scarcely colourable by acid dyes, so that basic dyes are not masked. Many other fixatives allow strong coloration of chromatin by basic dyes; for instance, mercuric chloride, formaldehyde, ethanol and potassium dichromate. ✓ The two latter, however, do not coagulate nucleoproteins, and there is therefore no immobilization of chromatin in its original sites. When it is contained in the nucleus, however, it is prevented from escape by the nuclear membrane, and it distributes itself almost at random within the nucleus. ✓ This is particularly obvious when one examines the first meiotic prophase in a gonad fixed in ethanol or potassium dichromate. No one would

choose either of these fixatives for work on chromosomes except in mixtures

Despite statements to the contrary osmium tetroxide allows quite strong colouring of chromatin by basic dyes but it often makes the nuclear sap basophil, and this clouds the structure of the nucleus. One would not use this fixative alone in studies of prophase or telophase changes, or in any other investigation requiring a glassy nuclear sap.

The reactions of picric acid with chromatin are very curious.²² The protein part is coagulated but the DNA is set free and dissolves (compare Levene²³⁶). The chromatin is now represented only by protein and the nature of the latter determines the reaction with dyes. Since the protein component of chromatin is seldom strongly acidic, there is little affinity for basic dyes but if it chances to be definitely basic (as, for instance in the spermatocytes of mammals) acid dyes will be taken up strongly. We thus have the curious spectacle of meiotic chromosomes strongly dyed by acid dyes, but feebly by basic ones.

It is not unusual for the protein of chromatin to be colourable by acid dyes, after DNA has been separated off by the action of fixatives. Acid dyes are used to colour chromatin in certain techniques (acid fuchsin in Mallory's tricolour method²²⁰ and azocarmine in Heidenhain's Azan).²²⁹ After roost fixatives the DNA will still be present, but will not mask the colouring of the protein by an acid dye unless a basic dye is used as well. The acid dye works more strongly however if DNA ase is allowed to act first.

In the chromatin of the spermatozoa of certain fishes the DNA is combined with protamine. The strongly basic nature of this simple protein caused largely by its high arginine content predominates to such an extent that the substance as a whole, with its DNA, is highly acidophil and scarcely takes basic dyes, whatever fixative may have been used.

If a particular fixative leaves some of the phosphoric groups of DNA still combined with protein this will necessarily result in a low affinity for basic dyes.

The reason why formaldehyde interferes with the dyeing of chromatin by borax-carminic acid follows from the foregoing considerations. In alkaline solution carminic acid is an acid dye with out affinity for DNA. It can combine however with the basic groups of the protein of nucleoprotein and then when the tissue is subsequently acidified and it becomes a basic dye, it can fix itself to

the DNA. If however, formaldehyde was used as fixative, the protein of the chromatin will have been rendered acidic and therefore will have taken up little carmine from alkaline solution there will consequently be little dye present in the chromatin to link up with DNA on subsequent acidification.

In routine preparations we usually want to dye the chromatin in one colour with a basic dye (or basic dye-lake, p. 207) and the cytoplasm in a contrasting colour with an acid dye. What does this involve? Ideally the DNA must be struck off by the fixative from the protein with which it was combined and precipitated instantly without change of position in a form in which it will combine readily with basic dyes; the protein of the chromatin must have a low affinity for acid dyes, so that the colour given by the basic dye shall not be masked, and the cytoplasm must have little affinity for basic dyes, but link strongly with acid ones. The fixative that leaves tissues most nearly in this condition is chromium trioxide, though chromatin fixed by this substance has not so strong an affinity for basic dyes as one would wish, and retains some affinity for acid ones. Acidified potassium dichromate acts similarly to chromium trioxide. (See p. 132.)

Many fixative mixtures probably owe their continued popularity largely to the fact that they happen to leave the iso-electric points of the tissue-constituents in convenient positions, that is to say, in positions in which it is easy, without troubling to use buffers, to colour the chromatin with a basic dye and the ground cytoplasm with an acid dye of contrasting colour. Some shift of the iso-electric point towards higher pH would be helpful towards this end, which is realized by such fluids as that of Zenker.¹³¹ If this shift did not occur ground cytoplasm would generally be too basiphil to give good colour-contrast with chromatin.

(c) It is a special property of mercuric chloride that it leaves tissues in a state in which they are readily coloured by dyes of all sorts (but particularly by basic dyes and dye lakes). No adequate explanation of this familiar fact has been provided. One must suppose that the tissues are fixed in such a form that they are readily penetrated by large ions, and that many acidic and basic groups (especially the former) are available for linkage with dyes.

The Indirect Attachment of Dyes to Tissues

It is characteristic of dyes that when they are dissolved in water or a mixture of water and alcohol, they attach themselves directly to certain tissue-constituents in one or more of the ways described in the last chapter. Some of them, however, have an alternative method of attachment, involving the presence of another substance besides dye and solvent and when this substance is present, their behaviour is quite different. Great advantage can sometimes be taken of this difference in behaviour both in the textile industry and in microtechnique. A dye that is almost useless in simple solution may become of major importance.

The salts of certain metals are the chief substances that radically alter the behaviour of particular dyes. These salts were called *mordants* because they were thought to bite into certain textile fibres and thus give attachment to dyes that would not work satisfactorily by themselves. The word was taken into our language from French.

A mordant is capable of entering into chemical combination with a dye. The resulting substance is called a *lake*. This word had a curious origin. It derives from *lac* a Hindustani word meaning the waxy material produced by the scale-insect, *Tachardia lacca*. The females of this species attach themselves in great numbers to the twigs of certain Indian trees and produce an abundance of waxy material which fills up all the spaces between them. The waxy material is sold as lac, or if in flat plates, as shellac. The insects themselves contain a large quantity of lac-dye, which is chemically related to carminic acid ⁸⁰ this is said to be stored chiefly in the ovaries.⁸⁰ The dye is dissolved out and then precipitated by potassium alum. The name *lac* became attached not only to the wax but also to the precipitated dye and afterwards to the product of the cochineal insect precipitated in the same way (crimson lake). The alum plays a double rôle. It precipitates the

protein fraction of the crude dye, and also combines with at least part of the true dyestuff

In a valuable work on dyeing published in 1813,⁴⁰ it was suggested that dyes used with mordants should be called 'adjective dyes, those used without mordants, 'substantive'. These words are still used, but it must be remembered that there are not really two classes of dyes. It is true that many dyes cannot be used adjectively but dyes that can be so used will also colour biological material substantively

✓ The great advantage of the use of mordants in microtechnique is that when once the tissue/mordant/dye complex has been formed, it is insoluble in all the neutral fluids ordinarily used so that subsequent colouring with other dyes is easy and there is no hurry in dehydration. The lakes are basic in action. Their fastness to alcohol is a very great advantage over ordinary basic dyes and renders them particularly suitable for the colouring of whole mounts, which cannot be dehydrated quickly. Certain dyes, particularly haematein, produce weak, indefinite, or unsuitable colours when used substantively but give brilliant or intense results when used with a mordant.

✓ In the textile industry the mordant is sometimes used first and the dye afterwards (two-bath method) sometimes the two are used together (single-bath method) sometimes the dye is used first and the mordant afterwards ('afterchrome' method).⁷⁸ In microtechnique the mordant is very seldom used after the dye, though two examples can be quoted.^{47a, 48b} The other methods are both in common use.

✓ Two problems at once present themselves. How does the mordant attach itself to the tissue? How does the dye attach itself to the mordant (or in other words what is the lake)?

In trying to answer these questions one gets far less help from the textile chemists than might be expected. There are several reasons for this. In microtechnique the most important dyes used adjectively are haematein and carmine, but in the textile industry the great majority of mordant dyes belong to the azo-group. No azo dye is used with a mordant in ordinary microtechnique. A far more important reason, however concerns the nature of the mordants used. The industrial dyer uses chromium mordants almost exclusively nowadays, but these are much less used in microtechnique than iron and aluminium. This would perhaps not matter very much in itself, for knowledge gained about the

action of chromium might be applicable to the other metals but unfortunately the ordinary use of chromium in industry is radically different, for it is applied as sodium or potassium dichromate, that is to say in an anionic complex, whereas in microtechnique we use the metals as cations. It is an extraordinary misfortune that in fixation we cannot profit from industrial chemistry because we use *anionic* chromium while the tanner uses *cationic*, and in dyeing we cannot profit much because we use *cationic* chromium while the professional dyer generally uses *anionic*.

✓ In short, in microtechnique we generally use iron aluminum and cationic chromium to mordant for haematein, carmine, and certain oxazine dyes, while the industrial dyer generally uses anionic chromium to mordant for azo dyes.

The chemistry of mordanting in industry has been thoroughly investigated and must be mentioned very shortly here.^{122, 410, 122, 74} The acid azo dye commonly has -OH groups *ortho* to the azo-group. On reaction with the mordant at high temperature, the



Skeleton formulas of an azo dye before and after linkage with chromium

chromium atom makes covalent links with the oxygens of the hydroxyl groups and obtains a dative covalency from one of the nitrogens at the same time showing a negative electric charge. It follows that the mordant/dye complex has the character of an *acid* dye, which can react with wool by making salt linkages with amino-groups of the protein. The dye generally possesses sul phonic groups (not shown in the skeleton formula) which again are acidic and can react in the same way.¹²² Thus the mordant/dye complex reacts with positively-charged groups in the wool or indeed may even be held in place by the mere fact that it forms too large a particle to escape from the pores of the wool.⁴¹⁰ There is strong evidence that one chromium atom reacts with two molecules of the dye,⁴¹⁰ but this is not represented in the simplified formula shown.

Long and complicated researches have led to the conclusion that the mordant/dye complex of the textile dyer is to be regarded as acting as though it were an acid dye, but in microtechnique we can generally tell whether any colouring agent is acting as an acid or a basic dye by a momentary glance down the microscope. The fact is

that most tissues of plants and animals are extremely unlike wool. An acidic lake would be useless to us (see p. 223) our mordant colours act as basic dyes, and are indispensable.

The chemistry of mordanting in microtechnique is perhaps the most perplexing of all the subjects with which this book deals. The literature is scattered among journals seldom read by any one person, and no serious attempt has ever previously been made to integrate our knowledge of the subject into a comprehensible whole. The most convenient arrangement for the reader would be to start with a detailed description of the whole process of attaching one particular dye with one particular mordant, and a facile story of this kind could indeed be written. In fact, however, we lack the knowledge necessary for a consecutive account of the whole process. Ionization of mordants has been best described with the salts of chromium, lake-formation with those of aluminium, and the attachment of metal to tissue with ferric salts. Different dyes must be chosen to illustrate particular points. In what follows no attempt will be made to push generalization too far. It is better at the present time to disclose the gaps in our knowledge than to put forward a consistent theory too confidently. Certain important facts and the rough outline of a synthesis will emerge.

The mordants commonly used in microtechnique are salts, especially sulphates of iron, aluminium and chromium. Double sulphates or alums are generally used. The use of alums rather than simple sulphates is perhaps due in part to historical causes. Alums are easily crystallized and therefore easily purified from the rocks that contain them. Their use in dyeing has been known from rather remote times.⁴¹ Until about the middle of the fifteenth century the only rocks known to contain a suitable mordant were in Turkey, but when Constantinople had been captured by the Turks in 1453, a fragment of the knowledge that escaped with the refugees to the western world concerned the recognition of suitable rocks and the mode of preparation of the mordant. Alum was first mined in Great Britain about the end of the reign of Queen Elizabeth I.

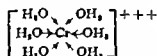
The alums generally used are these —

potassium alum $\text{Al}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3 \cdot \text{K}_2\text{SO}_4 \cdot 24\text{H}_2\text{O}$,
 ammonium alum, $\text{Al}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3 \cdot (\text{NH}_4)_2\text{SO}_4 \cdot 24\text{H}_2\text{O}$,
 iron alum, $\text{Fe}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3 \cdot (\text{NH}_4)_2\text{SO}_4 \cdot 24\text{H}_2\text{O}$,
 chrome alum $\text{Cr}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3 \cdot \text{K}_2\text{SO}_4 \cdot 24\text{H}_2\text{O}$

The formulae can also be written as $\text{AlK}(\text{SO}_4)_2 \cdot 12\text{H}_2\text{O}$ etc. but this method shows the composition less well. There is no purpose in constructing the formula in a way that will make the molecule appear as small as possible since there are no molecules in the crystal and only ions in solution.

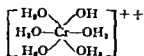
Aluminium, ferric, and chromic sulphate act similarly to the alums. There is no compelling reason why sulphates should be used in preference to other salts. Ferric chloride, for instance, has been used as a mordant for haematein.¹⁰⁷

The cation of the mordant salt, then, is the part that interests us in microtechnique. The metal is in each case trivalent in these compounds, but the ions are complex. The water of crystallization is partly bound up with the metal. For instance the ferric cation that gives the violet colour to a crystal of iron alum is $[\text{Fe}(\text{OH}_2)_6]^{++}$. The chromic cation makes a crystal of chrome alum almost black. When a brilliant light is shone through a small crystal the colour is seen to be violet. The red component is easily seen when a small crystal is held against an electric light bulb. The cation responsible for the deep violet colour is $[\text{Cr}(\text{OH}_2)_6]^{+++}$. The water molecules are co-ordinated to the iron or chromium atoms by dative covalent bonds from their oxygen atoms. The metal may be described as semi-covalent.



The chromic cation in a crystal of chrome alum

When iron alum is dissolved in water the solution is not violet but yellow or brownish yellow. When chrome alum is dissolved in hot water the solution is not violet but green. In both cases the solutions are quite strongly acid. The changes that occur in the cation have been carefully studied in the case of chromium. A



The chromic cation in a solution of chrome alum

hydrogen ion is lost from the cationic complex and goes off with one of the positive electric charges, thus acidifying the solution and a second may follow suit.¹¹² Similar changes occur when iron alum dissolves, though the yellowish cationic complexes produced are usually represented as $[\text{FeOH}]^+$ and $[\text{Fe}(\text{OH})_2]$

Aluminium behaves similarly, but both the simple sulphate and potassium alum are colourless, and there is no production of colour to call attention to the change in chemical composition of the cation on solution. The cationic complexes in solution are usually represented as $[Al(OH)]^+$ and $[Al(OH)_2]^+$.

The production of hydrogen ions in the course of these changes results in varying degrees of acidity. The following figures relate to solutions of the crystalline salts (ordinary laboratory chemicals, as used in microtechnique) —

	pH
chrome alum, 5%	1.8
iron alum, 5%	1.9
2.5%	2.1
potassium alum, 5%	3.2

The complex cations that we have been discussing, in solutions rendered acid by the act of dissolving, are the essential part of the mordant—the part that must react with the dye and with the tissue, so as to leave a link between them. As we have seen, the attachment with the dye can occur either before or after the mordant metal has fixed itself to the tissue. It will be convenient to consider first the nature of a soluble lake as used in the single bath process, that is to say, we shall forget the tissue for the moment and think only of the reaction of the dye with the mordant.

Dyes that form lakes possess a phenolic $-OH$ group which plays an important part in lake-formation. Sodium hydroxide will react with phenol to form sodium phenolate and water and ferric



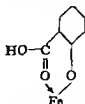
Sodium phenolate

iron will react in a comparable way. A much firmer bond can be made between certain phenols and iron, however, because they can provide a second link with the metal. For instance, salicylic acid reacts with iron in the way just described, the metal replacing the hydrogen of the phenolic $-OH$ group.²¹² This happens when salicylic acid is treated with ferric chloride. This, however, is not all that happens.⁴⁰⁹ The organic acid has an oxygen atom con-

veniently situated to donate electrons to an iron atom that has replaced the hydrogen of the -OH group. Thus a dative covalency is formed, as is shown in the formula by an arrow and the iron atom



Salicylic acid



Salicylic acid combined with iron

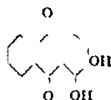
is now gripped by a pair of pincers. It will be noticed that the iron atom now forms part of a six membered ring the atoms being in this order—iron oxygen carbon carbon, carbon oxygen. Actually the iron atom is gripped by three pairs of pincers (though this fact is not shown in the formula) for the iron atom can replace hydrogen in three molecules of salicylic acid, each of which can form a second bond with the iron through an oxygen of its carboxyl group.

To achieve this result, one must have a bi- or multivalent metal that is capable of forming covalent bonds, and an organic compound that possesses both a hydrogen atom replaceable by the metal and also a donor atom (here oxygen) capable of donating electrons to the metal to form a second link. These are exactly the conditions that are fulfilled when a lake is made. This fact was first realized nearly half a century ago by the celebrated Swiss chemist, Werner in 1908³²² though naturally he did not express himself in terms of the electronic theory of valency. He realized that the mordants were salts of metals that could form *innere Komplexsalze* and he quoted $[\text{Cr}(\text{OH}_2)_6]\text{X}_3$ (X standing for the anion). The fact that chromium is capable of receiving dative bonds is implied by the formula he wrote, for as we have seen six molecules of water are co-ordinated to the metal through their oxygen atoms. Werner expressed himself thus—From the reported results of the experiments it can no longer be doubtful that the property of chemical compounds to connect with mordants depends upon the property of the latter to form internal metal complex salts.³²³ Of the other partner to the transaction he wrote, Dyes that connect with mordants are hereafter constitutionally characterized by the fact that a salt forming group and a group capable of producing a co-ordinate bond with the metal atom are so arranged that an internal metal-complex salt can originate.³²⁴

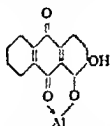
It is fitting that the man who was afterwards to receive the Nobel Prize for his co-ordination theory of valency was the first person to grasp the essentials of lake-formation

The chemistry of this process was subsequently studied by two British chemists, Morgan and Smith,²¹⁹ to whom we owe the expressive term 'chelate' for the pincer like grip in which a dye holds the mordant metal. They took the word from the analogy with the chela of a lobster.

It now remains to look for the phenolic -OH group and nearby donor oxygen in the dyes that form lakes. Alizarine provides a very simple example. A phenolic -OH is close beside a suitable oxygen atom and a six membered ring (aluminium, oxygen, carbon, car-



Alizarine



Alizarine aluminum lake

bon carbon, oxygen) is readily formed (The aluminium atom is capable of linking with three alizarine molecules.) One has only to look at the formula for carminic acid on p. 177 to see that it is capable of acting in exactly the same way.

It is important to notice that the metal atom (whether aluminium, chromium, or ferric iron) makes two different kinds of links with the dye. These links may for convenience be called primary and secondary. The primary link is made by the substitution of the metal for a hydrogen atom in an acidic -OH group. It is reasonable to suppose that this primary linkage is initially electrovalent, though it may be replaced by a somewhat polar covalency. The secondary link is the dative covalency with the electron donor oxygen atom. The cation could make room for such a covalency by losing one of the -OH₂ or -OH groups held to the metal by 'subsidiary' valencies. (See the formulae for chromic cations on p. 211.)

It was pointed out nearly 70 years ago²⁰⁴ that many anthraquinone dyes that can be used with mordants have two phenolic -OH groups in *ortho*-relationship to one another and it was at first thought that these gripped the metal. The action of the second

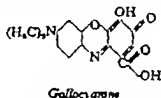
-OH group is not clear⁴⁴⁵ and indeed it is absent in lac-dye, which works with mordants.

In the absence of a nearby donor oxygen atom, two -OH groups can form chelate compounds with iron. Certain derivatives of catechol provide examples of this.⁴⁴⁶ It is therefore interesting to



find two -OH groups in this position in haematein (p. 173) which, however, also possesses a phenolic -OH in close proximity to a donor oxygen, in another part of the molecule.

The oxazine dyes that work with mordants also possess the necessary groupings for the formation of chelate bonds with



metals, though perhaps in a somewhat disguised form. The formula for gallocyanine is printed here in such a way as to emphasize the relationship with other mordant dyes.

Haematein, carminic acid, and the mordant oxazines are all amphoteric dyes. Indeed one would suspect this from a glance at their chemical formulae. Gallamine blue for instance presents two basic groups (-NH₂ and -N(CH₂)₃) and two acidic (-OH). The iso-electric point of haematein is about pH 6.5, of carminic acid about pH 4.2, of gallocyanine and gallamine blue about pH 4.1. The lakes are in all cases basic throughout the pH range in which they are used, and they act like basic dyes apart from their complete insolubility in neutral fluids after they have once attached themselves to the tissues. The positive charge on the lakes can be proved by cataphoretic experiments.^{444, 455}

Sometimes a dye-lake has a colour that is different from that of its parent dye. Thus haematein is yellowish at about pH 1 and changes its colour towards orange and dirty red as acidity lessens towards neutrality, but the aluminium lake is blue and the characteristic iron lake dark blue or blue black. Carminic acid is somewhat less affected, for the dye by itself, whether in acid or alkaline

solution, is red, and the aluminium lake crimson. The oxazine dyes are still less affected in colour by combination with mordants.

The oxazine dyes do not generally work well if applied in simple solution after mordanting¹⁹⁷ and the single bath method is commonly used with them. Carminic acid forms very stable soluble lakes, and here again the single-bath method is appropriate. Haematein can be used as a soluble lake, but the two-bath method is generally used when iron is the mordant for this dye. In Hansen's so-called *Troxylhämatein*²¹⁰ the dye is mixed with the iron mordant, but precipitation is liable to occur unless precautions are taken. It was Ehrlich¹¹⁵ who first overcame the instability of the aluminium haematein lake by the addition of acetic acid. The effect is to keep the dye separate from the mordant. The acidified solution shows the reddish colour of the dye, not the blue of the lake. How the acid acts is not perfectly clear. The mordants themselves, as we have seen (p. 212), are themselves strongly acid. It must be presumed that the additional hydrogen ions stop the loss of hydrogen from the phenolic -OH group of the dye and thus prevent its replacement by the metal of the mordant. (See p. 221.)

Strong acid is needed to prevent the formation of an iron lake or break it when once formed. Sulphuric acid may be added at 2% to prevent the precipitation of the iron lake of coelestine blue²²¹. Since this lake has the same colour as the dye, the course of events is not so easy to follow as when aluminium and haematein are kept apart by acidity and then allowed to join by neutralization. With iron and coelestine blue the tissue/mordant/dye complex can be formed without removal of the acid. The presence of tissue seems to favour the formation of the lake.

It is a curious fact that some lakes have greater powers of penetration than their parent dyes. Thus gallamine blue diffuses into gelatine more slowly than its lake with chrome alum²²². It is evident that the dye by itself is somewhat aggregated, and that the mordant disperses it.

We turn now to the attachment of the metal to the tissue.

It is desirable to say at the outset that the metal will eventually be held to the tissues by bonds that are very similar to those that hold it to the dye. The primary linkage is with acidic groups in the tissues, and this is the reason why dye lakes act as though they were basic dyes.

The attachment of metal to biological material has been specially studied by Wigglesworth.²⁴⁰ Sections of tissues fixed in various routine fixatives were placed in solutions of iron alum and then washed in water the places where the metal had become attached were made visible by treating the sections with ammonium sulphide and thus producing dark sulphide of iron. A careful survey of the resulting slides suggests strongly that the metal is taken up by the acidic groups in the tissue, notably the phosphoric

groups of the nucleic acids and the $\begin{array}{c} \text{O} \\ \parallel \\ \text{—C—} \\ \diagup \\ \text{OH} \end{array}$ groups of proteins.

The chromatin (especially that of chromosomes) is darkened. This is partly the result of their nucleic acid content but when the nucleic acids have been removed by treatment with hot trichloroacetic acid the colour still develops by reaction of the iron with the protein component of the nucleoprotein.

The reaction with different proteins is illuminating. Thus myosine, which contains many acidic groups, is strongly darkened, while salmine, which lacks such groups, is scarcely touched. Other substances acidic in varying degrees show, with one or two exceptions, a degree of darkening proportional to their acidity.

If the carboxyl groups in the proteins are methylated by prolonged immersion in acidified methyl alcohol the uptake of iron is much reduced. Deamination by formaldehyde has, on the contrary, no such effect, and it is thus clear that the —NH_2 groups are not concerned.²⁴⁰

Iron is taken up fairly strongly by the proteins of ground cytoplasm, but not nearly so strongly as by chromatin also in certain circumstances, by elastin (p. 233) also, though feebly by collagen. Iron haematein colours these tissue-constituents brown in contrast to the black or blue-black of chromatin. Möllendorff²⁴¹ claimed that iron haematein gave black when it acted as a precipitant dye, and brown when it permeated an object evenly (p. 197). The two contrasting colours resemble those produced when ammonium sulphide is substituted for haematein.²⁴⁰ A completely satisfactory explanation of these facts has not yet been given.

There can be little doubt that iron is also bound by the phosphoric groups of phospholipids if the fixation and after treatment have been adapted to the retention of these substances. It has been shown that after all the RNA has been removed from the tissues by

ribonuclease, the mitochondria are still colourable by iron haematein³²² this has been attributed to their lipoprotein content.³²¹ Other acidic lipids besides phospholipids may perhaps also bind iron, but the idea that iron haematein attaches itself to nothing in cells except acidic lipids³⁰¹ is untenable.

Presumably the cationic iron complex first makes a salt linkage with the available acidic groups, but the characteristic reactions of ferric iron are not given and it is thought that a non-ionizing complex is formed with adjacent carboxyl and hydroxyl groups.³⁴⁰

When iron has been taken up by the tissues, the compound into which it has entered is readily broken down by ammonium sulphide and it appears once more in an ionic form. Everything is at first coloured blue or blue-grey, but when the section is washed in water and thus exposed to atmospheric oxygen, an interesting differentiation occurs. Certain parts, such as the chromatin, remain blue or bluish, while others, such as collagen and the contractile substance of muscle, become brown. It is thought that the iron is ferrous in the one case, ferric in the other. At first the iron appears everywhere as ferrous sulphide, and remains as such wherever there are reducers (such as sulphhydryl groups) in the proteins or other cellular constituents, but where there are not, oxidation can occur with development of a brown colour.³⁴⁰

There is a contrast between the uptake of iron on one hand and of chromium and aluminium on the other. The two latter metals attach themselves only slightly to the proteins of the cytoplasm, and scarcely at all to elastin.³³⁸ They also have much less tendency than iron to attach themselves to lipids (though *anionic* chromium makes bonds with these see pp 107-128). It is for these reasons that we choose iron haematein to show mitochondria and certain other cytoplasmic inclusions, but aluminium haematein or chrome oxazine when we want to colour chromatin and little else.

The attachment of the chromic cation to tissue-constituents has not been studied in detail. We have some information about its behaviour in the dyeing of textiles, although, as was mentioned above, most of the research on the chemistry of mordanting has been done with *anionic* chromium. It is thought that the attachment is by covalent linkages. Various groups in the protein of wool are thought to displace water or OH or both from their attachment to chromium in the cationic chrome complex, and to

co-ordinate with the metal in their place. The hydroxyl, amino- and amido-groups of the protein are mentioned in this connexion.¹⁹² It is also claimed that where two protein chains are held together by an $-S-S-$ bond, this may be split apart with production of two $-SH$ groups, and these, reacting with the chromium atom, may cause the latter to act as a new link between the protein chains.¹⁹² It will be remembered, however, that the dyeing of wool is carried out at high temperatures.

In biological preparations it is certain that the phosphoric groups of the nucleic acids and the acidic groups of certain mucosubstances make attachment with the chromium mordant more readily than proteins, especially at low pH,⁴²⁷ and this also applies to aluminium.

It will be noticed that the attachment of mordants to tissues is a very complicated process, of which we have as yet only an imperfect understanding. The statement is commonly made in chemical textbooks that the mordant metals are deposited in textile fibres as gelatinous, insoluble hydroxides. This is not only an extreme oversimplification but quite untrue. Neither in textiles nor in ordinary biological material are the metals deposited in this way. Had the statement been true, there could be no question of that delicately differential tying up of the metals with particular tissue constituents that makes mordants so invaluable in microtechnique. There is no gelatinous mass pervading our sections. If there had been, its combination with a dye would have rendered microscopical study impossible.

Lakes can be used progressively. Hansen's iron haematein and the oxazine lakes are ordinarily used in this way. It is, however, almost invariable to work regressively when mordant and dye are applied separately.

There are three separate methods by which differentiation can be carried out when mordant-dyes are used regressively. The agents used are mordants, acids, and oxidizing agents.

The tissue/mordant/dye complex is broken by excess of the mordant. The dye distributes itself partly as a soluble lake with the free mordant and partly as a component of the insoluble complex, and since the amount of mordant in the complex is small in comparison with the amount in the differentiating fluid nearly all of the dye will eventually associate itself with the latter if enough time be allowed. Since there will be much dye in some

tissue constituents (the chromosomes, for instance) and less in others (such as the cytoplasm), a particular degree of differentiation will leave no visible dye in certain parts though others remain strongly coloured.

Since a mordant will continue to extract dye even when it has already taken up a certain amount of it, but will colour tissues powerfully if it is heavily laden with dye, there must be an intermediate amount of dye that will cause strong colouring of basophil objects but not of those that have less affinity for the lake. This explains the facility with which certain lakes can be used. Grenacher's alum carmine³²⁰ and Mayer's carmalum³²¹ may be quoted as familiar examples. Chromatin is coloured, but cytoplasm has little tendency to take up the lake. As a result the exact period of dyeing is unimportant. These dyes are particularly suitable for whole mounts. Since too strong coloration does not occur easily, the outer parts of a piece of tissue are not dyed very differently from the interior.

It is interesting to notice the relative amounts of metal and dye in such fluids as these. The weight of potassium alum crystals that contains one atomic weight in grams of aluminium is almost exactly equal to one gram molecular weight of carminic acid. Therefore, if one wished to have a solution with 3 times as many dye molecules as aluminium atoms so as to combine as much dye as is theoretically possible with the metal, one would take 3 g of carminic acid to 1 g of alum crystals. Now Mayer's carmalum only contains 0.1 g of carminic acid to 1 g of alum crystals.

If the amount of potassium alum in Mayer's carmalum is reduced by one half precipitation eventually occurs. It is evident that a dye-lake only remains in permanent solution if the mordant is present in great excess.

When a piece of tissue is mordanted with iron alum and then treated with haematein elastic fibres are not coloured. When, however, the dyed tissue is put once more into iron alum these fibres take up the colour³²². This shows that during differentiation by the mordant a soluble lake is formed, which is capable in certain circumstances of dyeing and also that the dye-lake penetrates the elastic fibres more easily than its two components separately.

The differentiation of mordant-dyes by acids is more complicated than that by mordants. Both the links in the tissue/mordant/

dye complex may be attacked. When a dye has a different colour from its lake, it is easy to see that acidity undoes the bond between mordant and dye. Aluminum haematein, for instance, is blue, but when the lake is undone by the addition of a little acetic acid (as in Ehrlich's haematein,¹⁴⁵ for instance) the colour of the dye itself is seen. It must be supposed that the hydroxyl group of the dye, which lost a hydrogen ion to form one half of the chela that holds the metal in its pincer grip is reconstituted in strongly acid solution. The anion of the differentiating acid also plays a part for it must be one that does not make an insoluble salt by reaction with the released cationic complex. Acetic and hydrochloric acids are generally used. Neither of these forms an insoluble salt with iron or aluminium.

The hydrogen ions of the differentiating acid presumably tend to reconstitute, in unionized form those acidic groups in the tissue (phosphoric, carboxyl, hydroxyl, etc.) that were ionized when they made their first contact with the cationic metal complex. The reactions, however, must be more complex than these few words suggest. The bonds of the metal with the dye and with the tissue are not, in their final forms, electrovalent. Further it must be remembered that the mordant solutions themselves in the absence of added acid, have already quite a low pH (p. 212) and dye lakes are nevertheless taken up by the tissues from such solutions. The addition of weak acids to mordant solutions does not have a big effect on pH. For instance, 5% potassium alum shows a pH of 3.2 if 3% of glacial acetic acid is added the figure only falls to 2.45 if 5% to 2.3. Now 5% chrome alum and 5% iron alum by themselves (p. 212) are considerably more acid than 5% potassium alum acidified in this way, yet their low pH does not prevent dyeing.

Another problem is presented by the peculiar resistance of the tissue/iron/haematein complex to acidity. Quite strong acid must be used to break this bond. This fact is very useful in microtechnique, for we can use weak acids in subsequent procedures without removing the lake from chromatin but the reason for the difference from other lakes is not obvious. We have not yet a full explanation of the action of acids in loosening the tissue/mordant and mordant/dye bonds that are formed in the ordinary processes of microtechnique. It is probable that we should have had a better insight into it if there had been any process corresponding to differentiation in the dyeing of textile fibres. In industry however there

would be no purpose in trying to colour one part of one cell (in wool, for instance) with a dye, while leaving another part colourless and that is the whole purpose of differentiation in ordinary microtechnique

Benda⁴⁵ long ago distinguished *oxydirenden* from *einfach lösenden* differentiators of mordant dyes. *Einfach* is not a happily chosen word, yet the distinction is on the whole a useful one. Potassium permanganate has been used as an oxidizing differentiator, and ordinary bleaching agents are also available for the purpose. The dye is presumably oxidized to a colourless substance. The effect is one of differentiation because certain objects contain so much dyed matter that they still hold plenty of it when the background has lost all visible trace. It has also been suggested²² that oxidizing differentiators may act on the metal of the mordant. Chromium trioxide has been used as a differentiator of iron haematein.⁵⁴ Here one cannot be certain of the relative rôles played by oxidation and acidity. The same applies to picric acid, which is a moderate oxidizer and a weak acid. It differentiates iron haematein slowly.⁶⁰

Another oxidizing differentiator is potassium ferricyanide. This is used after tissues have been mordanted with potassium dichromate and then dyed with haematein. The technique was introduced by Weigert⁵³⁰ for the colouring of myelin, and subsequently perfected as a histochemical test for phospholipids.^{122, 51} The mordant is anionic chromium, which acts very differently from the cationic complexes that we have been considering in this chapter. The attachment of the metal to phospholipids has been discussed in the part of the book that deals with fixation (p. 130). The oxidizer seems to act partly at least, upon the fraction of the haematein that has been taken up by the tissues directly not in the form of a lake. This technique does not provide a typical example of the action of an oxidizing differentiator on a lake.

From what has been said it will be clear that a mordant is a salt, the metal of which can combine with certain tissue-constituents and can also be held in the chela-grip of certain acid dyes. It will have suggested itself to the reader that a converse to a mordant might exist, an acidic substance that could be taken up by certain tissue-constituents and could also be linked to basic dyes. Such converse mordants do in fact exist. Many basic dyes that are

familiar in microtechnique are used in this way in the textile industry. Tannic acid is often used as intermediary between fibre and basic dye. Cotton and linen have a remarkable power of taking up this acid from aqueous solutions, and they can subsequently be coloured by basic dyes, for which they have no direct affinity. The compound between tannic acid and a basic dye has not however the chemical complexity of a lake. The word *mordant* loses some of its meaning if used to include tannic acid and similar substances. There is a suggestion of similarities that do not exist even in converse form.

Tannic acid and similar intermediaries are only occasionally used in this way in microtechnique. The reason is this. The tissues consist as a general rule of an amphoteric background with acidic (basophil) substances (especially chromatin) distributed in it in the form of separate objects. One first colours these separate objects with a basic dye or lake and then the background with an acid dye. The value of a lake is that it is insoluble and does not dissolve while the acid dye is acting. A converse to a lake would only be useful if the separate objects in cells were basic (acidophil) and we wished to dye them with an insoluble substance before colouring the background with a basic dye.

Tannic acid is occasionally used in quite a different way to prevent the escape of a basic dye that has already attached itself to an acidic object. Any dye that began to dissolve out would at once be precipitated. A blood smear dyed with methylene blue/eosin, for instance, may be treated with a solution of tannic acid,²²⁸ and this will retard or prevent the subsequent loss of methylene blue from chromatin. The dye attaches itself in accordance with its own electric charge and those of the tissue-constituents and the tannic acid merely traps it. There is here a strong contrast to the action of mordants. When a mordant is used the distribution of the colour in the finished preparation depends on the affinity of the various tissue-constituents for the metal.

The use of iodine by Gram²²⁹ to hold gentian violet in certain bacteria is the most celebrated example of the use of trapping agents in microtechnique. The method was invented by the Danish pathologist in 1884 by accident. It was his intention to introduce a double colouring technique for diseased kidneys containing casts (*Harneslindern*) in the tubules. He intended that chromatin should be blue with gentian violet and the casts brown

with iodine dissolved in potassium iodide solution. Gram's hope was not realized, for the dye disappeared quickly from the sections on subsequent treatment with alcohol. Luckily for the cause of bacteriology, however, he decided to find whether the dye would again be quickly lost if the same method were applied to other organs, and he chose some that were infected with bacteria. The result was startling for the bacteria were intensely dyed by the gentian violet, while all the tissue-constituents of the host organism lost every trace of blue in the alcohol used for differentiation. Thus the bacteria were rendered more easily visible than had previously been possible.

Gram found that only certain particular kinds of bacteria lost their blue colour in the alcohol and this fact became the basis of an important technique for distinguishing bacteria as Gram-positive and Gram-negative. The method is still used in a slightly modified form to the present day. Crystal violet is usually substituted for gentian violet, which is a variable mixture of the former with related dyes. Another dye, of a contrasting colour is often used subsequently. This tends to disguise or displace the dye trapped by iodine, and the term 'true Gram positive' is sometimes restricted to those bacteria or other objects that retain the colour of the first dye when the second has been applied, and when 95% alcohol has been allowed to act subsequently for a certain period. There is, however, a large subjective element in all this, for the periods in the various fluids are arbitrarily chosen.

Most basic dyes can be substituted for gentian violet in Gram's technique provided that a second dye is not used subsequently. Only eight are known, however, that give a satisfactory true Gram positive reaction, and these are all triarylmethanes.^{44, 47} It was formerly held that pararosanilines were suitable, while rosanilines were not.^{41, 42} It may be recollected that rosaniline has a methyl group attached to one of the three aryl rings, while pararosaniline lacks this (p. 159). Dahls, however, is one of the eight dyes that give a satisfactory 'true Gram positive' yet this is one of the rosanilines, for it possesses the methyl group.

Gram positive and Gram negative bacteria can be distinguished by the use of crystal violet alone, without any trapping agent.⁴⁸ The differentiation in alcohol is so difficult, however, that the technique is not suitable for routine use in the bacteriological laboratory. It seems that iodine is used because it is

extremely convenient rather than because it is theoretically necessary

There is very strong evidence that the substance that retains crystal violet in Gram positive bacteria is a ribonucleoprotein.^{224, 225, 45} It may be mentioned, however that this is not undisputed.¹²⁸ It is certain that a positive Gram reaction does not always denote the presence of RNA. Indeed one would not expect this to be so for crystal violet will behave like other basic dyes and is likely to be held by iodine wherever its affinity for acidic objects has caused it to be present in particularly large amount. In the spermatozoon of *Ascaris* for instance, there is a large cytoplasmic inclusion, the 'refringent cone', which is an object consisting of highly acidic (basophil) proteins. This naturally takes up a lot of crystal violet and is strongly Gram-positive.²²⁸ It contains no RNA whatever

The use of iodine to trap gentian violet in chromatin and thus allow slower differentiation in alcohol was introduced by Hermann,²²⁹ whose technique involved the use of another dye as well. Gentian and crystal violets, trapped by iodine, are much used in modern chromosome studies.^{237, 247, 273, 39} The method is valuable, for the cytoplasm is of glassy transparency while the delicate chromosomal threads of early meiosis retain the dye.

Iodine is the most familiar trapping agent. It is seldom used in its blue, molecular form but is nearly always dissolved in aqueous potassium iodide solution and thus presents itself as brown potassium tri iodide, KI_3 . Various other trapping agents are available, such as bromine mercuric iodide, mercuric chloride, potassium permanganate, and picric acid.^{250, 47} In vital studies, as we shall see (p. 294) ammonium molybdate is used to trap methylene blue. It is characteristic of all trapping agents that they precipitate certain dyes from aqueous solutions, and that the precipitated material has a low solubility in alcohol. Thus crystal violet is freely soluble in 95% alcohol, but the crystal violet/potassium tri iodide precipitate will only dissolve at concentrations up to 0.07%. The crystal violet/potassium permanganate precipitate is even less soluble (up to 0.02%). All basic dyes that have been tested are precipitated by iodine, but a few of the precipitates are fairly soluble in 95% alcohol. Thus the neutral red precipitate dissolves at 0.43% and the rhodamine B at 0.61%. These dyes would not be selected for work with trapping agents. Very few acid dyes are

precipitated by iodine. Acid fuchsin and aniline blue WS are exceptional in this respect ^{46, 47}

Potassium permanganate traps crystal violet so effectively that it cannot take the place of iodine in the Gram technique, for it holds the dye even in Gram negative bacteria ⁴⁷

The way in which trapping agents work has not been fully established. Two possibilities present themselves. On one hand it may be that the basic dye attaches itself as usual to acidic objects and remains there subsequently in the presence of an extracting agent (ethanol) simply because iodine is also present, which instantly precipitates any dye that begins to be extracted. On the other hand it is possible that an object/dye/iodine complex is formed, which is not easily split by alcohol.

If the first possibility is true, the continued presence of iodine all round the object is obviously necessary. The Gram method depends upon the fact that iodine can enter Gram positive bacteria in the form of potassium triiodide but its outward diffusion in the form of iodine/ethanol (which is also brown) may be hindered by factors that did not prevent its entrance. It may be that Gram positive bacteria have an external part, perhaps a special membrane or cell wall ⁴⁷ that hinders the escape of iodine/ethanol. The density and permeability of the Gram-positive substance itself may also affect the escape of iodine. If iodine can escape, the dye will be extracted by alcohol.

On this view a bacterium could be Gram negative because the dye could not enter it, or because there was little or no acidic material in it to hold a basic dye, or again because there was no special cell wall or other feature having the property of hindering the escape of iodine. It is noteworthy in this connexion that if Gram positive bacteria be crushed they appear Gram negative, ⁴⁸ presumably because the iodine is free to escape into the alcohol. If 0.25% of iodine be added to the alcohol the extraction of the dye from Gram negative bacteria is prevented and they therefore appear to be Gram positive ⁴⁹

If this first possibility is true, it follows that iodine does not influence the affinity of the dye for the objects it colours, but only prevents its subsequent escape

If the second possibility is true, the object/dye/iodine complex may have special properties of its own that is, it may not only be less easily split by ethanol than the object/dye compound, but may also have special affinities, so that the objects coloured will not be

exactly the same as those coloured by the dye alone. This appears to be the opinion of Panijel,²⁸³ who has made a careful study of crystal violet trapped by iodine. We have, however no knowledge of the chemical reactions involved, if indeed the triple complex is actually formed.

The Differential Action of Dyes

The purpose of dyeing in microtechnique is nearly always to obtain *contrast* between the constituent parts of an object. If a dye were perfectly diffuse in action, the whole of a section or other microscopical preparation would be uniformly coloured by it. This result is not produced by any dye, for certain parts of the specimen are always somewhat more strongly coloured than others, even by the most diffuse acid dyes. The mere production of contrast between the specimen as a whole and its surroundings is seldom useful, though plankton organisms (for instance) may sometimes be dyed with no other intention than this, when the desired end is recognition by external characters rather than study of internal structure.

We have seen in chapter 10 that the different objects in a preparation may take up different amounts of the same dye, and that different dyes (a typical basic and a typical acid dye, for instance) may attach themselves differently to the same object, that is to say, one dye may dye it deeply, another slightly or not at all.

It is now necessary to consider in greater detail the way in which dyes may be used to give striking contrasts and thus exhibit clearly the diversity of the parts of a microscopical preparation.

There may be chemical or physical reasons for the stronger coloration of a particular object. It may be dyed strongly *either* because it possesses many chemical groups capable of reacting with the particular dye used, *or* because there is a lot of colourable matter in it per unit volume (that is to say, because it is very dense in the physical sense) *or* because it is easily permeable by the dye used, while other tissue-constituents are more difficult to penetrate. In short, depth of coloration is affected by *chemical affinity*, *density*, and *permeability*.

The matter is complicated because these three factors may either act together or antagonize one another. Thus chromatin is chemically reactive (basiphil), dense, and permeable, and there-

fore easily dyed red blood corpuscles are chemically reactive (acidophil) and dense, but relatively impermeable and therefore not easily dyed except by easily diffusing dyes. Also, different dyes are differently affected by the chemical affinity and permeability of the various tissue-constituents. The matter will be analysed by a separate consideration of each of the three factors affecting intensity of colouring.

Chemical Affinity

The simplest way of getting sharp colour contrasts is to take advantage of different chemical affinities by using a basic and an acid dye in succession. Not every pair of colours is suitable however. It is an interesting fact that yellow basic dyes are scarcely ever used. This has come about by a process of natural selection, and no one seems to have mentioned the subject. The reason is curious. Basic dyes are above all dyes for chromatin, and chromatin exists in the form of separate objects in cells and never forms a background against which other cellular constituents are viewed. It is therefore desirable to stain it *darkly* and to use a *light* dye for the background. Now when the colour receptors in our eyes receive light near the middle of the spectrum, in the region of the yellow and greenish yellow they are stimulated in such a way that the colour appears highly 'unsaturated' that is to say in this region of the spectrum there is an appearance of the adulteration of the light by whiteness and thus the colours appear pale, while the regions towards the ends of the spectrum are not diluted in this way. It would never enter anyone's head, therefore, to stain chromosomes yellow and surround these objects on all sides with cytoplasm stained blue, for the blue would make it difficult to see the chromosomes. We therefore choose our basic dyes from the regions towards the ends of the spectrum, while we usually avoid the ends when choosing our background dyes.

When a black dye is used to colour chromatin (iron haematein for instance) any acid dye used merely to colour the background must somewhat reduce the contrast.

It might be supposed that we only needed one basic and one acid dye. It is true that we could dispense with many that are used, without detriment nevertheless we could not limit ourselves to two. Differences of chemical affinity among acid dyes and among basic dyes account in part for this fact, though differences in capacity to penetrate are more important (p. 234).

A good example of a difference in chemical affinity among dyes is seen in the colouring of cellulose cell walls. Most acid dyes have no affinity for these they act chiefly by the linking of their anions to the amino- and other basic groups of proteins. As we have seen, however (p. 199), Congo red and some other dyes are able to act in quite a different way by forming hydrogen bonds with the hydroxyl groups of cellulose.

Certain basic dyes used in pairs exhibit small differences in affinity that can result in very noticeable differences in effect. The most familiar example is the mixture of methyl green (triaryl-methane) and pyronine G (xanthene). This was introduced by Pappenheim,^{281, 282} who showed that the basophil cytoplasm of certain leucocytes could be coloured red with pyronine, while chromatin became green or bluish green. Thus two basic dyes coloured two basophil substances differently. The method was improved by Unna,²¹⁸ whose formula included phenol. There is no full and universally accepted explanation of the results obtained with Unna's mixture and its modern variants, but the following facts are relevant.

It will be remembered that if a basic dye be used at various levels of pH, certain tissue-constituents show themselves capable of combination with it even in very acid solution, while others are more sensitive to acidity and react with the dye only at somewhat higher pH (p. 194). Now if two basic dyes differed somewhat in their capacity to bind themselves to objects at a particular pH it should be possible for a mixture of them to give differential colouring.

If the usual mixture of the two dyes be used at pH 1.5 the pyronine predominates everywhere over the methyl green, the converse is true at pH 9.3. At intermediate pH both dyes act, but not equally on all tissue constituents.^{184, 185} One sees now how Unna hit on the use of phenol by empirical experiments, for it gives the weak acidity that allows both dyes to act, and to act differentially. It is usual nowadays to buffer at pH 4.7 or 4.8.^{284, 285}

At the appropriate pH, chromatin is coloured mainly by the methyl green and appears green blue green or blue, while nucleoli and basophil cytoplasm are red with pyronine. It is usually RNA that binds the red dye, but this must be confirmed by failure to colour after the use of ribonuclease. (For a very convenient source of this enzyme, see Bradbury⁶⁷) Similarly reliance must not be placed on methyl green as an indicator of the presence of DNA, for

as a basic dye it has general affinity for acidic tissue-constituents. Some objects that do not contain DNA have a very marked affinity for this dye. Certain globules in the 'vitelline glands of the liver fluke, *Fasciola*, are an example.⁴³⁴ Attempts to raise this dye to the status of a histochemical reagent are misplaced. For a full discussion of this subject, see Sandritter.⁴³⁷

It is claimed^{274, 277} that pyronine has a strong affinity for nucleic acids that are depolymerized and methyl green for those that are highly polymerized, and that the distinctive reactions are due to the fact that RNA occurs in the tissues in a feebly polymerized and DNA in a highly polymerized form. It is not known why the two dyes should differ in this respect if in fact they do. It is to be remarked that in the absence of pyronine, methyl green will colour the chromatin in tissues that have been subjected to a sufficient degree of acidity to depolymerize DNA.⁴³⁵

Certain dyes are metachromatic, that is to say they are capable of imparting one colour to certain objects and another to others. This forms an important distinction between one dye and another but the difference is not exactly one of affinity and metachromasy will therefore be considered separately (p. 243).

Density

Authors often say that the cytoplasm of a particular cell is dense, but in fact it is very difficult to find out how much matter there is in a microscopical object. We can tell that a nucleolus is denser than the nuclear sap if we see it fall under the influence of gravity in a living cell,²¹⁶ but this kind of opportunity seldom presents itself. Phase-contrast may help us, but there are plenty of traps for the unwary.⁴⁸ A study of the Becke line effect followed by the use of the interference microscope is the surest guide but the actual measurement of the refractive index of microscopical objects is not in any circumstances easy. No information on the subject of density can be obtained by simply noticing the depth of colouring with a dye.

In life, the greater part of the cell is made up of protein chains

intimately associated with water through $\begin{array}{c} \text{O} \\ \parallel \\ \text{---C} \\ \diagup \quad \diagdown \\ \text{OH} \end{array}$ ---OH ---C=O

---NH_2 , and other hydrophil groups.¹²⁰ The substance resulting from this association usually has a refractive index not very far

above that of water. Ground cytoplasm commonly gives figures in the neighbourhood of 1.353 but a less aqueous object like the mitochondrial *Nebenkern* of an insect spermatid gives 1.376.⁴²⁰ When fixation takes place, the water relations of the protein chains are entirely changed, and in a balsam preparation there is no water left. The protein has now a refractive index of about 1.52 to 1.54. It is precisely for this reason that we use Canada balsam as a mounting medium: it has almost the same refractive index as the 'dry' protein, and the latter is therefore transparent. The spaces between the protein fibres are now filled with balsam. If there was a lot of water associated with the protein in life, these fibres will be far apart: if there was little water, they will be close, so that there will be more fixed tissue per unit volume. In a word, the tissue will be *dense* in the strict physical sense.

Let us now imagine the dyeing of two fixed tissue-constituents, the one consisting of a greater length of protein chain per unit volume than the other (and therefore *denser*) but both *exactly* equal in the number of acidic and basic groups per unit length of protein chain. Any dye, whether basic or acid, will necessarily be taken up in greater quantity by the former which will appear darker in the finished preparation. There will however, be no obvious indication of the cause of the uptake of more dye. It might equally well have been due to an entirely different cause: not to any difference in density but to the fact that the protein was (for instance) particularly acidic, and therefore bound to a lot of basic dye.

Metaphase chromosomes are genuinely denser than the surrounding cytoplasm and the depth of their colouring is partly due to this. One would expect them to take up basic dyes strongly, but the protein constituent of the nucleoprotein can also be much more strongly coloured than the cytoplasm by *acid* dyes. In the same way the chromatin of the interphase nucleus can be much more deeply coloured than the nuclear sap by acid dyes. Indeed deliberate use is made of acid dyes to show chromatin in certain techniques. It has already been mentioned (p. 205) that acid fuchsin was used for this purpose by Mallory⁴²⁰ and azocarmine by Heidenhain.⁴²⁰ The colouring of the protein of chromatin by acid dyes is made *easier* if the nucleic acids are first eliminated by enzyme action. Ribonuclease and DNA ase both help the subsequent action of acid dyes in colouring the protein of nucleoprotein.⁴²⁰

An interesting though complicated example of reliance on density for differential colouring is provided by Saenger's method for showing elastic fibres. (The method is usually called Unna's, but Unna himself⁵¹³ attributed it to his pupil.) The dye used is orcein (p. 185) dissolved in strongly acid alcohol. Differentiation is carried out in alcohol usually strongly acidified. The brownish red colour is better retained by elastic fibres than by other tissue constituents. The explanation appears to be as follows.⁴⁶⁷

Orcein is used in alcoholic solution because it is scarcely soluble in water. It has no particular chemical affinity for elastin. It is an amphoteric dye (p. 190). In neutral solution (40% ethanol) being now itself acidic, it colours collagen more strongly than elastin. On the more acid side of its iso-electric point (about pH 5.7) it is a feebly basic dye. It now no longer colours collagen strongly on account of the mutual repulsion of the positive charges, but is taken up by various negatively charged objects. It diffuses easily if dissolved in 70% ethanol, and is thus able to enter tissue-constituents that would have been impermeable to it in weaker ethanol. Elastic fibres, the matrix of cartilage, acidic mucus and chromatin are coloured rather strongly; other tissue-constituents feebly. Orcein is not sufficiently basic to have a particularly strong affinity for the three last mentioned substances which are more electro-negative than elastin. When the section is subsequently put in acidified ethanol the dye is easily extracted because it is extremely soluble, and it would eventually be washed out everywhere. Density rather than electric charge now controls events. Since there is a lot of matter in the elastic fibres a lot of dye is held by them and when the somewhat less dense constituents (chromatin, etc.) have lost all visible remnants of it, enough still remains in the elastic fibres to show them clearly.

If this explanation be correct the result is achieved partly because elastin is even denser than chromatin, partly because orcein is too feeble a basic dye (at the pH at which it is used) to allow the final result to be controlled primarily by electric charges.

The dyeing of elastic fibres by orcein is probably not controlled only by their density; permeability is likely to play a part.

Carminic acid, another amphoteric dye, behaves rather similarly to orcein but much more of it is taken up by the chromatin presumably because the dye is more strongly basic at the pH of the solution. During the differentiation in acid alcohol the dye is therefore retained as long by chromatin as by elastin.

Permeability

The permeability of the various tissue-constituents plays a more important rôle than chemical affinity in determining the differential action of acid dyes in microtechnique. This fact was clear to the genius of Ehrlich right back in 1879.

It has already been mentioned (p. 193) that Ehrlich had discovered a striking fact about the granules of certain leucocytes (eosinophils), namely that they have a special affinity for acid dyes. These were what he called the α granules. He observed that the β granules of certain leucocytes of the rabbit were also acidophil. Leucocytes of this second kind do not occur in man. Ehrlich drew a distinction between those acid dyes (eosin among them) that diffused rapidly, and those (such as nigrosine and induline) that diffused slowly. The eosinophil leucocyte could most easily be distinguished from that containing the β granules by using eosin in a single solution with nigrosine or induline. He found that the mixture showed the α granules in the colour of the rapidly diffusing dye, and the β granules in that of the slowly diffusing. It was for this reason that he named the former kind eosinophil.

'A consequence of this consideration', he wrote, 'is the hypothesis that the α granulations are of closer texture (*dichter*) than the β granulations—that is, that in the former the groups of molecules (*Micellen* of Naegeli *Syntagmen* of Pfeffer) are larger and the intermicellar spaces smaller than in the latter.

The molecules of the easily diffusing eosin penetrate much more quickly into the narrow osmo-regulatory spaces of the α granulations than those of nigrosine, which diffuses with difficulty, and so the micelles of the granulations are already saturated with eosin before the second dyestuff can enter them at all. In contrast to this, the molecules of nigrosine can enter the wider intermicellar spaces of the β granulations and so achieve an important colour-effect.' ¹⁸³

Thus Ehrlich showed that while differential dyeing was in some cases caused by the chemical differences between basic and acid dyes, in others it was due to physical factors in dyes and objects. At the time he was 24 or 25 years old (fig. 24, opposite p. 193)

The differential action of the rapidly and slowly diffusing dyes is reflected in their industrial use. The professional dyer classifies

the acid dyes according to the way in which they can best be used to colour textile fibres.^{§21, 74, §22, 313} It is desirable to mention this classification, partly because one can only follow the textile literature if it is understood partly because it has direct significance for microtechnique. The classification is not based on chemical relationship dyes in a single group may possess quite different chromophores. The limits of some of the groups are not sharp and the textile authorities do not all use exactly the same classification. Three groups will be defined here.

The 'levelling' dyes are acid dyes that are used to colour wool and other protein fibres from a strongly acid bath. They have not a very high affinity for such fibres and will not dye them at neutrality and they have no affinity for cellulose fibres. The word 'levelling' (or 'equalizing') means that they dye very evenly. They are often called simply acid dyes^{§22, 313} in reference to the pH of the bath in which they are dissolved, but this confusing name will not be used here.

The milling dyes colour protein fibres very strongly at low pH but their action is so uneven that they are not used in this way in practice. They are dissolved, on the contrary in neutral or weakly acid solution and are therefore sometimes called neutral-dyeing dyes. Their special character is that they are not decolorized nor extracted by milling which is a felting process applied to wet wool after dyeing often in the presence of soap. It is characteristic of milling dyes that they are of greater molecular weight than the levelling ones, and form colloidal solutions.^{§21}

The direct cotton dyes colour cellulose fibres without the use of any mordant.

The relevance to microtechnique of this classification of acid dyes will appear shortly.

Acid dyes are very often used in pairs. Sometimes the dyes are mixed together sometimes one is used after the other. If the affinities of the two were exactly the same, no advantage would be secured, for the appearance given would be exactly the same as though only one dye had been used (apart from the colour being mixed). In fact, however the dyes are selected in such a way that certain objects are coloured by one of them others by the other and some (usually) by both. Sometimes three acid dyes are used.

One component of the pair (or trio) colours collagen fibres, another the ground cytoplasm. Other tissue-constituents are coloured by the one or the other or by both, but for our present

purpose it will suffice to concentrate on collagen and cytoplasm. The dyes that colour the cytoplasm from these pairs are mostly the ordinary background dyes used for contrast with the basic dyes that colour chromatin. The most typical of these are eosin (xanthene), orange G (azo), ponceau 2R (azo), and especially picric acid (nitro). It is interesting to notice that most of the dyes used in microtechnique for colouring the background are levelling dyes.

The most typical of the dyes for collagen are aniline blue WS and the closely related methyl blue (triarylmethane), induline WS and nigrosine W (azine), diamine blue 2B and naphthol black B (azo) and indigo-carmin (indigo dye). The striking fact about this apparently random set of dyes is that none of them belongs to the 'levelling group'. Methyl blue, for instance, can be used for cotton, and is indeed sometimes called 'cotton blue', diamine blue 2B is a direct dye for cotton, and others in this group, to a greater or lesser extent, have the characters of milling dyes.

In brief then, the feeble levelling dyes colour the cytoplasm, the vigorous milling and cotton dyes colour collagen. Why?

The first clue was obtained in the twenties by a Frenchman, Collin,^{129, 130} who made a special study of Mann's methyl blue/eosin^{221, 222}. He dissolved gelatine at various concentrations in warm water, dipped microscopical glass slides in these solutions, dried the films thus produced and fixed them in a mixture of formaldehyde and alcohol. After washing and again drying them he put them in Mann's mixture. The films made from concentrated solutions of gelatine took up the red colour of eosin, those from weak solutions the blue of methyl blue.

These results suggested that methyl blue was not able to enter concentrated gelatine, but that wherever it could enter and compete with the eosin it dominated the latter. In other words, the blue dye was more vigorous in action, but penetrated with greater difficulty than the red.

Collin now showed that eosin penetrated much more rapidly than methyl blue into gelatine gel contained in a test tube, and also that if Mann's mixture was put in a collodion sack, and the sack in water, the water was coloured by eosin before the methyl blue escaped. A solution of methyl blue, filtered, contains particles that are visible under the microscope: a solution of eosin does not. Various objects (blotting paper, animal charcoal etc.) take up much more methyl blue than eosin from solutions at the

same concentration. The blue dye is well retained the red easily washed off

Möllerndorff²⁴⁸ reached essentially the same conclusions from independent studies. As he put it from mixtures of two acid dyes, the more diffusible goes into the more compact structures, the more colloid into the more pervious.

This subject was subsequently investigated in detail by Seki, who noted the rate of penetration of dyes into agar gels contained in test tubes. In his experiments, of which full particulars are given in his paper²⁴⁹ the distances penetrated by certain acid dyes in 15 hours were these —

picric acid	25 mm
acid fuchsine	10
nigrosine W	7
methyl blue	5
aniline blue WS	4

Details of a similar experiment are given in the Appendix (p 322) The distances penetrated in 48 hours were as follows —

orange G	37 mm
methyl blue	16
aniline blue WS	12

It will be noticed that the dyes that penetrate quickly are the ones that colour the cytoplasm and those that penetrate slowly are the ones that colour collagen when suitable pairs are used

The fact that we are not concerned here with special chemical affinities, but rather with the factors that have been mentioned is shown very clearly by the behaviour of acid fuchsine. This is an intermediate kind of dye, for it is level dyeing yet moderately fast to milling²⁷⁰ and it penetrates at moderate speed. In Mallory's technique²⁵⁰ it is used with aniline blue, and here it colours the cytoplasm but in various techniques, of which Hansen's^{200a} is an example, it is mixed with picric acid and now it colours the collagen. It is clear that we are not concerned here with specific affinities, but with the relative positions of the various dyes in a scale of characters. The extremes in this scale are aniline blue WS and picric acid

The dyes used for collagen mostly have higher molecular weights than those used for cytoplasm (e.g. methyl blue 800 picric acid 229). This, however is not the direct cause of the

difference in rate of penetration. Many dyes are dispersed in particles that are larger than single anions. Estimates of the size of the particles can be obtained by measurement of osmotic pressure or electrical conductivity or by ultra-centrifuging or ultrafiltration through cellophane or collodion film ^{441, 78} It is clear that the anions of a dye often aggregate together. Sometimes the particles are formed by the aggregation of several anions only, sometimes by the aggregation of several anions with a smaller number of sodium or other cations, the remaining cations being free. The resultant charge on the dye particles of an acid dye therefore varies in different cases, though it is always negative. It is probable that ion aggregates break up below the temperatures at which textile dyeing takes place, but they are present at room temperature and play an important part in microtechnique. The dyes used for collagen are the ones that form large aggregates, while the typical background or levelling dyes are dispersed as single ions.

The size of the spaces or pores in the constituent parts of fixed microscopical preparations is not known but the structure of wool may give us some impression of what to expect. The protein is here in the form of long nearly parallel chains. Here and there the chains become quite parallel and closely bound together, so that a submicroscopic crystal or micelle is formed. The chains emerging from the end of a micelle wander loosely for a bit before they enter and form part of several other micelles. Thus there are minute crystalline and non-crystalline regions in the fibre, the former too compact to be entered by any dye, the latter loose and containing spaces between the somewhat irregularly arranged threads. The available evidence suggests that the diameter of these spaces is about $3\frac{1}{2}$ or $4\text{ m}\mu$. ⁴⁵⁰ Dyes must enter these if they are to permeate and colour the fibre. The cellulose fibres of cotton are arranged in a very similar way the spaces being about 2 to $10\text{ m}\mu$ in diameter.

It is probable that the various constituents of a fixed microscopical preparation vary greatly in the size of the spaces within them ^{442, 441} Collagen is an example of a substance of very loose texture, readily entered by any dye, cytoplasm has a tighter consistency and is more selective towards dyes, the contractile substance of muscle is somewhat tighter still while the red blood corpuscles of mammals are among the least pervious of all tissue-constituents. The dyes that colour red blood-corpuscles are those that diffuse particularly easily through a fine collodion membrane. With three selected acid dyes one can colour collagen, ordinary

cytoplasm, and red blood corpuscles in three different colours for instance with aniline blue, acid fuchsin, and orange G respectively in Mallory's technique.

The fact that it is so particularly easy to colour collagen and red blood corpuscles differently is interesting. Both of these are examples of strongly basic substances, for collagen contains a high proportion of arginine and lysine, and the globin of haemoglobin is rich in these and in histidine. One would therefore expect them both to be strongly acidophil. So indeed they are but red blood corpuscles are so impermeable that the most powerful milling dyes can scarcely enter them. Thus in the differential action of acid dyes, physical or mechanical factors predominate over chemical affinities.

Some of the powerful but slowly diffusing dyes used for collagen colour collodion in acid solution.⁴¹⁹ Thus aniline blue and methyl blue dye it strongly from pH2 to pH5. This is unusual behaviour for acid dyes. One would expect the negatively charged anion to be repelled by the similarly charged substrate. These two dyes have some capacity to act as though they were basic, and indeed aniline blue possesses an amino-group. Once again acid fuchsin is intermediate between these and the levelling dyes, for it colours collodion moderately from pH2 to pH6.

Induline colours collodion less strongly at low pH, because it tends to flocculate.

When it is desired to colour collagen differently from other tissue constituents, use is often made of phosphomolybdic acid. The techniques employed are variants of the procedure introduced in 1900 by the American histopathologist Mallory.²²⁰ In his technique sections were treated with an aqueous solution of phosphomolybdic acid and then with a mixture of aniline blue, orange G and oxalic acid in water. The oxalic acid served simply to lower the pH and thus help the action of the levelling dye, orange G (The dyeing of the chromatin is irrelevant and will not be considered here.)

Molybdenum is a metal related to chromium. The yellowish white oxide, MoO_3 , insoluble in water dissolves in ammonia solution to produce ammonium molybdate (p. 294), which reacts with orthophosphoric acid to produce ammonium phosphomolybdate thus, when dissolved in *aqua regia* deposits pale yellow

crystals of phosphomolybdic acid. The composition of these crystals is not quite constant, but approximates to $\text{H}_2\text{PO}_4(\text{MoO}_3)_3$ with water of crystallization.

The function of phosphomolybdic acid in Mallory's and similar techniques was explained by the researches of Möllendorff⁴⁴³ and Seki⁴⁴¹.

If an Irish bull be permissible, one may say shortly that phosphomolybdic acid acts as a colourless acid dye (for it scarcely colours the tissues). Luckily one can convert it into a coloured substance by exposure to bright light. A blue lower oxide of molybdenum of indeterminate composition is produced. If a microscopical section be soaked in a solution of phosphomolybdic acid and then exposed to light, the blue colour reveals that it was present chiefly in the collagen, much less in the cytoplasm, less again in muscle, and least of all in red blood corpuscles. This is exactly the same distribution as is shown by methyl blue, and phosphomolybdic acid thus acts as though it were a very slowly diffusing acid dye. The anion is large and its size is increased by hydration.

If a section be treated with phosphomolybdic acid and then with one of the background or levelling dyes at low concentration in the presence of the same acid, the background dye will colour nothing except the red blood-corpuscles. Thus the phosphomolybdic acid acts as a dye-excluder towards the background dye. One is reminded of the use in the textile industry of 'resists', or substances that prevent the subsequent action of dyes.⁷⁸ A mixture can be made of normal and 'resisted' wool and this gives a variegated effect when dyed. Some of the substances used are colourless sodium sulphonates, which act very much as though they were colourless dyes.

When a section is first treated with a typical background dye, or with some other dye (such as acid fuchsin or azocarmine) that diffuses more easily than aniline blue, and then with phosphomolybdic (or phosphotungstic) acid, the latter competes with the dye wherever it can enter. It enters the collagen most easily. If the treatment be stopped at the right moment, the dye is turned out of the collagen, but left in the cytoplasm, muscle, and red blood-corpuscles. If now the section be rinsed and treated with aniline blue or a similar dye, the collagen will be coloured exclusively by this.

The treatment with phosphomolybdic acid also helps differ

ential colouring in another way. In so far as it enters the cytoplasm and muscle and is taken up by them it helps to exclude the aniline blue, and thus appears to favour the background dye. All these processes, however, have to be carefully controlled. If the aniline blue or similar dye is allowed to act for too long it will spread to the cytoplasm and muscle and eventually replace the background dye.

It is particularly to be noticed that the phosphomolybdic acid *opposes* the action of the aniline blue. One sometimes sees statements to the effect that it mordants the tissues for the aniline blue. Not only is it impossible for such a substance to mordant for an acid dye but in fact the aniline blue colours everywhere more powerfully if the treatment with phosphomolybdic acid be omitted. To prove this it is only necessary to take two sections from the same block put one of them in a solution of phosphomolybdic acid and then colour both sections with aniline blue for the same period.

An object that is difficult to penetrate will resist the escape of a dye that has succeeded in entering it. One may take a dye that does not diffuse readily heat it until the ion-aggregates have dispersed allow it to enter the tissues in this form, and then cool the dyed object the dye is unable to escape. This process is much more applicable to textiles than to microscopical preparations, for the former are nearly always dyed at high temperatures. Polar yellow R, for instance, will not enter wool at all below 40°C because the ion aggregates are too large.²²¹ Similarly one can scarcely colour mitochondria strongly with cold acid fuchsin solution but the dye enters them readily when the temperature is raised to near boiling point. If subsequently the section be treated at room temperature with another acid dye even a readily-diffusing one the acid fuchsin will be replaced in the cytoplasm before it leaves the mitochondria. This is probably the basis of Metzner's²¹¹ and several other methods for mitochondria in which acid fuchsin is used hot and another dye (or dyes) at room temperature subsequently. In Altmann's original method² hot acid fuchsin was followed by warm picric acid. He himself admitted that the differentiation was difficult. It is far easier to use cold picric acid solution as Metzner²¹¹ did (See also Meves²⁴² for details of Metzner's method).

That this is the correct explanation of the usual mitochondrial

methods is suggested by the fact that red blood-corpuscles generally retain the acid fuchsine in such preparations. Mitochondria can also be coloured by the basic dye, crystal violet, used hot.^{55, 56}

Chemical affinity, density and permeability play their allied or antagonistic parts in the colouring of tissue-constituents, and it is difficult to disentangle their effects. If, in any particular case, we can be sure that there is no obstacle to penetration, and if we know the chemical constitution of the substance that reacts with the dye, and if further the substance is chemically homogeneous or nearly so (unlike most proteins as they occur in the cell), we may be able to estimate the amount of the substance present by measuring the optical density of the dye taken up by it.^{56, 1} Thus a basic dye may be used, at a pH too low to colour protein, to obtain an approximation to the amount of DNA in a nucleus or of RNA in a nucleolus or in the cytoplasm. A mordant-dye, chrome alum/gallocyanine (p. 215), is particularly recommended for this purpose.⁶⁷

Metachromasy

The words metachromatic and metachromatism were introduced in 1876^{1,2} in reference to the changes in colour undergone by certain substances when heated. The adjective, however, is used in biology in a different and very special way. The corresponding noun is metachromasy or metachromasia.

If a section is dyed with toluidine blue, many tissue-constituents will be coloured blue, but if there is any cartilage in the preparation its matrix will be dyed purple or red. It might be thought that the dye was impure, owing to faults in manufacture or subsequent changes in chemical composition, but the effect is observed equally well with pure specimens of the dye. This is a typical example of metachromasy. Toluidine blue is said to be a metachromatic dye. The matrix of cartilage is called a chromotrope that is to say a substance capable of altering the colour of a metachromatic dye. The corresponding adjective is chromotropic. The word orthochromatic is used to mean non metachromatic. Thus whatever is coloured blue by toluidine blue is said to be dyed orthochromatically and dyes that do not give metachromatic effects are called orthochromatic.

Certain dyes are not stable in solution, but gradually give rise to other colouring agents, which are then present as impurities and can be separated by suitable means. The presence of such impurities of spontaneous origin is called allochromasy. This has no necessary connexion with metachromasy but an orthochromatic dye may give rise to metachromatic impurities by allochromasy. Solutions of Nile blue are allochromatic, for they contain not only the ions that one would expect, but also another substance, an oxazone (p. 301) in addition to this, however, the colour of the dye is feebly metachromatic.

Metachromasy was discovered independently three or four times during the year 1875. The evidence of Jürgens²³³ was the first to report his findings published in 1875.

dahlia in a study of amyloid degeneration and was surprised to find that this violet dye coloured the amyloid corpuscles a brilliant red. The celebrated histologist, Ranvier,⁴¹² dyed cartilage metachromatically with cyanine, while another Frenchman, Cornil,¹²³ used methyl violet on the same two chromotropes that were observed by Jürgens and Ranvier. It is possible that the Austrian pathologist, Heschl,²²¹ also saw a metachromatic effect in 1872 and published it in 1875, but this is not certain. He accidentally dyed the skin of his fingers with some violet ink and then tried it on various other tissues, including liver and kidney in amyloid degeneration. The degenerate parts were coloured dark rose red, everything else blue. This effect may indeed have been due in part at least to the metachromatic dye, aniline blue (spirit soluble), which was present in the ink, but since this also contained basic fuchsine, one cannot be sure. (In this paragraph the modern names of the dyes have been used throughout.)

It has been stated more than once^{208, 210, 247} that the word metachromasy was introduced and defined by Ehrlich in his paper of 1877.¹⁶¹ Very remarkable things are believed about this paper, by persons who have not read it. It has been said that he here introduced the idea of classifying dyes as acid and basic,²¹² and objects in tissues as basophil and acidophil.²¹⁰ In this paper, written when he was still a medical student, Ehrlich gives a competent account of the form, distribution, and reaction to dyes of what were obviously the basophil cells (*Mastzellen*) of connective tissue, though he refers to them throughout as *Plasmazellen* (see Westphal²²⁴). He notes the colour-change of the dye, but makes no attempt to define metachromasy and does not use the word. Ehrlich's first scientific paper foreshadows rather faintly his subsequent contributions to our understanding of the action of dyes in biological microtechnique.

In a later paper¹⁸² Ehrlich remarks that certain dyes colour the granulated cells (*Mastzellen*) of connective tissue metachromatically that is, in a tint differing from the colour of the dye used'. It is more accurate to define metachromasy as the colouring of different tissue-constituents in different colours by a single dye. The words 'single dye' must here be taken to mean that the substance that dyes the different tissue-constituents in different colours can be extracted from the dye solution in dry form as one pure chemical compound, not as two or more.

In this sense there are both basic and acid metachromatic dyes,

but whereas the basic ones are important in microtechnique and all act on the same chromotropes, apparently in essentially the same way the acid metachromatic dyes are relatively unimportant and act quite differently from the basic ones.

The metachromasy of basic dyes will be dealt with first. Unnecessary repetition of the words 'of basic dyes' will be avoided. All general remarks on metachromasy are to be understood as referring to the metachromasy of basic dyes, unless the contrary is clearly indicated.

Metachromasy is of importance in histochemistry because very simple techniques give striking results that help towards the chemical identification of tissue-constituents.

The most obviously chromotropic tissue-constituents are the following —

- the matrix of cartilage
- the secretions of certain mucous glands
- the granules of the basophil cells (*Mastzellen*) of connective tissue,
- the corpuscles of amyloid degeneration
- the volutin granules that occur in yeast and in certain diatoms and bacteria.

Certain substances prepared from the cell walls of various red algae are strongly chromotropic. Agar is an example.

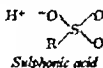
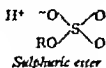
Various tissue-constituents other than these are also chromotropic, but less strikingly so. Chromatin is an example of a weakly chromotropic substance. All chromotropes that occur in microscopical preparations are basophil, though not all basophil objects are chromotropic.

The first person to study metachromasy in detail by the examination of pure substances in glass vessels was Lison²⁰⁸ whose work has been extended by Sylvén²¹⁴

A large number of substances that are very familiar components of organisms are not chromotropes. The following are examples — *d* ribose, sucrose, maltose, cellobiose, lactose, dextrins, glycogen, starch, hemi-cellulose, cellulose, inulin, gums, mucilages, pectic substances, serum albumin, serum globulin, fibrin, collagen, keratin, myosin, silk. No lipid is obviously chromotropic though cerebroside may perhaps be feebly so. It is characteristic of chromotropes that they are acidic, and this is of course related to

the fact that the chromotropic objects seen in microscopical preparations are basophil.

The acidic groups present in chromotropes are sulphuric, phosphoric, and carboxyl. As Lison²⁰⁸ showed, most of the familiar, strikingly chromotropic objects owe their character to the presence of sulphuric esters of polysaccharides of high molecular weight. It will be recollected that a sulphuric ester differs from a sulphonic acid by the possession of an extra oxygen atom linking the organic radicle to the sulphur. Several such com-



pounds are mucosubstances. Chondritic acid, for instance, makes the matrix of cartilage chromotropic mucortic acid does the same for certain mucous secretions, heparin for the granules of *Mastzellen*. Chromotropic sulphuric esters need not, however, be mucosubstances. Agar, for instance is the calcium salt of a sulphuric ester of a pentose polysaccharide that lacks any amino-group.

The phosphate group does not generally confer such a strongly chromotropic character as the sulphuric. Adenosine triphosphate is not chromotropic, RNA only very slightly so. DNA rather weakly (see p. 258). Some of the metaphosphates, however, are rather strongly chromotropic. These substances tend to polymerize. The general formula for potassium metaphosphates is $(\text{KPO}_3)_n$. When n is very large, the substance is strongly chromotropic, when moderate, weakly. Sodium trimetaphosphate is not chromotropic at all. A potassium metaphosphate of rather high molecular weight can be extracted from the mould *Aspergillus niger*, and this is strongly metachromatic. It has been shown²²³ that the metachromatic particles present in yeast (*Saccharomyces cerevisiae*) and certain bacteria contain a metaphosphate associated with protein. There seems to be no doubt that this substance corresponds to the 'volutin' of earlier authors.

The carboxyl group has less chromotropic effect than the phosphate. It occurs in uronic acids as a component of many mucosubstances. Some of these are sulphuric esters, and the sulphuric component then overshadows the carboxylic in chromotropic effect. When as in hyaluronic acid there is no acidic group other than the carboxylic the substance is only feebly chromotropic.

Other acidic radicles than sulphuric, phosphoric, and carboxylic



do not confer the chromotropic property. Thus nitrocellulose is acidic and therefore basiphil, but not a chromotrope. (For the reaction to dyes of nitrocellulose in the form of collodion, see p 193)



Skeleton formula of glucuronic galacturonic and mannanuronic acids

There is a strong correlation between degree of polymerization and chromotropic effect. Thus glucuronic acids by themselves and hyaluronic acid are scarcely chromotropic, while sodium alginates (high polymers of mannuronic acid) and concentrated gels and solid films of byaluronic acid show a definite colour shift.⁴⁹⁴ There appear to be two separate factors affecting the degree of chromotropy achieved the nature of the acid groups, and their degree of separation in space. With any particular acid group the greatest colour shift will be shown by a highly polymeric gel or film crowded with sites of negative charge.⁴⁹⁴ This crowding will naturally result also in strong basiphilia towards orthochromatic dyes. ✓ It was shown by Lison³⁰⁸ that various non-chromotropic high polymers occurring in the tissues of organisms, such as glycogen, starch cellulose, gum arabic, and chitin can be rendered strongly chromotropic by their artificial conversion into sulphuric esters. Sylvén⁴⁹⁴ has extended this work by observing the gradual increase in degree of chromotropy as more and more carboxymethyl groups are introduced into cellulose.

Similar effects can be observed in microscopical preparations. If a section be treated briefly with concentrated sulphuric acid any neutral polysaccharides will be transformed to sulphuric esters and will therefore become basiphil and metachromatic.⁷⁴ Glycogen and neutral mucopolysaccharides (such as the 'mucoid' of the cells lining the mammalian stomach) give this reaction. The same result may be achieved in a different way by simply placing a section in a solution of chromium trioxide.^{72, 125} Lison³¹⁰ con-

siders that a  group of the saccharide component is oxidized through aldehyde to  presumably with breakage of the ring

Certain inorganic substances with complex anions are markedly chromotropic ^{22, 274} Among these anions are ferricyanide, thiocyanate, and especially phosphotungstate. The subject has not been fully investigated, presumably because it is not of much interest to biologists, who are the chief people concerned with metachromasy

More than two dozen basic dyes are known to be definitely metachromatic, most of them being triarylmethanes and ²²azines. No azo-dye is metachromatic except Janus green, which owes this character to the fact that it is also an azine. Among the lake-dyes certain oxazines are remarkable for giving strongly metachromatic effects ^{22, 267, 296} The most useful metachromatic dyes are probably these —

methyl violet (triarylmethane)
brilliant cresyl blue (oxazine)
cupric, ferric, and aluminum lakes of coelestine blue (oxazine)
thionine (thiazine)
azure A (thiazine)
azure B (thiazine)
toluidine blue (thiazine)

It will be noticed that the thiazines are pre-eminent in providing us with valuable metachromatic dyes

Certain dyes show their metachromatic effect when used vitally These will be considered in one of the chapters devoted to vital dyeing (p 281)

It will be convenient to consider first an ideal dye that has a nearly symmetrical absorption curve with a peak in the middle of the visible spectrum Basic fuchsine would serve as a fairly good example, though the curve is not very symmetrical Such a dye will necessarily transmit light from the two ends of the spectrum (compare fig 17, p 161), and if the transmission curve is regular on the two sides, the colour will be purple (Basic fuchsine transmits a high proportion of red and the colour is magenta.)

If now we somehow influence our dye in such a way that the peak of its absorption curve (or the trough of its transmission curve) is slowly shifted towards the right (that is, towards the longer wave lengths), the transmitted colour will change gradually from purple through violet to blue and then to green. The

colour is said to be lowered, and the mean wave length of the transmitted light has indeed been lowered. The influence we have brought to bear is therefore said to be bathochrome. If on the contrary we somehow shift the peak of the absorption curve of our purple dye towards the left, we 'heighten' the colour through magenta to red orange, and then yellow. The influence has been hypsochrome since the mean wave length of the transmitted light is now higher (longer). It is obvious that if either a bathochrome or a hypsochrome influence were pushed far enough, so that the absorption curve were moved right outside the visible spectrum, the transmitted light would brighten to white, and that is indeed why the two ends of the scale (green and yellow) are rather similar.

We are now in a position to lay down a general law about metachromasy. *The metachromatic effect is hypsochrome.* This law is subject only to the exceptions mentioned on pp. 258 and 259. Colours may be arranged in an order of increasing hypsochrome effect thus: green, blue, violet, purple, magenta, red, orange, yellow. The metachromatic colour given by a dye is to the right of the orthochromatic in this list. It follows that no metachromatic dye can be yellow for this would render chromotropes colourless. All the most valuable metachromatic dyes are blue or violet and the colour-shift is generally from blue to purple or magenta, or from violet to red. The normal human eye is very sensitive to these changes. If a red dye had its absorption maximum shifted by the same amount in wavelength as one of these dyes, the change in colour would not appear to us so striking. We seldom choose a red dye, such as neutral red or safranin (azines) when we want metachromatic effects.

In passing from the orthochromatic to the metachromatic colour the peak of the absorption curve may move a particularly long distance or alternatively the colour shift may be one that is particularly evident to the human eye even though the peak of the curve may not have moved very far. Thus a dye may be considered highly metachromatic for one of two alternative reasons, which may be called respectively objective and subjective.

The colour shift could be pictured mentally as a bodily movement of the absorption curve across the spectrum without any change in its form but in fact the shift is more complex than this. 217 218, 467 468

When a metachromatic dye is dissolved in absolute alcohol or other organic solvent, the absorption curve shows a single main peak, called the α band. With toluidine blue the peak is at $630\text{ m}\mu$ or a little less, in the reddish orange. The transmission curve naturally shows a trough, which will here be called the α trough. A glance at the transmission curves (fig 27 A) suggests rightly

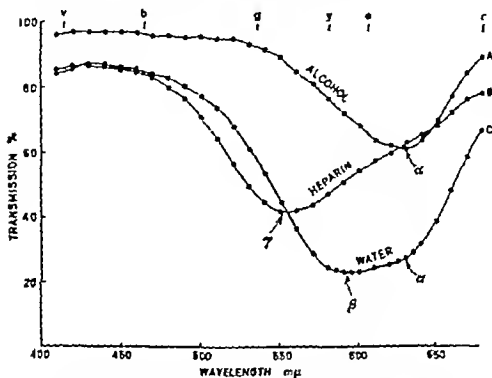


FIG 27 Graph showing the transmission of light of various wave lengths through a layer of toluidine blue solution 1 cm thick.⁴⁴

A, the dye was dissolved at 0.0005 in 80% alcohol, B at 0.001% in distilled water, C, the same as A, with the addition of a drop of heparin solution to 2.4 ml of solution. The heparin solution used contained 1000 international units per ml. The α , β , and γ troughs in the curves are marked by arrows.

that the colour of the solution is blue. When the dye is dissolved in aqueous solution a second or β trough appears, corresponding to a β band or hump in the absorption curve. It is claimed that this can just be detected even in non aqueous solutions.⁴⁴ It is not ordinarily detectable in very dilute aqueous solutions, but becomes more and more marked as the concentration rises, while the α trough becomes shallower. The β trough is always situated on the side of the α trough towards the shorter wave-lengths. In fig 27, C, the β trough is deeper than the α , and the two are almost smoothed out into one. The wave-length of the β trough of toluidine blue is about $590\text{--}600\text{ m}\mu$ (yellowish orange)

When a strongly chromotropic substance is added to the solution a new trough (γ trough) appears, still further in the direction of shorter wave-lengths. The addition of quite a small amount of an intensely chromotropic substance, such as the heparin of *Mastzellen*, suffices to hollow out a considerable γ trough at the expense of α and β (fig. 27 B). With toluidine blue the wave length of the γ trough is about 550 m μ (yellowish green). The colour of the solution is purple, since light is freely transmitted from both ends of the spectrum.

Varying degrees of colour shift will be produced by variations in the tendency of chromotropes to flatten out the α transmission trough and deepen the β and γ . Most chromotropes produce their main visible effect by lowering the γ trough though they lower the β at the same time. RNA, however a feebly chromotropic substance, makes a low β trough at certain concentrations, without affecting the γ region.²⁴⁶

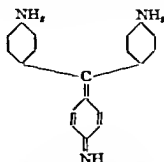
Some metachromatic dyes show quite a low trough in the transmission curve in the region of the ultra violet but this is not affected by the presence of chromotropes.²⁴⁷

We naturally ask ourselves whether there are any features of chemical composition that separate metachromatic from orthochromatic dyes. Certain general remarks may be made under this head.

Dyes in which all the $-\text{NH}_2$ auxochrome groups have the hydrogen atoms replaced by $-\text{CH}_3$ or $-\text{C}_2\text{H}_5$ are not metachromatic. This applies, for instance, to crystal violet and methylene blue. These dyes are often regarded as somewhat metachromatic, but there is reason to believe that they would be quite orthochromatic if perfectly pure.²⁰⁸ The former is generally contaminated with the highly metachromatic methyl violet, and methylene blue always gives rise by allochromasy to the azures, so that perfectly pure specimens have not been obtained.

Not all dyes that have an unsubstituted $-\text{NH}_2$ group are metachromatic. It is a remarkable fact that the dyes that are metachromatic are, in general those that are capable of being transformed to imino-bases. The change from an $=\text{NH}_2$ group to an imino ($=\text{NH}$) group does not involve a loss of quinonoid structure in the ion. The imino-bases are therefore coloured unlike the leucobases. The chemical structure of the imino-base of pararosaniline, for instance, may be compared with that of the leuco-base (p. 163). The transformation from dye to imino-base involves

a hypsochrome effect, for the dye is magenta, the base reddish orange. Pararosaniline is metachromatic, and it exemplifies the general rule that the transformation of a metachromatic dye to its imino-base involves a heightening of colour that is to say, a change



Imino-base of pararosaniline

in the same direction as the metachromatic shift. Because the colour changes when the imino-base is produced, and because a certain degree of alkalinity is necessary for its production, it follows that metachromatic dyes can be used as indicators of pH.

It is most tempting to assume, as Hansen²¹¹ did nearly half a century ago that chromotropes take up imino-bases from solutions of metachromatic dyes. He considered that these bases were present in ordinary solutions of the dyes and that they were somehow specifically stored up by the chromotropic tissue-constituents. He remarked that if one shakes up benzene, xylene, or chloroform with an aqueous solution of thionine, the little oily droplets give the impression under the microscope that they are composed of mucin because they have the metachromatic colour.

Although there may be some roundabout connexion between the capacity of a dye to form an imino-base with heightened colour on one hand and its capacity to give a metachromatic effect on the other yet Hansen was in fact mistaken, for these two kinds of colour change are not due to the same cause. As Lison³⁰⁸ pointed out, metachromatic dyes give their colour shift at a pH far below that at which an imino-base could exist. Brilliant cresyl blue, for instance is pure blue at pH 10 and only becomes orange-red at higher pH than this, but the dye can act metachromatically down to pH 3 or even lower. There is no question of the chromotropes being local alkalizing agents, since, as we have seen, they are acidic. At a low pH, at which the dye will still act metachromatically, no imino-base can be extracted by chloroform. If any

imino-base is in fact present in a particular solution of a metachromatic dye, it can be extracted with chloroform without affecting the capacity of the solution to show its metachromatic effect. Even more conclusive than these arguments is the fact that although the metachromatic colour and that of the imino-base are similar, yet they are distinct spectroscopically ²⁰⁸

It was pointed out long ago ²²³ that concentrated solutions of metachromatic dyes show to some extent the metachromatic colour. It is, in fact, quite clear that although there may be no allochromasy whatever yet the dye may appear in two forms—orthochromatic and metachromatic—in aqueous solution. When, however, the dye is dissolved in ethanol, only the orthochromatic colour is seen, however concentrated the solution may be. This is shown in fig. 27. It has already been remarked (p. 250) that when ethanol is the solvent, the wave-length of minimum transmission (or maximum absorption) by toluidine blue is $630\text{ m}\mu$, while in water it is about $590\text{--}600\text{ m}\mu$ (at the dye-concentrations used in the observations).

The factors that promote and antagonize the presence of the metachromatic form of the dye in solution have been specially studied by Lison ²⁰⁴. As an aqueous solution is made more and more concentrated there is a progressive approximation towards the metachromatic colour while at extreme dilutions the colour is purely orthochromatic.

The following experiments would demonstrate the spectroscopic difference between an orthochromatic and a metachromatic dye. In practice one would carry them out rather differently, but the methods used would not differ in principle.

Take two exactly similar glass tanks, flat sided and rectangular and place them in a spectrophotometer in such a way that the light must pass through both. Fill both with water. Now add a weighed quantity of an orthochromatic dye to the water in the tanks, allow it to dissolve fully and draw a curve to show the absorption at different wave-lengths. Methyl green would be a particularly suitable dye because it shows no trace of metachromasy. A series of such experiments will show that if the same weight of the dye is used each time, it makes no difference to the curve whether all the dye is put in one of the tanks, or some in each in any proportion. If however a metachromatic dye be used this is not so. The absorption maximum will be at one wave-length when the dye is

equally distributed between the two tanks, and at another (shorter) wave-length when it is all put in one tank.

Another experiment might be performed thus. Take a flat sided, wedge-shaped glass tank, and arrange it so that it may be pushed across in a spectrophotometer and the absorption of different thicknesses of the dye in the tank thus measured. Take two solutions of an orthochromatic dye at different concentrations and find the thickness of the dye solutions that give absorption-curves with the peaks rising to the same height. It will be found that the curves are exactly the same. Now measure the thickness of dye solution through which the light passed in the two cases. Suppose they stand in the ratio $x : 1$. Then the dye measured at thickness 1 is x times as concentrated as that measured at thickness x . A substance of which this is true is said to obey Beer's law. Now it is characteristic of metachromatic dyes that they do not obey it. One can find the concentration of any solution of an orthochromatic dye by use of the spectrophotometer when a single absorption-curve has been obtained with a solution of known concentration, but this is not possible with a metachromatic dye in aqueous solution.

Increase of temperature acts on metachromatic dyes in the same way as dilution. Toluidine blue at about 0.6% is reddish violet at ordinary temperatures, but blue at boiling point. Certain neutral salts (sodium chloride, sodium sulphate, potassium chloride, and especially barium chloride) act like dilution or increase of temperature.²⁰⁸ It is remarkable, however that potassium acetate does not have much effect.²¹¹ Increase of acidity acts like increase of temperature, though as has already been remarked, metachromatic effects are sometimes seen even below pH 3.

Dehydrating agents, such as ethanol and glycerol are antagonistic to metachromasy. Even quite strongly chromotropic substances, such as beryllin and agar show less and less capacity to produce metachromatic effects in increasing strengths of ethanol and lose it entirely when the concentration reaches about 50%. Chondroitin sulphate loses it at about 30%.⁴⁹⁴ The chromotropic property manifests itself again however when water replaces ethanol.

Chromotropes are not all alike in their reactions to anti-metachromatic substances. Thus DNA is extremely sensitive to salts but less so to ethanol.⁴⁹⁴

At any particular degree of dilution, at any temperature or pH

and at any concentration of salt or dehydrating agent, there is an equilibrium between the orthochromatic and metachromatic forms of the dye, and this equilibrium will be affected by a change in any of the factors mentioned. Every alteration in the equilibrium between the two forms of the dye is reversible. It is stressed by Lison³⁰⁸ that chromotropes are substances that shift the equilibrium to an extreme extent in favour of the metachromatic form without producing any irreversible effect.

The factors that influence the degree of metachromasy exhibited by solutions of a dye also influence the appearance of microscopical preparations coloured by that dye. The metachromatic effect is most strongly shown when the section is still in the dye solution but is also well seen when this is replaced by distilled water. Unfortunately this is not a good mounting medium because of the wide difference in refractive index from that of the fixed proteins. Hansen³¹¹ recommended a saturated aqueous solution of potassium acetate which is indeed usable, though there is some loss of metachromatic colour. If the dyed preparation be heated or acidified, or if the salts listed above or a dehydrating agent be added the metachromatic effect will be reduced or abolished. Ordinary glycerine-jelly is acidic and contains a high proportion of a dehydrating agent: it therefore abolishes all except rather strong metachromatic reactions. Passage through absolute alcohol has an even more extreme effect, and preparations mounted in Canada balsam therefore show metachromasy only in the granules of *Mastzellen* and other particularly chromotropic objects, and even these would presumably not show it if dehydration had really been complete.

It has been suggested³¹⁰ that one should not speak of metachromasy unless the colour-shift is shown in preparations mounted in glycerine jelly, balsam or other commonly used media. It must be observed however that this would be a very arbitrary decision. These mounting media have been chosen not because they are adapted to studies of metachromasy but solely because they give good optical results and preserve ordinary microscopical specimens permanently. It would be a strange chance if they happened to be the ideal media for quite another purpose. It would seem more rational to use various media that slightly oppose the metachromatic effect to varying degrees. One might bring dyed sections into 1% and 2% sodium chloride, for instance, or 25% and 45% ethanol, or into solutions at pH 4 and 3. In this

way one would be able to distinguish grades of metachromasy, according to the ability of various tissue constituents to resist the anti metachromatic effect of these solutions. A start in this direction has been made by Sylvén.⁴¹⁴

Certain substances give metachromatic colours some resistance to dehydrating agents. Potassium dichromate, potassium ferricyanide ferrous sulphate, and uranyl nitrate have been especially recommended.^{414, 418} No satisfactory explanation of the action of these salts has been provided.

The aluminium lake of coelestine blue is remarkable for the resistance of its metachromatic colour to extraction by ethanol during dehydration.⁴¹⁸

There are several indications that polymerization may be concerned in the metachromatic colour shift. Thus dilution would antagonize polymer formation and it is also antagonistic to metachromasy. The same applies to increase of temperature. If polymer formation were the cause of metachromasy, we should have an explanation of the fact that the metachromatic constituent of the dye solution cannot be isolated from the orthochromatic as a dry substance. Non-conformity with Beer's law implies polymerization or the formation of complexes of some kind.

The American chemists, Sheppard and Geddes,⁴⁴⁷ suggested that the cause of non-conformity with Beer's law was the coupling of dye ions in pairs. They considered that the conformist (orthochromatic) dyes were prevented from making dimeric associations of this kind by the particular shapes of their cations, for the ions of certain dyes would fit together less easily than others. Since resonance would occur differently in a monomer and dimer colour would be affected.

The idea that metachromasy (whether of simple aqueous dye solutions or of dyed chromotropes) is due to polymerization has been especially advocated by Michaelis.^{347, 348} His contention is that the α band in the absorption curve represents the monomeric form of the dye, the β band its dimeric form and the wide γ band its various polymeric forms, with overlapping effects. Sheppard and Geddes⁴⁴⁸ look at the problem in a slightly different light. They claim that the β band can just be detected even when the dye is dissolved in organic solvents, in which dimers (and polymers) were thought not to exist. In the dimeric form of the dye the resonance that exhibits itself as the β band is greatly augmented. These

authors doubt whether the dye ever exists in a polymeric form though they do not dispute the reality of the γ -band

The necessity for the presence of water if metachromasy is to appear was recognized long ago and Hansen²¹¹ even gave instructions for making balsam preparations in such a way that some water would be retained in the final mount. It has been claimed⁴⁴⁸ that a molecule of water is actually incorporated in the dimeric ion of the dye, and indeed lies between and links the two ions. If this could be substantiated, the effect of dehydrating agents would be readily understandable.

When a metachromatic dye is presented to the tissues, there is a selective uptake of the forms of the dye responsible for the α , β and γ troughs. These forms will here be provisionally called respectively the monomeric, dimeric, and polymeric. The dye may be at such a low concentration that it is monomeric, yet certain tissue-constituents will take it up almost entirely in the polymeric form or again, it may be so concentrated that it contains a high proportion of dimers, yet certain tissue-constituents will take it up as monomers.²⁴⁶ It is evident that the various tissue-constituents are extremely diverse in their affinity for monomers, dimers, and polymers.

In general small molecules have no affinity for the polymeric forms of dyes. It is when a substance becomes itself polymeric, and particularly when it exhibits itself as a gel or film that it affords an opportunity for the attachment of polymeric dyes. Gels or films, however, have no tendency to take up metachromatic dyes unless they possess many negatively charged points on their surfaces ready to attract the positive charges of the basic dye-ions.

Sylvén⁴⁹⁴ lays special stress on the need for numerous negative charges on the surface to be dyed suitably spaced out. If the conditions of the surface are appropriate the arrangement of the dye in polymeric form may be facilitated. If the negative charges on the surface are too distant from one another or too irregular or too weak, the tendency to attract the dye-ions and hold them firmly in polymeric form will be small. We see here a hypothetical explanation for the variation between different chromotropes in the intensity of their metachromatic reactions. It is quite possible that when the dye is taken up in polymeric form a water molecule is intercalated between each dye ion and the next and if so, a substance would be particularly chromotropic if its negative

charges happened to be so spaced as to conform with this requirement. If there were a regular alternation of water molecules with dye-ions, the latter would be about 0.4 m μ apart.

As Sylvén points out, each dye ion consists of a large hydrophobe and a small hydrophil (auxochrome) part, and this in itself will facilitate the orderly arrangement of the ions. It is certain that some objects can arrange the ions of dyes in an orderly way, not necessarily with the production of metachromasy. This was shown in the last century by Ambronn⁶ in the course of his studies with polarized light. If a needle shaped crystal of methylene blue be placed above a Nicol with its long axis parallel to the longer diameter of the lozenge-shaped top of the Nicol, it appears dark violet; if it be now rotated through a right angle, it nearly loses its colour and becomes a pale greenish blue. Ambronn showed that if cell membranes were dyed with methylene blue and then rotated above a Nicol, the dichroic effect was again exhibited, for in one position they appeared strongly dyed, while on rotation through a right angle the intensity of the colour was reduced. We need a full investigation along these lines of the behaviour of dichroic metachromatic dyes taken up by chromotropic substrates.

Sylvén⁶⁶ has shown that when carboxyl groups are introduced into cellulose fibres, metachromasy starts as soon as every second glucose unit of the chain has become carboxylated. The average distance between the charged groups is now about 1 m μ . Much stronger metachromasy is exhibited by polysaccharides containing one sulphate and one uronic group per disaccharide unit: the distance between the charged groups now alternates along the chain between 0.6 m μ and 0.4 m μ .

Attention must now be directed to a most curious departure from the ordinary rules of metachromasy.

It has been remarked above that the nucleic acids, especially RNA, are rather feebly metachromatic, but chromatin does often give a violet reaction with toluidine blue in microscopical preparations (and a distinct purple with the azures; see p. 269). Occasionally, however, a most strange reaction is noted: chromatin is dyed *blue green* by this blue dye, and the colour-change is therefore bathochrome.

When microscopical preparations are strongly dyed with toluidine blue, chromatin is violet; when feebly it appears blue, blue-green, or even green, as though dyed by methyl green. Now

toluidine blue itself however dilute, is never green, nor is the alcoholic solution

Lison and Mutsaers⁴¹³ took a very dilute solution of toluidine blue (about 0.0015%) and added varying amounts of DNA or RNA to it. When the nucleic acid was very dilute, a small bathochrome change occurred the colour going from blue towards red and red itself was reached when the concentration of the nucleic acid was 0.0025%. When the concentration rose higher than this, the colour became violet blue, and finally blue green

A study with the spectrophotometer gave results in conformity with what could be seen with the eye. As the concentration of the nucleic acid increased the peak of the original absorption curve sank while a new one (β band) arose on the side of it towards the shorter wavelengths with further increase in the concentration of nucleic acid the curve moved bodily in the opposite direction its peak passing the wave-length of the original peak and going beyond it towards longer wave lengths. At no concentration was the actual shape of the original curve restored, and it would therefore be wrong to refer to a reversion to the orthochromatic form of the dye, with subsequent movement beyond it.

When the blue-green colour had been obtained beating abolished it and restored the truly orthochromatic form of the dye.

The concentration of DNA is particularly high in the heads of spermatozoa and it is interesting to notice that these are rather easily dyed blue-green by toluidine blue.

No satisfactory explanation has been given of bathochrome or 'negative metachromasy

We now leave the metachromasy of basic dyes and turn to a subject that has received much less attention. A few acid dyes are metachromatic in peculiar ways. The rules that govern the metachromasy of basic dyes do not apply here. Thus azo dyes can be metachromatic, there is no correlation between metachromasy and the capacity to form imino-bases, and the effect is usually bathochrome.

Indigocarmine (indigo-dye) and orange G (mono-azo) are metachromatic towards solutions of clupeine, which is a protamine in combination with nucleic acid extracted from the heads of the spermatozoa of certain fishes it is strongly basic (acidophil) The same dyes show metachromasy in the presence of certain large crystalloid cations, especially those of quinine and strychnine⁴¹⁴

charges happened to be so spaced as to conform with this requirement. If there were a regular alternation of water molecules with dye-ions the latter would be about $0.4 \text{ m}\mu$ apart.

As Sylvén points out, each dye-ion consists of a large hydrophobe and a small hydrophil (auxochrome) part, and thus in itself will facilitate the orderly arrangement of the ions. It is certain that some objects can arrange the ions of dyes in an orderly way, not necessarily with the production of metachromasy. This was shown in the last century by Ambronn⁸ in the course of his studies with polarized light. If a needle-shaped crystal of methylene blue be placed above a Nicol with its long axis parallel to the longer diameter of the lozenge-shaped top of the Nicol, it appears dark violet; if it be now rotated through a right angle, it nearly loses its colour and becomes a pale greenish blue. Ambronn showed that if cell membranes were dyed with methylene blue and then rotated above a Nicol the dichroic effect was again exhibited, for in one position they appeared strongly dyed, while on rotation through a right angle the intensity of the colour was reduced. We need a full investigation along these lines of the behaviour of dichroic metachromatic dyes taken up by chromotropic substrates.

Sylvén⁴⁹ has shown that when carboxyl groups are introduced into cellulose fibres metachromasy starts as soon as every second glucose unit of the chain has become carboxylated. The average distance between the charged groups is now about $1 \text{ m}\mu$. Much stronger metachromasy is exhibited by polysaccharides containing one sulphate and one uronic group per disaccharide unit; the distance between the charged groups now alternates along the chain between $0.6 \text{ m}\mu$ and $0.4 \text{ m}\mu$.

Attention must now be directed to a most curious departure from the ordinary rules of metachromasy.

It has been remarked above that the nucleic acids, especially RNA, are rather feebly metachromatic, but chromatin does often give a violet reaction with toluidine blue in microscopical preparations (and a distinct purple with the azures, see p. 269). Occasionally however a most strange reaction is noted: chromatin is dyed *blue green* by this blue dye, and the colour-change is therefore bathochrome.

When microscopical preparations are strongly dyed with toluidine blue, chromatin is violet; when feebly, it appears blue, blue-green, or even green, as though dyed by methyl green. Now

toluidine blue itself however dilute, is never green nor is the alcoholic solution

Lison and Mutsaers³¹² took a very dilute solution of toluidine blue (about 0.0015%) and added varying amounts of DNA or RNA to it. When the nucleic acid was very dilute, a small hypsochrome change occurred, the colour going from blue towards red and red itself was reached when the concentration of the nucleic acid was 0.0025%. When the concentration rose higher than this, the colour became violet blue, and finally blue-green.

A study with the spectrophotometer gave results in conformity with what could be seen with the eye. As the concentration of the nucleic acid increased the peak of the original absorption curve sank while a new one (β band) arose on the side of it towards the shorter wavelengths with further increase in the concentration of nucleic acid the curve moved bodily in the opposite direction its peak passing the wave length of the original peak and going beyond it towards longer wave-lengths. At no concentration was the actual shape of the original curve restored, and it would therefore be wrong to refer to a reversion to the orthochromatic form of the dye, with subsequent movement beyond it.

When the blue-green colour had been obtained heating abolished it and restored the truly orthochromatic form of the dye.

The concentration of DNA is particularly high in the heads of spermatozoa, and it is interesting to notice that these are rather easily dyed blue-green by toluidine blue

No satisfactory explanation has been given of bathochrome or negative metachromasy

We now leave the metachromasy of basic dyes and turn to a subject that has received much less attention. A few acid dyes are metachromatic in peculiar ways. The rules that govern the metachromasy of basic dyes do not apply here. Thus azo dyes can be metachromatic, there is no correlation between metachromasy and the capacity to form imino-bases, and the effect is usually bathochrome.

Indigocarmine (indigo-dye) and orange G (mono-azo) are metachromatic towards solutions of clupeine, which is a protamine in combination with nucleic acid extracted from the heads of the spermatozoa of certain fishes it is strongly basic (acidophil) The same dyes show metachromasy in the presence of certain large crystalloid cations, especially those of quinine and strychnine⁴³

These alkaloids were tried as chlorides in experiments carried out in solution. It would be of interest to make a full study of microscopical preparations of the parts of those plants and animals that contain these substances in suitable form. The alkaloids themselves as they occur in the bark or seeds of plants might be unreactive, but sections of the testes of the appropriate fishes would presumably be suitable research material. It might be possible to extend the list of acid dyes known to be metachromatic, and to find some indication of chemical similarity between them.

Haematein, used as an acid dye without lake formation, can in certain circumstances show a metachromatic effect.^{432, 433} In solution in 40% alcohol it colours the cytoplasm of certain nerve-cells red, but the nucleus homogeneously blue. The orthochromatic colour of this dye used substantively is reddish and the metachromatic shift is thus bathochrome. It would appear that the nuclear sap not the chromatin is coloured. The facts have not been explained but it is tempting to suppose that the histone of the nuclear sap may be the chromotrope.

Certain acid dyes, particularly those that are disulphonates, show a strange form of bathochrome metachromasy. The two best examples are Congo rubin (not Congo red) and Bordeaux red, both azo dyes. If one of these is injected into the abdominal cavity of a mouse coloured particles are later found in the phagocytic cells of various parts of the body that is in the histiocytes and cells of the reticulo-endothelial system. The uptake of certain dyes by these cells will be considered in a general way in a later chapter (p. 276) here it is only necessary to say that the dyes do not colour pre-existing objects, but are segregated in the form of granules. The interesting fact about the particular dyes with which we are concerned here is that many of the granules show the metachromatic (blue) colour.

It might be thought that the colour-change was connected with pH since Congo rubin like Congo red is an indicator but this is not so for the metachromatic change is not dependent on pH and Bordeaux red and other metachromatic acid dyes are not indicators. It seems almost certain that this kind of metachromasy is due to polymerization of the dye.⁴⁴² In concentrated solutions the dyes concerned show the beginnings of a bathochrome colour shift. There are marked differences, however, from the polymerization of basic metachromatic dyes. Not only is the shift in the opposite direction but it is aided by the addition of neutral salts such as

potassium chloride, which turns Congo rubin from red to violet and finally flocculates it as a blue substance. This change of colour accords with the general rule (disobeyed by the basic metachromatic dyes) that increase in particle size has a bathochrome effect. Gold hydrosols, for instance, are light red but if coagulated by electrolytes change their colour through violet to blue and finally form a blue precipitate. If a red hydrosol is injected into a mouse, the gold is seen in the phagocytic cells as blue-black particles. Thus the gold hydrosol is metachromatic.⁴² This strongly suggests that the same process accounts for the metachromasy of Congo rubin and similar dyes.

The Blood Dyes

Special dyes are used in medical practice for the differential colouring of blood smears. They are adapted to the easy and rapid diagnosis of disease. They achieve this end by distinguishing clearly the different kinds of leucocytes and colouring brilliantly any protozoan parasites that may be present in the red corpuscles or plasma. These dyes are of considerable theoretical interest and deserve a chapter to themselves.

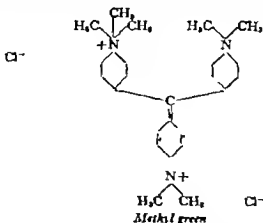
The blood-dyes evolved under the influence of Ehrlich's idea of 'neutral dyes. Probably the first dye to which such a name could at all reasonably be given was Ranvier's ⁴¹² *carmine picrique*, which was made known in 1875 before Ehrlich had published his first paper. This dye, which is useful in general microtechnique, is made by adding a saturated aqueous solution of picric acid to a saturated aqueous solution of ammonium carminate and evaporating the mixture. A crystalline precipitate is formed which is separated from the fluid and dissolved in distilled water. As we have seen (p. 193), carminic acid acts as a basic dye when acidified, and it is possible that the precipitate is really a picrate of the red dye. If so it was formed by the combination of a coloured cation with a coloured anion. The chemistry of the precipitate has not, however, been worked out, and anyhow this curious substance cannot be regarded as a typical example of a neutral dye.

Ehrlich's plan was to allow a basic dye to react with an acid one, so as to produce a new substance with new properties—a dye in both halves of its molecule. His procedure was given in detail in his joint work with Lazarus on anaemia.¹²⁶ Ehrlich added a solution of an acid dye such as orange G drop by drop to a solution of a basic dye, such as methyl green. A coloured precipitate was formed. Orange G is a sodium salt and methyl green a chloride. Ehrlich thought that double decomposition occurred with production of sodium chloride and the neutral dye, methyl green/

orange G. He discovered that the addition of a small quantity of the acid dye in excess allowed the neutral dye to dissolve.

Such neutral dyes were used by Ehrlich for colouring blood smears. They were found to be particularly good for bringing out the basophil constituents in one colour and the acidophil in another and thus making it easy to distinguish the different kinds of leucocytes. Ehrlich attributed this to the fact that the dyeing of the two kinds of constituents was simultaneous instead of successive. The dyeing cations and anions are present in almost exactly equal numbers, and this circumstance must give better indications of basiphilia and acidophilia than any arbitrary mixture or succession of dyes. In addition the granules of polymorphonuclear leucocytes are coloured by both the components of the neutral dye, and that is why Ehrlich called them neutrophil. He regarded the specific dyeing of these granules as an important property of the neutral dyes, not to be obtained without their use.

Methyl green is unusual among triarylmethane dyes in possessing two positively charged nitrogen atoms. Orange G possesses two negatively charged sulphonate groups. Thus one molecule of the basic dye could react with one molecule of orange G. Ehrlich however was under the mistaken impression that all three nitrogen atoms of methyl green combined with acid dye-radicles when a neutral dye was prepared. He therefore gave the misleading name "Triacid" to the best known of his neutral dyes, to emphasize his



belief. The solution was made by adding aqueous methyl green solution to a mixture of orange G and acid fuchsin in aqueous solution and then at once adding alcohol and glycerine to prevent precipitation of the complex neutral dye. Since acid fuchsin, like

orange G, is a sodium salt, the mixture must contain sodium and chloride ions, methyl green cations, and the anions of orange G and acid fuchsin, with perhaps also some undissociated neutral dye. It is not possible to isolate methyl green/orange G and methyl green/acid fuchsin from the Triacid solution as separate, dry substances.³¹¹

When used for blood-smears fixed by heat (or less well by alcohol/ether), the Triacid dye colours chromatin greenish with methyl green, red blood-corpuscles orange with orange G and eosinophil granules in copper-colour by the action of both the acid dyes the neutrophil granules are dyed violet, which sharply distinguishes them from everything else in a blood smear (See fig. 28, A.)

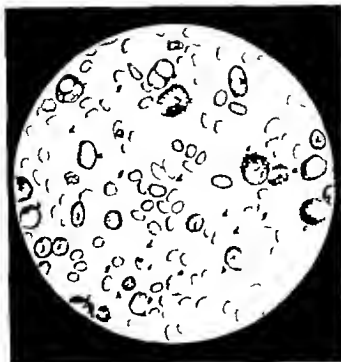
Ehrlich considered methyl green, methylene blue, and amethyst violet (azine) the most suitable basic dyes for forming neutral compounds. Among the acid dyes he preferred those that had more than one sulphonic group, because they formed neutral dyes that could be dissolved without much difficulty.

Ehrlich's Triacid and similar fluids are useful in haematology but it is doubtful whether great interest would have been aroused by neutral dyes had not methylene blue been tried in combination with eosin. No one could have foreseen the extraordinary value of this particular combination, or the complications that would result from the association of two apparently commonplace dyes.

Before 1891 the nucleus of the malarial parasite had never been seen. A Russian protozoologist, Romanowsky³¹² set out to try to dye it differentially. Aware of Ehrlich's work on the use of neutral dyes for the differential colouring of blood he tried a new combination of the same sort. He added a 1% aqueous solution of eosin to a saturated aqueous solution of methylene blue, apparently until the acid dye was present in slight excess (in accordance with Ehrlich's practice). On dyeing malarial blood smears with this, he found a remarkable range of colours in the blood-corpuscles. The dyeing of the parasites was successful beyond any reasonable expectation for the cytoplasm of the trophozoite was Prussian blue, the nucleus 'carmine violet'. Thus was the nucleus of the malarial parasite discovered.

Nearly half a century later the attempt was still being made to disclose the principles underlying Romanowsky's results, and indeed, as we shall see, there is plenty of room for research today

A



B

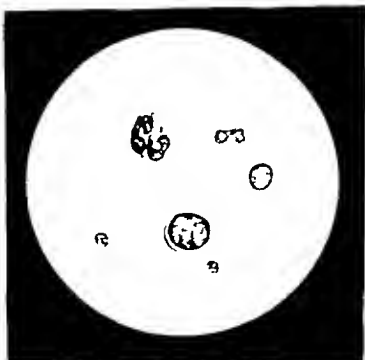


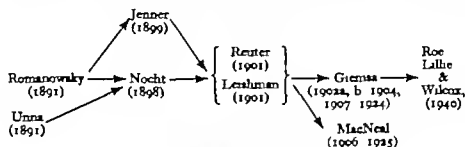
FIG 28 (A) human blood from a patient with myeloid leucaemia, coloured by Ehrlich's Triacid dye.

a, neutrophil myelocytes, b, polymorphs, c, eosinophil myelocytes; d, *Mastzellen*; e, normoblasts; f, normoblast with nucleotic figure; g, normal erythrocytes, h, megakaryoblast, i, dwarf polymorph.

(B) normal human blood dyed by Leishman's method. Two lymphocytes, one polymorph, and three platelets are seen, as well as many red blood-corpuscles.

Meanwhile Romanowsky²²⁴ went on to study the multiplication of the nucleus and the life history of the parasites, and clinicians soon made use of his method as an invaluable aid to diagnosis.

The complications behind Romanowsky's dye can best be elucidated by the historical method. The accompanying evolutionary diagram will help to explain the course of progress. The reader may care to turn back to this diagram from time to time while following the development of the story. It leads from Romanowsky's brilliant but empirical and not always repeatable results to



The evolution of blood dyes

the sure and scientific preparations of Giemsa, Roe and his colleagues, and MacNeal. Care has been taken to exclude from this account all those methods—some of them very well known—that did not lead towards the goal of understanding Bernthsen²²⁵ and Kehrman,²²⁶ who played particularly important parts, have been omitted from the diagram because their influence on the course of research cannot be indicated without making it too complicated.

A Londoner Jenner²²¹ discovered that the precipitate formed on mixing solutions of eosin and methylene blue was particularly soluble in methanol. Subsequent workers have mostly made use of this fact instead of relying on the solubility of the neutral compound in excess of the acid or basic dye (though some excess of the basic has usually been allowed). Jenner however did not obtain the wide variety of colours seen in a successful Romanowsky preparation. Similar results were obtained in Germany by May and Grünwald²²⁰ who sometimes used a fresh mixture of eosin and methylene blue before it had time to precipitate, sometimes allowed precipitation to occur and then dissolved it in methanol. Preparations made by these methods are useful enough for certain purposes. The red blood-corpuscles are bright red, eosinophil granules deep red, the nuclei of leucocytes and the basophil cytoplasm of lymphocytes and of the malarial parasite blue. The blue

of the parasite stands out against the red of the blood corpuscle that contains it, but its nucleus is not differentially dyed. One might choose this method in an investigation of eosinophils, which are brilliantly shown, but as a general rule the haematologist naturally prefers the much wider range of coloration seen in Romanowsky preparations.

In successful preparations made by the original method of the Russian author or by any of the numerous modifications that have been introduced subsequently, the general scheme of colouring is this —

chromatin of leucocytes	purple
nucleus (or part of nucleus) of parasitic Protozoa	red or carmine
basophil cytoplasm of lymphocytes monocytes, and parasitic Protozoa	blue
eosinophil granules	pink
neutrophil granules	purple
red blood-corpuscles	pink (sometimes bluish)

The expression Romanowsky dyes will be used here to cover all mixtures or compounds of eosin with methylene blue and allied dyes, which give these or similar colours. The different techniques give somewhat different results, the red corpuscles in particular being rather variable but unless the general scheme applies, it is not justifiable to speak of the Romanowsky effect.

It is natural enough that basophil cytoplasm should be blue and eosinophil granules pink, but not obvious why the chromatin of leucocytes should be purple and far from obvious why the nucleus of parasitic Protozoa (or at any rate part of it) should be red.

Attempts to invent a dye that would give the Romanowsky effect every time led gradually to understanding. The first step was taken by Nocht, a port medical officer of Hamburg later Director of the *Institut für Schnffs und Tropenkrankheiten* in that city. This institute played an important part in the development of modern Romanowsky techniques.

Nocht's efforts to make a reliable dye-solution failed so long as he worked on the assumption that a neutral dye, in Ehrlich's sense, was responsible for the unexpected colouring. He came to the conclusion that the cause must lie in the presence of impurities in the dyes used. He was influenced by Romanowsky's remark ¹²³

that the best result was obtained when a mould was growing on the surface of the stock solution of methylene blue. He remembered that Unna⁸¹² had investigated the changes undergone by methylene blue solutions on standing or treatment with dilute alkali. A new substance appeared, which Unna called methylene red. The ripened solutions coloured *Martzellen* red. Unna tried various ripening agents, and found certain carbonates, especially potassium carbonate, the best. From these researches resulted his polychrome methylene blue.

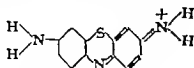
Nocht²⁸⁰ tried a methylene blue/eosin solution in which the polychrome variant had been substituted for pure methylene blue. He found it necessary to neutralize the alkaline solution. When this was done, the nucleus of the malarial parasite was regularly dyed red. The basophil cytoplasm however was violet not blue, and this gave insufficient contrast with the red of the nucleus. Nocht overcame this difficulty by simply adding pure methylene blue to his polychrome neutral dye. The basophil cytoplasm was now blue.

Nocht worked with a freshly made solution containing a small excess of the basic dyes. The Romanowsky effect could be produced with certainty but one practical defect remained the proper balancing of the eosin with the basic dyes had to be carefully done every time one wanted to dye blood smears. The obvious necessity was a stable stock solution of the dyes, requiring nothing but dilution.

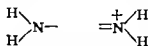
The problem was solved independently in Germany by Reuter⁴¹⁸ and in England by Leishman²⁸². Wright's⁸⁴⁷ well known mixture is a mere variant of Leishman's. All used a partly polychromed methylene blue and dissolved the precipitated neutral dye in alcohol. Reuter used absolute ethanol, while the others made use of Jenner's discovery that absolute methanol is a particularly good solvent for methylene blue/eosin. Leishman, an Assistant Professor in the British Army Medical School, made the important discovery that a single solution could act first as fixative for the blood smear because the solvent was methanol, and subsequently on dilution on the slide with distilled water as a quickly acting dye. Leishman's and Wright's techniques are often used to the present day and generally give excellent results, though they are not quite so uniform as the dyes made up entirely from known ingredients, in accordance with the principles that will now be explained.

It is necessary to know what substances besides methylene blue

itself are present in the polychromed dye. It will be convenient to represent the various thiazines by shortened formulae. The

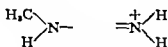


Thionine (cation)

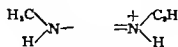


Shortened formula for thionine (cation)

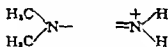
simplest is thionine. The four hydrogens shown in the shortened formula can be replaced one by one by methyl, till the tetramethyl



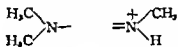
Monomethyl thionine (azure C)



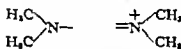
Symmetrical dimethyl thionine (azure IV)



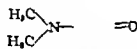
Asymmetrical dimethyl thionine (azure A)



Trimethyl thionine (azure B, main component of azure I)



Tetramethyl thionine (methylene blue)



Dimethyl thionine (Bernthsen's methylene violet)

compound, methylene blue, is reached. In methylene violet an oxygen atom replaces one of the substituted amino-groups of methylene blue.

Our understanding of the composition of polychrome methylene blue is due to the researches of Bernthsen⁸⁶ and Kehrman⁸⁷. The former isolated methylene violet from the oxidation products of methylene blue, and announced the presence of yet another dye, which he called *Methylenazur*; the latter proved that Bernthsen's *Methylenazur* was a mixture of what are now called azure B and azure A. The other thionines shown above are not present in polychrome methylene blue. Apart from thionine itself they have no important uses in microtechnique.

More than to any other man we are indebted to Giemsa for the placing of Romanowsky dyeing on a scientific basis. It was his purpose to avoid methylene blue that had been polychromed at random and to use instead known quantities of known dyes. Throughout the 22 years during which he published papers on this subject, he remained an assistant in Nocht's institute.

Giemsa made use of a dye that he called methylene azure or

azure I This was evidently azure B or else azure B somewhat contaminated with related dyes.¹²¹ He mixed this with eosin and showed that the main features of the Romanowsky effect were obtained in the absence of methylene blue.¹²⁶ Now azure B unlike methylene blue, is a metachromatic dye. Itself blue, it has a strong tendency to impart a reddish colour to chromatin. Giemsa attributed the reddish or red colour of the nuclei of leucocytes and of the malarial parasite in Romanowsky preparations to the presence of azure I in polychrome methylene blue.

Giemsa subsequently came to the conclusion that his azure/eosin alone was imperfect, because the colour of basophil cytoplasm was greyish rather than pure blue and therefore gave less striking contrasts. It was for this reason that he put methylene blue in his mixture, in addition to azure and eosin. This gave the desired result.¹²⁷ He mixed his azure with an equal weight of methylene blue, and from this mixture (azure II) he made a neutral dye by precipitation with eosin. He added a small extra quantity of azure II so as to obtain a preponderance of the basic dyes.

It is fortunate that azure B a blue dye, gives a strongly metachromatic colour to the chromatin of leucocytes, while methylene blue has a special affinity for the basophil cytoplasm of lymphocytes and monocytes. Otherwise it would have been difficult to dye the chromatin of these cells in a different colour from the cytoplasm. The acidic substance in the cytoplasm that is coloured by these basic dyes is presumably RNA. In the form in which it occurs in the tissues, RNA is luckily less apt to act as a chromotrope than DNA.

Giemsa experimented also with methylene violet/eosin dissolved in alcohol and water but did not obtain the full Romanowsky effect. On adding methylene violet to his azure mixture he found that dyeing was inhibited and the tendency to precipitation increased. For these reasons he never used methylene violet in his later mixtures.

Giemsa's subsequent papers^{128, 129, 131} are mainly concerned with solvents and practical details of technique. He followed Leishman and Wright in using methanol as a solvent for his stock solution but added glycerol to increase the capacity to dissolve the dyes and allow easier mixture with water.

To rationalize Giemsa's technique still further it was necessary to use an azure of definitely known chemical composition. A comparison of azures C, IV A, and B was undertaken in the U.S.A.

by Roe, Lillie, and Wilcox.⁴²¹ Each of these was tried on blood smears in conjunction with eosin, so also were toluidine blue and thionine. The Romanowsky effect was given by all the azures, but best of all by azure B, it was given faintly by toluidine blue but not at all by thionine. Azure B was also found to be superior to A in giving the Romanowsky effect in the presence of methylene blue and eosin, it should therefore be substituted for the azure I of Giemsa's formula. It will be remembered that azure I is in fact azure B more or less adulterated. The American authors found no conclusive evidence that any benefit could be obtained by adding azure A as well as azure B to the mixture.

A different line from Giemsa's was followed by MacNeal, though both were animated by the desire to place Romanowsky dyeing on a scientific basis. MacNeal placed the emphasis on methylene violet. This substance is insoluble in water unless other thiazine dyes are present, but soluble in alcohols and to some extent in mixtures of alcohols and water. MacNeal²¹⁸ found that by itself or in the presence of eosin it would not dye chromatin at all, but in the presence of methylene blue it showed its metachromatic property by giving the usual Romanowsky purple to the chromatin of leucocytes. Strangely enough, it did not colour the chromatin of the malarial parasite.

MacNeal did not deny that the Romanowsky effect could be produced by the azures, but thought that the metachromatic colouring of the chromatin of leucocytes was best achieved by methylene violet in the presence of methylene blue. He thought that the ordinary method of polychroming methylene blue to produce the Romanowsky effect resulted in a preponderance of methylene violet over azure, and that the former was chiefly responsible for the metachromatic dyeing of chromatin.

MacNeal used azure A to give a reddish colour to the nucleus of parasitic Protozoa for this is not given by methylene violet. His excellent tetrachrome mixture²¹⁹ therefore consists of methylene blue, methylene azure A, methylene violet, and eosin dissolved in methanol. It is used exactly like Leishman's. One might suppose that it could be improved by the substitution of azure B for azure A but for some unexplained reason this is not so on the contrary the change results in a markedly inferior dye.²²

Methylene blue itself if it could be obtained in a perfectly pure state, would probably be orthochromatic (p. 251). The ordinary

product, freshly dissolved is somewhat metachromatic towards strong chromotropes such as the granules of *Mastzellen*, but not at all towards DNA. Certain facts, then, stand out clearly from what has already been said in this chapter. On standing in solution, but particularly in the presence of alkaline carbonates, methylene blue gives rise to new metachromatic substances azure B, azure A, and methylene violet. It is these that are responsible for the purple or red colouring of the chromatin of leucocytes by the Romanowsky techniques, while methylene blue gives its own, contrasting colour to basophil cytoplasm. Eosin dyes the eosinophil granules and red blood-corpuscles. In order to have a solution of known and invariable composition, it is best to use weighed amounts of methylene blue, azure B or A, and eosin with or without the addition of methylene violet. The basic components should slightly predominate so as to help the dyes to remain temporarily in solution in aqueous media. A stock solution should be made by dissolving them in methanol or in a mixture of this with glycerol. This solution should be strongly diluted with water when staining is to begin, so as to permit ionization of the dyes. No dye that does not arise spontaneously in the polychroming of methylene blue has any special virtue in Romanowsky dyeing.

Certain problems remain. The reader may have noticed that less emphasis has been placed on neutral dyes towards the end of this chapter than at the beginning. The Romanowsky dyes originated by the application of Ehrlich's idea, and neutral dyes do in fact exist in the dry state. It is doubtful however whether they play any important part in obtaining the Romanowsky effect. When a neutral dye is dissolved in water ionization must occur and the dyes presumably set mainly as ions. Some undissociated molecules may indeed, remain but these would be very unlikely to react with DNA. They might conceivably dissolve in lipids, and this could perhaps account for the colouring of the neutrophil granules but the strongly acidic chromatin would attract only the basic dye ions.

In an ordinary solution of methylene blue or the azures, chloride ions are present. In an ordinary solution of eosin, sodium ions. If an exactly balanced compound of methylene blue or azure with eosin be precipitated the precipitate dissolved in methanol, and the methanol then diluted with water there will be no chloride or sodium ions in the solution. This fact cannot account

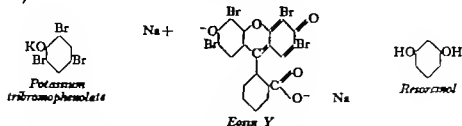
for the Romanowsky effect, for the dyes act in almost exactly the same way if dissolved together in water without elimination of the inorganic ions and anyhow chloride ions are present in the usual mixtures, since the basic dyes are present in excess.

The evidence suggests, then, that the formation of a neutral dye does not in itself confer important special properties, yet it is a fact, established more than half a century ago by Giemsa,^{184, 187} that azure chloride makes the nucleus of the malarial parasite only feebly violet, while azure/eosin makes it the desired brilliant red. Similarly, polychrome methylene blue alone does not give the Romanowsky effect with the nuclei of parasitic Protozoa, but if the smear be treated previously with eosin, the characteristic red colouring results.⁵¹⁸ Since eosin alone will not dye the nuclei of these organisms, there is obviously a problem to be solved.

The dyeing of the chromatin of leucocytes is not the same process as the dyeing of the nucleus (or part of the nucleus) of Protozoa. It is to be noticed first of all that the colour is different. The nuclei of Protozoa are dyed a much purer red than the chromatin of leucocytes, which is usually coloured purple. Further, the chromatin of leucocytes is similarly coloured whether eosin be present or not, while Romanowsky dyeing of the protozoan nucleus is dependent on the use of eosin. When the granules of *Mastzellen* are coloured purple by a Romanowsky dye, we are concerned simply with what Pappenheim¹⁸⁶ meant to call the substantive metachromatic basiphilia of acidic objects (though he accidentally said 'subjective' when he meant substantive). The same applies to the chromatin of leucocytes. Pappenheim regarded the red coloration of the nuclei of Protozoa as an example of adjective metachromatic neutrophilia that is to say he considered that the nuclei of Protozoa were 'neutrophil' in his sense and that the eosin played the part of a mordant in the process of dyeing.

The idea that eosin might act as an acidic mordant for a basic dye (unlike the usual basic mordants for acid dyes) seems to have suggested itself to Nocht³⁷⁰ long before. Nocht had reason to suppose that resorcinol might replace eosin in Romanowsky dyeing. This idea was further developed by Unna,⁵¹⁸ who found that potassium tribromophenolate, a colourless substance related to one part of the eosin molecule could replace eosin in Romanowsky dyeing. The nuclei of Protozoa were dyed in a colour closely resembling that given when eosin was used (Both Unna⁵¹⁸ and Giemsa¹⁹⁰ considered that the colour of eosin itself slightly in

fluenced the final result of the dyeing of the protozoan nucleus by Giemsa's method even though eosin by itself does not colour it.)



Partly as a result of his researches on the nuclei of free living amoebae,⁵¹⁸ Unna came to the conclusion that the substance in the nuclei of Protozoa that reacts with Romanowsky dyes to give a red colour is not acidic chromatin, but the highly basic protein, protamine. He considered that eosin (or a substitute) combined chemically with this and also with the basic dye. The latter he believed to be the imino-base of asymmetrical dimethylthionine (azure A). The imino-bases of the azures are red. If one of these is in fact responsible for the colouring of the protozoan nucleus, no question of metachromasy arises. The evidence suggests strongly that the desired colour is best given when azure B and eosin (or a substitute) are present but whether the azure acts as a base or metachromatically as an ion whether the substance dyed is really protamine, and how the eosin affects the result, are still unsolved problems.

A full explanation of Romanowsky dyeing has not yet been provided but the main outline of the process is understood and sufficient knowledge has been gained to allow the preparation from pure dyes of solutions that can be relied upon to give the striking effect that is desired.

Introduction to Vital Colouring

It is about 80 years since Ranvier, the well known French histologist stated unequivocally that cells could only be dyed when dead. Vital dyeing of a very special kind, by natural colouring agents, had actually been described by Trembley ^{1804, 25, 26} more than a century and a quarter before but Trembley's methods had not been followed by others, and Ranvier's remark was in accordance with the beliefs of his time. As a matter of fact the elaborately named Polish pathologist, Chrzonszczewsky, had already in 1864 injected ammoniacal carmine into the blood stream of mammals and shown, by the examination of sections, that the cytoplasm of the convoluted tubules and Henle's loop was coloured,¹²² and indigo-carmine had been used successfully for the same purpose ²²³ but no one had actually watched the imbibition of a synthetic dye by a living cell. This was first done in 1878, when Brandt, in Berlin coloured the lipid droplets in the cytoplasm of living *Actinosphaerium* with Bismarck brown.¹²

There was sporadic use of this and other vital dyes in the following years ¹¹⁵⁻¹¹⁷ ²⁹ and the golden age of vital dyeing started about the middle of the eighties. Pfeffer ²³⁰ in Tübingen was the first to investigate the action of dyes on the living cells of plants. In a comprehensive study involving the use of many kinds of cells and many different dyes, he showed that the cytoplasm and various granules and vacuoles could be tinged during life, while the dye often accumulated in the cell sap, sometimes in the form of crystals. Ehrlich followed Pfeffer and became the main motive force behind research into the action of vital dyes on the cells of animals (fig. 29). He showed that methylene blue (already used by Pfeffer) would colour living axons and nerve-endings and thus demonstrate their course.¹⁶⁶ He introduced ¹⁸⁷ into this field of study the *colorant vital par excellence*, as neutral red has with some justification been called.⁸¹ The work was ably developed by Arnold,¹⁵⁻²⁰ Michaelis,²⁴³ Fischel,^{187 168} Hummel²²³ and de



FIG. 29. Ehrlich at about the time when his work on vital dyes was beginning to merge into chemotherapy.

(From Almqvist,¹⁹⁰² by kind permission of Messrs William Heinemann Medical Books, Ltd.)

Beauchamps.²¹ It is a curious fact that while many others were playing unscientifically at non vital dyeing these men were making such a profound study of the living cell that their papers, published from 1886 to 1911, can be studied with profit at the present day. Ehrlich regarded his work on vital dyes as the basis of his later pharmacological researches. He was struck by the strange specificity of vital dyes, and looked for chemical agents that would be equally specific in attaching themselves to harmful parasites.²² In introducing methylene blue as a vital dye for nerve-axons,¹⁴ he indicated that he had been trying to find how poisonous substances might distribute themselves differentially among the tissues of the body, and used a dye in his experiments because its colour would announce its distribution.

Certain non living parts of organisms may be coloured equally well and in the same way whether the animal be alive or dead and without any necessity for the dye to enter living cells. The jelly of colonial Radiolaria, the tubes of various Protozoa, the intercellular matter of many Metazoa, and the peritrophic membrane of insects provide examples of what de Beauchamps²¹ called pseudovital colouring. This is a process that does not require special consideration here, because there is no important difference from the dyeing of any other kind of non living matter.

The use of vital coloration has become less frequent since the introduction of phase-contrast and interference microscopy because these methods enable one to study the living cell in as natural a state as possible. Extremely valuable though they are, phase-contrast and interference depend wholly on differences in refractive index between an object and its surroundings. They cannot therefore, give us any direct information about chemical composition. The main virtue of vital dyeing is that it calls attention to the heterogeneity of cell inclusions. Some of them colour with one dye, some with another. These are indications of chemical diversity, and vital dyes sometimes give useful pointers towards composition. Further an inclusion that is of the same or nearly the same refractive index as the ground cytoplasm and therefore invisible or nearly so by phase-contrast or interference, may take a vital dye strongly.²³ Beyond this, as we shall see, the vital activity of the cell in responding to the presence of the dye may give us information of particular interest. The examination of the untreated cell by the newer optical methods should go hand in hand with studies made by direct microscopy with vital coloration.

✓ It is necessary to distinguish between two quite different ways in which coloured substances can be used in the study of living cells. On one hand certain particular cells actively take up coloured particles in the course of their ordinary function of eliminating foreign bodies. On the other hand cells of all kinds allow certain dyes to infiltrate into them and to colour certain pre-existent cellular constituents. For the clear distinction between these two kinds of vital colouring we are largely indebted to von Möllendorff^{383, 384}. It is obvious that the second kind of vital colouring has much more general interest than the other. It will be convenient to consider the more special kind first, in order to leave the field clear for a detailed study of the wider subject.

The cells that actively take up coloured particles are those of the excretory and phagocytic systems, especially the reticulo-endothelial system of vertebrates, and particular coloured substances may indeed be injected into the blood stream of an animal with the deliberate intention of finding out which cells have the function of excreting or storing foreign particles. The coloured substances used for this purpose need not be dyes: it is only necessary that the particles should be sufficiently small for uptake by single cells. The carbon particles of Indian-ink are suitable. Carmine may be used in the form of minute, insoluble particles. The only dyes that are suitable for use in solution are those that have a strong tendency to flocculate into particles of colloidal dimensions. Certain acid disazo dyes, especially trypan blue, are particularly suitable. A considerable number of such dyes has been used, and some have even been synthesized especially for the purpose¹⁸⁰ but it would not appear that any of them are superior to trypan blue for general use.

This kind of vital colouring was invented by Baron von Gleichen¹⁹⁴ nearly two centuries ago, in the course of his investigation of the way in which ciliates nourish themselves. He knew that madder coloured the bone of animals fed on it, and sought to apply a similar process to microscopical organisms. Particles of carmine were eaten by the animals and seen in the food vacuoles. The method was copied by other protozoologists, especially Ehrenberg,¹⁸¹ but appears not to have been noticed by histologists until Ranvier⁴¹² began injecting various insoluble colouring agents (aniline blue SS, vermillion, sepia carmine, and others) into the dorsal lymph sack of the frog and subsequently examining the

leucocytes. He also saw the latter ingest coloured particles on a microscopical slide.

Nowadays it is usual to make one or more subcutaneous injections and then to kill the animal, generally after the lapse of several days, and fix the tissues with a suitable fixative (often formaldehyde or mercuric chloride or Zenker) ¹⁰³ Sections are prepared and stained with a dye that contrasts in colour with the vital colouring agent. Particles of carmine and other insoluble pigments naturally remain in position but it is a remarkable and convenient fact that the soluble diazo dyes used in this kind of work do not quickly dissolve out of the cells during the after treatment, presumably because their escape is impeded by the coagulation of proteins round them. As a result, it is usual to make observations on sections mounted in Canada balsam although the uptake of the coloured substance was an active, vital function of the cells.

It is not perfectly clear whether the diazo acid dyes sometimes flocculate outside the cells and are then engulfed or whether they always penetrate in a finely dispersed state and are then aggregated into microscopically visible particles within the cells. It seems likely that the fate of such acid dyes as can penetrate cells depends on their ability to flocculate. Those that exist as small molecules or ions with little tendency to clump together are not used in vital studies of this kind. They diffuse out of cells as easily as they diffuse in. Those that exist as large molecules or ions—notably the diazo and trisazo ²⁷ dyes—have a tendency to clump: these are captured if they enter certain cells. ^{112, 113} In some cases, especially in excretory as opposed to phagocytic cells, it seems certain that aggregation occurs after absorption. In the kidney tubules of vertebrates, droplets containing such dyes first appear in the region of what is commonly called the Golgi apparatus, and subsequently spread into the ground cytoplasm. ¹¹⁴

Whether insoluble particles or soluble dyes are used it is characteristic of this kind of colouring that pre-existent objects in cells do not take up the colour. Thus, even if the colouring agent used is a dye, it does not act as a dye in these circumstances, since a prerequisite for dyeing is something that can be dyed. Ranvier was perfectly logical in using vital colouring agents of this kind while claiming that cells could only be dyed when dead. The soluble colouring agents used in this kind of work may give a slight, diffuse colour to cellular or intercellular matter ¹⁰⁵ but the reaction

for which they are used is active aggregation by the cells into new, microscopically-visible droplets or irregular particles.

The rest of this chapter and the whole of the next will be devoted to what may be called general vital colouring, that is to say the kind of vital colouring that is applicable to cells of all kinds.

The number of colouring agents that have been shown to be really useful in this kind of work is small. We scarcely need more than the following though a few others have limited uses and will be mentioned below —

dahlia (triarylmethane)
brilliant cresyl blue (oxazine)
Nile blue A (oxazine)
azures A and B (thiazine)
methylene blue (thiazine)
neutral red (azine)
Janus green (azine-azo)
Bismarck brown (azo)

Fluorescent dyes are sometimes used vitally,³⁹⁹ but it would not appear that they are superior to ordinary vital dyes in most cytological studies, and ultra violet light does not commend itself as an illuminant for living cells.

The dyes used may be presented in very different ways. Aquatic animals may simply be placed in a solution of the dye. This is indeed the only practical way of colouring most Protozoa, and it was employed by Brandt⁸⁶ when he introduced the use of dyes as vital colouring agents. Ehrlich¹⁸⁷ used the same method with tadpoles when he introduced neutral red as a vital dye. Low concentrations must necessarily be used even with the least toxic dyes. Ehrlich used neutral red at concentrations from 0.01% down to one-tenth of this. If the organism is small, it may be examined intact under the microscope. If it is not small, loose cells or minute pieces of tissue must be removed, still living, for examination in a suitable saline medium.

An alternative method, applicable to all animals that are big enough is to inject a solution of the dye either subcutaneously or into a blood vessel or else into one of the cavities of the body. For this purpose it is best to use a freshly made solution at high concentration (about 1% or $\frac{1}{2}$ %) Saline solutions of vital dyes should not be kept for a long time since these dyes have a special tendency

to be flocculated by salts/(p 290) It is usual to give several injections at intervals of hours or days and subsequently to remove fragments for study while still alive in a saline medium

Another method is to mix the dry dye with the food. The fact that bones become coloured if an animal eats madder appears to have been known to the Chinese of antiquity²¹ but this should be regarded as an example of pseudovital colouring. Lipid-soluble colouring agents may be dissolved in edible fats. The method is simple but has the disadvantage that dosage cannot be easily controlled.

✓ Yet another method is to remove loose cells or minute fragments of tissue from the body and place them in a solution of the dye in a saline fluid of the right osmotic pressure. A concentration of 0.01% or less is usually best. It is convenient to keep stock solutions at 1% or $\frac{1}{2}$ % in distilled water and to dilute these with the appropriate saline solution just before use. Michaelis²² called this important method of vital colouring *Die postmortale Färbung* but there is, of course, no reason why the animal from which the cells were taken should die. Arnold^{12, 13} made a careful study of the dyeing of *überlebender* cells. He chose this very suitable term because the cells, having been removed from the body *survived* during the period of coloration. This should properly be called survival or supervital dyeing (see p 329)/

✓ If one prefers to leave cells in their natural medium during the process of supervital dyeing it is possible to dissolve the dye directly in the natural medium and thus avoid the use of any artificial saline solution. To do this, the dye is dissolved in absolute ethanol, and the solution spread on microscopical glass slides and evaporated to dryness.²³ When a drop or two of blood or any other natural fluid that contains cells is placed on a slide that has been treated in this way the dye dissolves in the fluid and colours the living cells. It is desirable to take precautions to ensure that the ethanol is not contaminated by anything that could damage the cells/

A routine microscopical preparation of dead tissues focuses the observer's attention on the distribution of chromatin. The appearance of cells after vital dyeing is entirely different. Usually the nucleus and ground cytoplasm are scarcely or not at all affected and attention is focused on certain cytoplasmic inclusions, the existence of which is not even suggested in the routine slide. The principal inclusions that are coloured are certain vacuoles, lipid globules and mitochondria. The vacuoles that are coloured are of

various kinds. The food vacuoles of phagocytic cells have a particularly strong tendency to take up vital dyes. The lipid globules that colour easily are commonly those that do not consist simply of triglyceride.

Either the ground cytoplasm or the nucleus or both are occasionally tinged, the nucleolus is sometimes more strongly coloured. The nuclear colouring, apart from that of the nucleolus, is generally diffuse—a chromatic network, like that often seen in fixed preparations, does not appear. Strangely enough, the very first paper that recorded direct vital dyeing with a synthetic dye included also a description of vital nuclear dyeing: for in his work on *Actinosphaerium* Brandt⁹⁸ dyed not only the lipid globules of some specimens with Bismarck brown, but also the nuclei of others with haematein. Unfortunately he did not state the concentration of his 'Haematoxylin'. He must have used the dye without mordant. A few years later⁹⁹ he obtained nuclear colouring of various amoebae with the same dye. Most of the colour was in the *Nucleinkugeln* (presumably the peripheral bodies now known to be nucleoli). He also achieved the *tour de force* of double vital dyeing, by first colouring the lipid globules of a living Protozoon with Bismarck brown, and then its nucleus with haematein.

The nuclei of many different cells of plants were successfully dyed in life by the British botanist Campbell,¹⁰¹ working under Pfeffer's supervision at Tübingen. He used mauveine, dahlia, and methyl violet. His studies were carried out chiefly with species of *Tradescantia*, the staminal hairs providing most of his material, he also used the spermatozoids of Characeae, and various other cells. Protoplasmic streaming provided evidence of the vitality of the stationary cells, while the spermatozoids with dyed nuclei showed that they were alive by moving about. In a few cases Campbell was able to dye the 'segments' (chromosomes) of dividing *Tradescantia* cells and to watch them moving apart at anaphase: he also saw them begin to undergo their telophase transformations.

The curious but careful observations of Brandt and Campbell, dating from about 70 years ago, deserve to be repeated.

It has been suggested that Heidenhain and Neisser¹⁰² dyed nuclei vitally in 1874. This is extremely improbable. These distinguished investigators injected indigocarmine into the blood stream of rabbits, waited till the urine was blue, then fixed the kidneys in absolute ethanol and cut thin sections. A blue colour

was certainly seen in the nuclei but there is every reason to suppose that the chromatin was fixed by the ethanol and then dyed by indigocarmine taken up from the tissue by the fixative.

The fact that chromatin is usually not coloured may be due in part to the dye having difficulty in penetrating the nuclear membrane. It is probable, however, that another cause is more important. The DNA of chromatin is combined with protein during life, and its phosphoric groups may not be free to react with basic dyes unless a fixative has acted.²⁴⁸

There is not one set of dyes that colours one sort of cytoplasmic inclusion exclusively and another set that colours another. Nevertheless, the dyes do not act quite unpredictably. Neutral red has a strong tendency to colour vacuoles, and the phrase 'neutral red vacuoles' was at one time commonly used. There is, however, no reason to suppose that all vacuoles colouring with neutral red have important features in common and it must be remembered that this dye also colours many lipid globules. Most vital dyes colour some kinds of lipid globules, while few of the dyes colour mitochondria. Dahlia, however, colours both lipid globules and mitochondria, and Janus green B shows some degree of specificity for the latter (see p. 292). This specificity has, however, been exaggerated, for it dyes strongly the oxyflavones that colour the vacuoles of plant cells, and also certain plastids, though the less strongly than mitochondria.²⁴⁹ It also dyes the external parts of the paranuclear bodies (Golgi apparatus) in the prima spermatocyte of the snail.²⁵⁰ Brilliant cresyl blue has a tendency to dye the nucleolus, as the Lewises noted long ago in the course of their work on cell culture.²⁵¹

Certain cytoplasmic inclusions are coloured metachromatically by particular vital dyes. A striking instance of this was reported by Lauterborn^{252, 257} well over 60 years ago. He found that when certain diatoms were stained vitally with methylene blue, the inclusions known as 'Bütschli's granules' were coloured reddish violet. These granules contain or consist of the substance later called 'volutin' that is to say of macromolecular metaphosphate (p. 246). It is probable that the metachromatic colouring attributed by Lauterborn and other early workers to methylene blue was in fact due to the highly metachromatic azures A and B which always form in old solutions of methylene blue (p. 268). At about the same time Bolles Lee²⁵³ noted vital metachromatic staining of the *Nebenkern* of the primary spermatocytes of the snail with an o

solution of methylene blue. The hyaline substance of the region became violet, while the external parts (so-called *bâtonnets*) were blue. A few years later Ancel⁹ reported the red vital colouring by methylene blue of globules in this region. This has recently been confirmed by Roque,⁴²⁸ who used toluidine blue.

These early records are mentioned here because some writers suppose vital metachromasy to be a modern discovery.⁴²⁹ The dyes used in more modern work have been new methylene blue,³⁰ azure B,²⁵³ and toluidine blue.^{122, 129, 428}

~ The inclusions that are coloured metachromatically during life are by no means necessarily 'volutin granules. In the higher animals they commonly contain or consist of mucopolysaccharides.^{122, 129} They sometimes occur in the part of the cell that is blackened by the 'Golgi' techniques.⁴²³

~ There is one striking difference between orthochromatic and metachromatic vital colouring. An object that is chromotrope in life is commonly chromotrope also in fixed preparations. In other words, the chromotrope substances are not easily altered by the fixation of the cell, but remain in position and continue to show their characteristic effect upon dyes. Lipid globules, on the contrary are either not retained in preparations of dead tissues, or else do not colour specifically with the same dyes that coloured them in life.

~ Since the cytoplasmic inclusions could not be coloured unless the dye passed through the ground cytoplasm it is natural enough that the latter is often slightly tinged. This is usually not helpful, but in one particular case the colouring of the ground cytoplasm is the object desired. It was discovered by Ehrlich¹⁴⁶ in 1887 that certain nerve-fibres and nerve-endings, especially in the taste-papillae of the frog are coloured during life by methylene blue. He says that thionine and its dimethyl derivative give metachromatic colouring of nerve-endings, and thus is probably the earliest mention of vital metachromasy. This colouring of nerve-fibres is due to the uptake of the dye by the axon. The cytoplasm of the body of the nerve-cell also becomes coloured. Other kinds of cells may be dyed in the same way but they begin to lose their colour while the axons are becoming darker, in the mammals, hair-follicles and sebaceous glands retain the colour longer than other non nervous tissues.⁴⁴⁶ Ehrlich's discovery was of great importance to neurology for it simplified the tracking of nerve-fibres, while avoiding artifacts due to metallic impregnation.

When a living cell, stained supervitaly, has been under examination for an hour or so without any precautions having been taken to keep it alive, its appearance begins to change. Water often separates from close association with the proteins of the cytoplasm and appears in the form of vacuoles. These vacuoles have a tendency to colour with neutral red. It is important to distinguish between these new formations and the pre-existing bodies that have a particular affinity for this dye. At length, whether this vacuolation has taken place or not, certain irreversible changes occur which are made very evident by the presence of the dye. Previously as has been remarked, the cell bore little resemblance to what is seen in a permanent preparation. Now suddenly that is no longer so. A network appears in the nucleus and takes up the dye strongly, and cytoplasmic inclusions that were coloured in life become invisible.

In general one should not expect a dye to give the same picture when used vitally as it gives in fixed preparations. This is not simply because fixation and embedding dissolve out certain colourable cell inclusions and change the reactions of others. In fixed preparations the dye penetrates most of the tissues at the concentration at which we present it, and we determine the end point of its reaction either by removing it when a desired effect has been produced, or by differentiating. In vital colouring on the contrary as de Beauchamps⁸¹ pointed out half a century ago our solvent is not the solvent in which the dye is presented to the objects contained in cells, nor can we directly control the concentration at which the dye will act. A state of equilibrium is gradually built up between the dye as we present it and the fluid of the cell, and that equilibrium is not under our control/

The Mode of Action of Vital Dyes

Three requirements must be satisfied if a dye is to be used in general vital work. It must be able (1) to enter cells of various kinds (2) to diffuse through the protoplasm without killing the cells, and (3) *either* to colour certain pre-existent cell inclusions distinctively, *or* to colour the whole of the cytoplasm of particular cells so strongly that the cells and their processes stand out from the surrounding intercellular material and from other cells. In short, the three requirements are penetration, harmlessness, and some degree of specificity.

The dyes that satisfy the three requirements are all basic, but by no means all basic dyes satisfy them. A glance at the list of particularly useful general vital dyes on p. 278 will show that they do not all belong to any particular chemical group. Indeed, nearly all the groups mentioned in the chapter on the classification of dyes (p. 169) provide examples that can be used vitally. Heidenhain²¹⁸ claimed that most vital dyes, and the best, were oxazines, thiazines, and azines, and that when, as in safranin, one of the central nitrogen atoms became quinquivalent (or as we should say today positively charged), vital dyeing was no longer possible. There is some truth in these statements, but in fact it is not possible to generalize about the chemical composition of vital dyes in such simple terms. The special characters of vital dyes will here be considered under the separate headings of penetration, harmlessness, and specificity.

Penetration

A few kinds of cells are so large that dyes may be injected into them, but the danger of mechanical damage usually outweighs the advantage of certain and controlled entry, and anyhow the method is not applicable to most cells. In ordinary vital work one arranges that the cell shall be bathed in a solution of the dye, and

the process of penetration is not under the direct control of the experimenter.

The ability of dyes to enter living cells was first studied systematically by Overton.³⁷⁷ He was engaged on the researches that proved the existence of a cell membrane having different properties from the ground cytoplasm. He found that basic dyes entered cells readily but sulphonated acid dyes slowly or not at all. He noticed that basic dyes were soluble in melted cholesterol and in lecithin dissolved in warm benzene, and also that lecithin and other phospholipids suspended in water take up basic dyes strongly. Most acid dyes, on the contrary are insoluble in these solvents, and scarcely or not at all taken up by suspended phospholipid. Overton concluded that the penetration of basic dyes into cells was made possible by the presence of lipid in the cell membrane. He was confirmed in this view by the facts that methyl orange and tropaeolin, though acid dyes, have some capacity to enter cells, and differ from most acid dyes in being somewhat soluble in lecithin solution and capable of absorption by suspended lecithin.

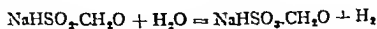
Fischel¹⁶⁷ made an interesting generalization about the chemistry of vital dyes. He pointed out that in these dyes the hydrogens of the amino-groups were commonly (though not always) substituted by methyl or ethyl. Pararosaniline and rosanilin for instance, are not usable vitally but the related methyl violet (with methyl groups substituting some of the amino-hydrogens) and especially dahlia (with ethyl groups) are useful vital dyes. Fischel's generalization applies to seven of the eight especially valuable vital dyes listed on p. 278. The substitution by methyl and ethyl would tend towards solubility in lipids. Not all basic dyes are lipid soluble. As Seki⁴⁹⁰ showed it is especially those that are soluble in solutions of lecithin that are able to enter living cells.

The capacity of dyes to pass through a layer of a liquid lipid or of a lipid-solvent such as chloroform may be studied by the use of quite simple apparatus.³⁴⁸ A horizontal glass tube is turned vertically upwards at each end and a vertical tube is connected with it at its middle point. Enough lipid or lipid solvent is put in the apparatus to fill the horizontal tube and rise some distance in the vertical ones. A solution intended to represent a cellular fluid may now be added to one of the end tubes. In the original experiments actual sap taken from the very large vacuole of *Valonia* (Siphonocladiales) was used. The aqueous solution of a dye is put

in the tube at the other end. Mechanical stirrers in the end tubes keep the dye solution and sap (or other fluid) moving while the middle tube admits a stirrer to the lipid solvent. After the lapse of an hour the concentration of the dye that has diffused through the lipid solvent into the sap is determined colorimetrically.

There is a general correspondence between the rapidity with which a dye passes through a layer of chloroform and its ability to enter cells of various kinds, but the relation is by no means exact.^{24, 92} In the circumstances of the experiment the chloroform contains a certain amount of water, and it has been pointed out⁹² that passage through the layer of chloroform does not actually prove the necessity for lipid solubility. It has been held⁹² that vital dyes may enter the living cell by either an aqueous or a lipid path, and that the former is open to the cations of basic dyes. Seki,⁴⁶⁰ however, found no correlation between the diffusibility of basic dyes in aqueous media and their ability to enter living cells.

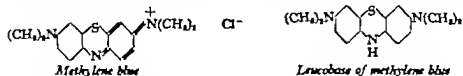
In his paper of 1887, in which he introduced methylene blue as a vital colouring agent for nerve-fibres, Ehrlich¹⁴ mentioned that the dye tends to be reduced to its leucobase in the tissues and in this state to diffuse easily *out of* cells. Today the ready diffusibility of leucobases *into* cells is of greater interest. It is usual to reduce methylene blue to its leucobase in order to make it enter axons more easily. The reduction of dyes to leucobases for this purpose may be done by adding sodium thiosulphate and acidifying. The resultant sulphurous acid acts as reducer. Alternatively one may use a compound of sodium sulphyxylate (NaHSO_2) with formaldehyde. This substance (with two molecules of water) is sold as white lumps or powder under various trade names (Rongalit, etc.). It was used by Unna for the reduction of methylene blue long ago.^{213, 217} Its power to reduce dyes derives from its capacity when in solution to take oxygen from water and thus convert itself to the compound of acid sodium sulphite with formaldehyde —



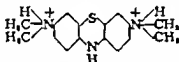
The hydrogen formed by this reaction combines with the dye. The commercial product contains some sodium sulphite (Na_2SO_3), which gives an alkaline reaction to the solution. Since the leucobase is formed more slowly in alkaline solution, and also tends to be precipitated, it is usual to acidify slightly with hydrochloric acid.

For an example of the practical use of sodium sulfoxylate/formaldehyde in the reduction of methylene blue for vital studies, see Smith.⁴⁷⁹

The penetration of leucobases has been investigated especially by Harris and Peters,³¹⁸ who used methylene blue. The leucobase is, of course, colourless (non-chromophoric) and non ionic (p. 163). It is about 25 times as soluble in chloroform as in water. Ionized methylene blue scarcely penetrates, except where cell surfaces have



been damaged. When the dye is used in this form, it is probable that part of it is reduced in the vicinity of the cells and enters as the leucobase. For some reason that has not been explained, acidity makes the cell membrane more permeable to the leucobase but if strongly acid solutions are used, hydrogen ions are



The cation derived from the leucobase of methylene blue in strongly acid solution

added to one or both of the dimethylamino-groups, and new ionized forms of methylene blue are thus produced which cannot readily penetrate. As the pH is lowered from alkalinity the increased permeability of the cell membrane increases the uptake of methylene blue until pH 5 is reached, from this degree of acidity onwards the uptake is less because there is less leucobase.

If ciliates are put in solutions of the leucobases of vital dyes a most surprising appearance is given, for the animals swim about actively with coloured macronuclei. It is as though a fixed and stained preparation had come alive. Thionine, brilliant cresyl blue and several other dyes are suitable.⁴²⁷ When a metachromatic dye such as thionine is used the whole organism is at first blue but the cytoplasm becomes violet and then raspberry-coloured while the macronucleus remains blue. It is rather strange that the use of the leucobase makes it easier to colour the macronucleus, for lipid solubility would not be thought likely to have this effect but perhaps the cause is simply the abundance of the colouring agent in

the cytoplasm caused by the ready penetration of the cell membrane by the leucobase

The fact that the leucobase colours the living cell or parts of it shows that the cell is able to restore the dye by oxidation. As Ehrlich showed, the cell is also able to reduce the dye to its leucobase. The dehydrogenases of the cell take hydrogen from their substrates and use the dye as acceptor, unless something is done to keep the dye oxidized. Supervital preparations are usually exposed to atmospheric oxygen while they are being vitally coloured, so as to prevent this reduction. One really needs anaerobic conditions at the start, to help penetration, and then abundant oxygen to convert all leucobase into dye. A convenient technique has not been worked out for common use, though Harris and Peters²¹⁸ have achieved this end in a rather elaborate way.

The tendency of vital dyes to be reduced to their leucobases varies considerably. Thionine is particularly easily reduced; neutral red with difficulty. That is to say, thionine readily gives up its ionic form in the presence of reducers, by accepting an electron, while neutral red does not. Vital dyes arrange themselves in this order of oxidation potentials, beginning with the most easily reduced (that is to say, the strongest oxidizer) thionine, brilliant cresyl blue, methylene blue, Janus green, neutral red.

It is rather surprising that neutral red should penetrate cells so particularly easily, in view of its strong tendency to retain the ionic form. Its resistance to anaerobic conditions are well seen in supervital work, for the colour is well retained even under a cover slip sealed at the edges.

Despite the small value or uselessness of acid dyes in general vital dyeing, it is desirable to record shortly what is known about the capacity of some of them to enter living cells. A few acid dyes, such as orange G, that occur in aqueous solution in the form of particles not exceeding 0.64μ in radius are able to enter certain cells that are impervious to those acid dyes that are dispersed in larger particles.¹⁹⁷ The indophenols as a group are also able to enter living cells. It has been pointed out²² that these are acid dyes that scarcely ionize, and it seems that entry is denied, as a rule, not to acid dyes as such, but to acid dye-ions. The indophenols are not further considered in this book, since they have only limited applications in microtechnique. The ability of certain lipid soluble acid dyes to enter cells has already been mentioned (p. 285).

Möllendorff²¹³ called attention to one of the rare exceptions to

the rule that acid dyes do not colour pre-existent cell inclusions. Eosin, an acid dye, will colour supervitaly certain strongly refractile granules in connective tissue cells of the tadpole and frog

Harmlessness

Dyes kill cells instantly if used at the concentrations that are customary in work with fixed tissues. It is easy to find a concentration (usually about 0.01%) at which a particular dye can be used supervitaly without killing the cell but one can neither control nor ascertain the concentration of the dye in the protoplasm except in those rare cases in which the cell is so large that a measured quantity of the dye can be injected. It is probably for this reason that we have so little knowledge of the relation between the chemical structure and harmlessness of dyes.

We cannot account satisfactorily for the special tolerance of neutral red by cells. Protozoa may be cultured generation after generation in solutions of this dye at high enough concentrations to colour the food vacuoles. Conjugation proceeds in *Paramecium* in the same circumstances.²¹ Mitosis can occur normally in the roots of plants bathed in this dye at 0.02% or even higher concentrations.²² Many aquatic animals can be kept for long periods in solutions strong enough to colour the tissues.

Fischel²³ made the generalization that in vital dyes the hydrogen of the amino-groups is not replaced by an aryl-group/ among the azine dyes, similarly those that have an extra aryl ring attached to one of the central nitrogen atoms (safranine, for instance, see p. 181) are not usable as vital dyes. Actually Janus green B has an extra aryl ring but this is rather a toxic vital dye, which would not be much used if it had not a special affinity for mitochondria (p. 292). Extra aryl rings may perhaps confer toxicity.

According to Seki,²⁴ those basic dyes that maintain their electric charge in alkaline solution tend to coagulate the cytoplasm and thus kill the cell.

Specificity

Diffuse colouring such as can be obtained with certain acid dyes, is useless. The dye must either colour certain cell inclusions strongly while leaving the background unstained or nearly so or else it must stain the cytoplasm of a particular kind of cell strongly so that this cell and its processes show up clearly against intercellular material and other kinds of cells. The colouring of

nerve cells, axons, and dendrites is much the most familiar example of the latter sort of vital dyeing. The special suitability of methylene blue in this kind of work is unexplained.

Cell inclusions are diverse chemically, and quite different processes are probably involved in the colouring of different inclusions. The subject is very complicated, and any attempt at facile presentation would be misleading.

When Nile blue colours a lipid inclusion pink or pinkish, there is every reason to suppose that the red oxazone present in solutions of this dye simply dissolves in the lipid, so that in this particular case there is no question of dyeing but only of colouring by solution (p. 302). Bismarck brown is exceptional among dyes in being fairly soluble in olive oil⁴⁶⁰ and it possibly colours certain lipid globules by dissolving in them. Neutral red is very slightly soluble in olive oil, with a pale yellow colour but the other vital dyes are insoluble. However, since most vital dyes are somewhat soluble in mixtures of olive oil with lecithin or oleic acid, it might be thought that they colour lipid globules by solution. This is not so for when microscopical droplets of such solutions are examined there is not enough dye in them for the colour to be visible.⁴⁶⁰

Somehow or other most vital dyes are aggregated by certain lipid globules to a very high concentration. Seki relates this to their tendency towards flocculation. Many basic dyes are electropositive through a wide range of pH, but certain of them colour colloidal (electronegative) less strongly in alkaline than in acid solution, which is the opposite of what one would expect. These exceptional basic dyes are dahlias, Nile blue, thionine, azure II (a mixture of azures with methylene blue), methylene blue, toluidine blue, neutral red, safranin, Janus green, and Bismarck brown.⁴⁶⁰ It is a striking fact that every one of these except safranin is a vital dye. Seki noted that most of these dyes flocculate in alkaline solution, and he relates easy flocculation to the capacity to colour vitally. Vital dyes are often easily flocculated or indeed precipitated by salts, especially calcium chloride.⁴⁶⁰ Four of the dyes mentioned above (Nile blue, neutral red, Janus green, and Bismarck brown) tend to become negatively charged in alkaline solution.⁴⁶⁰

When a vital dye colours a vacuole or other cytoplasmic inclusion, it is often seen first in the form of a speck on the surface of the inclusion.³⁴³ Satellites of neutral red are sometimes formed round the food-vacuoles of Protozoa.²⁷¹ The dye may also be seen

in the form of clumps within a vacuole. These facts suggest flocculation

Although solution and flocculation no doubt play their parts in particular cases, yet it seems certain that dyeing in the strict sense also occurs. The facts are not in accordance with Fischer's¹³⁰ dogmatic statement, "Without fixation there is no dyeing of histological preparations." When brilliant cresyl blue colours a nucleolus there is no reason to doubt that the basic dye ion is combining with RNA. Metachromatic colouring points in the same direction for as we have seen the results are often the same in living and fixed cells. We can scarcely doubt that dyeing also occurs when a lipid globule colours strongly with a vital dye. The lipid globules that react in this way are not droplets of triglyceride or other lipid. On the contrary they evidently contain a considerable amount of water and indeed are often spoken of as vacuoles. In some cases the refractive index is quite low and it may even be rather hard to see the vacuole without using a vital dye. If the cell bursts, however, and the vacuoles escape from the cytoplasm, the lower refractive index of the saline solution in which the cell is suspended makes them easily visible.¹³¹ That such vacuoles contain lipid may be proved by histochemical tests.¹³² It is evident that the lipid is dispersed in water. Now phospholipids are easily dispersed in this way and when so dispersed they present negative charges (on the phosphoric acid component) which could react with the dye-ion of a basic dye. It is probable that basic dyes often colour lipid globules and vacuoles because these cytoplasmic inclusions contain acidic lipids dispersed in water.

The food vacuoles of phagocytes are of quite a different nature from the vacuoles we have been considering. It has long been known that food vacuoles are strongly coloured by neutral red. To prevent any possibility of misunderstanding it must be remarked that this has no connexion with the uptake of insoluble pigments or the aggregation of acid azo dyes by phagocytic cells. We are concerned here with the colouring of pre-existent objects by a basic dye. It was at first thought that the object coloured was the protein matter of the foodstuff in the course of digestion.¹³³ It was noticed however that when particles of talc were taken up by leucocytes, they appeared to become red though talc itself has no affinity for the dye.¹³⁴ It was evident that the fluid of food vacuoles had an affinity for the dye though the ingested food often coloured as well. It was remarked by Marston¹³⁵ that all the azine

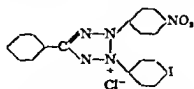
dyes he tried were capable of precipitating trypsin from solution. The precipitate is coloured by the dye. This suggested that neutral red and other azine dyes might be used as indicators of the presence of proteolytic enzymes, an idea taken up with enthusiasm by Koehring,²⁷¹ who thought there was some necessary connexion between colouring with this dye and the synthesis or degradation of protein. There may indeed be such a connexion in particular cases, but neutral red can of course colour other cellular constituents than proteolytic enzymes.

The colouring of mitochondria by Janus green B calls for particular mention. This dye (called green from the colour it gives to certain textiles) generally imparts a blue colour to these particular organelles and nothing else in the cell, if used in sufficiently dilute solution or if the cell as a whole takes it up, the mitochondria retain it when the rest of the cell has become colourless. This very special (though not complete) specificity of the dye was mentioned on p. 281 when the objects that are coloured by vital dyes were being enumerated.

Attempts have naturally been made to explain this specificity. It is held to be related to the differential reduction of the dye in various parts of the cell. Because Janus green is both an azine and an azo dye, its reduction is complicated. At the first stage the azine-azo structure is retained but further reduction splits the azo linkage, and a red azine dye, rather closely related to safranine, results. This has a tendency to give a diffuse very pale pink colour to the nucleus, and sometimes to the cytoplasm also. Still further reduction produces the leucobase of the azine. Molecular oxygen can oxidize the leucobase to the red azine, but cannot re-assemble the broken azo-link.²²⁹

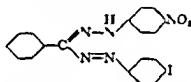
It has been suggested²⁰⁰ that the dye is first taken up in its blue form by the mitochondria and subsequently reduced by them to the red compound which escapes and colours the cell diffusely. Lazarow and Cooperstein,²²⁹ who have made a special study of Janus green, have reached a very different conclusion. They consider that the dye is absorbed everywhere in the cell, but soon reduced except in the mitochondria where the cytochrome C/cytochrome oxidase system maintains it in the oxidized (blue) form. They have shown that outside the cell Janus green B is taken up by diverse proteins and not by mitochondria only, and they consider the specific colouring to be due to the vital activities of the cell. The vital activity of mitochondria can be exhibited in an even

more striking way by the use of colouring agents of a very special kind, which develop colour or become more intensely coloured on reduction. These are the tetrazolium salts. Their reduction pro-



Iodo-nitro-tetrazolium

ducts, which are insoluble, are called formazans. Iodo-nitro-tetrazolium is a pale yellow substance, soluble in water. It is particularly suitable for the purpose because it reacts readily and



Formazan of iodo-nitro-tetrazolium

its reddish-purple formazan stays immobile at the place of its formation in the tissues.⁴⁴³ The azo chromophore, to which it owes its intense colour, will be noticed, so will the absence of any auxochrome.

Succinic dehydrogenase is able to remove hydrogen from succinate and transfer it to tetrazolium compounds, which mark the site of this reaction by the deposition of formazan. It has been shown that if mitochondria isolated by differential centrifuging are treated with a tetrazolium salt in the presence of succinate so much formazan is deposited on them that the matted clumps of mitochondria and coloured precipitate appear almost black. In the absence of succinate the reaction does not occur.⁴⁴⁴

Iodo-nitro-tetrazolium is luckily very innocuous and indeed cells from chick-embryos can be cultured in solutions at 0.25%. In living nerve-fibres of the ray Hughes⁴⁴⁵ has been able to see particles of formazan, apparently deposited in rows along the mitochondria. This very interesting observation requires confirmation. It seems to open the way towards a dynamic histochemistry of the living cell/

When a vital dye has been taken up by the cytoplasm of a cell or by a cell inclusion, it is easily removed by alcohol and other

solvents, and one cannot therefore transform a vital into a permanent preparation without taking special steps to immobilize it. In most cases observations are made and photomicrographs taken if necessary, and the specimen then discarded. It is sometimes convenient, however, to retain the dye permanently in the particular position that it took up during life. If nerves have been coloured by methylene blue, for instance, their relations with other tissues are often best seen in thick permanent preparations, rendered transparent by the use of suitable mounting media. Alternatively one may want to colour vitally and then make sections.

The way in which certain vital dyes may be fixed in the tissues appears to have been discovered by chance. It was customary in the eighties to make permanent preparations of small pieces of tissue by putting them in a solution of ammonium carminate neutralized by picric acid.⁴¹² The chromatin was coloured red with carmine, the cytoplasm yellow by picrate. It was noticed that when nerve-preparations dyed vitally by methylene blue, were treated with this picro-carmine, the colour of the axons was retained.⁴⁷⁶ It was soon shown that the trapping of the colour was due to the ammonium picrate in picro-carmine, and that this salt could advantageously be used alone.¹⁴⁷ These discoveries were first reported in 1887.¹⁴⁷ The methylene blue picrate deposited in the tissues is unfortunately soluble in alcohol.⁷¹

The trapping of methylene blue in vital preparations was comprehensively studied by Bethe.⁶⁹⁻⁷¹ It was his object to find a salt of methylene blue that was insoluble in the various reagents commonly used in making permanent microscopical preparations. He precipitated methylene blue from its solutions by various anions and studied the solubility of the precipitates. He found that ferricyanide and molybdate gave precipitates with the necessary insolubility. When these were tried on tissues, molybdate gave a more finely granular precipitate. Bethe therefore used ammonium molybdate, $(\text{NH}_4)_6\text{Mo}_7\text{O}_{24} \cdot 4\text{H}_2\text{O}$ as a fixative in the ordinary sense and at the same time as a fixative or trapping agent for methylene blue. He sometimes added hydrogen peroxide to oxidize the dye from the leucobase, if necessary. The methylene blue molybdate formed in the axons was retained through paraffin or collodion embedding into permanent mounts in Canada balsam. This method of trapping methylene blue, introduced in 1895, is used to the present day.

Just as methylene blue can be fixed in nerve-axons so this and

other vital dyes can in certain cases be fixed in separate cell inclusions. It is claimed that mitochondria can be coloured vitally by methylene blue and that the dye is retained if pieces of tissue are fixed in a solution of formaldehyde containing ammonium molybdate and picric acid ^{101, 102} Certain granules in mammalian blastomeres colour metachromatically with toluidine blue during life.¹³¹ These granules are tentatively identified as large mitochondria. The metachromatic colouring can be fixed by a solution of mercuric chloride containing ammonium molybdate and phosphotungstic acid it is retained in balsam ¹⁴² Neutral red is said to be fixed by Altmann's fluid ¹⁰³

(For the use of trapping agents in non vital work, see p. 224.)

A Comparison between Dyeing and other Processes of Colouring

The words 'stain' and 'staining' have been avoided in this book, lest they should convey the impression of a particular, definable process. These words are often used in biology with such latitude that they no longer have recognizable meanings. It is said that basic fuchsin 'stains' chromatin, silver compounds 'stain' nerve-fibres Sudan black 'stains' lipid. The three processes are fundamentally different from the chemical and physical points of view. It is a curious fact that the layman is more careful in his use of the word. He would not say that he 'stains' a fluid by dissolving a soluble coloured substance in it yet that is what we do when we colour lipids with Sudan black. He would not say he 'stains' a piece of wood when he applies an insoluble pigment to it yet the expression 'vital staining' is often used in biology in reference to the uptake of insoluble pigments by cells.

We need a phrase to cover all materials that we use to confer colour (or blackness) on the parts of an organism. The simplest and most self explanatory general expression seems to be 'colouring agent' or 'colorant', and the corresponding verb is to 'colour'. These words suggest nothing but the demonstrable facts.

Anyone may define words as he chooses, yet his usage will not be logical unless the objects or processes called by his names possess genuine similarities that are not shared by objects or processes to which the names are not applied. Now the words 'dye' and 'dyeing' do have meanings, even if the limits of what is meant may be rather difficult to define. We shall here pass in review a series of processes departing in varying degrees from the process of dyeing as described in the preceding chapters. We shall start with colorations that obviously do not involve dyeing and pass on step by step through various intermediates until we reach once again the substances and reactions with which we have familiarized ourselves.

We shall then be in a position to formulate more exactly what we mean by dyes and dyeing

It must be noted at the outset that noun and verb are not inseparable, for we may use dyes without dyeing. The most obvious example is the use of a dye such as carmine as a component of an injection medium. Since carmine can be dispersed in water, though insoluble, we may suspend it in a suitable vehicle (such as a gelatine sol) and force it into the vessels or other cavities of an organism, through the walls of which it cannot escape. When microscopical preparations are subsequently made, the colour of the dye defines the form of the cavities. There is here no question of a process of dyeing or of any reaction with tissue-constituents. Any strongly coloured substance whatever provided it were insoluble but capable of dispersion in water, could be used instead.

The uptake of carmine and certain other dyes by phagocytic cells (p. 276) is another example of a process that has nothing to do with dyeing. The particles may equally well be of carbon in the form of lamp-black: the cells make no distinction, but pile up the substance in their cytoplasm. Neither the cytoplasm nor any pre-existent object in it is coloured. The process shows some resemblance to the sweeping up into a dustpan of a powdered dye that has fallen on the floor: but none at all to the dyeing of one's clothes.

The simplest way in which a colouring agent can act is by solution in a fluid contained within the tissues. Water itself is not a suitable solvent for this purpose since it is distributed almost throughout the bodies of organisms, and very diffuse results would therefore be obtained: beyond this, many coloured substances that are soluble in water would be taken up also by proteins, so that the distribution of the water itself in the tissues would not be displayed. Separate liquid droplets lend themselves particularly to colouring by solution. The chief liquids that occur in the tissues of organisms in this form are lipids and the essential oils of plants. These can be coloured by solution. Solid (crystalline) lipids will not dissolve colouring agents.^{99 100} (The essential oils will not be mentioned again. It is to be remembered that most colouring agents that are soluble in lipids dissolve also in essential oils and their thickened products, the resins.)

A substance that is used in microtechnique to colour tissue

constituents by dissolving in them will here be called a lysochrome (Greek, *lysis* solution) Since these colorants find scarcely any application except in the study of lipids, the word will be used by itself in what follows to mean lipid soluble lysochromes, unless the contrary is indicated

To present a lysochrome to a section or other microscopical preparation it is necessary to use a suitable solvent. Lysochromes are freely soluble in benzene, chloroform, ether, etc., but these solvents are unusable, since they would dissolve out the tissue-constituents that it is desired to show. A solvent that will not dissolve lipids is required. It is important also that the colouring agent should be less soluble in the solvent than in lipids. An example of a fluid fulfilling these requirements is 70% ethanol. If the lysochrome is presented to the tissues as a solution in this solvent, a partition will take place, some of it remaining in the solvent and the rest dissolving in the lipid. The amount of colour shown by the lipid will be governed by the partition-coefficient applying to the particular colouring agent in the presence of the two solvents concerned. Ideally the coefficient should strongly favour the lipid.

If a preparation that has been coloured in this way is placed in 70% ethanol (or other such solvent) the minute amount of lysochrome contained in the lipid tissue-constituents has to undergo partition between this lipid on one hand and the whole of the solvent in the jar on the other. This partition greatly favours the solvent, on account of its immense superiority in volume. As a result, no detectable amount of lysochrome remains in the lipid. There are no electrostatic or other bonds to hold the lysochrome in position. No more than a dip in the solvent is permissible (to prevent precipitation of the lysochrome, which is usually dissolved in the ethanol near saturation) the preparation must then be brought quickly into a fluid in which the colour is insoluble.

It follows from what has been said that a lysochrome, in the widest sense, must fulfil the following requirements. It must

- (1) be strongly coloured
- (2) be very soluble in the substances it is intended to show
- (3) have no capacity to attach itself to any tissue-constituent except by solution
- (4) be capable of presentation to the tissues in a solvent having the following characters. (a) The solvent will not dissolve the substances the lysochrome is intended to

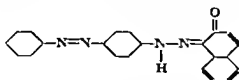
show (b) The lysochrome is much less soluble in the solvent than in these substances.

Lipid soluble lysochromes that fulfil all these conditions are necessarily insoluble in water

A single Japanese worker³⁶⁰ claims to have tested about 3 000 substances to find which of them could be used as lysochromes. Less than a dozen in all, however have found favour with histochemists in general, and none of these is among the 3 000. The chosen few are diverse in chemical composition. Some of them are not related to any group of dyes. Coloured lipids are themselves suitable, and it may thus be said that a lipid is set to catch a lipid. The carotene of the fruit of red pepper (*Capsicum* sp. Solanaceae) for instance, is easily extractable and gives good results.³⁷⁴ The related substance, annatto from the fruit of a small tree (*Bixa orellana* Bixaceae), could also be used—it is a straight chain compound, one of the very few wholly aliphatic compounds that are strongly coloured. It is used for tinting butter. Alkannin, another plant product (from the root of *Alkanna tinctoria* Boraginaceae) was formerly much used as a lysochrome especially in botanical studies. The molecule somewhat resembles alizarine, but one of the lateral rings has been broken and spread out as a straight chain.

Nowadays most workers prefer the synthetic lysochromes, which rely on the same chromophores that give colour to dyes but lack the typical auxochromes. The latter if present, would cause ionization, and as a consequence the substance would be unusable as a lysochrome for it would be soluble in aqueous media, insoluble in lipids, and capable of dyeing proteins and other tissue constituents. It is characteristic of lysochromes that they are non ionic compounds

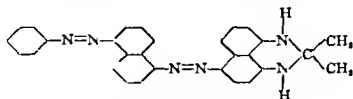
The first reasonably satisfactory synthetic lysochrome was Sudan III introduced in Italy towards the end of the last cen-



Sudan III

tury¹³⁷ It is a red compound, related to the disazo dyes. The absence of typical auxochromes will be noticed. Sudan IV³¹⁴

differs only in possessing methyl groups attached to two of the aryl rings. It has the advantage of being rather darker and thus showing small lipid globules more clearly, and is one of the most



*Sudan black B*³⁰⁴

frequently used lysochromes. Sudan black B is a more complex almost black lysochrome introduced by Lison^{307 311} It colours lipids with particular intensity. This appears to be due not only to the darkness of its colour but also in part to particularly high solubility in lipids.

Although colouring by lysochromes is so simple in principle, and sometimes in fact as well yet some of the most commonly used synthetic lysochromes do not act in exact accordance with expectation. This subject deserves rather careful study, because it throws an interesting sidelight on the nature of colouring processes in general.

Whereas the carotenoid lysochromes leave the cytoplasm untouched, Sudan III and IV show some tendency to colour it, as though they were capable of acting to a very small extent as dyes. This has not been explained. It is conceivable that in the presence of particular substances the $\begin{array}{c} \text{H} \\ | \\ -\text{N}-\text{N}= \end{array}$ group might be changed to a



second azo group ($-\text{N}=\text{N}-$) and the $=\text{O}$ to the auxochrome $-\text{OH}$. On the possibility of a transformation of this sort, see an old but very interesting paper by Michaelis³¹⁴

Sudan black also sometimes behaves unexpectedly, for it tends to be retained in certain tissue constituents when the section is placed in a solvent such as 70% alcohol after colouring. The two $-\text{N}-$ groups suggest themselves as potential auxochromes. It



has been shown^{308, 110} that if these are blocked by acetylation with acetic anhydride the colorant now dissolves out from the tissues like any other lysochrome.

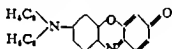
It is a matter of particular interest that Sudan black, when not acetylated has a special tendency to be taken up by phospholipids

and retained in these against solvents ¹¹⁸ It would appear that Sudan black is able to permeate phospholipids on account of its lipid-solubility and to combine with phosphoric radicals on account of its possession of -N- groups. Thus it has some of the



characters of both lysochromes and dyes. Acidic substances other than lipids may sometimes be coloured by untreated Sudan black. Tests with the acetylated colorant should always be carried out if the colour is not readily removed by solvents. It must be remembered, though, that resistance to solution does not necessarily indicate that the substance coloured is not a lipid

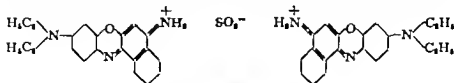
Nile red is a lysochrome of altogether special interest, on account of the complications that surround it in ordinary use. It is an oxazone that is to say a non ionic substance formed by the



Nile red

oxidation of an oxazine dye (see p 180) It can be dissolved in 70% ethanol and used in exactly the same way as Sudan III or IV It has the advantage of possessing no potential auxochrome.

Nile red appears by spontaneous oxidation in aqueous solutions of Nile blue A. The anion of this dye is sulphate, because the chloride is rather insoluble. (The dye is often called Nile blue sulphate, but there is no more reason for doing this than for speaking of basic fuchsin chloride or sodium eosin) Although Nile red is insoluble in distilled water it is soluble in aqueous solutions of



Nile blue A

Nile blue. Solutions of this dye have therefore very interesting properties, to which attention was called nearly half a century ago by the English pathologist Smith ^{430, 432} There has been much controversy about the action on tissues of solutions of Nile blue but the main facts have been exposed by the careful studies of Lison ³⁹⁷ and Cain ³⁷

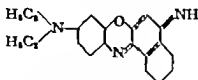
An aqueous solution of Nile blue contains these substances —

cation of the dye (blue),

anion of the dye (sulphate),

Nile red (red or rose, maximum absorption at about 500 m μ , fluorescent),

imino-base of Nile blue (orange-yellow, maximum absorption at about 482 m μ , not fluorescent)



Imino-base of Nile blue ²¹⁷ 303

The proportions in which these substances occur vary according to the concentration at which the Nile blue was made up. Nile red is abundant in strong solutions. The amount can be increased by boiling the solution with a little sulphuric acid.⁴⁸⁰ The imino-base of Nile blue is relatively more abundant in dilute than in strong solutions. Like Nile red, it is soluble in toluene and in aqueous solutions of Nile blue.

When a section is exposed to a solution of Nile blue, the Nile red present in it dissolves in all the liquid lipid components without distinction. Two substances are present in the solution, however, that are capable of reacting with acidic tissue-constituents, namely the cation of Nile blue and the orange-yellow base. Either or both of these can react with acidic lipids (fatty acids) or lipids capable of acting as acids (phospholipids). Since the cation dyes blue and the salts of the base are of the same colour, we do not know, in any particular case, which of the two has been responsible for colouring these particular lipids blue. (The colour is sufficiently intense to mask the Nile red dissolved in them.) On one hand the lipid soluble base would permeate lipids much more readily than the cation; on the other there is plenty of cation but very little base in strong solutions of the dye. It seems certain however that cations can colour fatty acids, for basic fuchsin (rosaniline chloride) reacts with oleic acid to form rosaniline oleate and hydrochloric acid.⁴⁸¹

Beyond these reactions, Nile blue naturally acts like any other basic dye in colouring all acidic tissue-constituents, such as chromatin and RNA. The orthochromatic colour is of course blue, but

it may be remembered as an added complication that Nile blue is metachromatic (p 278)

It follows that if any non-chromotropic tissue-constituent is coloured reddish by a solution of Nile blue, it contains or consists of a neutral (non acidic) lipid. If any tissue-constituent *that has been proved to consist wholly of lipid* is coloured blue, it consists of fatty acid or phospholipid

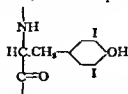
It is not necessary to rely on the amount of Nile red that happens to arise by spontaneous oxidation of Nile blue, for Nile red crystals may be prepared and added to a solution of Nile blue.⁴¹⁷

Since nothing is easier than to colour the tissues differentially by soaking them in a solution of a dye or lysochrome, it might be thought that one could do the same with a solution of some coloured substance other than a dye or lysochrome. One would use a solution of a particular colour and would find that certain tissue-constituents had taken up a considerable amount of it and had assumed its colour while others had taken up little or none

It is not easy to specify a typical instance of the process just described. The difficulty forces on our attention the very special properties of dyes. The colouring of proteins by iodine probably provides as good an example of the process as one can find. It is far from satisfactory however, for the reactions involved are not understood.

The facts are these. When iodine is dissolved in potassium iodide solution a brown fluid is produced. If a section is placed in the solution, the proteins are coloured brown. Certain other tissue-constituents, such as cellulose cell walls, also take up the colour but to a much smaller extent.

The solution is brown owing to the presence of the I_3^- ion of potassium tri-iodide. This reacts with proteins by adding iodine to the phenyl ring of tyrosine, with the production chiefly of iodo-



Iodogorgonic acid as part of a protein chain

gorgonic acid (di iodotyrosine) ^{324, 378} This amino-acid was called *Iodogorgosäure* by its discoverer ¹⁴⁹ because he isolated it from the protein that forms the axial skeleton of the octactinarian *Gorgonia*.

The crystals of the pure substance are colourless^{143, 138} or at most just tinged with yellow²²⁷ There is not much information about the colour of pure proteins in which iodine has been incorporated by reaction with the phenyl rings of the tyrosine residues, but casein that has been modified in this way and then washed free of loose iodine is white.²⁷⁸ It is probable, therefore, that when proteins are browned by iodine/iodide solutions, the tri iodide ion (or iodine in some other non molecular form) is loosely adsorbed, but this rather evasive verb only veils our ignorance of the actual process involved.

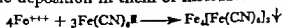
In microtechnique we very frequently cause the *local formation* of a coloured substance that is not a dye. We soak the section in a colourless solution, and certain tissue constituents become coloured (or black) or alternatively we soak it in a coloured solution, and certain tissue-constituents take on a different colour. Very many histochemical tests belong to this category of colouring processes.

It is an essential part of this method that the coloured (or black) reaction product should not diffuse away from its site of production otherwise vague or misleading results would be given. The substance produced must be either insoluble or else capable of adsorption to the object in or on which it originated.

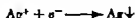
There seems to be no limit to the variety of different processes that are used in microtechnique to achieve the local formation of coloured substances (other than dyes) in particular tissue constituents. The reactions vary in complexity from the simple reduction of a metal from its salt to the trapping of the reaction-product of a cellular enzyme with a provided substrate, and its subsequent visualization.

One of the most familiar and striking examples of this kind of colouring is the blueing of starch by the same potassium tri iodide solution that colours protein brown, but unfortunately, despite a great deal of study the reactions concerned in this colour-change are not yet established with certainty.⁴¹¹

Colouring of this sort is particularly satisfactory when we can actually write the equation for the local reaction. Perl's test³⁰³ for ferric iron is a good example. A section is soaked in a yellow solution of potassium ferrocyanide, and sites of ferric iron stand out sharply by the deposition in them of insoluble Prussian blue —



The reduction of a metal in a salt or other compound to the elementary state, with consequent formation of a black deposit, is a familiar process in microtechnique. One must choose a metal the ions of which take up electrons readily. This ensures easy reduction and stability after deposition. Silver and gold are suitable. Tissue constituents that can provide electrons will reduce their salts —



Complex silver compounds are often used, especially argent ammonium $[\text{Ag}(\text{NH}_3)_2]\text{OH}$

The chief substances in the tissues capable of producing microscopically visible deposits of metal are phenolic compounds, such as those present in the granules of the Kultschitzky cells of the intestinal crypts.

Metallic reduction is very largely used in tracing the course of the axons and dendrites of nerves, but a complex procedure is here necessary, for reducers are not present in sufficient amount to give microscopically visible deposits. It is uncertain what the reducers are, but there is evidence that sulphydryl groups are concerned.²⁴ The reducers, whatever they are, produce sub-microscopic nuclei of silver similar to those present in an exposed but undeveloped photographic plate. In order to make a visible deposit, an enormously greater amount of silver must be deposited round these nuclei. Luckily the nerve fibres take up a lot of unreduced silver the ions of which associate themselves with histidine and other amino-acid constituents of the proteins of the fibre.²⁵ The double process of nucleus-formation and storage of unreduced silver is called impregnation. The impregnated tissue remains transparent. When the tissue is transferred to a photographic developer, the stored silver is reduced and deposited round the nuclei. Thus the deposit is particulate. The particles can be resolved by the electron microscope.²⁶ Together they form a black mass that appears continuous under the light microscope. The term impregnation should not be used unless the process of silvering (or the deposit of some other metal) involves two separate steps: the word is then applicable to first step only during which no visible deposit is made.

The fundamental dissimilarity between silvering and dyeing does not need to be stressed.

Impregnation methods have been much used in the study of

cytoplasmic inclusions. There is here no question of merely filling up a fibre with silver. The intention is to display the actual form of objects lying in the cytoplasm. Silver is piled on silver at the investigator's discretion. The method is useful for calling attention to particular parts of a cell, but may give a misleading idea of the shape of the objects on which the deposition occurs. A deposit on the surface of a spherical object may take the form of a ring or a cup (appearing as a crescent in optical section).

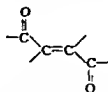
This technique is also apt to be misleading in another way. The preparations may give the false impression that all the blackened areas have a similar chemical composition. As Lison²¹⁸ has pointed out, the impregnation/development methods have no histochemical value. Various unrelated chemical substances can reduce silver if helped by a developer.²⁷

Osmium tetroxide can also be used to give a black or blackish deposit on certain cytoplasmic inclusions, but this is an easily reducible, non ionic compound, not requiring separate processes of impregnation and development. The nature of the reduction product has already been mentioned (p. 119). It is usual to fix, wash out the fixative and then leave the tissue for several days in a warm solution of osmium tetroxide, sections are cut subsequently. This postosmication (p. 126), which is applicable to certain cytoplasmic inclusions, but not to axons or dendrites, is open to the same objections as silvering.²⁷ Both methods are applicable to certain problems of cytoplasmic cytology but only if used with discretion.

Some of the processes that we have so far considered in this chapter have involved the use of a dye, but it is clear that none of them can be considered as a process of dyeing. We turn now to a realm of more subtle distinctions—to the borderland between not-dyeing and dyeing.

It is hard to decide whether we may properly speak of dyeing when we use substances not themselves dyes, that react to form dyes in the tissues. This process is more familiar in the textile industry than in microtechnique. The oldest example is provided by indigo. The substance that attaches itself to the textile fibre is the colourless indigo-white (leuco-indigo). The precise method of attachment does not appear to have been worked out. When this process has been achieved, atmospheric oxygen is allowed access to the fibre, and the indigo-white becomes oxidized to the in-

tensely blue substance indigo. This possesses a chromophore and also side-groups corresponding to auxochromes, through which presumably attachment to the fibre is maintained. The inability

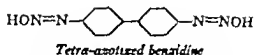


*The chromophore of indigo*¹³³

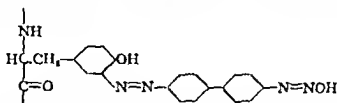
of indigo to ionize directly in water or aqueous solutions prevents us from regarding it unequivocally as a dye yet the resemblance is close. The chromophore is the same as in the microtechnical dye, indigo-carmin but the latter derived from indigo by sulphonation is a typical, water soluble acid dye of the slowly-diffusing kind (p. 236).

The azoic dyes of the textile industry bear a resemblance to indigo for here again the dye is synthesized as an insoluble substance in the fibre but the reaction is not one of oxidation. These dyes received their name because of their resemblance to azo dyes. Indeed they owe their colour to the same chromophore, but insolubility prevents their being used in the same way. The fibre is impregnated with a naphthol (β -naphthol, for instance) which attaches itself through its $-OH$ group and usually in modern practice through another group as well (often $-CONH-$, *ortho* to the $-OH$)¹³⁴. These attaching groups resemble auxochromes, though the substance is colourless. The fibre is then treated with an aromatic diazo compound and this snaps on to the naphthol by a $-N=N-$ link. The resulting coloured substance is essentially a non sulphonated azo dye. It can also be made in the absence of the fibre, but it cannot be used in this form because it is insoluble.

A somewhat similar process is used in a histochemical technique for the recognition of tyrosine. Here however there is no preliminary impregnation of the tissue with a naphthol or related compound on the contrary one relies on the presence in the tissues of a phenol that will take the place of the naphthol used in azoic dyeing. It is because tyrosine possesses a phenyl ring that it can be histochemically demonstrated by the production of what is essentially an azoic dye. The reagent used for this purpose is tetra azotized benzidine. In the presence of tyrosine this substance links itself to the phenyl ring of the amino-acid¹⁴⁰ with the form



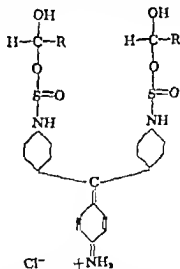
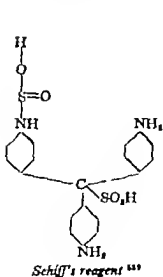
ation of what is essentially an insoluble, non sulphonated azo dye. Since the phenyl ring of the tyrosine is part of the dye, no question



The tyrosine of a protein chain linked to tetra-azotized benzidine

of attachment through an auxochrome presents itself. The colour is brown. A bright red can be produced by coupling β -naphthol at the other end of the benzidine through another azo-link.¹⁴⁰ Histidine and tryptophane behave similarly to tyrosine. The three amino-acids can be distinguished by the use of 'blocking' agents, that is, substances that prevent one or other of the amino-acids from forming a link with tetra azotized benzidine.¹⁴⁹

An important histochemical test for aldehydes provides another



Schiff's reagent in the presence of hydrochloric acid, after reaction with an aldehyde. (R varies according to the aldehyde used)

example of the localized synthesis of a dye in certain particular tissue-constituents. Sections are treated with Schiff's reagent, which is made by the action of sulphurous acid on basic fuchsin.

(For simplicity the reagent made from pararosaniline instead of basic fuchsin is shown here see p 160) Schiff's reagent is not itself a dye, for it lacks a chromophore and is therefore colourless. It is often regarded as a leucobase, but this is an error for a leucobase becomes coloured on oxidation and could not possibly serve in Feulgen's reaction, which is not a test for oxidizing agents. When Schiff's reagent comes into contact with an aldehyde, the chromophore of the triarylmethane dyes is reconstituted. There seems to be no reason to deny the name of dye to the additive compound of aldehyde with Schiff's reagent. Since one treats the tissues with a colourless substance and a dye is formed in them, there is some resemblance to the use of indigo and the azoic dyes in the textile industry but there are also important differences. With the textile dyes it is necessary to provide from outside the fibre both the constituents required for the making of the dye (indigo-white and oxygen or naphthol and diazo-compound), while the tissues provide one of the reactants (aldehyde) when Schiff's reagent is used.

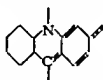
Another important difference is that the Schiff/aldehyde compound need not be insoluble. If one adds soluble aldehyde to Schiff's reagent in a glass vessel, one may then use the soluble, coloured reaction product as a dye it acts like other basic dyes in colouring acidic objects.^{447 448} Used in this way the dye has naturally no affinity for aldehydes. The possibility exists that Schiff's reagent may form a coloured dye in the tissues by combination with aldehydes, and the dye may then wander off and colour any acidic objects.⁴⁴⁷ Feulgen and Rossenbeck's¹⁸⁴ reaction for DNA relies on the visualization by Schiff's reagent of an aldehyde produced from deoxypentose. The exact position of DNA can only be revealed by this test if the reaction product remains at the site of its formation.

When we use dyes in ordinary microtechnique, we soak the tissue in a coloured fluid and then observe the distribution of the colour among the tissue-constituents. To do this we shine visible light through the object and rely on the chromophores of the attached ions to lower the amplitude of rays of certain wavelengths. Our colour sense is thus stimulated. That is generally the purpose of dyeing.

Sometimes, however we use what are unquestionably dyes and allow them to become attached to the tissues by a process that

must unquestionably be called dyeing yet we do not follow this up in the way described in the last paragraph. On the contrary, we do not allow the chromophore to act in this way, for we deliberately prevent visible light from reaching the dyed object. A brief mention must be made of this technique, in which dyes are used but their most obvious character is not.

Quite a number of dyes are fluorescent, including some very common ones, such as eosin. The typical 'fluorochromes', however, have been chosen on account of their powerful fluorescence,



Skeleton formula of a typical acridine dye

and are not particularly adapted for use with visible light. Several of these, such as coriphosphine, are acridine dyes, but others belong to various other groups (the anthraquinonoid, for instance). The fluorochromes, in fact, possess ordinary chromophores and auxochromes, and attach themselves as basic or acid dyes.

When a fluorochrome has attached itself to the tissue, the preparation is illuminated by ultraviolet light. New rays of visible light originate wherever the dye is present. Different fluorochromes give light of different colours. The object has now become self-luminous. It is almost as though we were examining the abdomen of a glow worm in the dark. The microscope uses the new rays originating in the fluorochrome. The image is produced in an unusual way, for there is no interference of direct and diffracted rays such as is always concerned in image-formation when an object is illuminated from below with visible light.

Since the intrinsic colour of a fluorochrome is irrelevant, some very feebly coloured ones are usable. Fluorescein itself is an example. This is an acid xanthene compound, too pale to be used as a dye. One could go further still and use a fluorescent substance that lacked a chromophore, provided that it could attach itself to the tissues. Quinine sulphate could be used in this way. This is a colourless, salt like substance, the cation of which attaches itself like a basic dye and therefore interferes with subsequent dyeing by basic dyes.²⁴ It is fluorescent, but since it is not a coloured substance it cannot properly be called a fluorochrome. It might almost be said of substances such as this, whether fluorescent or not, that they lack chromophores but possess auxochromes.

Fluorochromes have proved of practical value in the rapid recognition of certain bacteria,²⁰⁴ because the latter can be made to shine brilliantly in the dark and therefore can be seen easily with only moderate powers of the microscope. It would not appear however that the use of fluorochromes has resulted in many important discoveries in biology. This is not surprising since they are not in general more selective than non fluorescent dyes. Fluorochromes are said to exhibit secondary fluorescence. Primary fluorescence is the direct origin of visible rays from tissue-constituents when irradiated with ultraviolet light. This can give valuable histochemical information. It does not fall within the scope of this book, since no colouring agent is used.

The foregoing analysis of the various processes of colouring used in microtechnique is summarized in table II

TABLE II
Analysis of the processes of colouring in biological microtechnique

	See pages	Examples	
		Colouring of	by
A. Injection of suspended coloured particles into closed spaces	297	the cavities of blood vessels	carmine/gelatin
B. Uptake of suspended coloured particles by phagocytic cells	297	uptake of injected histiocytes (no existent space or object)	carmine particles by
C. Solution of a lysochrome	298	fat-droplets of adipose cells	Sudan IV
D. Adsorption from solution of a coloured substance not a dye	303	protein	potassium iodide tri
E. Local formation of a coloured substance not a dye	304	ferric iron	potassium ferri-
F. Local formation of a dye	307	protein	potassium cyanide
G. Dyeing	—	chromosomes	tetra-azotized benzidine basic fuchsin

Group D is not very satisfactory since few processes can be referred to it with certainty and the reactions involved are not understood. The other six groups are valid and clearly distinguishable, and many examples of all of them except F could be quoted. The process of dyeing (G) is distinguished from all the others by the fact that the tissues are exposed to the action of a solution

of a *dye*. A dye may be defined, for the purposes of microtechnique, as an aromatic, salt-like compound having these characters —

- (1) it ionizes in the presence of water,
- (2) either the cations or the anions are coloured (sometimes both),
- (3) the coloured ions are able to make chemical linkages with the proteins (and generally also with other constituents) of the fixed tissues of organisms (and in some cases with constituents of living cells as well),
- (4) when the coloured ions make their linkages with the tissues, they do not lose colour and generally they do not change it.

It is not necessary to mention mordants in the definition of dyes, since all dyes that work with mordants are able to colour the fixed tissues of organisms in the absence of any mordant, though the results are then very different.

The definition includes no substance that is not obviously a dye, and excludes scarcely any that deserve the name. The number of substances left in doubt is very small. Methylene violet (p. 268) is an example. This certainly acts as a dye, in the presence of related substances that are dyes, but when isolated is a non ionic compound. It might fall into place under the definition if we knew its chemical structure in the presence of other dyes.

APPENDIX I

THE COMPOSITION OF SOLUTIONS EXPRESSED AS PERCENTAGES CONVENTIONS ADOPTED IN THIS BOOK

It would be a convenience if the composition of solutions were generally expressed in terms of gram formula weight per litre, or of normality in the case of acids. At present however it is usual in biological laboratories to express concentrations as percentages.

When percentages are expressed by the symbols w/w w/v, v/w and v/v the meaning of the numerator is the weight (w) in g, or volume (v) in ml, of the solute. The denominator denotes the weight (100 g) or volume (100 ml) of the solution (not of the solvent). Thus, for instance, the expression formaldehyde 4% w/v means that in 100 ml of the solution there are 4 g of formaldehyde, and the expression acetic acid 5% v/v means that in 100 ml of the solution there are 5 ml of glacial acetic acid.

As a general rule, solids should be dissolved in such a way that the percentage composition can at once be given as w/v and liquids so that it can be given as v/v. In other words, a particular weight of a solid or a particular volume of a liquid should be made up to a particular volume by the addition of solvent. In biological laboratories the effect of the solute on the volume of the solution is often overlooked, a certain weight of substance being dissolved in a particular volume of water or other solvent. The solution, which contains x grams of solute to 100 ml of solvent, differs from an x% w/v solution but many of the solutions commonly used in microtechnique are not concentrated enough to cause the difference to be of practical importance.

For certain particular purposes (p. 144) it is desirable to express the composition of a solution in terms of the number of g or ml of solute in 100 g of water (or other solvent). When this is done the denominator may be written with a capital letter to draw attention to the unusual way of expressing the concentration. Thus, a solution of 5 g of mercuric chloride in 100 g of water may be called a 5% w/W solution. It is convenient to remember that W here means 100 g of water (or other solvent).

APPENDIX 2

EXPERIMENTS ON FIXATION

CONTENTS

Preparation of gelatine/albumin gel	page 314
Preparation of nucleoprotein	314
Preparation of gelatine/nucleoprotein gel	315
The coagulation of egg albumin by various fixatives	315
The coagulation of egg albumin by ferric sulphate	316
The coagulation of egg albumin by mercuric chloride	317
The coagulation of nucleoprotein by various fixatives	317
The penetration of fixatives into gelatine/albumin gel	318
The action of formaldehyde in rendering albumin not coagulable by ethanol	320

Preparation of gelatine/albumin gel

Dilute white-of-egg with twice its volume of distilled water. Centrifuge the solution until the supernatant is clear. To 100 ml of the supernatant add 15 g of powdered gelatine. Leave for 1 hour then place in an incubator at 37° C and stir from time to time until the gelatine has dissolved. Filter through a cloth.

Pour the gel into metal pessary-moulds. The 30-gram size is convenient for most purposes. Cool in a refrigerator and remove the separate gels. Each has a volume of about 1.87 ml. Keep the gels in the refrigerator until required. They may be kept for several days, but moulds eventually grow on them.

The refractive index of this gel is about 1.365. The protein content is about 19.4%.

Preparation of nucleoprotein

Separate the fat from the fresh thymus glands of four or five calves. Pass the glands through a domestic mincing machine. The instructions given below refer to 100 g of minced tissue.

Grind up the mince for a quarter of an hour in a mortar with a roughly equal volume of washed sand. Put the ground material in a flask and add 1000 ml of distilled water and 1 ml of chloroform (the latter to check decay). Shake vigorously from time to time over a period of about 20 hours.

Allow the gross sediment to fall. Decant the fluid and centrifuge it to get rid of the rest of the sediment.

Put the supernatant fluid in a flask and add 25 ml of 10% acetic acid to precipitate the nucleoprotein. Warm gently to 37° and leave in an incubator at this temperature for 15 minutes to complete the precipitation.

Shake the flask and pour the contents into a measuring-cylinder or other tall, narrow vessel. Leave for 1½ hour. Pour off the supernatant fluid and discard it.

Centrifuge the wet sediment and discard the supernatant fluid.

Wash the sediment by adding 150 ml of 0.25% acetic acid stirring, and re-centrifuging.

Repeat the washing twice (three washes altogether)

The sediment is wet nucleoprotein. It may be dried in a desiccator over calcium chloride, but the fully dried substance is rather troublesome to re-dissolve and it is best to proceed as follows. Weigh a gram or two of the wet sediment accurately and desiccate to constant weight. The loss in weight will show how much of the wet substance must be taken to make a nucleoprotein solution of any particular concentration. The wet substance may lose about ¼ of its weight on drying.

Preparation of gelatin/nucleoprotein gel

Put 15 g of powdered gelatine in a beaker and add 50 ml of potassium hydroxide, 0.25% aqueous solution. Place in an incubator at 37° C and stir occasionally until the gelatine dissolves. This is solution A.

Put some wet nucleoprotein containing 4 g of dry nucleoprotein in a measuring cylinder. Add 17 ml of potassium hydroxide 10% aqueous solution. Stir. Make up to 50 ml with distilled water. Place in an incubator at 37° C and leave till warm, with occasional stirring. This is solution B.

Mix A and B stirring well. Leave in the incubator for ½ hour stirring from time to time. The solution may then be sucked into pipettes while still warm for experiments on the rate of penetration of acetic acid (p. 39). It hardens to a gel on cooling. The gel may be kept temporarily in a refrigerator.

The coagulation of egg-albumin by various fixatives

Add to egg white 4 times its volume of distilled water. Mix. Clear the solution by centrifuging. The albumin will now be present at about 2.6%.

Make up the following fixatives in aqueous solutions at twice the concentrations given on p 24 —hydrochloric acid, nitric acid, trichloroacetic acid, chloroplatinic acid, chromium trioxide, formaldehyde, osmium tetroxide, potassium dichromate, acetic acid.

Put 5 ml of the clear albumin solution in a test-tube and add an equal volume of the fixative solution to be tested (The experiment may be done with smaller quantities when osmium tetroxide or chloroplatinic acid is being tested, on account of the high cost.) Close the tube and turn it upside down once. The fixative will now be at the concentration shown on p 24.

Note the appearance of the contents of the tube immediately at 5 min., and at 1 hour from mixing, and also on the following day. Record whether there is opalescence, flocculation or clot formation, and whether flocculi or clots fall to the bottom of the tube.

A different technique is necessary with fixatives that are used in practice at or near saturation or unmixed with water namely picric acid, mercuric chloride methanol, ethanol, and acetone. To test these, mix egg-white with twice its volume of water and clear the solution by centrifuging. Put 3 ml of this stronger albumin solution in a test tube and add 7 ml of the fixative at the concentration shown on p 24. It will be noticed that the amount of albumin in the tube is the same as in the experiment described in the preceding paragraphs. Close the tube and turn it upside down once. Record the result as before.

The results of these experiments are briefly recorded on p 32

The coagulation of egg-albumin by ferric sulphate

Add to egg-white 4 times its volume of distilled water. Centrifuge to clear.

Put 5 ml of the albumin solution in each of two test tubes marked A and B

Make these solutions —

A Ferric sulphate, anhydrous, 2% w/v aq	2.5 ml
Distilled water	2.5 ml
B Ferric sulphate, anhydrous, 2% w/v aq	2.5 ml
Ammonium sulphate, 5.28% w/v aq	2.5 ml

Add solution A to test tube A close turn upside down once. There is only a momentary formation of a few specks of coagulum they dissolve at once.

Add solution B to test-tube B close turn upside down once.

A flocculent coagulum forms instantly throughout the fluid and remains there

Note that the final concentration of ferric sulphate in each tube is $\frac{1}{2}\%$

The coagulation of egg-albumin by mercuric chloride

The following experiments illustrate the effect of acidity on coagulation, and of sodium chloride and potassium iodide on the coagulates.

Add to egg white twice its volume of distilled water. Centrifuge to clear

Put 3 ml of the albumin solution in each of two test tubes marked A and B

Make these solutions —

A	Mercuric chloride, sat. aq	6.5 ml
	Distilled water	0.5 ml
B	Mercuric chloride, sat. aq	6.5 ml
	Acetic acid, glacial	0.5 ml

Add solution A to test tube A close turn upside down once. A thick white clot forms at once throughout the fluid the next day it has fallen somewhat

Add solution B to test tube B close turn upside down once. Fine white floculi form at once throughout the fluid the next day the appearance is unaltered

The experiment shows that acetic acid reduces the coagulating power of mercuric chloride.

To each tube add 2 ml of a saturated solution of sodium chloride close the tube and turn upside down once. The coagulum in A dissolves that in B remains unaltered

The experiment may be repeated with the substitution of potassium iodide for sodium chloride. The result is essentially the same but the coagulate in A turns bright orange momentarily before dissolving while that in B turns bright orange momentarily and then reverts to its former state it does not dissolve

(Whether sodium chloride or potassium iodide be used the fluid in A will very gradually become cloudy on prolonged standing)

The coagulation of nucleoprotein by various fixatives

Make a 4% aqueous solution of nucleoprotein prepared from the thymuses of calves by the method given on p. 314

To the 4% nucleoprotein solution add two-thirds of its volume of distilled water

Make up the following fixatives at twice the concentrations given on p 24—hydrochloric acid, nitric acid trichloroacetic acid, chloroplatinic acid, chromium trioxide, formaldehyde, osmium tetroxide, potassium dichromate, acetic acid

Put 5 ml of the diluted nucleoprotein solution in a test tube and add an equal volume of the fixative solution to be tested. (The experiment may be done with smaller quantities when osmium tetroxide or chloroplatinic acid is being tested, on account of the high cost.) Close the tube and turn it upside down once. The fixative will now be at the concentration shown on p 24.

Note the appearance of the contents of the tube immediately and again the next day

A different technique is necessary with fixatives that are used in practice at or near saturation or unmixed with water namely picric acid, mercuric chloride methanol, ethanol, and acetone. To test these, put 3 ml of the 4% nucleoprotein solution (undiluted) in a test tube and add 7 ml of the fixative at the concentration shown on p 24. It will be noticed that the amount of dry nucleoprotein in the tube is the same as in the experiment described in the preceding paragraphs (0.12 g) Close the tube and turn it upside down once. Record the result as before.

The results of these experiments are recorded in table 2 (p 35)

The penetration of fixatives into gelatine/albumin gel

Cut glass tubing about 0.7 mm in internal diameter into short lengths (about 45 mm long is suitable) Make a transverse mark with a diamond near one end of each tube and scratch on a distinguishing number Put a rubber pipette-bulb on the marked end. (Each tube will be called a pipette, though it is not narrow at the tip) See fig 2 p 38

Melt the gelatine albumin gel (p 314) at 37° C and draw it into the pipettes Support them vertically until the fluid has solidified. (The exact position of the top of the gel is of no consequence, but the tube must be filled nearly or quite to the bottom. There should be no gel within the rubber bulb)

Measure and record the distance from the transverse diamond-mark to the bottom of the gel. Measurements should be made to the nearest quarter of a millimetre.

Put 150 ml of the fixative to be tested in a large specimen-tube.

(A smaller volume should be used when osmium tetroxide is the fixative.) Drop a prepared pipette into the specimen tube. It will float, bulb uppermost. Note the time. The fixative will begin to penetrate into the gel from the bottom of the tube.

Make observations at intervals on the distance penetrated by the fixative. It is best (though rather inconvenient) to make them at 4, 9, 16 and 25 hours after the fixative has begun to act.

The method of measuring the rate of penetration of the fixative depends on whether the latter is coagulant or not. If it is, simply note where the coagulation has reached, measure the distance from the diamond mark to the limit of coagulation, and subtract this distance from the measurement made at the beginning of the experiment. The limit of coagulation by most fixatives can easily be seen, on account of the resulting opacity. (It is rather difficult to see the limit when the fixative is hydrochloric acid or mercuric chloride, unless one is careful to arrange suitable lighting and background.)

A more complicated procedure is necessary with non coagulant fixatives, such as formaldehyde, because one cannot see the limit between the fixed and unfixed parts of the gel. To determine the position of the limit, remove the rubber bulb from the tube, put it on the other end and then float the pipette in water at 37° C. In a few minutes the unfixed gel will have run out of the tube, and it will then be obvious how far the fixative has penetrated. It is necessary to use a separate pipette for each observation with each fixative.

The method described in the preceding paragraph is applicable also to osmium tetroxide. The fixative produces a black gel at the bottom of the tube, rather sharply marked off from a brownish yellow region above, which fades into the unaffected gel at the top. It is easy to show that the part of the gel that has been blackened is the only part that has been rendered insoluble in water at 37° C. and the limit of the blackened region may therefore be used as an index of the distance penetrated by osmium tetroxide at fixative strength.

It is to be noticed that what is measured is *the thickness of the layer of the original gel that has been penetrated by the fixative at its effective concentration*. This is by no means necessarily the same as the thickness of the fixed gel for many fixatives shrink or swell it.

The results of the experiment are shown in fig. 3 (p. 39).

Acetic acid and potassium dichromate do not coagulate the

proteins of the gel nor render them insoluble in water at 37° C, and the method is therefore not applicable to them but the rate of penetration of acetic acid may be tested by substituting gelatine' nucleoprotein gel (p. 315) for gelatine albumin.

*The action of formaldehyde in rendering albumin not coagulable
by ethanol*

Mix egg-white with twice its volume of distilled water. Clear by centrifuging. Put 1.5 ml of the solution in each of two test-tubes, A and B. To A add 1.5 ml of distilled water to B 1.5 ml of pure (reagent-grade) formaldehyde, 8%, aqueous solution. Close the tubes and turn them upside down once. Leave for 15 min. Add 7 ml of absolute ethanol to each. Turn each tube upside down once. The fluid in tube A immediately becomes cloudy throughout, while that in tube B remains clear. The next day there are visible flocculi throughout the fluid in tube A, while there is only slight cloudiness in tube B.

water. Leave overnight at room temperature (or for several hours at 37°C), then add 120 ml of buffer solution A. Heat over double asbestos gauze, with occasional shaking, until the fluid boils. Fix the large U tube in a perfectly vertical position. Allow the fluid to cool to about 48°C and then pour some of it into the U tube. Allow the agar to set. Mark the height of the agar with labels.

For the two small U tubes (agar bridges) Put 0.5 g of agar in 100 ml of distilled water. Leave overnight at room temperature (or for several hours at 37°C). Heat over double asbestos gauze, with occasional shaking until the fluid boils, add 10 g of sodium chloride, shake. Fix the small U tubes in a vertical position. Allow the fluid to cool to about 48°C and then pour some of it into the U tubes so as to fill them to the brim. Allow the agar to set.

Put copper sulphate solution, 10% aqueous, in the small beakers.

Dissolve the dye at 0.2% in distilled water. Before the experiment starts mix this solution with an equal volume of buffer solution A (p 321). Methylene green is particularly suitable because its cataphoretic movement is rapid.

The only difficulty in the experiment is that the agar in the large U tube sometimes comes unstuck from the glass, and the dye solution then slips down in between. The glass must be perfectly clean and the dye must be added very gently with a pipette above the agar on both sides of the large U tube. Add a little alternately to each side.

The water in the agar gel in the large U-tube moves slowly towards the negative pole by electro-endosmosis. The columns of dye solution above the agar on the two sides must be kept level by occasional transference from one side to the other.

Diffusion of dyes

Prepare 'buffer solution A' according to the instructions given under the heading *Electrophoresis of dyes* (p 321). The buffer is at pH 7.1.

Put 1 g of agar in 100 ml of distilled water. Leave overnight at room temperature (or for several hours at 37°C), then add 100 ml of buffer solution A. Heat over double asbestos gauze, with occasional shaking until the fluid boils. Arrange several fairly long, narrow test tubes in a rack. Allow the agar solution to cool to about 48°C and then pour some of it into the test tubes so as to fill them to within about 4 cm from the top. Allow the agar to set. Mark the height of the agar with labels.

Dissolve the dyes that are to be tested at 0.5% in buffer solution A diluted with an equal volume of distilled water. Orange G, methyl blue, and aniline blue WS are particularly suitable.

Add one of the dye solutions to each of the tubes. This is best done with a pipette. If the solution slips down between the agar gel and the glass, discard the tube. Note the time.

Note the distance to which the dyes have penetrated after the lapse of suitable periods (e.g. 12, 24, and 48 hours).

The results of this experiment are recorded on p. 237.

The effect of alkalinity and acidity on dyeing with basic and acid dyes

The following are required —

methylene blue 0.1% aqueous

eosin Y 0.1% aqueous

boric acid/NaOH buffer at pH 8

boric acid, 0.2 M

100 ml

NaOH 0.2 N

8 ml

distilled water

up to 1 l.

acetic acid at pH 3

Make up 100 ml of 33% w/v acetic acid to 1000 ml with distilled water.

4 30 μ collodion sections not containing any tissue, washed in distilled water. Any kind of nitrocellulose used for embedding in microtechnique is suitable.

4 40 μ gelatine sections not containing any tissue, washed in distilled water.

Experiments with collodion sections The collodion sections are used to represent the acidic tissue-components (DNA, etc.)

Put the following in four glass capsules labelled A to D —

Capsule marked	<i>Methylene blue</i> ml	<i>Eosin</i> ml	<i>Boric acid/NaOH buffer</i> at pH 8 ml	<i>Acetic acid</i> at pH 3 ml
A	4	—	12	—
B	4	—	—	12
C	—	4	12	—
D	—	4	—	12

Put a collodion section in each of 4 porcelain pots with perforated bottoms (e.g. Gooch crucibles). Put one of the porcelain pots in each of the capsules, A to D. Leave for 15 minutes. Transfer the porcelain pots to distilled water and thus give the sections a preliminary rinse. Remove the sections from the pots and wash them in two lots of distilled water for about 5 minutes altogether.

Record the intensity of dyeing on an arbitrary scale (maximum + + + + +). The results will be as follows —

A, methylene blue at pH 8	+	+	+	+
B, " " " 3	+	+	+	+
C, eosin Y " 8				+
D, " " " 3	+	+	+	+

Experiments with gelatine sections The gelatine sections are used as models of amphoteric tissue-constituents (ground cytoplasm, etc.)

Repeat the experiment exactly as before, apart from the use of different sections.

The results will be as follows —

A, methylene blue at pH 8	+	+	+	+	+
B, " " " 3					o
C, eosin Y " 8					o
D, " " " 3	+	+	+	+	+

The effect of acid alcohol on tissues coloured with basic and acid dyes

Fix short lengths of the small intestine of the mouse in Zenker. Embed in paraffin. Cut sections at 8 μ .

Solutions required —

Basic fuchsin, 0.5% aq

Acid fuchsin, 0.5% aq

Hydrochloric acid conc., 1% in 70% ethanol.

Bring 4 slides to water (through iodine and sodium thiosulphate solutions, as usual after fixatives containing mercuric chloride)

Put one slide in basic fuchsin solution and another in acid fuchsin solution. Leave for 5 minutes. Rinse with distilled water. Pass through 70% alcohol (5 seconds) 90% (5 seconds) 1st absolute alcohol (dip), 2nd absolute alcohol (2 minutes) into xylene and then Canada balsam.

Treat another pair of slides in exactly the same way with this exception after rinsing with distilled water leave the slides for 1 minute in the solution of hydrochloric acid in 70% alcohol.

The results will be as follows —

Basic fuchsin Chromatin and the mucosubstance of the goblet cells are strongly coloured the somewhat basophil cytoplasm of certain cells takes the dye feebly nothing else coloured.

Basic fuchsin followed by acid alcohol. There is no dye in the section.

Acid fuchsin Chromatin and cytoplasm are both strongly coloured especially the cytoplasm at the bases of the epithelial cells. The mucosubstance of the goblet-cells is not coloured Collagen is coloured

Acid fuchsin followed by acid alcohol. Same as acid fuchsin alone, but even more strongly coloured.

The effects of fixatives on the subsequent action of dyes

Fix testes of the mouse (quartered) and small pieces of the kidney cortex of the same animal in these fluids —

- (1) ethanol, absolute
- (2) picric acid sat. aq 100 ml
sodium chloride, 0.7 g
- (3) mercuric chloride, sat aq
- (4) chromium trioxide, 0.5% in 0.7% sodium chloride
- (5) formaldehyde, 4% in 0.7% sodium chloride
- (6) osmium tetroxide, 1% in 0.7% sodium chloride
- (7) potassium dichromate, 1.5% in 0.7% sodium chloride
- (8) acetic acid 5% aq

For a small experiment it is best to choose nos (4) and (5) only since these will give the extremes of cytoplasmic acidophilia and basiphilia respectively No (2) should be chosen if one wants to show strong colouring of the meiotic chromosomes by acid dyes.

Wash out in the appropriate ways, embed in paraffin cut sections at 8 μ . Each slide may carry sections of material fixed in each of the fixatives under test, so that subsequent treatment will be identical. Sections of tissues fixed in osmium tetroxide should however be attached to separate slides, bleached overnight in sodium iodate (1% aqueous solution), and then washed in distilled water before dyeing.

Colour the sections on each slide with one dye only, not two in succession or simultaneously. Any of the following dyes may be used for the times stated —

basic dyes

basic fuchsin, 0.5% aq, 1 min.

toluidine blue, 0.5% aq, 5 min.

methylene blue, 1% aq, 15 min

basic dye lakes

Ehrlich's haematoxylin 20 min (Alkalinize, but do not differentiate)

Mayer's carmalum 1 hr

acid dyes

acid fuchsin, 0.5% aq, 5 min

eosin, 0.1% aq, 1 min

For a small experiment choose toluidine blue and acid fuchsin only

Dehydrate and pass through xylene into Canada balsam or similar mountant.

Study the depth of colour in the cytoplasm and chromatin of the spermatogonia and spermatocytes, and in the convoluted tubules of the kidney cortex

USE OF THE WORD 'CHROMATIN'

In general it is best to avoid words that are supposed to denote chemical composition but stand outside the system of nomenclature adopted by chemists. It seems unlikely that anything is gained by using such words as 'linin' and 'plastin'. A case can, however, be made for the retention of the word 'chromatin'.

This word was introduced by Flemming in 1880. It is commonly stated to have been introduced by him in 1879, presumably because E. B. Wilson ^{121a} said so, but it does not occur in the papers by Flemming quoted by Wilson in support of his contention.

Flemming introduced it as follows:

For further study of the phenomena of division, there is the question of a shorter word for what I have hitherto called the 'colourable substance of the nucleus'. Since the expression 'nuclear substance' is obviously exposed to many misunderstandings, I shall for the time being coin the word 'chromatin' for it. From this name no preconception ought to arise that this substance must be a definitely constituted chemical substance, remaining unchanged in all nuclei. Although this is indeed possible, we do not yet know enough about the nuclear substances to assume it. This only should be denoted by the word 'chromatin' *that substance in the cell nucleus which takes up the dye in the treatments with dyes known as nuclear colouring*. ^{121a}

Two years later he added these remarks:

'The [nuclear] network owes its refractivity, the nature of its reactions, and its remarkable affinity for dyes, to a substance which, in consideration of the latter character, I have provisionally named 'chromatin'. He goes on to say that it may be the same substance as nuclein. 'I retain the name 'chromatin' he continues, 'until decision on this shall be given by chemistry, and I denote by it, *wholly empirically*, the substance in the cell nucleus that takes up the colour in nuclear dyeing'.' He remarks, 'As soon as anyone is able to say exactly what the colourable substance in the nucleus is, in terms of chemistry,

such a name as chromatin will perhaps become useless, even then it still commends itself on account of its brevity.

In this book the word is used precisely in Flemming's sense. Despite all that has been done since his time to enlarge our knowledge of nucleoproteins and DNA, we still do not know exactly what substance or substances in nuclei and chromosomes have special affinity for particular dyes, to which Flemming reduced. It may perhaps be nucleoprotein, but DNA split off from protein by the action of a fixative seems more likely, possibly in some cases, the protein may itself hold basic dyes after detachment of DNA. It seems safest for the present to retain Flemming's word when describing what we see in microscopical preparations coloured with the usual dyes.

NOTES ON SPELLING

Acheta domesticus (the house-cricket) It appears from the Copenhagen decisions of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature that the generic name *Acheta* is to be regarded (provisionally at least) as masculine. The specific name must therefore end in *us*

Acidophil See *Basophil*

Aniline etc. As a general rule the names of basic organic substances such as aniline and quinine end in *ine* while those of neutral ones such as dextrin end in *-in*. The first aniline dye to be produced on a commercial scale was named by its inventor *mauveine*. The ending of the word suggests the relationship with the parent substance. Other dyes introduced soon afterwards received names with the same ending (e.g. fuchsin). For the sake of conformity the ending was applied to acid as well as basic dyes. The final *-e* is often omitted from the names of dyes, but it has been retained in this book for the names of nearly all the synthetic ones, because the derivation supports this spelling.

Artifact. It was presumably a mere slip of the pen that caused the poet Coleridge to write *artefact* when coining this term, for English words do not include Latin ablatives such as *arte*. *Art* being a Latin noun of the third declension, its stem in compound words is *arti*.

Basophil. Ehrlich was interested in the classics as a young man and frequently used Latin tags in conversation throughout his life.¹²⁴ It is strange that he should not have recognized the error in 'basophil'. The Latin noun *basis* is of the third declension and its stem in compound words is therefore *bas-*. 'Basophil' is as wrong as 'basosphenoid', 'astroarchal', and 'regocide' would be. There is no reason for adding *-ic* at the end of the word: it should have the same termination as the English adjective 'Francophil'. Similarly one should write 'acidophil' not 'acidophilic'.

Supercital. Arnold^{125, 126} made a careful study of the dyeing of *Ehrlich's* cells. He chose this very suitable term because the cells, having been removed from the body, *survived* while being

dyed. Instead of leaving well alone he later ¹⁸ coined the expression *Die supravitale Methode*, and the word 'supravital' is generally used. The Latin preposition *super* would have been the proper one to include in the compound word, since it is contained in *super vivo* (I survive) This method of staining should be called the 'survival' or 'supervital' method The English word 'survive' is derived through French from the Latin *super vivo*

LIST OF REFERENCES

Note Some of the references to the *Zeitschrift für wissenschaftliche Mikroskopie* relate to abstracts published in that journal.

1. Ackroyd, W., 1876a *Chem. News* 33, 60.
- 2 — 1876b *Ibid* 34, 75
- 3 Allen, E. 1916 *Anat. Rec.* 10, 565
4. Altmann R. 1889 *Arch. Anat Physiol., Anat. Abt., Supplement*
Band 86
- 5 — 1894. *Die Elementarorganismen und ihre Beziehungen zu den Zellen.* 2nd ed. Leipzig (Veit)
- 6 Amann J 1896 *Z wiss Mikr* 13 18.
- 7 — 1899 *Ibid.* 16 38
- 8 Arnbrunn H 1888 *Ber deut. bot Ges* 6 226
- 9 Ancel, P 1903 *Arch. de Biol.*, 19 389
- 10 Anderson, L. H. & Yost, D M 1938 *J Amer chem Soc.*, 60 1812
- 11 Anon. 1908 Article on 'Embalming' in *The Illustrated Chambers's Encyclopaedia* Vol. 4. London (Chambers)
- 12 Anson M L. 1938. Chapter on 'The coagulation of proteins in *The chemistry of the amino-acids and proteins* ed. by C L A. Schmidt. Springfield Ill. (Thomas)
- 13 — 1945 *Adv. prot. Chem.*, 2, 361
14. Aoyama, F., 1929 *Zeit. wiss Mikr* 46 489
- 15 Arnold, J., 1899. *Virchows Arch.* 157 424.
- 16 — 1900a. *Ibid.*, 159 101
- 17 — 1900b *Arch. mikr Anat.*, 55 479
- 18 — 1903 *Anat. Anz* 24, 1
19. — 1908. *Ibid.* 32, 361
- 20 — 1911 *Sitz Heidelb Akad. Wiss* 2B 1
- 21 Arnstein C. 1887 *Anat. Anz.*, 2, 551
22. Auerbach, L. 1874. *Organologische Studien* Vol. 1 Breslau (Morgenstern)
- 23 Bahr G F 1954. *Exp cell Res* 7 457
24. Baker H 1744. *Phil. Trans* 42, 616
- 25 Baker J R. 1932 *Nature* 130 741
- 26 — 1933 *Cytological Technique* 1st ed. London (Methuen).
- 27 — 1941 *Nature* 147 744.
- 28 — 1944. *Quart J micr Sci* 85 1
- 29 — 1945a. *Monog Quek. micr Club* No. 1
- 30 — 1945b *Cytological Technique* 2nd ed. London (Methuen)
- 31 — 1946 *Quart J Micr Sci.*, 87 441
32. — 1947 *Ibid.* 88 463
- 33 — 1949 *Ibid.*, 90 293
- 34 — 1950. *Cytological Technique* 3rd ed. London (Methuen)

35. Baker J. R., 1952. *Algebraic Theory of Groups*, scientist and philosopher London (Arnold).
36. — 1955. *Quart. J. math. Sci.*, 9, 621
37. — 1955. *Symp. Soc. exp. Biol.*, 10, 1
38. — 1955. *Quart. J. math. Sci.*, 98, 425.
39. — Results not previously published.
40. Baker J. R., & Jordan, B. M., 1953. *Quart. J. math. Sci.*, 94, 23
41. Bancroft, E., 1813. *Experimental researches concerning the philosophy of permanent colours*. 2 vols. London (Cadell & Davies).
42. Bancroft, W. D., 1922. *J. physical Chem.*, 26, 41
43. Bang J., & Sjövall, E., 1916. *Beitr. path. Anat.*, 62, 1
44. Bark, O., & Jong H. G. B. de, 1939. *Protoplasm*, 32, 459.
45. Barer R., & Joseph, S., 1955a. *Quart. J. math. Sci.*, 96, 1
46. — — 1955b. *Ibid.*, 96, 423.
47. Bartholomew J. W., & Mitner T., 1950. *Stain Tech.*, 25, 103.
48. — — 1951. *Ibid.*, 26, 231
49. Bartholomew J. W., & Umbreit, W. W., 1944. *J. Biol.*, 48, 56
50. Bauer H., 1933. *Jahrb. Morph. u. path. Anat.*, 2 Abt., 23, 143.
51. Beale, L. S., 1880. *How to work with the microscope*. 5th ed. London (Harrison).
52. Benachamps, P. de, 1906. *Ann. bot.*, 11, p. XVI.
53. Becker W. A., 1929. *Zeit. mikr. Vitr.*, 4, 411
54. Bériz H., 1928. Article on 'Die Technik der descriptiven Cytologie in Petri'.
55. Benda, C., 1886. *Arch. Anat. Physiol.* (no vol. number), 562.
56. — 1901. *Arch. anat. Ges. Bonn*, 15, 145.
57. — 1903. *Anat. Hefte* 2 Abt., 12, 43
58. Bensley, T. H. C., 1920. *J. Path. Bact.*, 23, 401
59. Bensley R. R., 1911. *Ann. J. Anat.*, 12, 29
60. Bensley R. R., & Bensley S. H., 1938. *Handbook of histological and cytological technique*. Chicago (University Press).
61. Bentler R., & Trimen, H., 1880. *Medical plants* Vol. 2. London (Churchill).
62. Berg, W., 1903. *Arch. mikr. Anat.*, 62, 36
63. — 1905. *Ibid.*, 63, 295.
64. — 1908. Quoted by Tellersmück.
65. — 1925. Article on 'Chromasture' in R. Krause's *Erkenntnis der mikroskopischen Technik*, Vol. 1. Berlin (Urban & Schwarzenberg).
66. — 1927. Article on 'Osmomasture' in R. Krause's *Erkenntnis der mikroskopischen Technik*, Vol. 3. Berlin (Urban & Schwarzenberg).
67. Bernthsen, A., 1885. *Liebig's Ann.*, 230, 169.
68. Berthold, G., 1882. *Jahrb. nat. Bot.* (Prunghaus), 13, 569.
69. Berthold, G., 1885. *Studien über Protoplastenmorphologie*. Leipzig (Felix).
70. Berthe, A., 1895. *Arch. mikr. Anat.*, 44, 579.
71. — 1896a. *Anat. Ann.*, 11, 355.
72. — 1896b. *Ibid.*, 12, 435.
73. — 1905. *Beitr. chem. Physiol. Path.*, 6, 399.

- 73 Bignardi C. 1940 *Boll Soc Ital Biol. sperim.* 15 594.
- 74 Bignardi C., & Casella, C. 1941 *Boll di Zool.*, 18 83
- 75 Bird, C. L. 1951 *The theory and practice of wool dyeing* Bradford (Society of Dyers and Colourists)
- 76 Bird, C. L. & Newsome, O., 1950. *J Soc Dyers and Col* 66 423
- 77 Bjorksten, J. 1951 *Adv protein Chem.* 6 343
- 78 Black, C. E. 1938 *J lab clin. Med.* 23 1027
- 79 Blanchard, E. 1847 *Ann. Sci. nat. Zool* 8 271
80. Blanchard R. 1883 *Bull Soc zool. France* 8 217
- 81 Blank, H. & McCarthy P L., 1950. *J lab clin. Med.*, 36 776.
- 82 Blum F. 1893 *Zeit. wiss Mikr* 10 314.
- 83 Böeseken J. & Giffen, J. van, 1920 *Rec. Trav chim. Pays Bas* 39 183
- 84 Boun, P., 1897 *Arch. d'Anat. micr* 1 225
- 85 Bowes, J. H. & Kerten, R. H., 1949 *Biochem. J* 44 142
- 86 Brachet J. 1953 *Quart J micr Sci.* 94, 1
- 87 Bradbury S. 1956 *Ibid.* 97 323
- 88 Brandt, K., 1878 *Arch. f Physiol* (no vol. number) 563
89. — 1881 *Biol Centralbl* 1 202.
- 90 Brante, G. 1949. *Acta physiol. Scand.*, 18 Suppl. 63 1
- 91 Brail, L. 1905 *Arch. de Zool exp.*, 4, 69
- 92 Brooks, S. C. & M. M., 1932 *J cell comp Physiol* 2, 53
- 93 Brunn, A. v. 1884. *Arch. mikr Anat.* 23, 108.
- 94 Buchsbaum, R. 1948 *Anat Rec* 102, 19
- 95 Bull, H. B., 1937 *The biochemistry of the lipids* New York (Wiley)
- 96 — 1949 Chapter on 'Protein Denaturation in *Outlines of biochemistry* ed. by R. A. & W. A. Gartner London (Chapman & Hall)
- 97 Burchardt, E. 1897 *Cellule* 12 337
- 98 Burke F. V. 1933 *Amer J Path.*, 9, 915
- 99 Cain, A. J. 1947 *Quart. J micr Sci* 88 383
- 100 — 1950. *Biol. Rev.*, 25 73
- 101 Campbell, D. H., 1888. *Unters. bot. Inst. Tübingen*, 2, 569
102. Cannon H. G., 1950 *Endeavour* 9 188
- 103 Capell, D. F. 1929. *J Path. Bact.* 32, 595
- 104 Carleton, H. M., 1922. *Quart J micr Sci* 66 501
- 105 — 1926 *Histological technique*. London (Oxford University Press)
- 106 Carleton H. M. & Short, R. H. D. 1954. *Schafer's essentials of histology* London (Longmans, Green)
- 107 Carnoy J. B. 1884. *La biologie cellulaire* Paris (Doin)
- 108 — 1886 *Cellule* 3, 1
- 109 — 1887 *Ibid* 3, 227
- 110 Casselman, W. G. B. 1954. *Quart. J micr Sci.* 95, 321
- 111 — 1955a. *Ibid.*, 96 203
112. — 1955b *Ibid.* 96 223
- 113 — Results not previously published.
114. Casselman W. G. B. & Jordan, B. M. 1954 *Nature* 173 1095
- 115 Certes, A. 1881a *C r Acad Sci Paris* 92 424.

- 116 Certes A 1881b *Zool Anz* 4 208
- 117 — 1881c *Ibid* 4 287
- 118 Champy, C. 1911 *Arch. d'Anat micr* 13, 55
- 119 Chapman L. M. Greenberg D. M. & Schmidt, C. L. A 1927
J. biol. Chem. 72, 707
- 120 Chesterman W. & Leach E. H. 1956 *Quart. J. micr. Sci.* 97 593
- 121 Chou J. T. Y. Results not previously published
- 122 Chrzostaszewsky N. 1864 *Virchows Arch.*, 31 153
- 123 Ciacco C. 1910 *Anat. Anz.*, 35 17
124. — 1926 *Boll. Soc. ital. Biol. sperim.* 1 47
- 125 Clara M. 1940 *Zeit. mikr.-anat. Forsch.* 47 183
- 126 Clark, J. B. & Webb R. B. 1955 *Stain Tech.* 30 89
- 127 Clarke J. L. 1851 *Phil. Trans.* 141 607
- 128 Collie N. & Myers W. S. 1893 *Journ. chem. Soc. (Trans.)* 63, 122.
- 129 Collin R. 1923 *C. r. Soc. biol.* 89 562.
- 130 — 1924 *Ibid.* 91 793
- 131 Conn H. J. 1953 *Biological stains* Geneva, U.S.A. (Biotech).
- 132 Cornil V. 1875 *C. r. Acad. Sci.* 80 1288
- 133 Corti A. 1851 *Zeit. wiss. Zool.* 3, 109
- 134 Crawford G. N. C. & Barer R. 1951 *Quart. J. micr. Sci.* 92 403.
- 135 Criegee R. 1936 *Liebigs Ann.* 522 75
- 136 Criegee R., Marchand B. & Wannowius, H. 1942 *Ibid.*, 550 99.
- 137 Daddi L. 1896 *Arch. ital. Biol.* 26 143
- 138 Daleq A. 1952a. *C. r. Soc. Biol.* 146 1408
- 139 — 1952b *C. r. Assoc. Anat.* 39 513
- 140 Danielli J. F. 1950 *Cold Spring Harb. Symp. quant. Biol.*, 14, 32.
- 141 Davies H. G. 1954 *Quart. J. micr. Sci.* 95 433
- 142 Dick, D. A. T. 1955 *Ibid.* 96 363
- 143 Dietrich A. 1910 *Verh. deut. path. Ges.* 14 263
- 144 Dimmock, G. 1884. *Amer. Nat.*, 18 324.
- 145 Dimroth O. 1913 *Ann. der Chem.* 399 1
- 146 Dimroth O. & Kammerer H. 1920 *Ber. deut. chem. Ges.* 53, 471
- 147 Dogiel A. S. 1890 *Arch. mikr. Anat.* 15 305
- 148 Doutreligne J. 1933 *Cellule* 42, 29
- 149 Drechsel, E. 1896 *Zeit. f. Biol.* 33, 85
- 150 Ehrenberg D. C. G. 1838 *Die Infusionstierchen als vollkommenen Organismen* Leipzig (Voas)
- 151 Ehrlich P. 1877 *Arch. mikr. Anat.* 13 263
- 152 — 1879a *Arch. Anat. Physiol. physiol. Abt.* (no vol. number) 166
- 153 — 1879b *Ibid.* 571
- 154 — 1880 *Z. klin. Med.* 1 553
- 155 — 1886 *Z. wiss. Mikr.* 3 150.
- 156 — 1887 *Biol. Centralbl.* 6 214.
- 157 — 1894. *Zeit. wiss. Mikr.* 11 250
- 158 Ehrlich, P. & Lazarus A. 1898 *Die Anaemie* 1 Abt. Wien (Hölder)
159. — — 1901 *Leukaemie Pseudoleukaemie Hämoglobinaemie* Wien (Hölder)

- 160 Evans H McL. & Scott, K. J. 1921 *Carneg Inst Contrib Embryol* 10 1
- 161 Evans, J. G. 1949 Chapter XV in Preston.¹⁰⁰
- 162 Fearon, W. R. & Foster D. L. 1922 *Biochem. J.* 16 564.
- 163 Feulgen, R. & Bernin R. 1939. *Zeit. physiol. Chem.* 260 217
164. Feulgen, R. & Rossenbeck, H. 1924. *Hoppe-Seyl Zeit.*, 125 203
- 165 Feulgen R. & Vort, K. 1924. *Pflüg Arch ges Physiol* 206 389
- 166 Firminger H I. 1950 *Stain Tech.* 25 121
- 167 Fischel A., 1901 *Anat. Hefte* 1 Abt. 16 417
- 168 ——— 1908 *Internat. Rev Hydrobiol* 1 73
- 169 Fischer A. 1899. *Fixierung Färbung und Bau des Protoplasmas* Jena (Fischer)
170. Flemming W. 1879a *Virchows Arch.* 77 1
- 171 ——— 1879b *Arch. mikr Anat* 16 302.
- 171a. ——— 1880 *Ibid.* 18 151
172. ——— 1882 *Zellsubstanz Kern und Zelltheilung* Leipzig (Vogel)
- 173 ——— 1884. *Zeit. wiss Mikr.*, 1 349
174. Fraenkel-Conrat, H., Cooper M., & Olcott, H. 1945 *J Amer chem. Soc.* 67 950.
- 175 Freeborn G C. 1888. *Amer mon micr J* 9 231
- 176 Froeman B L. Moyer E K. & Lasek, A. M. 1935 *Anat. Rec.* 121 593
- 177 French, D. & Edsall, J T., 1945 *Adv protein Chem* 2 277
- 178 Frey H. 1863 *Das Mikroskop und die mikroskopische Technik*. 1st ed. Leipzig (Engelmann)
- 179 ——— 1881 *Ibid.*, 7th ed. Leipzig (Engelmann)
- 180 Frey Wysaling A. 1948 *Sub-microscopic morphology of protoplasm and its derivatives* London (Elsevier)
- 181 Führröhr — 1850 *Flora* 8 641
182. Gaunt J F. 1949 *J Soc. Dyers & Col.* 65, 429
- 183 Gehuchten A. van & Nelsa C. 1898 *Cellule* 14 371
184. Gerola, F. M. & Vannini E. 1948 *Atti Accad. naz Lincei* 5 77
- 185 ——— 1949 *Boll. Soc. Ital Biol. sper* 25 644.
- 186 Giemsa, G., 1902a *Centralbl. f. Bakt.* 1 Abt. 31 429
- 187 ——— 1902b *Ibid.*, 1 Abt. 32 307
- 188 ——— 1904. *Ibid.* 1 Abt. 37 308
189. ——— 1907 *Deut. med. Woch* 33 676
- 190 ——— 1922 Personal communication to Unna.¹¹¹
- 191 ——— 1924 *Centralbl. f. Bakt.* 1 Abt. 91 343
192. Giles C. H. 1944. *J Soc. Dyers & Col.* 60 303
- 193 Gilson G. 1898 Information supplied to Gehuchten & Nelsa.¹¹²
194. Gleichen, W. F. von, 1778 *Abhandlung über die Saamen- und Infusionsthierchen und über die Erzeugung* Nürnberg (Winter Schmidt)
- 195 Goepfert, H. R., & Cohn, F. 1849 *Bot. Z.*, 7 col 681
- 196 Gomori G., 1956 *Quart J micr Sci.*, 97 1
- 197 Gordon, H. K. & Chambers R. 1941 *J cell comp Physiol* 17 97
198. Gram, C. 1884 *Forschr Med.* 2, 185
199. Grenacher H. 1879. *Arch. mikr Anat.* 16 463

- 200 Guillemond A., & Gautheret R., 1939 *C r Acad Sci.*, 208 1061
- 201 Gunther R T 1925 *Early science in Oxford* Vol. 3 Oxford
(published privately)
- 202 Gustavson K. H 1943 *Kolloid Z* 103, 43
- 203 — 1949 *Adv protein Chem.* 5 353
- 204 Gutstein, M 1926 *Purchoes Arch* 261 846
- 205 Haarmann W 1943 *Biochem. Zeit*, 314 1
- 206 Hagemann P 1937 *Deut med Woch* 63 514
- 207 Häggqvist G 1933 *Z wiss Mikr* 80 77
- 208 Hammar J A 1924 *Z mikr Anat Forsch.* 1 85
- 209 Hannover A 1840 *Ann Anat Physiol wiss Med* (no vol. number)
549
- 209a. Hansen F C C 1899 *Anat Anz* 15 151
- 210 — 1905 *Zeit wiss Mikr* 22 45
- 211 — 1908 *Ibid.* 25 145
- 212 Hantzsch A. & Desch C. D 1902 *Liebigs Ann* 323 1
- 213 Hardy W B 1899 *J Physiol* 24 158
- 214 Hardy W B & Gardiner S 1910 *Ibid.*, 40 p LXVIII
- 215 Harris, J E. 1939 *J exp Biol* 16 258
- 216 Harris J E. & Peters A. 1953 *Quart J micr Sci* 94 113
- 217 Hartwig G 1863 *The tropical world* London (Longman Green,
Longman Roberts Green)
- 218 Heidenhain M 1907 *Plasma und Zelle* 2 vols Jena (Fischer).
- 219 — 1909 *Zeit wiss Mikr* 25 397
- 220 — 1915 *Ibid* 32 361
- 221 — 1916 *Ibid.* 33, 232
- 222 Heidenhain R. 1888 *Pflügers Arch ges Physiol* 33 Suppl. 1
- 223 Heidenhain R. & Neisser A. 1874 *Arch ges Physiol.*, 9 1
- 224 Helly K 1903 *Zeit wiss Mikr* 20 413
- 225 Henry H & Stacey M 1943 *Nature* 151 671
- 226 — 1946 *Proc roy Soc B* 133, 391
- 227 Henze M 1903 *Z physiol Chem* 38 60
- 228 Hermann, F 1889 *Arch. mikr Anat* 34, 58
- 229 Hershberger L R & Lillie R D., 1947 *Bull internat Assoc Med.*
Mus 27 162
- 230 Hertwig G 1931 *Zeit mikr -anat Forsch* 23 484.
- 231 Heschl R. 1875 *Wien med Woch.* 25, 714
- 232 Hill J 1774 *The construction of timber from its early growth* 2nd ed.
London (White & others) The first edition was published in 1770
- 233 Himmel I 1902 *Ann Inst Pasteur* 16 663
- 234 Hintzelmann U 1922 *Z wiss Mikr* 39 216
- 235 Hirsch G C & Jacobs W 1926 *Zeit Zellforsch mikr Anat.*, 3,
198
- 236 Hofmann, K. A 1912 *Ber deut chem Ges* 45 3329.
- 237 Hofmann K. A. Ehrhart O & Schneider, O 1913 *Ibid.* 46
1657
- 238 Holmes, W C 1926 *Stain Tech* 1 116
- 239 Hsu, T C. 1952 *J Hered* 43 167
- 240 Hsu T C. & Pomerat C M., 1953 *Ibid.*, 44 23

- 241 Hughes, A. 1932. *Quart J micr Sci.*, 93 207
242. ——— 1954. *Journ. Anat.* 88 192
- 243 ——— 1956 *Quart. J micr Sci.* 97 165
244. Hughes, W. L. 1947 *Journ Amer chem. Soc.* 69 (1) 1836
- 245 ——— 1950. *Cold Spring Harb Symp quant Biol.* 14, 79.
246. Hughendon P E., 1949 *Journ. roy micr Soc* 69, 1
- 247 Huskins, C. L. 1927 *J Genet.*, 18 315
- 248 Irwin M. 1928 *Proc Soc exp Biol Med.*, 26 125
- 249 Izquierdo L. 1955 *Arch. de Biol.* 66 403
250. Jelinek, O. 1894. *Zeit wiss Mikr.*, 11, 242
- 251 Jenner L. 1899. *Lancet* 1 370
252. Jones, W. 1920. *Nucleic acids* London (Longmans).
- 253 Jordan, B. M. & Baker J R. 1955 *Quart. J micr Sci* 96 177
254. ——— 1956 *Entomologist*, 89 126
- 255 Jürgens R. 1875 *Virchows Arch.*, 65 189.
- 256 Kausserling C., & Gerner R., 1893 *Ibid.*, 133 79.
- 257 Kaplan, M. L. & Kaplan, L. 1933 *J Bact* 25, 309.
258. Karpechenko, G. D., 1924. *J Genet.*, 14, 375
- 259 Kaufmann, B. P. Gay H. & McDonald M. R. 1950. *Cold Spr Harb Symp quant. Biol.* 14, 85
- 260 Kaufmann, C. & Lehmann, E. 1926a *Centralbl allg Path.* 37 145
- 261 ——— 1926b. *Virchows Arch.* 261 623
262. ——— 1928 *Ibid.*, 270 360
- 263 Kehrman F. 1906 *Ber deut chem. Ges.*, 39 1403
264. Kelley E. G. 1939. *J Biol Chem* 127 55
- 265 Kimmelstiel P. 1929. *Z physiol Chem* 184, 143
266. Kingsbury B. F., 1912. *Anat. Rec.*, 6 39.
- 267 Kirk, R. E. & Othmer D. F., 1947-1955 *Encyclopedia of chemical technology* 14 vols. New York (Interscience)
- 268 Kissak, C. 1901 *Centralbl f Bakt.*, 1 Abt. 30 281
269. Kleinenberg N. 1879. *Quart. J micr Sci* 19 206
270. Knecht, E. Rawson, C., & Loewenthal, R., 1916 *A manual of dyeing* 2 vols. London (Griffin)
- 271 Koehring V. 1930 *J Morph.* 49 45
272. Kohl E. J. & James C. M., 1931 *Science* 74 247
- 273 Kramer H. & Hill, R. G. 1956 *Quart J micr Sci.* 97 313
- 274 Krönig B. & Paul T., 1897 *Zeit f Hyg* 25, 1
- 275 Hull, H. 1914 *Anat. Anz.* 45 153
- 276 Kurnick, N. B., 1947 *Symp. quant Biol.*, 12, 141
- 277 ——— 1952. *Stain Tech* 27 233
- 278 La Cour L. 1931 *J roy micr Soc* 51 119
- 279 ——— 1941 *Stain Tech.* 16 169
- 280 Lang A. 1878. *Zool Anz.*, 1 14.
- 281 ——— 1879 *Ibid.*, 2 45
282. Langeron, M. 1949. *Précis de microscopie* Paris (Masson).
- 283 Lasfargues, E. & Di Fine J. 1950 *Bull d'Hist appl.*, 27 25
- 284 Lassek, A. M., 1949 *Anat Rec* 105, 429.
- 285 ——— 1950 *Ibid.* 107 409.

- 286 Lauterborn, R., 1893 *Verh. naturhist med Vereins Heidelberg* 5
179
- 287 — 1896 *Untersuchungen über Bau Kernteilung und Bewegung der
Diatomeen* Leipzig (Engelmann)
- 288 Laveran, A., 1899 *C r Soc. Biol.*, 51 249
- 289 Lazarow A. & Cooperstein S J 1953 *J Histochem Cytochem.*, 1,
234.
290. Leathes J B., 1925 *Lancet* 1 957
- 291 Lee A. B 1896 *La Cellule* 11 223
- 292 Leeuwenhoek, A. 1719 *Epistola physiologicae super compluribus
naturae arcanis Delphis* (Beman)
- 293 Leishmann W B., 1901 *Brit med J* 2 757
294. Lendrum A. C. 1935 *J Path. Bact* 40 414.
- 295 — 1944. *Brit med J* 2, 44
- 296 — 1951 Chapter on "The routine diagnostic technique of the
general morbid anatomist in *Recent advances in clinical pathology*
edited by S. C. Dyke. London (Churchill)
- 297 Leshner S 1951 *Exp cell Res* 2, 577
- 298 Levene, P A. 1901 *Zeit physiol Chem.*, 32, 541
- 299 Levy M 1934 *J biol Chem.*, 103 157
- 300 Lewis, F T 1942 *Anat Rec.* 83 2-9
- 301 Lewis, M R. & W H 1915 *Amer J Anat.*, 17 339
302. Lewitsky G 1911 *Ber deut bot Ges* 29 685
- 303 Lewkowitsch J 1901 *The laboratory companion to fats and oils
industries* London (Macmillan)
304. Liebermann C & Kostanecki St. V., 1887 *J Soc chem. Ind.* 6
724.
- 305 Lillie, R. D & Burtner H. J., 1953 *Journ Histochem Cytochem.*, 1,
8
- 306 Lison, L. 1932 *Bull d'Hist appl* 9 177
- 307 — 1934 *C r Soc biol.*, 115, 202
308. — 1935a *Arch. Biol* 46 599.
- 309 — 1935b *Bull. d'Hist appl* 12, 279
- 310 — 1953 *Histochimie et cytochimie animales principes et méthodes.*
Paris (Gauthier Villars)
- 311 Lison L. & Daguelie, J 1935 *Bull d'Hist appl* 12, 85
- 312 Lison, L., & Fautrez, J 1939 *Protoplasma* 33 116
- 313 Lison, L. & Mutasaers W 1950. *Quart J micr Sci* 91 309
314. Lloyd, D J Marriott R. H & Pleass, W B. 1933 *Trans Farad.*
Soc., 29 554.
- 315 Lube, H A. 1955 *The chemistry of synthetic dyes and pigments* New
York (Reinhold)
- 316 Ludford R. J 1918 *Proc. Roy Soc B* 103 288
- 317 Luther R. 1904. *Chem Centralbl* 8 (1) 571
- 318 MacNeal W J 1906 *J infect Dis* 3, 412.
- 319 — 1925 *Ibid* 36 538
320. Mallory F B 1900 *J exp Med.*, 5 15
- 321 Mann, G 1894. *Z. wiss. Mikr.*, 11 479
322. — 1902. *Physiological histology* Oxford (Clarendon Press)

- 323 Markley K. S. 1947 *Fatty acids their chemistry and physical properties* New York (Interscience)
- 324 Marquardt M. 1949 *Paul Ehrlich*. London (Heinemann)
- 325 Marquez J. 1934. *C r Soc Biol.* 97 986
- 326 Marston, H. R. 1923 *Biochem J* 27 851
- 327 Maximov A. 1909 *Zeit. wiss. Mikr.* 26 177
- 328 May R. & Grünwald L. 1902 *Centralbl. wiss. Med.* 23 265
- 329 Mayer A. Schaefer G. & Rathery F. 1913 *C r Soc Biol.* 74, 241
- 330 Mayer F. & Cook A. H. 1943 *The chemistry of natural colouring matters* New York (Reinhold)
- 331 Mayer P., 1887 *Internat. Monatschr. Anat.* 4 37
332. — 1892a *Mitt. zool. Stat. Neapel* 10 480
333. — 1892b *Ibid.* 10 505
334. — 1918 *Zeit. wiss. Mikr.* 35 161
- 335 Mayzel, W. 1878 Quoted by Flemming^{17a}
- 336 McClung C. E. 1937 *Handbook of microscopical technique* Oxford (University Press)
- 337 Medawar P. B. 1941 *J. roy. micr. Soc.* 61 46
- 338 — 1942 *Lancet*, 21 March 350
- 339 Merry E. W. 1936 *The chrome tanning process* London (Harvey)
- 340 Metzner R. see Meves^{24a}
- 341 Metzner R. & Krause R. 1928 *Abderhalden's Handbuch der biologischen Arbeitsmethoden*, Abt. V Teil 2, Hälfte 1 325
342. Meves F., 1911 *Arch. mikr. Anat.* 76 683
- 343 Michaelis L. 1900 *Arch. mikr. Anat.* 55 558
344. — 1901 *Virchow's Arch.* 164, 263
345. — 1902 *Einführung in die Farbstoffchemie für Histologen* Berlin (Harger)
346. — 1947 *Cold Spring Harb. Symp. quant. Biol.*, 12, 131
- 347 Michaelis, L. & Granick S. 1945 *J. Amer. chem. Soc.* 67 1212
- 348 Millon E. 1849 *C r Acad. Sci.* 28 40
- 349 Millot, J. & Giberton, A. 1927 *C r Soc Biol.* 97 1674.
- 350 Mittwer T. Bartholomew J. W. & Kallman B. J. 1950 *Stain Tech.* 25 169
- 351 Miyagawa, I. 1937 *Chem. Zentr.* 108 (1) 885
- 352 Mladenovic, M. & Lieb, H. 1929 *Z. physiol. Chem.* 181 221
- 353 Möllendorff, W. von 1918a *Arch. mikr. Anat.* 90 463
354. — 1918b *Ibid.* 90 503
- 355 Möllendorff W. & M. v. 1924. *Ergebn. Anat. Entw.*, 25, 1
- 356 Möllendorff, W. von & Tomita, T. 1926 *Zeit. Zellforsch. mikr. Anat.*, 3, 1
- 357 Möhlau R. & Uhlmann K., 1896 *Leibigs Ann.*, 289 90
- 358 Mojsvar A. M. E. von, 1879. *Leitfaden bei zoologisch-zootomischen Präparaturlagen für Studierende* Leipzig (Engelmann)
- 359 Morgan G. T. & Smith, J. D. M. 1925 *J. Soc. Dyers & Col.* 41 233
- 360 Mori S. 1921 *Trans. Jap. path. Soc.* 22 57
- 361 Moses, M. J. 1952 *Exp. cell Res. Suppl.* 2, 75

362. Müller H 1860a *Verh. phys. med. Ges. Würzburg* 10 138
- 363 — 1860b *Ibid* 10 179
364. Nasonov D 1923 *Arch. mikr Anat* 97 136
- 365 Neale, S M. 1947 *J Soc Dyers & Col* 63, 368
- 366 Neurath H. Greenstein J P Putnam F W., & Erickson J O
1944. *Chem. Rev* 34, 157
- 367 Newton W C F 1926 *J Linn. Soc Bot.*, 47 339.
- 368 Nicholson, W C. 1916 *Amer J Anat.*, 20 329
- 369 Nocht, — 1898 *Centralbl f Bakt.* 1 Abt, 24 839.
- 370 — 1902. Personal communication to Giemsa.¹⁷
- 371 Noël, R. & Mangenot, G., 1922 *C r Soc Biol.*, 87 1130.
372. Ockenden D W & Schofield, K., 1951 *Nature* 168 603
- 373 Oguma K. 1934. *Arch. de Biol* 45 27
374. Okajima, K. 1912. *Z wiss Mikr* 29, 67
- 375 Orth J., 1896 *Berl klin. Woch.* 33 273
- 376 Ostwald A. 1911 *Z physiol. Chem.* 74, 290
- 377 Overton E. 1890 *Zeit. wiss Mikr* 7 9
- 378 — 1900 *Jahrb wiss Bot.* 34 669
- 379 Owen, G & Steedman, H F 1956 *Quart J micr Sci.*, 97 319
- 380 Palade, G E. 1952. *J exp Med.*, 95, 285
- 381 Palmer R. 1930 *J roy micr Soc.* 50 221
382. Panijel, J 1951 *Les problèmes de l'histochemie et la biologie cellulaire.*
Paris (Hermann)
- 383 Pantin, C. F A. 1946 *Notes on microscopical technique for zoologists*
Cambridge (University Press)
384. Pappenheim A. 1899 *Virchows Arch* 157 19
- 385 — 1901 *Ibid.* 166 42
- 386 — 1911 *Folia haematol* 11 194.
- 387 Partington J R. & Huntington, D B 1921 *J roy micr Soc.* (no
vol number) 15
- 388 Patten B M. & Philpott, R., 1922. *Anat Rec.* 21 393
- 389 Pearse, A. G E. 1954. *Histochemistry theoretical and applied.*
London (Churchill)
- 390 Perényi J 1882. *Zool Anz.*, 8 459
- 391 Perkin A. G & Everest, A. E 1918 *The natural organic colouring
matters* London (Longmans, Green)
- 392 Perls M. 1867 *Virchows Arch.* 39 42.
- 393 Peterfi T (ed. by) 1928. *Methodik der wissenschaftlichen Biologie.*
Berlin (Springer)
394. Peters, A. 1955a. *Quart. J micr Sci.*, 96 84.
- 395 — 1955b *Ibid.* 96 317
- 396 Peters R. H. 1945 *J Soc. Dyers & Col* 61 95
- 397 Petrunkevitch A. & Pickford G E. 1936 *Anat. Rec.* 65 461
- 398 Pfeffer W 1886 *Unters bot. Inst. Tübingen*, 2, 179
399. Pick, J 1934. *Z wiss Mikr.*, 81 338
- 400 Pictet, A. & Spengler T 1911 *Ber deut. chem. Ges* 44, 2030.
- 401 Pischinger A. 1926 *Zeit. Zellforsch. mikr Anat.* 3, 169
402. — 1937 *Ibid.* 26 249
- 403 Plato J 1900 *Arch. mikr Anat.*, 86 868

404. Policard, A. Bessis, M. & Brucka, M. 1952. *Bull. Micr appl* 2, 29.
405. Porter K. R. & Hallman F. 1953 *Exp cell Res* 4 127
406. Preston J. M., 1949 *Fibre science* Manchester (Textile Institute)
407. Proeschner F. & Arkush A. S. 1928. *Stain Tech.*, 3, 28
408. Putnam F. W. 1953 Chapter on 'Protein denaturation in *The proteins chemistry biological activity and methods* Vol. 1 Part B. New York (Academic Press)
409. Quekett [J.] 1848 *Practical treatise on the use of the microscope* London (Baillière)
410. Race, E., Rowe, F. M. & Speakman J. B., 1946. *J. Soc. Dyers & Col.* 62, 372
411. Radley J. A. 1940 *Starch and its derivatives* London (Chapman & Hall)
412. Ranvier L., 1875 *Traité technique d'histologie* Paris (Savy)
413. Réaumur - de, 1742. *Mémoire pour servir à l'histoire des insectes* Vol. 6 Paris (Imprimerie Royale)
414. — 1750 *Phil Trans* 45, 304.
415. Regnaud C. 1910. *Arch. d'Anat. micr.*, 11 291
416. Remak, R., 1854. *Arch. Anat. Path. et Med* (no vol number) 99
417. Rettle, T. 1931 *J. Path. Bact.* 34, 595
418. Reuter K. 1901 *Centralbl f Bakt* 1 Abt. 30 248.
419. Richards A. G. Anderson T. F. & Hance, R. T. 1942. *Proc Soc. exp Biol Med.* 51, 148
420. Rodd E. H. (ed. by) 1954. *Chemistry of carbon compounds*. Vol. 3 A. London (Elsevier)
421. Roc, M. A. Lillie, R. D. & Wilcox, A. 1940. *U.S. Public Health Rep* 55 1272.
422. Rogers, G. E. 1953 *Quart J micr Sci.* 94, 253
423. Romanowsky D. 1891a. *St. Petersburg med. Woch.*, 16 297
424. — 1891b *Ibid.* 16 307
425. Romeis, B. 1928 *Taschenbuch der mikroskopischen Technik* München (Oldenbourg)
426. Roque, A. L. 1954 *J. roy micr Soc.* 74, 188.
427. Roakin G., & Semenov, W., 1933 *Zeit Zellforsch. mikr Anat.* 19, 150.
428. Ross K. F. A., 1953 *Quart J micr Sci* 94, 125
429. — 1954a. *Nature* 174, 836
430. — 1954b *Quart. J micr Sci.* 95 425
431. — personal communication.
432. Rothug P. 1906 *Z. wiss Mikr* 23, 316
433. — 1907 *Ibid.* 24 109
434. Rowe, F. M. 1924. *Colour index* Bradford (Society of Dyers and Colourists)
435. Russell, S. M. McG. 1955 *Nature* 175, 301
436. Sabin, F. R. 1937 A chapter on *Chemical agents supravital stains* in McCung^{22a}
437. Sandritter W., 1955 *Z. wiss Mikr* 62 283
438. Sanfelice F., 1918 *Ann Inst Pasteur* 32 363.
439. Schaffer J., 1918 *Anat. Anz.* 51 353

- 440 Schmidt, C. L. A. 1938 *The chemistry of the amino-acids and proteins* Springfield Ill (Thomas)
- 441 Schmidt, W. J. 1939 *Nova Acta Leop* 7 1
- 442 Schneider A. 1880 *Anat Anz* 3 252
- 443 Schulemann W. 1917 *Biochem Zeitschr* 80 1
444. Schultze M. 1864. *Sitz mederrhein. Ges Natur u Heilk.* Bonn (no vol. number) 61
- 445 Schultze M. 1865 *Arch mikr Anat* 1 124.
- 446 ——— 1866 *Ibid.* 2, 163
- 447 Schultze M. & Rudneff M. 1865 *Ibid.*, 1 299
- 448 Schulze, F. 1850 Quoted by Fürnrohr¹⁰¹
- 449 Schumb W. C. Satterfield C. N. & Wentworth, R. L., 1955 *Hydrogen peroxide* London (Chapman & Hall)
- 450 Schunck, E. & Marchlewski L. 1894. *Ber deut chem Ges* 27 2979.
- 451 Schwarz F. 1887 *Beit Biol Pflanzen* (Cohn) 5 1
- 452 Seki M. 1932a *Fol anat Jap* 10 621
- 453 ——— 1932b *Ibid.* 10 635
454. ——— 1933a *Ibid.* 11, 1
- 455 ——— 1933b *Ibid* 11 15
- 456 ——— 1933c. *Ibid.* 11 377
- 457 ——— 1933d *Ibid* 11 391
- 458 ——— 1933e *Zeit Zellforsch mikr Anat* 18 1
- 459 ——— 1933f *Ibid.* 18 21
- 460 ——— 1933g *Ibid.* 19 289
- 461 ——— 1936 *Ibid* 24 186
462. ——— 1937 *Ibid.* 26 305
- 463 Seligmann A. M. Chauncey H. H. & Nachlas M. M. 1951 *Stain Tech.* 26 19
464. Shafiq S. A. 1953 *Quart J micr Sci* 94 319
- 465 Shafiq S. A. & Casselman W. G. B. 1954. *Ibid.* 95, 315
- 466 Shelton E. & Schneider W. C. 1952 *Anat Rec.*, 112, 61
- 467 Sheppard S. E. & Geddes A. L. 1944a *J Amer chem Soc.*, 66 1995
- 468 ——— 1944b *J Amer chem Soc* 66 2003
- 469 Sidgwick, N. V. 1942. *The electronic theory of valency* Oxford (University Press)
- 470 ——— 1950 *The chemical elements and their compounds* 2 vols. Oxford (Clarendon Press)
- 471 Simpson W. L. 1941 *Anat Rec* 80 173
472. Singer M. 1952. *Internat Rev Cytol* 1 211
- 473 Singer M. & Morrison, P. R. 1948. *J biol Chem* 175 133
474. Sjöbring N. 1900 *Anat Anz* 17 273
- 475 Sjövall E. 1906 *Anat Hefte* 1 Abt., 30 259
- 476 Smirnow A. 1888 *Anat Anz* 3 258
- 477 Smith A. L. 1921 *Lichens* Cambridge (University Press)
- 478 Smith, G. M. 1915 *Trans Amer micr Soc* 34, 71
- 479 Smith J. E. 1947 *Phil Trans B* 232, 279.
- 480 Smith J. L. 1908 *J Path Bact* 12, 1
- 481 Smith J. L., & Mair W. 1908 *Ibid.* 12, 134.
482. ——— 1911 *Skand Arch Physiol* 25 247

- 483 Smith, J L. & Thorpe, J F 1909 *J Path Bact.* 13 14.
- 484 Smyth J D 1954. *Quart J micr Sci.* 95 139
- 485 Starke, J 1895 *Arch. Anat. Physiol. physiol Abt.* (no vol. number) 70.
- 486 Stearn, A. E. & E. W 1928 *Stain Tech* 3, 81
- 487 Stedman E. & E., 1943 *Nature* 152, 267
488. — 1947 *Cold Spring Harb Symp quant. Biol.*, 12, 224.
- 489 Steedman H F., 1947 *Quart. J micr Sci.* 88, 123
- 490 Stoeltner H 1906 *Zeit wiss. Mikr* 23, 14.
- 491 Strangeways, T S P & Canti R. G 1927 *Quart. J micr Sci.* 71, 1
492. Strassburger E. 1879 *Sitz Jena Ges. Med. Naturw* (no vol. number) 93
- 493 Sylvén B., 1951 *Uro intestinal contra cancrum Acta* 7 708
494. — 1954. *Quart. J micr Sci* 95 327
- 495 Taft, E. B 1951 *Exp cell Res* 2, 312
- 496 Tarkhan, A. A. 1931 *J roy micr Soc.* 51 387
- 497 Tellyonizsky K. 1898 *Arch mikr Anat.*, 52, 202.
- 498 — 1902. *Ibid.* 60 681
- 499 — 1905 *Ibid.* 66 367
- 500 — 1926 *Arbele on Fixation in R. Kruse's Enzyklopädie der mikroskopischen Technik* vol 2 Berlin (Urban & Schwarzenberg)
- 501 Thannhauser S J Boncoddio N F & Schmidt G 1951a *J biol Chem.*, 188 423
502. — — — 1951b. *Ibid.* 188 427
- 503 Thorpe, J F., 1907 *Journ. chem. Soc. (Trans.)* 91 324.
504. Thorpe, J F & Whiteley M A. 1937-1954. *Thorpe's dictionary of applied chemistry* 11 vols. London (Longmans, Green)
- 505 Tolstoukhov A. V 1928. *Stain Tech.* 3 49
- 506 Trembley A. 1744. *Mémoires pour servir à l'histoire d'un genre de polypes d'eau douce à bras en forme de cornes* Leide (Verbeek)
- 507 Tuan, H -C., 1930 *Stain Tech.* 5, 135
508. Turchini J 1919 *C r Soc Biol.*, 82, 1134
- 509 — 1922 *Arch. Morph. gén exp.*, 11 3
- 510 Underhill B M. J 1932 *Journ. roy micr Soc* 52, 113
- 511 Unna, P G., 1887 *Dermat Stud.*, 4, 1
512. — 1890 *Monat prakt Dermatol.* 11 366
- 513 — 1891 *Zeit wiss. Mikr.*, 8 475
514. — 1895 *Monatsch prakt Dermatol* 20 365
- 515 — 1911 *Arch mikr Anat* 78 1
- 516 — 1913 *Virchow's Arch* 214 320
- 517 — 1915 *Arch. mikr Anat.*, 87 96
- 518 — 1922. *Centralbl f Bakt* 1 Abt., 88 159
519. Unna, P G & Tielemann E. T 1918 *Ibid.*, 1 Abt. 80 66
520. Vakaet, L. 1952. *Biol Jaarboek* 19, 192.
- 521 Vendrely C. 1950 *Arch d'anat. d'hist. d'emb.*, 33 113
522. Vendrely Randvel C. 1949 *Acta anat.*, 7 225
- 523 Venkataraman K. 1952. *The chemistry of synthetic dyes* 2 vols. New York (Academic Press)

524. Vickerstaff T 1950 *The physical chemistry of dyeing* London (Oliver & Boyd)
- 525 Vigelius W J 1886 *Mitt. zool Stat. Neapel* 6, 499
- 526 Virchow H. 1885 *Arch. mikr Anat.* 24 117
- 527 Wahrman, J & Zahavi A 1953 *Bull res Council Israel* 3, 265
- 528 ——— 1955 *Nature* 175, 600
- 529 Watson J M, 1943 *J roy micr Soc* 63 20
- 530 Weigert, C 1884. *Z wiss Mikr* 1 290
- 531 Weigl R. 1910 *Bull internat Acad. Sci Cracovie* Series B (no vol. number) 691
- 532 Weil A. 1929 *J biol. Chem* 83, 601
- 533 Werner A. 1908 *Ber deut chem. Ges* 41 1062.
534. Westphal E., 1880 Chapter in P Ehrlich's *Farbenanalytische Untersuchungen zur Histologie und Klinik des Blutes* p 17
- 535 Wetzel G 1920 *Arch. mikr Anat* 94, 568
- 536 Wheeler H. L. & Jamieson G S 1905 *Amer chem J* 33 365
- 537 Whitman, C O 1885 *Methods of research in microscopical anatomy and embryology* Boston (Cassino)
- 538 Wiame, J M. 1947 *Biochem Biophys Acta* 1 234.
- 539 Wieland H. & Scheuing G 1921 *Ber deut. chem. Ges* 54B 2527
- 540 Wigglesworth V B 1952 *Quart J micr Sci.* 93 105
- 540a. Wilson E B 1925 *The cell in development and inheritance* New York (Macmillan)
- 541 Wolman M. 1955a. *Internat. Rev Cytol* 4 79
542. ——— 1955b *Quart J micr Sci.* 96 337
- 543 Wolman M & Greco J 1952 *Stain Tech.* 27 317
544. Woodroffe, D 1941 *Fundamentals of leather science.* Waddon (Harvey)
- 545 Woollard, H H Weddell, G & Harpman J A. 1940 *Journ. Anat.* 74 413
- 546 Wormell R. L. & Kaye M. A. G 1944. *Nature* 153, 525
- 547 Wright, J H. 1902 *J med Res* 7 138
- 548 Wüstenfeld E. 1956 *Z wiss Mikr* 63, 86
- 549 Yost D M. & White R. J 1928 *J Amer chem. Soc.* 50 81
- 550 Young J Z., 1935 *Nature* 135 823
- 551 Young R. T 1928 *Anat Rec* 40 351
552. Zeiger K., 1930 *Z wiss Mikr* 47 273
- 553 ——— 1938 *Physikochemische Grundlagen der histologischen Methodik.* Dresden (Steinkopff)
554. Zenker K. 1894. *Münch med. Woch* 41 532
- 555 Zimmermann, A. 1892 *Die botanische Mikrotechnik.* Tübingen (Laupp)
- 556 Zirkle C 1928a. *Protoplasma* 4, 201
- 557 ——— 1928b *Ibid.* 5, 511
- 558 ——— 1933 *Ibid.* 18 90
- 559 Zulkowsky K. & Peters K. 1891 *Sitzb kais Akad. Wiss Wien, math. naturwiss Classe* 99 Abt. 2B 251

Index

Where two or more consecutive pages are entirely devoted to the same subject, only the first is mentioned in the Index.

Each reference to a particular subject that is distinctly more important than other references to the same subject, is distinguished by the printing of the page-number in heavy type.

- ABSORPTION of light by dyes, 160
acetates, various 138
acetic acid, 24, 64 78 79 81 83
85 87 107 134, 139 142, 147
149
Acetobacter 134
aceto-carmin 193
acetone, 24, 32, 46 87
Acheta domestica 72, 328
acid dyes, 164
 spectral modes of attachment to
 protein 198
 usage of term in textile industry
 167
acid fuchsin, 164, 170 171 205
226 232, 237 241
acid haematein test, 129
acidic tissue-constituents 192
acidophil 192, 329
acid phosphatase 113
acridine dyes 310
Actinosphaerium 274 280
additive fixation 46 51
adjective dyes 208
afterchrome method 208
agar dyeing of 245 254
aggregation of dye ions 201
alanine, 58, 192
albumin reactions of fixatives
 with 32
alcohols, capacity to extract basic
 dyes, 197
Alcyonium 93
aldehydes Schiff's reagent for 303
algae 80
alizarine, 170 175 214
alizarine red 170
alkaline phosphatase, 131
alkaloidal reagent 55
Alkanna tinctoria 299
alkannin, 299
Allen, 110 142 148 149
allochromasy 243
Altmann, 61 74, 121 125 142
147 295
alum carmin 220
alums, 210
Armann, 20
Ambross, 258
amethyst violet 171 264
aminobenzene hydrochloride
 182
ammonium alum 210
ammonium molybdate, 225 239 294
ammonium sulphate 85
ammonium sulphide, reaction with
 iron mordant, 217 218
amoeba, dyeing of nucleus of 273
amphoteric dyes 190 215
amphoteric tissue-constituents 192
amyloid degeneration, 244 245
Ancel 282
aniline 157 329
aniline blue SS 170 171 244 276
aniline blue WS 170 226 236
237 239
aniline hydrochloride 182
anionic dyes, 190
annatto 156 299
anthracene 168

- anthraquinonoid dyes 170 175
 310
 Aoyama, 142 149
Arbacia pustulosa eggs of 78 81
 94 102 116
 argentaminine 305
 arginine, 59 63 192, 200 205 239
 Arnold 274, 279
 artifacts, 27 103 329
Ascaris 225
 asparagine, 48
 aspartic acid, 191
Aspergillus niger 246
 Auerbach, 135
 aurantia, 185
 autolysis 20
 Autotype process 128
 auxochromes 157 167
 auxochromophonic system 157
 Azan 205
 axetrophic ethanol 93
 azine dyes 170 171 181 192
 azocarmine G 166 171 182 205
 232
 azo dyes 182
 used with mordants 209
 azoic dyes, 307
 azure A, 171 180 248 264 273
 278 281
 azure B 171 180 248 264 269
 270 278 281 282
 azure C 171 180 268
 azure I 268 269
 azure II 268 269 290
 azure IV 268

 "backbone of protein chain 44
 bacteria, 223 226 245 311
 Bahr 125
 Baker H. 93 134
 basic dyes 164
 basic fuchsin 160 170 171 203
 244, 248 302
 basic tissue-constituents, 192
 banphul 192 329
 basophil 329
 bathochrome 156 249 259
 Bauer 107
 Beale, 141
 Beauchamps de, 275 283
 Becke line, 231
 Beer's law 254, 256
 BÉLAF 72
 Benda 129 141 142, 149 175
 222
 Bensley 141 142 149
 Bentley 172
 benzene, 121 156
 Beobachtungsmedien 20
 Berg 34, 76 98
 Bernthsen, 265 268
 Berthold 40 66 80
 Bessis, 92
 Bethe, 111 194, 294
 Bird, 188
 Bismarck brown Y 170 184, 274
 278 280 290
Bixa orellana 299
 buxol 156
 Blanchard, 100
 blood dyes, 262
 Blum, 112
 Bolles Lee, 281
 borax-carmine, 205
 Bordeaux red 183 260
 Boulin, 19 142 144, 147 148,
 149
 Boyle 93
 Bradbury 230
 Brandt, 274 278 280
 Brasil 142 148
 Bricks, 92
 brilliant cresyl blue, 170 180 248,
 252, 278 281 287 288
 Buchsbaum, 71
 Bütschli's granules 281
 butyric acid, 138

 cadmium chloride, 142
 cadmium salts, 101
 Cain, 301
 calcium carbonate 112
 calcium chloride, 85 112, 114, 146
 calcium red, 175
 Campbell, 280
 Canada balsam, 22, 73 232
 Cantt 28, 70 92, 108
Capicum, 299

- carbohydrates reactions of fixatives with, 94, 97 107 116 123 131
- carbon tetrachloride, 118
- carbomax, 79
- Carleton 81
- carmalum 220
- carmine 177 276 297
- carmine pictique* 262
- carminic acid, 170, 174, 175 193 215 216 233
- Carnoy 141 144 147
- cartilage dyeing of 192, 194, 243 244
- Casselmann, 90 92, 105 112, 126 128 133 138 147
- cataphoresis of dyes 189 321
- catechol 215
- cationic dyes 190
- cellulose, dyeing of 201 230 247 258
- cephalin 94, 114
- cerebrosides 94 114 245
- Champy 140 142, 147 149
- Characeae, 280
- Chaussier 100
- chelate bonds 214
- chemical affinity between dyes and tissue-constituents 192, 229
- chitin, 247
- chlorazol black E, 183 184
- chloroform 121
- chloroplatinic acid, 24, 32, 56 83 143
- chlor zinc iodide 120
- cholesterol 94, 113 114 135
- cholesteryl esters 94 113 116
- chondroitin acid 246
- Chou 121 130
- chromatin
 see fixatives reactions with nucleoproteins nucleoproteins dyeing of
 use of the word 327
- chrome alum 210 242
- chromic oxide 108 132
- chromic salts (various) 133
- chromite 127
- chromium anionic, 209
- cationic, 57 147 209 211 219
- mordants, 208
- trioxide as differentiator of mordant dyes 222
- trioxide as fixative 24, 32, 51 56 68 70 76 78 79 81 83 104 142, 147 204 206
- trioxide reaction with neutral polysaccharides 247
- chromophore 157
- chromosomes dyeing of 194 220 225 232, 280
- fixation of 73 95 97 98 104 108 118 124, 132 133 137 147
- chromotrope 2R, 183
- chromotropes 243
- Chrzostaczewsky 274
- Ciacco 101 130
- Clarke 93 135 139 141 144 147 149
- clasmotons 27
- classification of dyes, 169
- clupeine, 259
- coagula microscopical structure of 40
- coagulant fixatives 23 31 88 89
- coagulation, 31 32
- coagulation of egg albumin by ferric sulphate 316
- of egg-albumin by mercuric chloride 317
- of egg albumin by various fixatives 315
- of nucleoprotein by various fixatives 317
- of proteins 46 95
- of protoplasm 66
- cochineal 176
- coefficient of elasticity 86 87
- coelestine blue 171 180 216 256 258
- Cohn 177
- collagen
 dyeing of 192 217 235
- permeability of 238
- swelling of by acids 64
- Collin 236

colloidion

as embedding medium, 75 96

as model for *acidic* tissue-components, 193

dyeing of 239 323

colorants 296

colouring agents 296

compatibility of fixatives 96 99

104, 109 118 124, 133 138

150

Congo red, 166 183 230

Congo rubin, 183 199 260

Conn 165

Cooperstein, 292

coriphosphine 310

Cornil, 244

Corti 100 106 135

cotton, 188

cotton blue 236

cotton, dyeing of 199 201 223

 pore-size in, 238

creosote, 143 146

cricket 72

Criegee, 62

crimson lake, 207

crystal violet, 168 170 171 190,

224, 251

cyanine 244

cyclohexane-diol, 61

cyclohexene, 61

cysteine, 44, 48, 49 52, 57 63

cytochrome C 292

cytoskeleton, 31

Dactylopus cacti 176

dahlia, 165 170 171 190 224, 251

dark-ground microscopy 70

dehydrogenase, 293

denaturation, 45 46 93

density of *tissue-constituents*,

 effects on dyeing, 231

density (optical), 161

diamine blue 2B 236 278 281

285 290

diamine, 53

diatoms 245

dichroism 258

diethylene glycol stearate 79

Dietrich, 129

differentiation of mordant dyes, 219

diffusion of dyes, 322

digestibility of fixed proteins, 55

direct cotton dyes, 235

diazro dyes 183 184 276 277

DNA-ase 232

DNA, Feulgen's test for 309

see nucleic acids

Durchtränkungs-färbung 197

dye-excluders, 240

dyeing of cartilage 243 244

 of cellulose, 188, 199

 of chromosomes 194, 220, 225

 232, 280

 of cotton, 199

 of mitochondria, 202, 218, 241,

 279 281 292 295

 of nucleic acids, 192, 204, 219

 230 242, 246, 251 254, 258,

 266 291 302

 of nucleoprotein (chromatin) *see*

 nucleoproteins

 of nucleus of amoebae 273

 of red blood-corpuscles, 229

 242, 263

dyes, absorption of light by 160

 adjective, 208

 azoic, 307

 cataphoresis of, 321

 definition of 312

 differential action of 228

 diffusion of 322

 direct attachment to tissues, 187

 direct cotton 235

 effect of alkalinity and acidity on

 their action, 323

 effect of fixatives on their action,

 92, 95 98 104, 109 117 124,

 132, 137 202, 325

 electrophoresis of 321

 experiments on (practical de-

 tails) 321

 flocculation of 277 290

 fluorescent, 278

 for blood 262

 indirect attachment to tissues,

 207

 levelling 235

- dyes metachromatic, 248
 milling 235
 neutral 262
 orthochromatic, 243
 particle-size of 238
 vital 278, 284
- echinoids 84 (see *Arbacia pustulosa*)
 effects of fixatives on dyeing 92
 202
- egg-albumin, coagulation by ferric sulphate, 316
 coagulation by mercuric chloride 317
 coagulation by various fixatives, 32 315
- eggs as test-objects for shrinkage by fixatives, 77
- Ehrenberg 276
- Ehrlich 166 193 216 234 244
 262, 264, 271 274, 278 282
 286 288
- Ehrlich's haematein 216 221
- elastic fibres, 94, 102, 220
- elasticity 86
- elastin, 217 218 233
- electron microscopy 27 75 305
- electrophoresis of dyes, 189 321
- embalming 93
- embedding 77 79 86 148 149
- enzymes resistance to fixation 113
 visualization of 50
- eosinophil granules, 265
 leucocytes, 192 193
- eosin Y 165 167 171 178 195
 234 264 272, 273
- erythrosine B 167 171 179
- esterase 113
- ethanol 24 25 32 46 76 78 79
 80 87 92 107 117 139, 142
 203
- ethanolamine esters 94, 114, 115
- Evans 199
- exhaustion 155
- extrinsic artifacts, 27
- ferric chloride, 211
 sulphate, 85, 316
- ferricyanide 248
- Feulgen 309
- fibrin films in experiments on dyes
 196 201 202
- fibrinogen 33 120
- Fischel 274 285 289
- Fischer vilu 32 63 291
- fixation by heat 203
 by vapours, 25
 experiments on (practical details) 314
 of chromosomes 97 98 104
 108 118, 124, 132 133 137
 147
 of lipid globules, 95 98 103
 117 131 136
 of mitochondria, 95 98 103
 108 109 117 118 124 131
 132, 136 137
 of nucleolus, 103 108 109 110,
 117 118 124, 131 132 136
 137
- fixative mixtures 24 139
 composition of 142 145
 dates of introduction of 142
 144
 for cytoplasmic inclusions 149
 pH of 142
- fixatives, coagulant 23 89
 compatibility 96 99 104 109
 118 124 133 138 150
 effects on dyeing 92 95 98
 104, 109 117 124 132 137
 202 325
 effects on enzymes 113
 hardening by 86 91 95 98
 102 108 117 123 131 136
 immediate effects on cells 69 70
 ionization 90 96 99 105 112
 119 126 134
 non-coagulant 23 111
 osmotic pressure 83
 oxidation potential 90 93 97
 100 105 112 119 127 134
 penetration 27 67 91 94 97
 102 108 116 123 131 136
 150 318
- Fasciola* 231
- fast acid violet A2R, 171
- fatty acids 302

- fixatives reactions with carbo-
 hydrates, 94, 97, 107 116 123
 131
 reactions with gelatine, 33
 reactions with lipids 94, 101 107,
 113, 121 125 128 135
 reactions with nucleic acids 94
 97 99 101 107 113 121 128
 135
 reactions with nucleoproteins
 94 97 101 107 109 113 121
 128 135
 reactions with proteins 31 44
 91 93 97 101 106 113 120
 128 135
 shrinkage and swelling by 36
 75 91 94, 98 102, 116 131
 135 136 148
 washing out 30
 Flemming 66 75 97 106 121
 135 140 142 147 327
 flocculation
 of dyes, 290
 of proteins 31
 fluorescein 310
 fluorescence 310
 fluorescent dyes (fluorochromes)
 278 310
 food vacuoles, dyeing of 289 290
 291
 formaldehyde, 24, 29 32 51
 58 71 76 78 79 80 81
 82, 83 87 *xxx* 142, 203 277
 320
 formaldehyde/saline, 75
 formalin, 111
 formalin-pigment 117
 formazan 293
 formic acid, 138
 Freeman 90 147
 freezing-drying 26 47
 freezing substitution 25
 freezing thawing 25
 Frey 141
 gallamine blue, 171 215
 gallocyanine, 171 215 242
 Geddes 256
 gelatine/albumin gel, 33 34, 314
 gelatine as model for amphoteric
 tissue-constituents, 193 196
 gelatine/nucleoprotein gel prepa-
 ration of 315
 gelatine reactions of fixatives with,
 33
 gentian violet 165 168 170 223
 Germer 123
 Giemsa, 265 268 272
 Gilson 142
 glacial acetic acid 134
 Gleichen, von 177 276
 gliadin 94
 globin 239
 gluconic acid 138
 glucuronic acid 247
 glucuronidase 113
 glutamic acid 48 58 190
 glutamine 58 60
 glycine acid 138
 glycenne-jelly 255
 glycine 44, 58 192
 glycogen
 dyeing of 247
 reactions with fixatives, 95 107
 glycolic acid 138
 Goadby 100
 Goepfert, 177
 gold hydrosol 261
 Gomori, 55
Gorgonia 303
 grading of fixatives 74, 92
 Gram 223
 Greco 115
 Grenacher 220
 Grünwald 265
 gum arabic, dyeing of 247
 haematein 170 172, 190, 194 215
 216 229 260, 280
 haematoxylin 173
Haematoxylum campechianum 172
 haemoglobin 94, 104, 113 135
 Hannover 106
 Hansen, 73 237 252, 255 257
 hardening by fixatives 86 91 95
 98 102 108 117 123 131
 136
 harmlessness of vital dyes, 289

- Hardy A. C. viii
 Hardy W. B. 27 41 66
 Harris 287 288
 Haywood ix
 heat as fixative 23 47
 Heidenhain 81 140 143 205 232
 280 284
Helix aspersa spermatocytes of 77
 79, 94 98 102 108 116 131
 Helly 81 127 143 147 149
 heparin, 246 251 254
 Hermann 143 146 147 148, 225
 Hertwig 77 78 79 80 81 84
 Heschl 244
 Hummel, 274
 histidine 57 63 107 120 192 200
 239 305 308
 histochemical colouring agents 304
 histone 94, 101 113 128 135 260
 Hofmann, 119 122
 Hughes 293
 hyaluronic acid 247
 hydrate, 93 134
 hydrochloric acid, 24, 46 138
 hydrogen bond, 64, 199
 hydrogen per peroxide 119
 hydrophil constituents of protein,
 48
 hydroxy-glutamic acid, 191
 hypochromism, 249

 imino-bases, 251 302
 impregnation 305
 indene 62
 Indian ink, 276
 indifferent substances in fixatives,
 24 80 108 109
 indigo 307
 indigo-carmin, 236 259 274
 307
 indigo dyes, 307
 indigo-white 306
 indole, 62
 indophenol 179
 indophenol dyes 188
 induline 171 182 236
 injection media 297
 interference microscopy 231 275
 intrinsic artifacts 27
 iodine, 103 155
 as colouring agent, 303
 as fixative 80
 as trapping agent for dyes 223
 iodo-gorgoniac acid 303
 iodo-nitro-tetrazolium 293
 ionization of fixatives 90 96 99
 105 112 119 126 134
 iron alum 210 217
 iso-electric point
 of dyes, 215
 of fibrin film 204
 of proteins 49 191
 of tissue-constituents, 195 206

 Jacobson 106
 Janus green B 171 181 183 184,
 248 278 281 288 289 290 292
 Jenner 265
 Jordan, 138
 Jordan Luke, viii
 Jürgens 243
 Jussieu 93

 Kausserling 123
 Karpechenko 143 147 148
 kathaemoglobin 94 95
 katepsin, 20
 Kaufmann 129 130
 Kehrman, 265 268
 Kelley 203
 Kernechtrot 170 175
 kidney-cortex of mouse as test
 object for fixatives 74
 Kingsbury 59 112
 Kirk, 91
 Kleinenberg 143 147
 Kull 185
 Kultschitzky cells 305

 lac, 207
 lac-dye 215
 lactic acid, 138
 lakes 207 212
 lamp-black 297
Lamprocytus sphaeroides 120
 Lang 101
 Langeron viii
 Lasick 105

- methylene violet 171 268 269 312
 Metzner 241
 Meves, 241
 micelles, 238
 Michaelis, 256 274, 279 300
 milling' dyes 235
 Millon, 103
 mitochondria
 dyeing of 202, 218 241 279
 281 292, 295
 fixation of 74 95 98 103 108
 109, 117 118 124, 131 132
 136 137
 mitotic spindle, 103
 modifiers 160
 Möllendorff, 197 217 237 240
 289
 mono-azo dyes, 183
 mordants 56 207
 Morgan 214
 Morrison 196 200
 mucoid 247
 mucotic acid 246
 mucopolysaccharides 282
 mucous secretions, 192
 Müller 33 81 106 127
 Mutanara, 259
 myelin 120 128 222
 myelin forms 114, 115
 myosine, 217

 Naegeli 234
 naphthalene 168
 naphthol (B) 297
 naphthol black B 236
 yellow 165 185
 Naasonov 140
 Neale 199
 Nebenkern, 232, 281
 Niederschlagfärbung, 197
 Neisser 280
 nerve fibres
 silvering of 305
 vital dyeing of 282
 neutral red 171 181 225 274 278
 281 288 289 290 295
 neutrophil granules 63
 new methylene blue 171 282
 nigrosine 171 182, 234, 236 237

 Nile blue A, 171 180 278 301
 red, 101 301
 nitric acid, 24 32, 32, 46, 142,
 146
 nitrobenzene, 184
 nitro dyes, 184
 Nocht 265 266 268 272
Noctiluca 120
 nomenclature of dyes 165
 non-additive fixation 46
 non-coagulant fixatives, 23 51
 111
Nopalea coccinellifera 176
 nucleic acids dyeing of 192, 204
 219 230 242 246 251 254
 258 266 291 302
 reactions of fixatives with, 94 97
 99 101 107 113 121 128
 135
 nucleolus
 density of 231
 dyeing of 280 281
 fixation of 98 103 108, 109 110
 117 118 124, 131 132 136
 137
 nucleoproteins (=chromatin but
 see p 327)
 dyeing of 21 99 117 192 204
 206 217 218 220 228 229
 230 245 258 272 281 302
 preparation of 314
 reactions of fixatives with 35 94,
 97 101 107 113 121 128 135
 317
 nucleus of Protozoa dyeing of 266
 272
 nylon, dyeing of 199

 oleic acid, 94, 107 121 302
 olein 121
Onciscus 67
 orange G 183 190 236 237 239,
 243 259 262, 283 290
 orcein 185 194 233
 orcinol 186
 Orth, 143 147 149
 orthoquinonoid ring 181
 osmic acid 62, 119
 osmium dioxide 119 126

- osmium tetroxide, 24, 32, 51 61
70, 80, 81 83 87 118, 142,
203 205
as colouring agent, 306
osmotic pressure of fixatives 83
Othmer 91
Overton, 109 285
oxalic acid, 239
oxazine dyes 171 180 216
oxidation-potential of fixatives, 90
93 97 100, 105 112, 119 127
134
oxyflavones, 281
- Palade, 75
palmitic acid, 94, 121
Panjfel, 227
Pantin, viii, ix
Pappenheim, 230 272
parabenzoquinone, 157
paraffin embedding shrinkage by
77 79
para-formaldehyde 111
Parametium 289
paranuclear bodies, 281
paraquinonoid ring 157
pararosaniline, 158 170, 224, 251
285 321
penetration of dyes, 216 221 234
285
of fixatives, 29 37 67 91 94, 97
102, 108 116, 123 131 136
150 318
of vital dyes, 285
pepsin, 55 93 97 101 113
peptide link, 45 59
Perényi, 143 145 147
perfusion, 25
period of fixation, 29 60
per perosmic acid, 119
peritrophic membrane, 275
Perls, 304
permeability of tissue-constituents,
influence on dyeing 234
Peters, 287 288
Peitz, 20
Pfeffer 234, 274, 280
pH of mordants, 212, 221
phagocytic cells, 260, 276 280 297
phase-contrast microscope 28, 275
phenylalanine, 192
phloxine, 171 179
phosphatidic acid, 94
phospholipids, 217 222, 291 300,
301 302 (see also lecithin, etc.)
phosphomolybdic acid, 239
phosphotungstate, 248
photographic reducers, 305
p-hydroxybenzoic acid, 30
physical properties of fixed tissues,
86
picric acid, as differentiator of
mordant dyes, 222
as dye, 174, 185 190, 236 237 241
as fixative, 24, 32, 51 55, 68, 76,
78 79 80 81 83 87 96 117
142, 204, 205
picro-carmin, 294 (see carmine
ponceau)
picro-nigrosine, 185
Pischinger 72, 92, 124, 195
plasma, 102
plasmalogen, 94, 102
P. carotricha, 76
polar yellow R, 241
Poliard, 92, 103
polyethylene glycol 79
polyglutamic acid, 58
polyglutamine, 58
polyglycine, 58
polymerization and metachromasy
256
polymorphs, 263
polypeptides, 46
polysaccharides, dyeing of, 246
ponceau 2R, 183 236
postchroming 29, 129
postosmication, 29, 126 306
potassium acetate, 255
alum, 210
chlorate, 122
potassium dichromate, 24, 32, 63,
75, 79, 81 83 87 126, 142,
204, 256
as mordant, 209
potassium fer-cyanide, 129 222,
256, 304
hydroxide, 117

- potassium metaphosphate 246
 permanganate as differentiator
 of mordant dyes 222
 permanganate as trapping agent
 for dyes, 226
 tri-iodide 303
 preservation, 20
 preservatives post fixation, 30
 primary fixatives, 88
 propionic acid, 138
 protamine, 63 95 205 259 273
 proteins digestibility after fixation
 55
 reactions with fixatives 31 44,
 91 93 97 101 106 113 120
 128 135
 structure of 31 44
 Prussian blue 304
 purpurine, 170 175
 pyrogallol 140
 pyroligneous acid, 134, 135
 pyronine G 171 178 230

 Quekett 100 134
 quinine, 259
 quinone, 156
 quinone-imine dyes 179
 quinonoid dyes 169

 Radiolaria, 275
 Ranvier 97 101 244, 274, 276 277
 Réaumur 93
 red algae, 245
 red blood-corpuscles
 dyeing of 192 229 242 265
 fixation of 74, 95 99 104, 109
 118 132
 permeability of 238
 refractive index of cytoplasm 22,
 232
 of gelatine/albumin gel, 33
 Regaud, 143 147 149
 Remak, 100 135
 resisted wool 240
 resonance, 156 159 168
 reticulo-endothelial system 276
 Reuter 265 267
 rhodamine B 225
 ribonuclease 230 232

 ricinolein 135
 Ruykhsower, 125
 Rupert, 20
 RNA, *see* nucleic acids
 Rocella, 185
 Roe 265 270
 Romanowsky 264
 Rongalit, 286
 Roque, 282
 rosaniline, 159 170 224, 285
 Ross 77 78 79 95 108 148
 Rosenbach, 309
 Rowe, 164
 Rudneff, 120 121

Saccharomyces cerevisiae 246
 saffron 155
 safranline O 171 181 190 284, 290
Salamandra maculosa 80
 salicylic acid, 213
 salmine, 217
 Sandritzer 231
 Senfelle 110 143 146 148
 saponine, 86
 Schaffer 81
 Schiff's aldehyde reagent, 102
 107 115 163 308
 Schmidt, 56
 Schultze 120 121
 Schulze 120
 Schwarz, 40 66
 sea-urchin 81 (*see* *Arbacia pus-*
 tilosa)
 Seki 33 94, 132, 189, 193 196
 202, 237 285 286 289 290
 semiferous tubules 73
Sepia officinalis 81 109
 sepia, 276
 serine 191
 esters 94, 114
 serum albumin 33 120
 globulin, 33 120
 Sheppard 256
 Sherlock vili
 shrinkage and swelling by fixatives
 35 36 78 91 94 98 102, 116,
 131 135 136 148
 by dehydrating agents and em-
 bedding media, 76

- side-groups of protein chain, 44
- silk fibroin, 58
- silver salts, reduction of 305
- Singer 196 200
- single-bath method 208
- Sjöbring 83
- Sjövall, 81
- Small, ix
- Smith, J. E. 287
- Smith, J. L. 107 129 130 301
- Smith, J. M. D. 214
- sodium chloride, 53 54, 81 119 143
 - hydrosulphate 162
 - iodate 173
 - phenolate 212
 - sulphate 33 81 127 143
 - sulphoxylate 286
 - thiosulphate, 104
- solutions, percentage composition of 313
- specificity of vital dyes 289
- spectrophotometer 160 253
- spelling notes on 329
- spermatoocytes of *Helix aspersa* 77 78 281
- spermatozoa of fishes dyeing of 192, 205
 - of *Acanth* dyeing of 225
- spermatozooids of *Characaceae*, 280
- sphingomyelin 94, 135
- Spirogyra* 66
- Spokes ix
- staining 296
- staminal hairs 280
- starch, dyeing of 247
- Starke, 123 125
- stearic acid 94, 121
- Strangeways 28 70 92, 108
- Strassburger 106
- strychnine, 259
- substantive dyes 208
- Sudan black, 122 300
- Sudan III 101 299
- Sudan IV 101 299 300
- sulphuric esters, 246
- sulphydryl 49 52
- sulphatase, 113
- sulphonate, 167
- sulphonic acid, 167
- sulphuric acid 143 146
- sulphurous acid, 109
- supervital dyeing 279 329
- supravital 330
- Suzs 140 147 148
- swelling caused by fixation 36 64 75
- Sylvén, 245 247 256 257 258
- Tachardia lacca* 207
- tadpoles, 278
- Taenzer 233
- tannic acid 120 223
- tanning of leather 57 126
- Tellyesniczky 72 92, 94 97 108, 123 136 150
- temperature, effect on dyeing 201
 - effect on metachromatic dyes, 254
- tests of mouse as test-object for fixatives 72
- tests of fixatives, 28, 71 72
- tetra-azotized benzidine 307
- tetrachrome dye, 270
- tetrazolum 293
- textile dyeing 188
- thiazine dyes, 171 180
- thionine, 248 268 282, 287 288, 290
- Thorpe, 91 118 130
- toluene, 121
- toluidine blue, 171 180 194, 243, 248 250 258 270 282 290
- Tradescantia* 280
- transmission of light by dyes, 160
- trapping agents, 223
- Trembley 274
- 'Triacid' dye, 264
- triarylmethane dyes, 163 169 170, 171 224
- trichloroacetic acid 24, 32, 83 138 143 146 204, 217
- triglycerides 114
- Trimen, 172
- trinitrophenol 185
- trolein 94, 130
- Tr oxyhaematein, 174, 216

- tripalmitin, 94
 triazo dyes 183 184, 277
 tristearin 94
 tropæolin, 183 285
 trypan blue, 183 184 276
 trypsin, 49, 55 93 97 101 113
 tryptophane, 49, 57 62, 63 106
 120 308
 Turbellaria, 100
 two-bath method, 208
 tyrosine, 48, 57 58 106 191 303
 308

 Underhill 97
 unmasking agents 94, 101
 Unna, 230 233 265 267 272
 286
 unsaturated colours 229
 uranyl nitrate 256
 urea, 46 86 142

 vacuoles 281 283
 valeric acid, 138
 Valonia 285
 van der Waals forces, 200
 Venkataraman 167 188
 vermilion 276
 Vickerstaff, 188
 vinegar 134
 Virchow 109 132
 vital colouring 274
 vital dyes, harmlessness of 289
 penetration of 284
 specificity of 289

 vitelline glands 231
 volutin 245 246 281

 Waals, van der 200
 washing out of fixatives 30
 Weigert, 128
 Weigl, 126
 Werner 213
 Westphal, 244
 Wetzel 86 95 98 103 108 117
 123 131 136
 Whiteley 91 118
 Whitman 101
 Wigglesworth 217
 Wilcox 270
 Wolman viii 115 122
 wool, dyeing of 201 241
 Wright, 267

 xanthene, 178
 xanthene dyes, 170 171
 xylene, 121
 xylidine red, 183

 Young 81 109

 Zea mays 132
 Zeiger vii
 zem, 60 94
 Zenker 81 127 143 147 148 206
 277
 Zenker without acetic, 141 143
 149
 Zirkle 64, 92, 132 133 137 138
 147

of 2,000 units (prophylactic dose) in syringe packages of 6,000 units (therapeutic dose), also marketed in single 1 cc vial packages (for the diagnostic blanching test) containing sufficient scarlet fever streptococcus antitoxin for five tests

Parke, Davis & Co., Detroit

Scarlet Fever Streptococcus Antitoxin P. D. & Co.—It is prepared by inoculating horses with scarlet fever streptococcus toxin and live virulent cultures of scarlet fever streptococci under U. S. patent 1,547,369 (July 28, 1925 expires 1942) by license of the Scarlet Fever Committee Inc. Marketed in packages of one syringe (prophylactic dose) containing 2,000 units (Bio 116), in packages of one syringe (therapeutic dose) containing 6,000 units (Bio 115) and in single 1 cc vials (for the diagnostic blanching test) containing sufficient scarlet fever antitoxin for five blanching tests (Bio 151)

E. R. Squibb & Sons, New York

Scarlet Fever Streptococcus Antitoxin E. R. Squibb & Sons—It is prepared by inoculating horses with scarlet fever streptococcus toxin and live virulent cultures of scarlet fever streptococci under U. S. patent 1,547,369 (July 28, 1925 expires 1942) by license of the Scarlet Fever Committee Inc. The Scarlet Fever Committee Inc. Marketed in packages of one syringe (prophylactic dose), in packages of one syringe (therapeutic dose) and in single 1 cc vials (for the diagnostic blanching test) containing sufficient scarlet fever antitoxin for five blanching tests

ANTIBACTERIAL SERUMS

More complex in action than the antitoxins and much less satisfactory for therapeutic purposes are those antibodies which resist the bacteria themselves. This field of usefulness is open to much controversy, both theoretical and practical.

ANTI-ANTHRAX SERUM.—Serum Antianthraxeum.—A serum prepared by immunizing horses against virulent anthrax bacilli.

Actions and Uses.—Good results have generally been reported from the use of the specific serum in human anthrax. Protective antibodies can be demonstrated experimentally.

Dosage.—From 30 to 100 cc subcutaneously or intravenously. The serum should be used as early as possible and used freely, the dose being repeated several times a day in severe cases.

Lederle Laboratories, Inc., Pearl River, N. Y.

Anti Anthrax Serum.—Initial doses of from 100 to 200 cc may be administered intramuscularly or intravenously, to be repeated in twenty-four hours if indicated. Marketed in packages containing one 50 cc syringe with bulb and sterile needle.

Mulford Biological Laboratories, Sharp & Dohme, Philadelphia and Baltimore

Anti Anthrax Serum Mulford.—Marketed in packages of two syringes (M 208) of 10 cc each in packages of one syringe (M 2012) of 20 cc, in packages of one double ended vial (M 2010) of 50 cc. At least from 80 to 100 cc should be injected intravenously as the initial dose.

Parke, Davis & Company, Detroit

Anti Anthrax Serum.—Marketed in syringes containing 50 cc (Bio 45). Initial dose of from 50 to 100 cc., injected intravenously, should be followed by further injection in six or more hours. It is well to test

the sensitization of the patient to horse serum prior to the first injection, by means of the cutaneous test, which will require about one half hour. The drop of serum required for this test can be obtained directly from the syringe container of anti-anthrax serum.

ANTIDYSENTERIC SERUM.—Serum Antidysentericum.—The serum (polyvalent) of horses immunized against the Shiga bacillus, its products of growth, and other types of the dysentery bacillus.

Actions and Uses.—A reduction in the mortality rate of bacillary dysentery through the use of some serums has been reported by some observers but not confirmed by all. It would seem that the best results may be ascribed to an antitoxic action in infections with the Shiga-Kruse type of bacillus. Infections with the Flexner, Harris or Hiss-Y strains, which are relatively poor in toxin production, have not been so favorably affected, though some bactericidal action is claimed. The most favorable results are observed in the early stage of the disease.

The serum is required to show a high agglutinin titer for the various types of dysentery bacilli.

Dosage.—From 20 to 100 cc, subcutaneously.

Lederle Laboratories, Inc., Pearl River, N. Y.

Antidysenteric Serum (Polyvalent).—From horses hyperimmunized against the Shiga and Flexner types of dysentery bacilli. Marketed in syringes containing 10 cc. each with sterile needle, also in syringes containing 50 cc. each with sterile needle.

Dosage.—For prophylaxis 10 cc. injected subcutaneously. For treatment an initial dose of from 50 to 100 cc. (preferably injected intravenously) and repeated at four hour intervals as indicated by symptoms.

Mulford Biological Laboratories, Sharp & Dohme, Philadelphia and Baltimore.

Antidysenteric Serum (Polyvalent).—From horses immunized against the Shiga, Flexner and Y strains of the dysentery bacillus. Marketed in packages of one syringe (N 25 012), containing 20 cc. each, also in packages of one vial (N 25), containing 50 cc. each, with or without sterile needle and sterile rubber tubing for intravenous injection.

Dosage.—Fifty to 100 cc. to be followed at eight hour intervals by doses of 50 cc. until 400 cc. has been given. Prominent authorities recommend intravenous injection.

Parke, Davis & Co., Detroit.

Antidysenteric Serum.—From horses immunized against several strains of Shiga, Flexner and Hiss-Y types of dysentery bacilli. Marketed in packages of one vial (Bio 122) containing 20 cc.

Dosage.—10 cc. is suggested as prophylactic dose, therapeutic dose, 60 to 100 cc., preferably intravenously.

ANTIMENINGOCOCCUS SERUM.—Serum Antimeningococcicum.—A polyvalent serum prepared by the immunization of horses with cultures of the various types of meningococci associated with meningitis in America (*Diplococcus intracellularis*).

Actions and Uses.—Greater success seems to have attended the use of serum directed against the meningococcus than has been the case with any other antibacterial serum. The serum

must be introduced into the subdural space and its action is due probably in part to bacteriotropins, possibly to anti endotoxins and other antibodies as well. Each lot of the serum is required to be tested for potency by means of agglutination or complement fixation methods and none is allowed to be sold which does not reach a reasonable titer against the several types of meningococci by at least one of the tests.

Each lot is tested at the National Institute of Health prior to sale.

Dosage—Average dose, 30 cc, intraspinally, as early as possible in the disease and repeated as indicated. For young children the dose should be 20 cc. The serum should be introduced slowly by gravity after the removal of a corresponding amount of cerebrospinal fluid. The administration of the serum should be controlled by blood pressure readings, a drop of 10 mm of mercury during administration being the signal for withdrawal of the needle.

The Gilliland Laboratories, Inc., Marietta, Pa.

Antimeningococcic Serum—Marketed in packages of one vial containing 15 cc with sterile needle, stylet, and attachments for intraspinal administration, in packages of two vials each containing 15 cc with sterile needle stylet, and attachments for intraspinal administration.

Dosage—The recommended intraspinal dosage for the treatment of epidemic cerebrospinal meningitis is from 5 to 15 cc for a child and 30 cc or more for an adult.

Lederle Laboratories Inc Pearl River, N Y

Antimeningococcic Serum—Marketed in cylinders containing respectively 15 and 30 cc each with sterile needle and stylet also in 20 cc vials.

Dosage—Usually 20 cc intraspinally though 30 to 40 cc may sometimes be given if a large amount of spinal fluid has been withdrawn and the serum runs in without difficulty. This dosage applies to all ages though unusual care should be exercised in the case of young babies. This treatment is continued every 12 to 24 hours until the spinal fluid becomes clear or until meningococci can no longer be demonstrated in spinal fluid obtained from two successive punctures.

Eli Lilly & Co, Indianapolis

Antimeningococcic Serum Concentrated Lilly—Refined and concentrated by the Banzhaf method. Marketed in packages of one 10 cc double ended vial with apparatus for intraspinal injection.

Mulford Biological Laboratories Sharp & Dohme Philadelphia and Baltimore

Antimeningitis Serum—Marketed in double ended vials (M 30 011) each containing 15 cc, with sterilized rubber tubing and sterilized intraspinal needle and stylet for injections by the gravity method.

Dosage—From 15 to 30 cc, at intervals of twenty four hours.

The National Drug Company, Philadelphia

Antimeningococcic Serum—Marketed in packages of two 15 cc syringes with apparatus for intraspinal injection in packages of one 50 cc double ended vial with apparatus for intraspinal injection.

Parke, Davis & Company, Detroit

Antimeningococcic Serum Marketed in packages of two syringes with flexible connection gravity tube and needle with stylet (Bio 170) each containing 15 cc., also in packages of one syringe with needle and

long flexible tube, suitable for intravenous injection either by pressure or gravity method (*Bia. 172*), each containing 30 cc

Dosage—From 30 to 150 cc, intravenously from 15 to 30 cc, intraspinally.

E. R. Squibb & Sons, New York

Antimeningococcic Serum—Marketed in packages of two 15 cc containers in a gravity outfit with needle and trocar

United States Standard Products Company, Woodworth, Wis

Antimeningococcic Serum Polivalent—Marketed in packages of one double ended vial containing 15 cc and in packages of two double ended vials each containing 15 cc with apparatus for intraspinal injection

ANTIPNEUMOCOCCUS SERUM—Serum Antipneumococcicum.—A serum obtained from horses immunized by injection of virulent pneumococci

Actions and Uses.—Investigations indicate that the pneumococcus in lobar pneumonia may be referred to one of four serological types. Type I serum alone is worthy of clinical trial. Early massive intravenous doses of a highly potent serum are used

The Gilliland Laboratories, Inc, Marietta, Pa

Antipneumococcic Serum Type I—Marketed in vials containing 50 cc and 100 cc; also in double ended vials containing 50 cc each, with a gravity injecting apparatus for intravenous injection

Lederle Laboratories, Inc, Pearl River, N. Y.

Refined and Concentrated Antipneumococcic Serum, Type I-Lederle—Prepared by immunizing horses with intravenous injections of cultures of Type I and Type II pneumococci. When test bleedings show the serum to have reached a sufficient degree of potency for type I pneumococcus, the refined and concentrated

.

Mulford Biological Laboratories, Sharp & Dohme, Philadelphia and Baltimore

Antipneumococcic Serum, Type I—Prepared by immunizing horses with dead and living pneumococci Type I and standardized by animal potency tests against a highly virulent Type I culture. Marketed in packages of one 50 cc double ended vial (*M 41 010*)

Mulford Biological Laboratories, Sharp & Dohme, Philadelphia and Baltimore

Pneumococcus Antibody Globulin Type I Mulford—Prepared by immunizing Type II p
reached a
horses are
the method
and
have
the
by
(43)

The finished product contains type II pneumococcus antibodies, but not in therapeutically important amounts. The usual sterility and safety tests are made by injection into white mice and guinea-pigs. Standardization is effected on the basis both of the mouse protection test and by a specific polysaccharide precipitation test devised by Zoraya, Boyer and Clark (*J. Exper. Med.*, October, 1930, p. 471). The potency of the product is expressed in terms of the unit described by Fellon (*J. Infect. Dis.* September, 1925, p. 199, October, 1925, p. 307, *J. A. M. A.*, June 14, 1930, p. 1893) this unit being the amount of type I pneumococcus antibody that will protect mice against one million fatal doses of the culture. It is marketed in packages containing 10,000 and 20,000 units of type I pneumococcus accompanied by a vial containing a 1:10 dilution of pneumococcus antibody globulin type I for the ophthalmic test.

Dosage—First dose, 10,000 units followed by a second dose of 20,000 in one hour, the second dose is repeated at intervals of from four to eight hours until the temperature falls and beneficial effects are evident.

The National Drug Co., Philadelphia

Antipneumococcic Serum Type I—Marketed in packages of one 50 cc. double-ended vial with apparatus for intravenous injection.

R. R. Squibb & Sons New York

Antipneumococcic Serum Type I—Marketed in vials containing 50 cc., also marketed in packages of one 50 cc. gravity container.

ERYSIPELAS ANTISTREPTOCOCCUS SERUM—

A specific serum containing the antibodies and antibacterial properties of *Streptococcus erysipellus*.

Actions and Uses—For therapeutic use against erysipelas. It may be of value when administered in adequate doses in the early stages of the disease. Though there is no evidence for the value of nonspecific antistreptococcus serums, there appears to be some evidence for the value of a serum representing the antigenic and antibacterial properties of *Streptococcus erysipellus*.

Eli Lilly & Co., Indianapolis

Erysipelas Antistreptococcic Serum-Lilly (Concentrated Globalin)—The serum is obtained from horses immunized with strains of hemolytic streptococci obtained from human cases of erysipelas. It is concentrated by a method similar to that employed in the refinement of diphtheria antitoxin, the resultant serum containing both neutralizing and bacterial antibodies. Marketed in packages of one syringe containing an average initial therapeutic dose.

Dosage—The contents of one syringe.

III. Agents for Producing Active Immunity

The use of substances for the production of active immunity has at least two advantages over the use of serums. The antibodies formed in the patient's own serum are not lost so rapidly as antibodies from the serum of another species, and, in the second place, not only are the immunity reactions of the blood serum made use of, but the fixed cells of the body may also take part in the immunizing process. Thus, protection from smallpox conferred by vaccination lasts for years while the prophylactic action of diphtheria antitoxin is of avail only for days.

These advantages are frequently offset, however, by the tardiness and uncertainty with which active immunity appears and by the fact that the body may already be overloaded with antigen in the disease or that sufficient antigen to produce an effect would be in itself harmful to the patient.

Antigens may be of various sorts. Thus vaccine virus, the most notably successful, is conceded to be the living micro-organisms attenuated by passage through the bovine species. Other antigens, such as tuberculin and bacterial vaccines, consist of killed whole bacteria or of products formed by them or extracted from them.

ATTENUATED LIVING VIRUSES

ANTIRABIC VACCINE.—*Vaccinum Rabies*.—Antirabic vaccine or antirabic virus is the virus of rabies rendered practically nonvirulent for man by passage through a long series of rabbits and treated in various ways to decrease the infectivity, still further, to destroy it. Methods of treating the virus before inoculation are drying (Pasteur), dilution (Hogyes), emulsification with phenol (Semple, Fernu), drying at very low temperature (Harris), and dialyzing (Cummings).

Actions and Uses.—By treatment with antirabic vaccine after the bite of a rabid animal, immunity is usually established before the incubation period of the disease is completed, and rabies is thus prevented. The treatment fails occasionally, and in a small percentage of cases it is followed by paralysis, which is usually transient but may be fatal.

Cutter Laboratory, Berkeley, Calif

Rabies Vaccine (Semple).—An antirabic vaccine prepared according to the general method of David Semple (phenol killed). The brains of rabbits killed on the sixth day after inoculation with fixed virus rabies are ground in a mortar with physiological solution of sodium chloride containing 1 per cent of phenol to yield a 10 per cent suspension of brain substance. The mixture is strained, incubated at 37 C. for twenty-four hours and then diluted with an equal volume of physiological solution of sodium chloride so that the finished product contains 5 per cent of brain substance. Marketed in packages of seven syringes, each containing 25 cc. The content of a syringe is administered daily over a period of from fourteen to twenty-eight days according to the severity of the case.

The Gililand Laboratories, Inc., Marietta, Pa

Pasteur Anti-Rabic Vaccine.—The virus is prepared in accordance with the general method of the U. S. Public Health Service. One-fifth of an inch of dried cord emulsified in 65 cc of 60 per cent glycerin containing 0.3 per cent cresol is supplied. This is diluted with 25 cc of sterile physiological solution of sodium chloride in syringes, the dilution is made at the time of injection. The treatment consists of twenty-one doses which are administered at twenty-four hour intervals, and these are sent in three instalments of seven doses each. The instalments are sent by special delivery mail. The first dose consists of two sections of a cord dried for six days; the second dose consists of two sections of a cord dried for five days; and the third dose consists of two sections of a cord dried for four days. The remaining eighteen doses are prepared from single sections of cords dried as follows: 3, 3, 2, 2, 1, 3, 4, 4, 3, 3, 2, 2, 4, 3, 2, 3, 2, 1 days. They are administered in the order listed.

Rabies Vaccine Gilliland (Simple Method)—An antirabic vaccine prepared according to the general method of David Semple (phenol killed). The brain and cord of rabbits killed after inoculation with fixed rabie virus are emulsified in a ball mill, after which a sufficient quantity of physiologic solution of sodium chloride containing 1 per cent of phenol is added to yield an 8 per cent emulsion of the fixed virus. The emulsion is incubated at 37.5 C for twenty-four hours and then diluted with an equal volume of physiologic solution of sodium chloride so that the finished product contains 4 per cent of the brain and cord substance in 0.5 per cent phenol. Marketed in packages of fourteen syringes each containing 2 cc. The content of a syringe is administered daily over a period of fourteen days.

Dr D. I. Harris' Laboratory, St. Louis (National Pathological Laboratories, Chicago)

Rabies Vaccine (Harris)—Brains and spinal cords of rabbits that have died of fixed virus rabie infection, are ground to a paste, which is frozen in a container surrounded with carbon dioxide snow. The mass is pulverized and rapidly dried in *vacuo*. The resulting dry powder is standardized by the method devised by Dr. Harris, and stored in *vacuo* in the cold. One dose is given daily over a period of ten days or more, the early doses increasing in unitage up to a maximum. Each package contains vaccine and apparatus for the administration of one complete treatment consisting of 10 tubes of rabie vaccine (Harris), sealed in a vacuum and numbered consecutively, 10 vials containing physiological solution of sodium chloride for preparing the vaccine solution, and a Luer syringe with needle.

Hixson Laboratories, Inc., Johnstown, Ohio

Rabies Vaccine (Hixson)—An antirabic vaccine prepared according to the general method of David Semple (phenol killed). The brain and cord of rabbits killed after inoculation with fixed rabie virus are emulsified in a ball mill, after which a sufficient quantity of physiologic solution of sodium chloride containing 1 per cent of phenol is added to yield an 8 per cent emulsion of the fixed virus. The emulsion is incubated at 37.5 C for twenty-four hours and then diluted with an equal volume of physiologic solution of sodium chloride so that the finished product contains 4 per cent of brain substance, 0.5 per cent of phenol, and 0.85 per cent of sodium chloride. Marketed in packages of seven vials each containing 2 cc., in packages of fourteen vials each containing 2 cc., and in packages of 28 vials each containing 2 cc. The content of a syringe or 1/2 cc. is administered daily over a period of ten days or more, the early doses increasing in unitage up to a maximum. Each package contains vaccine and apparatus for the administration of one complete treatment consisting of 10 tubes of rabie vaccine (Hixson), sealed in a vacuum and numbered consecutively, 10 vials containing physiological solution of sodium chloride for preparing the vaccine solution, and a Luer syringe with needle.

Jensen Salsbery Laboratories, Inc., Kansas City, Mo

Rabies Vaccine (Human) Phenol Killed—The virus is prepared according to the general method of David Semple. The brain and cord removed from a rabbit paralyzed on the sixth, seventh, or eighth day following a subdural inoculation of fixed virus rabie, are tested for sterility before emulsifying then reduced to a fine suspension by shaking in a sterile bottle containing beads. The virus is killed by suspending the brain and cord substance in a sterile 1 per cent phenol saline solution in proportion of 4 per cent brain substance. This resulting suspension is kept at 37 C for 24 hours. Finally it is diluted with an equal volume of sterile physiological solution of sodium chloride so that the product as sold contains brain substance, 2 per cent and phenol, 0.5 per cent. Marketed in packages containing 14 vials and a syringe and in packages containing 21 vials and a syringe. The content of vial 1 and of vial 2 is administered on the first day of treatment allowing 4 to 6 hour intervals. The other doses are administered in sequence at 24 hour intervals until the treatment is completed.

Lederle Laboratories, Inc., Pearl River, N. Y.

Rabies Vaccine-Lederle (Simple Method)—An antirabic vaccine prepared according to the general method of David Semple (phenol killed). The brains of rabbits killed on the sixth or seventh day after inoculation with fixed virus rabies are ground in a 1:4 mill for four days with physiological solution of sodium chloride containing 1 per cent phenol to yield an 8 per cent suspension of brain substance. The mixture is incubated at 37° C. for twenty-four hours and then diluted with an equal volume of physiological solution of sodium chloride so that the finished preparation contains 4 per cent of brain substance and 0.5 per cent 1 phenol. Marketed in packages of fourteen syringes each containing 2 cc. The content of a syringe is administered daily over a period of fourteen days.

Eli Lilly & Co., Indianapolis

Pasteur Antirabic Preventive Treatment (Harris Modification)—Sterile brains and spinal cords of rabbits killed after complete paralysis from rabies fixed virus infection are pulverized during refrigeration with carbon dioxide snow and then rapidly dried in *vacuo* over sulfuric acid. The resulting dry powder is standardized by the method devised by Dr. Harris, and stored in *vacuo* in the cold. One dose is given daily over a period of fourteen days, the earlier doses increasing in unitage up to a maximum. Supplied as a suspension of powdered virus in sterile water in 1 cc. syringes ready for use. A package containing the first seven doses is sent from the nearest Lilly depot (V 776), a second package containing the last seven doses freshly prepared is sent out from the home office in time to insure continuous treatment.

Medical Arts Laboratory, Inc., Oklahoma City, Okla.

Antirabic Vaccine, Simple Method—An antirabic vaccine prepared according to the general method of David Semple (phenol killed). It consists of a sterile suspension, in distilled water, of the brain and cord substance of rabbits moribund from the injection of fixed virus rabies. The virus is killed by the use of phenol and by incubation at 37° C. for forty-eight hours. The finished product contains 0.5 per cent of phenol. Marketed in packages of fourteen vials, each containing 2 cc., in packages of fourteen vials each containing 1 cc. and a syringe, in packages of fourteen syringes each containing 2 cc. All of the doses are of the same potency; one dose is to be given daily over a period of fourteen days. In severe cases, two doses are given daily for several days.

Mulford Biological Laboratories, Sharp & Dohme, Philadelphia and Baltimore.

Rabies Vaccine (Phenol Killed) Mulford—The virus is prepared according to the general method of David Semple. It consists of a sterile suspension of the brain tissue of rabbits moribund from the injection of virulent fixed strains of rabies. The virus is killed by the use of phenol and by incubation at 37° C. for twenty-four hours. Marketed in packages of 14 doses, each dose consisting of 2 cc., contained in a syringe. All the doses are of the same potency, one dose is to be given daily over a period of fourteen days.

The National Drug Co., Philadelphia

Rabies Vaccine Human (Simple Method)—An antirabic vaccine prepared according to the general method of David Semple (phenol killed). The brains and spinal cords of rabbits killed on the sixth or seventh day after inoculation with fixed virus rabies are ground with physiological solution of sodium chloride containing 1 per cent of phenol to yield an 8 per cent suspension of brain substance. The mixture is incubated at 37° C. for twenty-four hours and then diluted with an equal volume of physiological solution of sodium chloride so that the finished product represents a 4 per cent emulsion marketed in sets of two packages, first containing four 2 cc. vials and the second containing ten 2 cc. vials. All the doses are of the same potency, one dose is to be given daily over a period of fourteen days.

Parke, Davis & Co, Detroit

Rabies Vaccine (Cumming)—The virus is prepared by delyzing a 1 per cent suspension of brain tissues (from a rabbit dying of rabies induced by an infection of fixed virus) against running water until the active virulent virus is destroyed. The treatment is divided into two classes, mild requiring 14 doses, severe requiring 21 doses. One dose 2 cc., is given daily over a period of either 14 or 21 days. Each package (Bio 440) consists of seven syringe containers of 2 cc. each (1 dose).

Pasteur Institute of St. Louis, St. Louis

Antirabic Virus (Semple)—An antirabic vaccine prepared according to the general method of David Semple (phenol killed). It consists of a sterile suspension of the brain tissue of rabbits moribund from the injection of a virulent fixed strain of rabies. The virus is killed by the use of phenol and by incubation at 37.5 C. for twenty-four hours. Marketed in packages of fourteen doses, each dose consisting of 2 cc., contained in an ampule. All the doses are of the same potency, one dose is to be given daily over a period of fourteen days.

E. R. Squibb & Sons, New York

Pasteur Antirabic Vaccine—The virus is prepared according to the method of the U. S. Public Health Service. An amount of the dried cord sufficient for one dose is suspended in a mixture of 66.35 per cent glycerin and 33.35 per cent physiological solution of sodium chloride. The treatment consists of twenty-one daily treatments, each in an aseptic, sealed ampule, with syringe.

Rabies Vaccine (Semple Method) Squibb—An antirabic vaccine prepared according to the general method of David Semple (phenol killed). The brains of rabbits killed on the sixth day after inoculation with fixed virus rabies are ground in a ball mill with physiological solution of sodium chloride containing 1 per cent of phenol to yield a 10 per cent suspension of brain substance. The mixture is incubated at 37 C. for twenty-four hours and then diluted with an equal volume of physiological solution of sodium chloride so that the finished product contains 5 per cent of brain substance. Marketed in packages of fourteen syringes each containing 2 cc. The content of a syringe is administered daily over a period of fourteen days.

Terrell's Laboratories, Fort Worth, Texas

Rabies Vaccine (Phenolized)—An antirabic vaccine prepared according to the general method of David Semple (phenol killed). The brain and cord of rabbits killed after inoculation with fixed virus rabies are ground in a mortar with distilled water containing 2 per cent of phenol to yield a 6 per cent emulsion of the fixed virus. The emulsion is incubated at 37 C. for forty-eight hours and then diluted with distilled water so that the finished product contains 1 per cent of brain substance and 0.5 per cent of phenol. The finished product is contained in 14 ampules, each containing 3 cc. The ampules are to be given daily over a period of fourteen days.

United States Standard Products Company, Woodworth, Wis.

Rabies Vaccine U. S. S. P. (Semple Method)—An antirabic vaccine prepared according to the general method of David Semple (phenol killed). The brains of rabbits killed after inoculation with fixed virus rabies are placed in a bottle containing beads and 1 per cent phenol solution. The bottle is thoroughly shaken, the resultant emulsion passed through a 100 mesh screen and sufficient 1 per cent phenol solution added to yield an 8 per cent suspension of brain substance. The emulsion is incubated at 37 C. for twenty-four hours and then diluted with an equal volume of physiological solution of sodium chloride so that the finished product contains 4 per cent of brain substance in 0.5 per cent

phenol. Marketed in packages of four vials each containing 2 cc., also marketed in packages of seven vials each containing one dose, and in packages of twenty-one vials each containing one dose. The content of a syringe is administered daily over a period of fourteen days.

TOXIN-ANTITOXIN MIXTURE

DIPHTHERIA TOXIN-ANTITOXIN MIXTURE

—Mistura Toxini Diphtherici et Antitoxini Diphtherici
—It is well established that a far more durable immunity against diphtheria is produced by the use of a mixture of diphtheria toxin and diphtheria antitoxin than by the latter alone. The immunity does not appear until a considerable period of time has elapsed and for this reason the mixture is not applicable in the presence of an outbreak of the disease, in which case it is better to use an immunizing dose of antitoxin alone.

The toxin-antitoxin mixture finds its greatest field of usefulness in the immunization of the inmates of children's homes and asylums, of children below school age, of schoolchildren and of those who often come in contact with diphtheria. Three doses of 1 cc. each are usually given a week apart and this suffices to produce immunity in approximately three-fourths of the instances. A Schick test performed about six months later determines whether further immunization is needed.

The requirements of the U. S. Public Health Service for diphtheria toxin-antitoxin mixture are that it shall be sterile and labeled to show the volume of each human dose and the number of L₊ doses of toxin contained in each human dose. The toxin must be so neutralized with antitoxin that five human doses will cause death in a guinea pig either acutely or from paralysis, while one human dose should not cause death acutely, but should kill some guinea pigs from paralysis.

The antitoxin used in the toxin antitoxin mixture is produced from the horse, goat or sheep.

Cutter Laboratory, Berkeley, Calif

Diphtheria Toxin-Antitoxin Mixture 0.1 L₊ —Each cubic centimeter of the mixture represents 0.1 L₊ dose of diphtheria toxin neutralized with the required amount of antitoxin prepared from the horse. Marketed in packages of three 1 cc vials, representing one complete immunization, and in packages of one vial containing 30 cc.

Diphtheria Toxin-Antitoxin Mixture, 0.1 L₊ (Goat) —Each cubic centimeter of the mixture represents 0.1 L₊ dose of diphtheria toxin neutralized with the proper amount of antitoxin prepared from the goat. Marketed in packages of three 1 cc vials representing one complete immunization; and in packages of one vial containing 30 cc.

The Gilliland Laboratories, Inc., Marietta, Pa

Diphtheria Toxin-Antitoxin Mixture, 0.1 L₊ —Each cubic centimeter represents 0.1 L₊ dose of diphtheria toxin neutralized with the required amount of diphtheria antitoxin. Marketed in packages of 3 ampules, each ampule containing 1 cc., in packages of 30 ampules each ampule containing 1 cc.; in packages of 3 syringes, each syringe containing 1 cc.; and in ampules containing, respectively, 10 cc., 20 cc and 30 cc.

Lederle Laboratories, Inc., Pearl River, N. Y

Diphtheria Toxin-Antitoxin Mixture (0.1 L₊) —A mixture containing 0.1 lethal dose of diphtheria toxin neutralized with the required amount

of diphtheria antitoxin. Marketed in packages of three vials each containing 1 cc, in packages of thirty vials each containing 1 cc also in vials containing 30 cc, also in packages of three syringes representing one complete immunization.

Diphtheria Toxin Antitoxin Mixture, 0.1 L+ (Cont)—A mixture containing 0.1 L+ dose of diphtheria toxin per cubic centimeter neutralized with the required amount of diphtheria antitoxin obtained from goats. Marketed in packages of three vials, representing one complete immunization, in packages of three syringes representing one complete immunization in packages of thirty vials representing ten complete immunizations and in packages of one 30 cc vial, representing ten complete immunizations.

Eli Lilly & Co., Indianapolis

Diphtheria Toxin-Antitoxin Mixture 01 L+—Each cubic centimeter contains 01 L+ dose of diphtheria toxin neutralized with the required amount of sheep diphtheria antitoxin. Marketed in packages of three 1 cc vials (V 915), in packages of one 30 cc vial (V 919), in packages of ten vials, each containing a complete immunization treatment (V 917).

Mulford Biological Laboratories, Sharp & Dohme, Philadelphia and Baltimore

Diphtheria Toxin Antitoxin Mixture, New Formula (Park Bow. of 0.1 L+)—Each cubic centimeter of the mixture constitutes a single dose containing 0.1 lethal dose (1/10 L+) of toxin properly neutralized with the necessary amount of diphtheria antitoxin marketed in packages of three 1 cc vials (M 72 253) representing one immunizing treatment in packages of thirty 1 cc. vials (M 72 255) representing ten immunizing treatments also in packages of one 30 cc vial (M 72 73) representing ten immunizing treatments of three doses each also marketed in packages of one 10 cc vial (M 72 024) representing three immunizing treatments

The National Drug Co., Philadelphia

Diphtheria Toxin-Antitoxin Mixture (Diphtheria Prophylactic)—Each cubic centimeter represents 0.1 L+ dose of diphtheria toxin neutralized with the required amount of antitoxin produced from goats marketed in packages of three 1 cc vials one immunization in packages of one 15 cc vial five immunizations in packages of one 30 cc vial ten immunizations in packages of thirty 1 cc vials ten immunizations, and in packages of one hundred and fifty 1 cc vials fifty immunizations.

Parke Davis & Co., Detroit

Diphtheria Toxin-Antitoxin Mixture 01 L+—Diphtheria Prophylactic.
Each cubic centimeter of the mixture toxin neutralized with the required goats. Marketed in packages of 3 representing one immunizing treatment containing 30 cc (Bio 69) also marketed each containing 1 cc representing

E R Squibb & Sons New York

rk

New Formula) (Sheep) Squibb—
dose of diphtheria toxin neutral
totoxic obtained from the sheep
each ampule containing 1 cc of
spectively 10 and 30 cc

United States Standard Products Company, Woodworth Wis

Diphtheria Toxin Antitoxin Mixture 01 L+.—Each cubic centimeter of the mixture constitutes a single dose of diphtheria toxin neutralized with the proper amount of antitoxin and preserved with 0.5 per cent phenol. Marketed in packages of 3 vials each containing 1 cc. in packages of 30 vials each containing 1 cc. also in packages of 1 vial containing 30 cc.

Diphtheria Toxin-Antitoxin Mixture 0.1 L+ (Goat)—Each cubic centimeter constitutes a single dose of diphtheria toxin neutralized with the proper amount of antitoxin produced from goats. Marketed in packages of three vials, each containing 1 cc. in packages of one vial containing 10 cc. and in packages of one vial containing 30 cc.

Diphtheria Toxin-Antitoxin Mixture 0.1 L+ Non Sensitizing (Sheep)—Each cubic centimeter constitutes a single dose of diphtheria toxin neutralized with the proper amount of antitoxin produced from sheep. Marketed in packages of three vials, each containing 1 cc. in packages of one vial containing 10 cc., in packages of one vial containing 30 cc., and in packages of thirty vials, each containing 1 cc.

TUBERCULINS

Many different methods have been used to prepare from the tubercle bacillus substances which might be used in the diagnosis, treatment or prophylaxis of tuberculosis. These have been, in general, called tuberculins, and a few of the more prominent are enumerated here. For diagnosis Koch's old tuberculin is almost exclusively employed. For treatment, each tuberculin has its advocates, but it is doubtful whether there is any essential difference in the action of the various forms. The strength varies, however, not only in tuberculins prepared by different methods, but also in different batches prepared in exactly the same manner. When a correct dosage for an individual has been found, therefore a change to a different laboratory number of the same preparation should be accompanied by a reduction to one half the dose in order to avoid a severe reaction. The plan of treatment provides usually for a gradual increase in dose, keeping the doses low enough to prevent any marked constitutional disturbance. For this reason, the active cooperation of the patient is necessary, and an accurate record must be kept of the temperature and pulse at frequent intervals during the day and of the slightest change in subjective or objective symptoms. The immunity to tuberculin acquired by this increasing dosage is not an immunity to tuberculosis; but the advocates of this tuberculin treatment claim that it frequently is accompanied by clinical improvement. The usual hygienic-dietetic measures should be carried out as well.

Danger from Tuberculins—The early history of the use of tuberculin is full of instances showing that it is a dangerous substance. The great risk lies in the chance of a severe reaction, and every precaution should be taken, both in diagnosis and in treatment, not to underestimate the patient's susceptibility to the tuberculin. This susceptibility varies enormously in different individuals and at different stages of the treatment, entirely out of relation to the progress of the disease. The use of tuberculin, therefore, requires special knowledge and experience.

TUBERCULIN-KOCH.—*Tuberculinum-Koch.* — Old Tuberculin — Concentrated Tuberculin — Crude Tuberculin. — Koch's original tuberculin is prepared from glycerin bouillon cultures of the tubercle bacillus by evaporating to one-tenth the original volume, sterilizing at 100 C. for one hour, and filter-

ing through a Berkefeld filter. It is a clear brown syrupy liquid, with a high content of glycerin and a characteristic odor.

Actions and Uses—For diagnosis, old tuberculin may be used by hypodermic injection to show a reaction at the site of application (local), at the site of suspected disease (focal), or generally (constitutional). If positive, the tuberculin reaction merely indicates that the patient has at some time been infected with tuberculosis and not necessarily that he has clinical tuberculosis. In many advanced or acute cases of tuberculosis, the patients do not react, so that the result of a tuberculin test is never absolute but always must be judged in the light of other findings. The occurrence of a focal reaction is good presumptive evidence of an active lesion.

For children, the cutaneous test has been chiefly used. This is performed by abrading the cleansed skin of the forearm in two places, 2 inches (5.08 cm) apart, through a drop of undiluted old tuberculin at each site, another similar abrasion is used as a control between the two, the two drops of tuberculin are carefully wiped off after ten minutes, allowing no tuberculin to touch the control site. The reaction consists in a zone of redness, usually with a papule at the point of each tuberculin application, markedly larger than that at the control site. This reaction reaches its height in from twenty-four to forty-eight hours. After infancy an increasing proportion of those who react are found to be free from clinical tuberculosis. The subcutaneous test is used more frequently on adults. A two-hour temperature chart should be kept for two days preceding and two days following each injection. To an adult in good condition, 0.0002 cc may be given as the initial dose, and if there is no reaction 0.001 cc and then 0.005 cc may be tried. The doses should be given at least three days apart, and if there is the slightest suggestion of a reaction in temperature or symptoms, the dose should be repeated, not increased. Children and weak patients should receive smaller doses, but no very weak patient or one with a fever should be subjected to the danger of a subcutaneous test. A rise of temperature of 1 degree Fahrenheit may be taken as a reaction especially if accompanied by changes at the site of the disease. This reaction means, just as with the cutaneous test, only infection and not necessarily clinical tuberculosis, and owing to the danger of large doses, patients may fail to react because, though sensitive to tuberculin, they are not sensitive to doses small enough to be used safely.

For treatment, from 0.00000001 to 0.000001 cc may be used as the initial dose, and not more than two doses a week should be given.

Cutter Laboratory, Berkeley, Calif

Tuberculin for the Cutaneous Reaction (Pirquet's Reaction)—Marketed in packages containing three capillary tubes

Tuberculin Old (Tuberculin O T)—Prepared from strains of the human type. Marketed in 1 cc vials of concentrated tuberculin; also in serial dilutions, ranging from 0.01 to 100 mg per cubic centimeter.

Tuberculin O. T. Bovine—Prepared from strains of the bovine type, marketed in 1 cc. vials

The Gilliland Laboratories, Inc., Marietta, Pa.

Intracutaneous Tuberculin for the Mantoux Test—Marketed in packages of one 1 cc vial containing diluted tuberculin sufficient for ten tests. Each dose of 0.1 cc represents 0.0001 Gm. of tuberculin.

Original Tuberculin. "O T"—Marketed in 1 cc and 3 cc vials.

Tuberculin "O T." (Old Tuberculin)—Marketed in packages containing a stated amount of tuberculin with 10 cc of diluent, so that 1 cc. represents no 1 Dilution (each cubic centimeter equals 0.01 mg.); no 2 dilution (each cubic centimeter equals 0.1 mg.), no 3 dilution (each cubic centimeter equals 1.0 mg.), no 5 Dilution (each cubic centimeter equals 100 mg.) Supplied only on orders direct from laboratories.

Tuberculin Ointment in Capsules (for the *Moro Percutaneous Diagnostic Test*)—An ointment consisting of tuberculin "old" and anhydrous wool fat equal parts. Marketed in capsules sufficient for one test.

Pirquet Test—Old tuberculin in capillary tubes, each sufficient for one test. Marketed in packages of one, five and ten tubes, also in ampules of 1 cc. and 3 cc.

Lederle Laboratories, Inc., Pearl River, N. Y.

Intracutaneous Tuberculin for the Mantoux Test—Marketed in packages of one vial containing tuberculin 'O T' accompanied by a vial containing physiological solution of sodium chloride sufficient to make 1 cc., when mixed, the content of the two vials represents 0.001 Gm of tuberculin.

Tuberculin Subcutaneous Test ("T O")—Marketed in vials containing 1 cc.

Tuberculin Pirquet Test ("T O")—Old tuberculin marketed in packages containing three collapsible wax tubes and three scarifiers, in packages containing ten capillary tubes and in packages containing twenty-five capillary tubes.

Tuberculin "O T" (Old Tuberculin)—Marketed in packages containing a stated amount of tuberculin with sufficient diluent to make 1 cc, as follows: Dilution A, containing 0.1 cc, Dilution B, containing 0.01 cc, Dilution C, containing 0.001 cc, Dilution D, containing 0.0001 cc, Dilution E, containing 0.00001 cc, and Dilution F, containing 0.000001 cc.

L. H. Lilly & Co., Indianapolis.

Pirquet Test—Old tuberculin marketed in packages of three capillary tubes (V 301), each tube containing sufficient material for one test.

Tuberculin Ointment for the Moro Percutaneous Test—Marketed in collapsible tubes (V 803), containing 2 gm. of an ointment consisting of equal parts of tuberculin "old" and anhydrous wool fat.

Old Tuberculin, Human Strain, Concentrated—Marketed in 1 cc. vials (V 210) for making dilutions for therapeutic use or for making the subcutaneous diagnostic test. Each cubic centimeter equals 1 Gm. of tuberculin. Also marketed in packages of two vials, one containing

Stock solution, containing 1.0000 g of
 1.0000 g. (V 314), Dilution B, contain
 0.001 cc. (V 316), Dilution
 F, containing 0.00101 cc
 cc. (V 319)

Mulford Biological Laboratories, Sharp & Dohme, Philadelphia and Baltimore

Tuberculin "Old" (O.T.)—Marketed in packages of 1 cc. vials (AT 210 026), also in serial dilutions in five vials of 3 cc. each, the first

(M 231 027) containing 0.001 mg. in each 2 minims, and each succeeding dilution (M 231 027 to M 235 027, inclusive) being ten times stronger than the preceding.

Dosage—Two minims.

Pirquet Test for Tuberculosis—Old tuberculin marketed in capillary tubes, put up in packages of, respectively, one (M 227 046), three (M 227 047) and ten (M 227 048) tubes each tube containing old tuberculin sufficient for one test together with packages containing an equal number of tubes of concentrated glycerin bouillon for use as a control.

Pirquet Test for Tuberculosis (Bovine Type)—Old tuberculin (bovine type) marketed in capillary tubes, put up in packages, respectively, of one tube (M 228 046), three tubes (M 228 047), and ten tubes (M 228 048), a corresponding number of tubes containing concentrated glycerin bouillon for use as a control is included in each package.

T₁ c)—Marketed in single packages containing tuberculin old of sodium chloride, 0.05 cc., in 5 cc. syringes each containing physiological solution of sodium chloride, 0.05 cc., also in packages of one 3 cc vial (M 331 028) containing tuberculin old (human type) sufficient for 50 tests.

. Type)—Marketed in single packages containing tuberculin old physiological solution of sodium chloride, 0.05 cc., also in packages of one 3 cc vial (M 331 028) containing tuberculin old (human type) sufficient for 50 tests.

The National Drug Co., Philadelphia

Tuberculin Intracutaneous for Mantoux Test—Marketed in packages of one intradermal syringe (single test) containing 0.1 cc. of a 1 in 1,000 dilution of old tuberculin (O T), with a vial of glycerin bouillon for control in packages of two intradermal syringes (double test), one containing 0.1 cc. of a 1 in 1,000 dilution of old tuberculin (O T) with vial of glycerin bouillon for control and the other containing 0.1 cc. of a 1 in 100 dilution of old tuberculin (O T) with vial of glycerin bouillon for control in packages of one 1 cc. ampule containing sufficient intradermal tuberculin solution for ten single tests in packages of two 1 cc. ampules containing sufficient intradermal tuberculin solution for ten double tests in packages of one 5 cc. ampule containing sufficient intradermal tuberculin solution for fifty single tests and in packages of two 5 cc. ampules containing sufficient intradermal tuberculin solution for fifty double tests.

Tuberculin Old (Human)—Marketed in single 1 cc. vial packages, each cubic centimeter representing 1 Gm. tuberculin Koch, also in packages of one 4 cc. vial each cubic centimeter representing 0.25 Gm. tuberculin Koch to be used in the preparation of dilute tuberculin for either intradermal test or therapeutic use.

Von Pirquet Test for Tuberculosis—Old tuberculin marketed in packages of one, three and ten capillary tubes, capillary tubes containing glycerin bouillon for control are included in each package.

Parke, Davis & Co., Detroit

Tuberculin 'Old' (Koch)—Marketed in 1 cc. bulbs (Bio 491).

Tuberculin for the Ophthalmic Reaction—Prepared by precipitating concentrated tuberculin with alcohol. Each disk contains 33 mg. of tuberculin, which, when dissolved in 0.3 cc. (5 minims) of water makes a 1 per cent solution, marketed in tubes containing twelve disks each (Bio 460).

Tuberculin (Old) and Control for the Pirquet Test—Marketed in packages (Bio 530) containing three sealed glass tubes of tuberculin each tube containing tuberculin sufficient for one test and three tubes of control material.

NEW TUBERCULIN-T. R.—Tuberculinum Novum
 —Tuberculin Residue—
 from living dried tubercle
 bacilli in water and cen-
 trifuged extractives, is dis-

carded and the sediment reground, suspended in a little water and recentrifuged. The fluid is kept this time, while the sediment is reground, suspended and centrifuged as before. This is repeated until practically no sediment remains, when all the fluid portions which have been set aside are combined and diluted with 20 per cent glycerin solution to make the final (standard) product contain the residue of 10 mg of dried tubercle bacilli in each cubic centimeter of fluid.

New tuberculin is an uncolored, slightly opalescent liquid. It is used occasionally in the treatment of tuberculosis.

Mulford Biological Laboratories, Sharp & Dohme, Philadelphia and Baltimore

Tuberculin T. R.—Marketed in serial dilutions of six graduated strengths (M292-027 to M296-027, inclusive)

NEW TUBERCULIN, B. E.—Tuberculinum Novum
 B. E.—Bazillenemulsion, Koch—Bacilli Emulsion—Bacilli emulsion is practically a bacterial vaccine. It is made by suspending one part of pulverized tubercle bacilli in 100 parts of distilled water and 100 parts of glycerin. This mixture stands one day and is then decanted from the grosser particles which have settled. One cubic centimeter thus corresponds to 5 mg of tubercle bacilli.

It is a white, fairly permanent emulsion, but should be shaken thoroughly before making dilutions. New tuberculin, B. E., is used in the therapeutics of tuberculosis probably more frequently than any other tubercle preparation.

The Gilliland Laboratories, Inc., Marietta, Pa.

Bacillus Emulsion Tuberculin, "B. E."—Marketed in 1 cc and 3 cc vials. Ampules containing 10 "B. E." are supplied on spec considered a staple product.
 cubic centimeter equals 0.001
 equals 0.01 mg, no 3 Dilut
 no 4 Dilution (each cubic c
 each cubic centimeter equals
 meter equals 100 mg 1

Leiderle Laboratories, Inc., Pearl River, N. Y.

Tuberculin "B. E." (Bacillus Emulsion)—Marketed in vials contain-
 ing 1 cc, also in packages containing a stated amount of tuberculin
 with sufficient diluent to make 1 cc., as follows: Dilution A, containing
 0.1 cc., Dilution B, containing 0.01 cc., Dilution C, containing 0.001 cc.,
 and Dilution D, containing 0.0001 cc.

Mulford Biological Laboratories, Sharp & Dohme, Philadelphia and Baltimore

Bacillus Emulsion "B. E."—Marketed in packages of 1 cc. vials
 (M224), also in serial (six) dilutions (M271 to M276, inclusive)

Parke, Davis & Company, Detroit

Tuberculin B E (concentrated)—Bacillus emulsion marketed in bulbs containing 1 mg of dry tubercle solids per cubic centimeter (*Bio 470*)

NEW TUBERCULIN B. E DRIED—*Tuberculinum Novum B E Siccum*—A solution of this is practically a bacterial vaccine. The bacteria are dried, ground for several months in a ball mill, the finely disintegrated bacillary bodies are mixed with a suitable base, similar to that employed for an ordinary hypodermic tablet. The diluent is adjusted so that each tablet represents a definite amount of new tuberculin B E dried.

Parke Davis & Company, Detroit

Tablets Tuberculin B E P D & Co—Marketed in vials no 1 (*Bio 474*) of ten tablets each tablet containing 0.0001 mg new tuberculin B E dried in vials no 2 (*Bio 475*) of ten tablets each tablet containing 0.001 mg new tuberculin B E dried in vials no 3 (*Bio 476*) of ten tablets, each tablet containing 0.01 mg new tuberculin B E dried in vials no 4 (*Bio 477*) of ten tablets each tablet containing 0.1 mg new tuberculin B E dried in vials no 5 (*Bio 478*) of ten tablets each tablet containing 1 mg new tuberculin B E dried also marketed in packages (*Bio 473*) of 5 vials nos 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5.

NEW TUBERCULIN T R DRIED—*Tuberculinum Novum T R Siccum*—*Tuberculin Residue (Dried)*—The mass culture of tubercle bacteria is washed repeatedly, agitated again in water, washed ground to complete disintegration extracted repeatedly with water, and the water insoluble material, instead of being ground to form a suspension in water as in the case of the new tuberculin T R liquid is dried. The dried sediment is thoroughly mixed with a suitable diluent similar to that used for hypodermic tablets so that each tablet represents a definite amount of the dry tubercle bacilli.

Parke Davis & Company, Detroit

Tablets Tuberculin T R P D & Co—Marketed in vials no 1 (*Bio 504*) of ten tablets each tablet containing 0.0001 mg new tuberculin T R dried in vials no 2 (*Bio 505*) of ten tablets each tablet containing 0.001 mg new tuberculin T R dried in vials no 3 (*Bio 506*) of ten tablets each tablet containing 0.01 mg new tuberculin T R dried in vials no 4 (*Bio 507*) of ten tablets each tablet containing 0.1 mg new tuberculin T R dried in vials no 5 (*Bio 508*) of ten tablets each tablet containing 1 mg new tuberculin T R dried also marketed in packages (*Bio 503*) of 5 vials nos 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5 inclusive.

TUBERCULIN DENYS—*Tuberculinum Denys*—*Tuberculine Bouillon Filtrate*—*Bouillon Filtrate Tuberculin*—This is prepared like old tuberculin without the prolonged heating and concentration, that is it is simply a glycerin broth culture of the tubercle bacillus passed through a porcelain filter. It contains all the soluble products of the growth of the tubercle bacillus.

The Cutter Laboratory, Berkeley, Calif

Tuberculin B F (Bouillon Filtrate)—Prepared from strains of the human type of tubercle bacillus. Marketed in 1 cc vials.

Tuberculin B F (Bovine)—A tuberculin Denys prepared with bovine cultures of *Bacterium tuberculosis*, preserved with cresol, for use in dilutions only. Marketed in 1 cc vials also in serial dilutions.

The Gilliland Laboratories, Inc., Marietta, Pa

Bouillon Filtrate Tuberculin, "B F"—Prepared from strains of the human type of tubercle bacillus. Marketed in 1 cc and 3 cc vials also in packages containing a stated amount of tuberculin with 10 cc of diluent so that each cubic centimeter represents no 1 Dilution (each cubic centimeter equals 0.001 mg), no 2 Dilution (each cubic centimeter equals 0.01 mg), no 3 Dilution (each cubic centimeter equals 0.1 mg), no 4 Dilution (each cubic centimeter equals 1.0 mg), no 5 Dilution (each cubic centimeter equals 10 mg), no 6 Dilution (each cubic centimeter equals 100 mg). Supplied only on orders direct from laboratories. Preserved with 0.4 per cent cresol.

Lederle Laboratories, Inc., Pearl River, N. Y.

Tuberculin "B F" (Bouillon Filtrate)—Marketed in vials containing mg 1 cc, also in packages containing a stated amount of tuberculin with sufficient diluent to make 1 cc, as follows: Dilution A containing 0.1 cc, Dilution B, containing 0.01 cc, Dilution C, containing 0.001 cc, Dilution D, containing 0.0001 cc, Dilution E, containing 0.00001 cc, and Dilution F, containing 0.000001 cc.

Parke, Davis & Co., Detroit

Tuberculin B F (Bovine)—A tuberculin Denys prepared with bovine cultures *Bacterium tuberculosis*, containing 0.4 per cent of cresol. Marketed in packages of six 1 cc rubber stoppered glass tubes (Bio 485).

Tuberculin B F (Human)—A tuberculin Denys prepared with human cultures *Bacterium tuberculosis*, containing 0.4 per cent of cresol. Marketed in packages of six 1 cc rubber stoppered bulbs (Bio 480).

BACTERIAL TOXIN

SCARLET FEVER STREPTOCOCCUS TOXIN.

The toxin is used for active immunization. For this purpose it is injected subcutaneously at weekly intervals. The amount of toxin necessary for immunity production varies with the individual. From three to five doses are given, beginning with 250 to 500 skin test doses for the first injection and increasing the amount of toxin in each subsequent injection. Immunity to the toxin appears in a few weeks and is determined by the reaction to the intracutaneous test.

The National Drug Co., Philadelphia

Scarlet Fever Streptococcus Toxin—Prepared by the method of (July 24, 1925, expires 1942). Marketed in packages of 2,000, 4,000, 25,000 and 80,000 vials, ten containing 500 skin doses, ten containing 8,000 skin test doses and ten containing single vial packages containing

Parke, Davis & Co., Detroit

Scarlet Fever Streptococcus Toxin for Preventive Immunization P. D. & Co.—Prepared by the method of Drs. Deck under U. S. patent 1,547,569 (July 24, 1925, expires 1942) by license of the Scarlet Fever Committee Inc. Marketed in packages of five vials of toxin (Bio 157) containing respectively, 500, 2,000, 4,000, 25,000 and 80,000 skin test doses also marketed in packages of six 1 cc vials (Bio 154), one containing 500 skin test doses per cc, one containing 2,000 skin test doses per cc, one containing 4,000 skin test doses per cc, one contain

ing 25,000 skin test doses per cc., and two containing 40,000 skin test doses per cc., of which 2 cc. is used for the fifth dose.

E. R. Squibb & Sons New York

Scarlet Fever Streptococcus — of Drs. Dick under U. S. pat. by license of the Scarlet Fever five vials of toxin containing, 80,000 skin test doses, in packages of 30 vials of toxin, ten containing 500 skin test doses, ten containing 2,000 skin test doses, ten containing 8,000 skin test doses, ten containing 25,000 skin test doses, and ten containing 80,000 skin test doses also marketed in packages of six 10 cc vials of toxin containing, respectively, 500, 2,000, 8,000, 25,000, 40,000 and 40,000 skin test doses per cubic centimeter.

Modified Bacterial Toxin

DIPHTHERIA TOXOID—*Diphtheria Anatoxin*—The toxin of diphtheria modified by the method of Ramon. The work of Ramon, of Glenny, and of their co-workers has shown that the toxin of diphtheria may be modified by treatment with formaldehyde to reduce its toxicity while preserving its antigenic properties.

Action, Uses and Dosage—Diphtheria toxoid is used for active immunization against diphtheria. It is administered subcutaneously, preferably at the insertion of the deltoid, in two or three doses with an interval of three or four weeks between doses. Since some local and general reactions have been observed in adults and in children over 8 years of age, an intracutaneous test dose of 0.1 cc. of the toxoid diluted with salt solution (1 in 20) should be given to determine susceptibility in such persons.

Cutter Laboratory, Berkeley, Calif.

Diphtheria Toxoid Cutter—Prepared from diphtheria toxin whose L₊ dose is 0.2 cc. or less by treatment with 0.3 to 0.4 per cent formaldehyde at a temperature of from 37 to 40 C. until its toxicity is so reduced that injection of five maximum human doses into guinea pigs causes no local or general symptoms of diphtheria poisoning. The product is tested for antigenic potency by injection into at least ten guinea pigs of one human dose each, if at the end of six weeks at least 80 per cent of the animals survive for ten days the injection of five minimum lethal doses of diphtheria toxin the toxoid is considered satisfactory. It is marketed in packages of one immunization treatment of three 1 cc vials in packages of ten immunization treatments of thirty 1 cc vials and in packages of one 45 cc vial fifteen immunization treatments.

The Gilliland Laboratories, Inc., Marietta, Pa.

Diphtheria Toxoid Gilliland—Prepared from diphtheria toxin whose L₊ dose is 0.20 cc. or less by treatment with formaldehyde at a temperature of from 38 to 40 C.

tested for antigenic potency by injection subcutaneously of one human dose of the toxoid into each of at least ten guinea pigs weighing between 270 and 320 Gm., at the end of six weeks the animals are injected subcutaneously with five minimum lethal doses of a stable diphtheria toxin, 80 per cent of the animals must survive for ten days. For the two dose method of treatment the following forms are marketed: packages of one immunization treatment, consisting of two vials, each containing one human dose, packages of five immunization treatments, consisting of ten vials, each containing one human dose, packages of ten immunization treatments, consisting of one vial containing twenty human doses, packages of fifteen immunization treatments, consisting of one vial containing thirty human doses, packages of fifteen immunization treatments consisting of thirty vials, each containing one human dose, packages of fifty immunization treatments, consisting of one hundred vials, each containing one human dose also marketed in packages of five immunization treatments, consisting of one vial, containing ten human doses.

Parke, Davis & Co., Detroit

Diphtheria Toxoid—Prepared from diphtheria toxin of which the 1+ dose is 0.35 cc. The toxin is treated with formaldehyde according to the specifications of the U. S. Public Health Service until it is detoxified so that 5 cc. (five minimum human doses) will not produce signs of toxicity. By subcutaneous injection of 0.5 cc. six weeks the animals are injected and the product is considered safe. Diphtheria toxoid P. D. containing one bulb (0.5 cc.), test and two bulbs (0.5 and 1.0 cc., respectively) of diphtheria toxoid. Also marketed in hospital packages (Bio 2103) of one vial containing 30 cc. of diphtheria toxoid.

Dosage—For the reaction test, 0.1 cc. of dilute diphtheria toxoid intradermally, for immunization, two doses (0.5 and 1.0 cc.) of the diphtheria toxoid subcutaneously, with an interval of three or four weeks between injections.

E. R. Squibb & Sons, New York

Diphtheria Toxoid Squibb—Prepared from diphtheria toxin by treatment with formaldehyde as previously described to secure detoxification, which is then tested for antigenic potency by injection of one human dose each, if at the end of six weeks the animals survive for ten days the diphtheria toxin the toxoid is considered safe. Squibb is standardized to contain one minimum human dose per immunization treatment. It is marketed in packages of one immunization treatment containing one 1 cc. ampule of diluted diphtheria toxin for the reaction test and two 1 cc. ampules of diphtheria toxoid for treatment in packages of one 30 cc. vial of diphtheria toxoid and one 1 cc. ampule of diluted diphtheria toxin for the reaction test, and in packages of twenty 1 cc. ampules of diphtheria toxoid and two 1 cc. ampules of diluted diphtheria toxoid for the reaction test.

BACTERIAL VACCINES

Bacterial vaccines, or bacterins, are suspensions of killed bacteria in physiologic solution of sodium chloride, usually with the addition of some preservative such as cresol, phenol or glycerin.

The therapeutic use of stock bacterial vaccines rests on uncertain clinical evidence—the favorable reports should be viewed with recognition of the perhaps unconscious bias to which

BRUCELLA MELITENSIS VACCINE—A bacterial vaccine obtained from *B. melitensis* (*B. abortus*)

Actions and Uses—*Brucella melitensis* vaccine is proposed for use in the treatment of undulant fever

Jensen Salsbery Laboratories Inc. Kansas City, Mo

Undulant Fever Bacterial Vaccine—A heat killed suspension in physiologic solution of sodium chloride of *Brucella melitensis* var *abortus* (bovine type 50 per cent porcine type 50 per cent) preserved with 0.5 per cent of phenol. Each cubic centimeter contains six billion killed organisms. The product is prepared by growing *Brucella abortus* organisms on nutrient agar for forty eight hours; the growth is washed off with physiologic solution of sodium chloride and maintained at a temperature of 60 C for forty minutes. The usual sterility tests prescribed by the U. S. government are made. Safety tests are made on the stock vaccine by the inoculation of rabbits. No potency tests are made. Purity of cultures is determined by the study of colony formation, carbohydrate reactions and agglutination test with specific serum. The product is marketed in packages of six 2 cc. vials.

Dosage—Initially 0.25 cc. repeated daily with increase of 0.25 cc. until 1 cc. is given; this is continued according to the indications of the case. After a maximum of seven doses has been given a period of from two to three weeks should be permitted to elapse after which treatment may be resumed should it be required.

Lederle Laboratories Inc., Pearl River, N. Y.

Brucella Melitensis Vaccine Lederle—*Brucella Abortus Vaccine*—A heat killed suspension of *Brucella melitensis* organisms (2,000 million per cubic centimeter) preserved with 0.5 per cent of phenol. The usual sterility tests prescribed by the U. S. government are made and in addition blood agar streaks are made of the heat killed stock vaccine before the addition of phenol. Safety tests are made by injecting white mice with 1 cc. of stock vaccine diluted with three parts of physiological solution of sodium chloride; two mice are used for each stock bottle and they are observed for two weeks. No potency tests are made. Purity of cultures is observed by agglutination test with specific antisera and also by fermentation reaction with various sugars. The product is marketed in packages of one 5 cc. vial.

Dosage—The subcutaneous injection at three day intervals of two 0.25 cc. doses, two 0.5 cc. doses and repeated injections of 1 cc. doses until in all about 10 cc. has been administered.

The National Drug Co. Philadelphia

Undulant Fever Vaccine—A heat killed suspension of *Brucella melitensis* organisms (2,000 million per cubic centimeter) preserved with 0.4 per cent of cresol. The usual sterility tests prescribed by the U. S. government are made and in addition blood agar streaks are made of the heat killed stock vaccine before the addition of the cresol. Safety tests are made on the stock vaccine by injecting guinea pigs with the maximum human dose 1 cc. No potency tests are made. Purity of cultures is determined by the study of colony formation, carbohydrate reactions and agglutination test with specific serum. The product is marketed in packages of one 5 cc. vial in packages of one 15 cc. vial and in packages of one 30 cc. vial.

Dosage—The subcutaneous injection at seven to ten day intervals of doses of 0.25 cc., 0.5 cc. and 1 cc., respectively is recommended.

CHOLERA VACCINE—*Vaccinum Cholerae*—Prepared from killed cholera vibrios

Actions and Uses—Cholera vaccine has been used as a prophylactic with favorable results reported.

Lederle Laboratories, Pearl River, N. Y.

Cholera Vaccine (Prophylactic)—Marketed in packages of two 1 cc. vials containing, respectively, 4,000 and 8,000 million killed cholera vibrios, also in packages of two 10 cc vials containing, respectively, 4,000 and 8,000 million killed cholera vibrios per cubic centimeter

Eli Lilly & Co, Indianapolis

Cholera Vaccine, Prophylactic—Marketed in packages of three 1 cc vials (V 865), one containing 500 million killed cholera vibrios per cubic centimeter, and the second and third each containing 1,000 million killed cholera vibrios per cubic centimeter, in packages of ten 2.5 cc vials (V-863) each containing 1,000 million killed cholera vibrios per cubic centimeter

Mulford Biological Laboratories, Sharp & Dohme, Philadelphia and Baltimore

Cholera Bacterin (Cholera Vaccine)—Marketed in packages of three syringes each, the first containing 500 million killed cholera vibrios, while the second and third each contains 1,000 million killed vibrios, also marketed in packages of one 20 cc vial (M1554) containing 1,000 million killed cholera vibrios per cubic centimeter

PLAGUE BACILLUS VACCINE.—*Vaccinum Pestis*. —Made from *Bacillus pestis*

Actions and Uses.—Vaccine has been used for the prevention of plague with results that appear to justify its use. No practical application, therefore, has been made of vaccine treatment in plague

Lederle Laboratories, Inc, Pearl River, N. Y.

Plague Vaccine (Prophylactic)—Marketed in 1 cc vials containing 5,000 million killed plague bacilli, also in 10 cc vials containing 5,000 million killed plague bacilli per cubic centimeter

Eli Lilly & Co, Indianapolis

Plague Vaccine, Prophylactic—Marketed (for double vaccinations) in single immunization packages of two 1 cc vials (V-870) containing respectively, 1,000 and 2,000 million killed plague bacilli per cubic centimeter, in packages of ten 1.5 cc vials (V 874) containing 2,000 million killed plague bacilli per cubic centimeter, in packages (for single vaccinations) of one 20 cc vial (V 875) containing 5,000 million killed plague bacilli per cubic centimeter (three immunizations) (V 877) in packages of three 1 cc vials, each containing 5,000 million killed plague bacilli per cubic centimeter

Mulford Biological Laboratories, Sharp & Dohme, Philadelphia and Baltimore

Plague Bacterin—Marketed as follows (1) in packages of one 1 cc vial (M 177-15—for single vaccination), containing 5,000 million killed plague bacilli, (2) in packages of one 10 cc vial (M 177-16—for ten vaccinations), containing 5,000 million killed plague bacilli per cubic centimeter, (3) in "double vaccination" packages (M 177-17) of two 1 cc

STAPHYLOCOCCUS VACCINE—*Vaccinum Staphylococcicum*—Made from *Staphylococcus pyogenes aureus*, from *Staphylococcus pyogenes albus*, or from *Staphylococcus pyogenes citreus*, or from all three

Actions and Uses—*Staphylococcus vaccine* is used in carbuncles, furunculosis, sycosis, and certain cases of acne. An autogenous vaccine is preferable, but if this cannot be made a stock vaccine can be used with some prospect of success. The forms of acne most likely to respond are characterized by deep-seated pustules with considerable induration, occurring on the face, chest and back. When the lesions are superficial and indolent, the acne bacillus vaccine may give good results.

Abbott Laboratories, North Chicago, Ill.

cc
or
or

The Cutter Laboratory, Berkeley, Calif.

Staphylococcus Vaccine—A suspension of strains of *Staphylococcus aureus* and *albus* in physiological solution of sodium chloride containing 0.5 per cent phenol containing about 2,000 million to each cubic centimeter. Marketed in 5 cc vial packages.

Dosage—From 100 million to 1,000 million killed bacteria.

The Gilliland Laboratories, Inc., Marietta, Pa.

Staphylococcus Vaccine (Albus and Aureus)—A suspension of *Staphylococcus albus* and *Staphylococcus aureus* in equal proportions in physiological solution of sodium chloride and preserved with 0.25 per cent of trikresol. Marketed in packages of four syringes containing respectively 250, 500, 1,000 and 2,000 million killed bacteria in 1 cc, also marketed in packages of four ampules containing respectively 250, 500, 1,000 and 2,000 million killed bacteria in 1 cc, also supplied in bulk packages of 10 cc ampules containing 2,000 million killed bacteria per cubic centimeter.

Hollister Sier Laboratories, Spokane, Washington.

Staphylococcus Vaccine (Aureus and Albus)—A suspension of killed *Staphylococcus aureus* and *albus* in equal proportions in physiological solution of sodium chloride containing 0.5 per cent of trikresol as preservative. Marketed in packages of one 5 cc vial each cubic centimeter containing 1,000 million killed bacteria, in packages of one 20 cc vial each cubic centimeter containing 1,000 million killed bacteria.

Lederle Laboratories, Inc., Pearl River, N. Y.

Staphylococcus Vaccine—Marketed in packages of four syringes containing 100 million killed *Staphylococcus citreus* (2) *Staphylococcus aureus* and 100 million killed *Staphylococcus albus* (2) 400 million killed *Staphylococcus aureus* and 200 million killed *Staphylococcus citreus* and (4) 800 million killed *Staphylococcus aureus* and 400 million killed *Staphylococcus citreus*. Marketed in packages of four vials containing respectively (1) 100 million killed *Staphylococcus albus*, 100 million killed *Staphylococcus aureus* and 50 million killed *Staphylococcus citreus*; (2) 200 million killed *Staphylococcus albus*, 200 million killed *Staphylococcus aureus* and 100 million killed *Staphylococcus citreus*; (3) 400 million killed *Staphylococcus albus*, 400 million killed *Staphylococcus aureus* and 200 million killed *Staphylococcus citreus*; and (4) 800 million killed *Staphylococcus albus*, 800 million killed *Staphylococcus aureus*.

centimeter

Staphylococcus Albus Vaccine.—Marketed in packages of one 5 cc vial containing 2,000 million killed *Staphylococcus albus* per cubic centimeter, and in packages of one 20 cc vial containing 2,000 million killed *Staphylococcus albus* per cubic centimeter

Staphylococcus Aureus Vaccine, Polyzalent.—Marketed in packages of one 5 cc vial containing 2,000 million killed *Staphylococcus aureus* per cubic centimeter, and in packages of one 20 cc vial containing 2,000 million killed *Staphylococcus aureus* per cubic centimeter

Eli Lilly & Co, Indianapolis

Staphylococcus Vaccine.—Marketed in single 5 cc vial packages (V 563) containing 4,000 million killed staphylococci per cubic centimeter and in single 20 cc vial packages (V-564) containing 4,000 million killed staphylococci per cubic centimeter

Staphylococcus Aureus Vaccine.—Marketed in single 5 cc vial packages (V 627) containing 2,000 million killed staphylococci per cubic centimeter and in single 20 cc vial packages (V 628) containing 2,000 million killed staphylococci per cubic centimeter

The National Drug Co, Philadelphia

Staphylococcus Vaccine.—A suspension of killed *Staphylococcus albus* and killed *Staphylococcus aureus* in equal proportions, in physiological solution of sodium chloride, preserved with 0.4 per cent tricresol. Marketed in packages of one 5 cc vial containing 2,000 million killed staphylococci per cubic centimeter, in packages of one 15 cc vial containing 2,000 million killed staphylococci per cubic centimeter, in packages of one 30 cc vial containing 2,000 million killed staphylococci per cubic centimeter

Parke, Davis & Company, Detroit

Furunculosis Vaccine.—Marketed in packages of four 1 cc bulbs (Bio 255), each containing 2,000 million killed *Staphylococcus aureus* obtained from furuncular lesions, also in 5 cc (Bio 253) and 20 cc (Bio 259) bulbs, each containing 2,000 million killed staphylococci per cubic centimeter

Staphylococcus Vaccine (Combined).—Marketed in packages of four 1 cc bulbs
albus and " "
 (100) and " "
Staphylo " "
 cubic centimeter

E R Squibb & Sons, New York

Staphylococcus Vaccine.—Marketed in packages of four ampules containing, respectively, 250, 500, 750 and 1,000 million killed *Staphylococcus aureus* and *albus* in equal proportion, and in vials of 5 cc and 20 cc, each cubic centimeter containing 5,000 million killed *Staphylococcus aureus* and *Staphylococcus albus* in equal proportion

TYPHOID VACCINE.—*Vaccinum Typhosum*.—Made from *Bacillus typhosus*. In some cases *Bacillus paratyphosus* A and *Bacillus paratyphosus* B are used either alone or combined with *Bacillus typhosus*, but usually the three organisms are combined in one vaccine

Actions and Uses.—Typhoid and paratyphoid vaccines are of recognized utility in the prevention of typhoid and paratyphoid

fever. The immunity produced is believed to persist in the majority of cases for two years or longer.

The use of vaccine in the treatment of typhoid fever and of the carrier state has given inconclusive results and is not generally considered of value.

Dosage—As a preventive, typhoid vaccine should be administered only to healthy persons. The skin should be sterilized with iodine and an initial dose of 500 million bacteria injected with aseptic precautions. This injection should be followed in from seven to ten days by a second dose of one billion bacteria and a third injection of the same size is given from seven to ten days after the second. In addition, half of these doses of each of the paratyphoid bacteria is employed.

The Abbott Laboratories, North Chicago, Ill

Typhoid Prophylactic—A suspension made from a single strain that employed in the U. S. Army. Marketed in packages of three ampules one containing 500 million and two 1 000 million killed bacteria each also in packages of three syringes one containing 500 million and two 1 000 million killed bacteria each, also marketed in 5 cc vials containing 1 billion killed typhoid bacilli per cubic centimeter, in 6 cc vials each cubic centimeter containing 1 000 million killed typhoid bacilli and in 20 cc vials containing 1 billion killed typhoid bacilli per cubic centimeter.

Typhoid Paratyphoid Bacterin Svan Njers (Prophylactic)—Marketed in packages of three 1 cc vials, one vial containing 300 million killed typhoid bacilli A and B while the other two contain 1 billion killed typhoid bacilli and 1 B in packages (hospital) 1 000 million killed typhoid bacilli A and B except those 1 billion killed typhoid bacilli and 375 million each of paratyphoid bacilli A and B and in 6 and 20 cc vials containing 1 000 million killed typhoid bacilli and 750 million each of paratyphoid bacilli A and B in each cubic centimeter.

The Cutter Laboratory, Berkeley, Calif

Typhoid Vaccine—A suspension of killed typhoid bacilli in physiological solution of sodium chloride containing 500 million killed typhoid bacilli of various strains in each cubic centimeter. Marketed in 5 cc vial packages.

Dosage—From 5 to 50 million every three to five days.

Typhoid Prophylactic—A suspension made from a single strain, namely that employed by the U. S. Army. Marketed in packages of three ampules one containing 500 million killed typhoid bacilli per cubic centimeter and two 1 000 million killed typhoid bacilli per cubic centimeter. Also marketed in 5 cc vials containing 1 000 million killed typhoid bacilli per cubic centimeter and in 20 cc bottles containing 1 billion killed typhoid bacilli per cubic centimeter. Also marketed in hospital size packages containing ten complete immunizations each immunizing treatment consisting of three vials the first containing 500 million killed typhoid bacilli, 250 million killed paratyphoid A bacilli and 250 million killed paratyphoid B bacilli per cubic centimeter and the second and third vials containing 1 000 million killed typhoid bacilli, 500 million killed paratyphoid A bacilli and 500 million killed paratyphoid B bacilli per cubic centimeter.

Typhoid Paratyphoid Prophylactic—Marketed in packages of three vials one vial containing 500 million killed typhoid bacilli, 250 million killed paratyphoid A bacilli and 250 million killed paratyphoid B bacilli per

phoid A bacilli and 500 million killed paratyphoid B bacilli per cubic centimeter, and in packages of one syringe containing 1,000 million killed typhoid bacilli, 500 million killed paratyphoid A bacilli and 500 million killed paratyphoid B bacilli per cubic centimeter

The Gilliland Laboratories, Inc., Marietta, Pa

Typhoid Vaccine—Prepared according to the method of the U S Army Medical School Laboratory from the Rawling strain. Marketed in packages containing three syringes, the first containing 500 million killed typhoid bacilli and the second and third containing each 1,000 million killed typhoid bacilli, in packages containing three ampules, the first containing 500 million killed typhoid bacilli, and the second and third containing each 1,000 million killed typhoid bacilli, also in ampules containing 5, 10 and 20 cc of the vaccine as ordered, also marketed in packages of thirty ampules (ten complete immunizations), ten containing 500 million, and twenty containing 1,000 million killed typhoid bacilli each.

latter strength, and in hospital size packages of ten complete immunizations. Each immunizing treatment consists of three 1 cc vials, the first dose containing 500 million killed typhoid bacilli, 250 million killed paratyphoid A bacilli and 250 million killed paratyphoid B bacilli, and the second and third each containing 1,000 million killed typhoid bacilli, 500 million killed paratyphoid A bacilli and 500 million killed paratyphoid B bacilli.

Lederle Laboratories, Inc., Pearl River, N. Y

Typhoid Vaccine (for Prophylactic Treatment)—Marketed in packages of three syringes containing respectively, 500, 1,000 and 1,000 million killed typhoid bacilli, in packages of three vials containing, respectively, 500, 1,000 and 1,000 million killed typhoid bacilli, in packages of thirty

500, 1,000 million killed typhoid bacilli, 500 million killed paratyphoid bacilli A, and 500 million killed paratyphoid bacilli B, in packages of

Eli Lilly & Co., Indianapolis

Typhoid Vaccine, Prophylactic and Therapeutic—Marketed in immunization packages of three 1 cc vials (V 756), one containing 500 million

and two containing 1000 million killed typhoid bacilli each and in 1 cc. syringe packages of ten complete immunizations in ten 25 cc. vials (V 58) one vial containing a complete immunization.

Typhoid Mixed Vaccine (Trophact and Therapeutic)—A suspension in physiological salt solution of killed *Bacillus typhosus* containing 0.3 per cent of creosol. Marketed in packages of 5 and 20 cc. vials (V 764 and V 763) each containing 50 million each killed paratyphoid A and B at 1000 million each. Vials (V 60) one containing 500 million killed typhoid bacilli, one containing 500 million killed paratyphoid A bacilli, and one containing 500 million killed paratyphoid B bacilli.

Mulford Biological Laboratories, Sharp & Dohme, Philadelphia and Baltimore.

Typho-Dacter—Marketed in packages (immunizing) of three syringes (M 19310) and in packages of thirty 1 cc. vials (M 19315) (hospital use) being the same of three immunizing doses containing respectively 500, 1000 and 1000 million killed typhoid bacilli.

Typho-Bacterin Mixed (Triple Vaccine TAB)—Marketed in packages of four 1 cc. syringes (M 19310) the first dose containing 15 million killed typhoid bacteria, 65 million killed paratyphoid A bacteria and 625 million killed paratyphoid B bacteria the second and fourth doses containing respectively two, four and eight times the number of bacteria in the first dose. Also marketed in 20 cc. vials (M 19314) and in 5 cc. vials (M 19319) containing 1000 million killed typhoid bacteria, 500 million killed paratyphoid A bacteria and 500 million killed paratyphoid B bacteria. Also supplied in packages of three syringes (M 19310) in packages of three 1 cc. vials (M 19314) the first dose containing 500 million killed typhoid bacteria, 50 million killed paratyphoid A bacteria and 250 million killed paratyphoid B bacteria while the second and third doses contain respectively twice the number of bacteria in the first. Also marketed in packages of thirty 1 cc. vials (M 19315) being ten immunizations of three doses each the first dose containing 500 million killed typhoid bacilli and 250 million each of killed paratyphoid A and paratyphoid B bacilli and the second and third doses each containing 1000 million killed typhoid bacilli and 500 million each of killed paratyphoid A and paratyphoid B bacilli.

The National Drug Co. Philadelphia

Typhoid Vaccine—A suspension of killed *Bacillus typhosus* in physiological solution of sodium chloride preserved with 0.4 per cent cresol. Marketed in packages of one 5 cc. vial containing 1500 million killed typhoid bacilli per cubic centimeter, in packages of one 15 cc. vial containing 1500 million killed typhoid bacilli per cubic centimeter, in packages of one 30 cc. vial containing 1500 million killed typhoid bacilli per cubic centimeter.

Typhoid Paratyphoid Combined Vaccine—A suspension of killed *Bacillus typhosus* and killed *Bacillus paratyphosus* A and killed *Bacillus paratyphosus* B in physiological solution of sodium chloride preserved with 0.4 per cent cresol. Marketed in packages of three vials the first dose containing 500 million killed typhoid bacilli, 250 million killed paratyphoid A bacilli and 250 million killed paratyphoid B bacilli the second and third doses each containing 1000 million killed typhoid

bacilli per cubic centimeter. In packages of one 30 cc. vial containing 1000 million killed typhoid bacilli, 500 million killed paratyphoid A bacilli and 500 million killed paratyphoid B bacilli per cubic centimeter.

packages of ninety vials (thirty immunizations), being thirty sets of three doses, the first dose containing 500 million killed typhoid bacilli and 250 millions each of killed paratyphoid A and B bacilli, the second and third doses containing, respectively, twice the number of bacilli in the first dose.

[illegible]

Parke, Davis & Company, Detroit

Typhoid Vaccine (Prophylactic).—Marketed in packages of three ampules (Bio 427), one containing 500 million, and two, 1,000 million killed bacteria each, in packages of one 50 cc vial (Bio 428) containing 1,000 million killed typhoid bacilli per cubic centimeter, also in packages of ten 2½ cc rubber diaphragm capped vials (Bio 444) containing in each cc 1,000 million killed typhoid bacilli, 750 million killed paratyphoid A and 750 million killed paratyphoid B bacilli.

Typhoid Paratyphoid Vaccine (Prophylactic) — Marketed in packages

baetite A and B per cubic centimeter, also in packages of ten 2½ cc rubber diaphragm capped vials (Dio 479), containing in each cc 1,000,000 million killed typhoid bacilli.

E. R. Squibb & Sons, New York

million killed typhoid bacilli per cubic centimeter

Typhoid Vaccine Combined, Immunizing—Marked in packages of three syringes, one containing 500 million killed typhoid bacilli and

2.50 mul corn killed (scold)

United States Standard Products Company, Woodworth, Wis.

Typhoid vaccine—Marketed in packages of three 1 cc. vials containing 500 million, 1,000 million and 1,000 million killed typhoid bacteria respectively, suspended in physiological solution of sodium chloride and preserved with 0.5 per cent phenol, also marketed in packages of one 5 cc. vial containing 1,000 million killed typhoid bacteria per cubic centimeter and in packages of one 25 cc. vial containing 1,000 million killed typhoid bacteria per cubic centimeter.

Typhoid Paratyphoid Vaccine Combined—Marketed in packages of three 1 cc vials the first dose containing 500 mill on killed typhoid bacteria 375 million killed paratyphoid A and 375 million killed paratyphoid B bacteria, the second and third doses each containing 1 000 mill on killed typhoid bacteria 750 million killed paratyphoid A bacteria and 750 million killed paratyphoid B suspended in physiological solution of sodium chloride and preserved with 0.5 per cent phenol, also marketed in packages of one 5 cc vial each vial containing 1 000 million killed typhoid bacilli, 750 million killed paratyphoid A bacilli and 750 million killed paratyphoid B bacilli per cubic centimeter and in packages of one 20 cc vial containing respectively 1 000 million killed typhoid bacilli 750 million killed paratyphoid A bacilli and 750 million killed paratyphoid B bacilli per cubic centimeter

Mixed Bacterial Vaccines

These contain more than one species of bacteria

Actions and Uses—The employment of bacterial vaccines should be based either on the discovery of the causative micro-organism by careful bacteriologic examination of the patient under treatment or on well established clinical knowledge which has shown the disease present to be regularly due to the activity of a definite germ. As a rule, one organism plays the predominant role and the destruction of the causative agent will effect a cure. In some cases however, it has been found that two or more organisms are associated in producing the diseased condition. In such cases, a vaccine containing all the known causative antigens has been thought to be indicated. When this etiologic association has been determined by actual bacteriologic examination a mixture of two autogenous vaccines or two corresponding stock vaccines may have a logical basis. If the bacteriologic examination is omitted the mixture rests on a purely hypothetical assumption and the method becomes wholly irrational.

While the subject was still in the earlier experimental stage various mixtures of vaccine so-called 'mixed vaccines' were admitted to N. N. R. by the Council. As knowledge concerning the action of these products increased however it was found inadvisable, in most instances to continue recognition of them and the mixed vaccines which had been admitted were deleted unless their usefulness was established by acceptable clinical evidence. New mixed vaccine products are subject to the same conditions before being accepted.

ERYSIPELAS AND PRODIGIOSUS TOXINS (COLEY)—*Toximum Erysipelatis et Toximum Bacilli Prodigiosi*—This preparation is practically a mixed bacterial vaccine made from strains of *Streptococcus pyogenes* isolated from cases of erysipelas and from *Bacillus prodigiosus*. Its use has been advised in cases of inoperable sarcoma.

Actions and Uses—This remedy is said to have benefited and produced cures in a small percentage of patients treated though there is some difference of opinion as to this.

Dosage—From 0.05 to 0.5 cc (1 to 8 minims). It is given by hypodermic injection partly into the tumor or its near

neighborhood and partly at a distance to secure the benefit of both local and systemic effect. A reaction consisting of chill and rise of temperature is expected to follow the injections, until tolerance becomes established.

Parke, Davis & Company, Detroit

Erysipelas and Prodigiosus Toxins (Colcy)—Marketed in packages containing five 1 cc. bulbs (Bio 451) and in 15 cc. bulbs (Bio 455)

Sensitized Bacterial Vaccines—Serobacterins

These products are prepared in the same manner as bacterial vaccines, except that the bacterial suspensions are treated with the serum of an animal which has been immunized to some extent against the species of organism in hand. The serum is then washed from the bacterial bodies by centrifugation and the latter are resuspended in physiological solution of sodium chloride. This treatment, it is claimed, sensitizes the bacteria so that they are more easily attacked by the protective forces of the patient, cause less reaction, and produce a quicker immunity. It is held that a time-consuming portion of the process of immunity, namely, the formation of specific amboceptors necessary for the breaking up of the bacteria is dispensed with. These amboceptors, procured from the immunized goat and combined with the bacteria, prepare the bacteria, it is believed, in the same manner as amboceptors formed in the body of the patient, their action therefore, is said to be more rapid than that of the ordinary bacterial vaccine.

Method of Preparation. An immune serum is obtained from animals

for twenty-four hours with frequent shaking. During this time the bacteria and antibodies contained in the immune serum are believed to combine. Sterile saline solution is then added and the mixture centrifugated. The bacteria with the specific antibodies attached are thrown down and the supernatant fluid is removed. The washing is repeated until all traces of the serum are removed. Before sensitization the bacteria are killed by heat or antiseptics.

Mulford Biological Laboratories, Sharp & Dohme, Philadelphia and Baltimore

Acute Serobacterin Mulford (Sensitized Acute Vaccine Polivalent). Marketed in packages of four 1 cc. syringes (M 10436) containing respectively 100 million, 200 million, 400 million and 800 million killed sensitized bacteria in 1 cc. vials (M 10439) containing 800 million killed sensitized bacteria per cubic centimeter.

Cholera Serobacterin Mulford (Sensitized Cholera Vaccine). Marketed in packages of three syringes (M 10438) containing respectively 100 million and 200 million killed sensitized cholera vibrios suspended in sterile physiological solution of sodium chloride.

Staphylococcus Serobacterin (Sensitized Staphylococcus Vaccine). Marketed in packages of four syringes (M 10437), containing respectively 100 million and 200 million killed sensitized staphylococci, in 1 cc. vials (M 10439), containing 4,000 million killed sensitized staphylococci per cubic centimeter.

Marketed in packages of four 1 cc syringes (M 138 0), the first dose containing 250 million killed sensitized typhoid bacteria 125 million killed sensitized paratyphoid A bacteria and 125 million killed sensitized paratyphoid B bacteria the second third and fourth doses contain respectively two four and eight times the number of bacteria in the first dose Also marketed in 5 cc vials (M 138 9) and in single 1 cc syringes (M 138 11) containing 2 000 million killed sensitized typhoid bacteria 1 000 million killed sensitized paratyphoid A bacteria, and 1 000 million killed sensitized paratyphoid B bacteria per cubic centimeter, in packages of three syringes (M 138 10) and in packages of three 1 cc vials (M 138 10) the first dose containing 1 000 million killed sensitized typhoid bacteria 500 million killed sensitized paratyphoid A bacteria and 500 million killed paratyphoid B bacteria, while the second and third doses contain respectively twice the number of bacteria in the first dose in packages of thirty 1 cc vials (M 138 5) (hospital size) being ten sets of three doses the first containing 1 000 million killed sensitized typhoid bacilli and 500 million each of killed sensitized paratyphoid bacilli A and B the second and third containing respectively twice the number of bacilli in the first dose

IV. Diagnostic Agents

TOXINS FOR IMMUNITY TESTS

DIPHTHERIA IMMUNITY TEST (SCHICK TEST)—This test is intended to determine those persons who have not in the blood an amount of diphtheria antitoxin sufficient to render them immune to diphtheria. The test depends on the phenomenon that, when a small amount of diphtheria toxin is injected intradermally into a person who has no free antitoxin in his blood, a circumscribed area of redness and infiltration from 1 to 2 cm in diameter develops at the site of injection. Should the patient have free antitoxin in his blood, no reaction occurs. In nonimmune persons, the reaction occurs in from twenty four to forty-eight hours, and is at its height in from forty eight to seventy-two hours. It remains for from six to twelve days, is followed by slight scaling, and leaves a brownish, pigmented spot. In some persons, a pseudoreaction may occur, which may be differentiated by its earlier appearance and disappearance, and the facts that it is less circumscribed and is not followed by pigmentation.

The test is of special value in institutions and among groups of persons exposed to diphtheria, in determining which individuals should be given an immunizing dose of diphtheria antitoxin or diphtheria toxin antitoxin mixture.

Diphtheria toxin diluted for use with physiologic solution of sodium chloride soon loses in potency. Diphtheria toxin diluted with peptone solution is apparently quite stable.

Cutter Laboratory, Berkeley, Calif

Diphtheria Toxin for the Schick Test—Marketed in packages of two vials one containing a definite volume of diphtheria toxin and the other containing sterile physiologic solution of sodium chloride with which the

toxin is to be diluted before administration. The diluted toxin is of such a strength that 0.1 cc. given intracutaneously constitutes a 1/50 M.L.D. There are approximately 50 test doses in each package. Also marketed in packages containing sufficient material for ten tests.

The Gilliland Laboratories, Inc., Marietta, Pa.

Diphtheria Toxin for Schick Test—A diphtheria toxin made by growing diphtheria bacilli in broth, ageing, and diluting with peptone solution according to White, Bunney and Malcolm (*J. Immunol.* 22: 93, 1932). The product is ready for use, no diluent being required. The diluted toxin is of such strength that 0.1 cc. (one dose) given intracutaneously constitutes one-fiftieth minimum lethal dose for a guinea pig of 250 Gm. weight. Marketed in packages of one syringe containing diluted diphtheria toxin sufficient for one test and in packages of one vial containing diluted diphtheria toxin sufficient for ten tests. As a means of control diphtheria toxin heated to 75°C. for ten minutes and diluted with peptone solution is supplied in packages of one syringe containing sufficient material for one control test and in packages of one vial containing sufficient material for ten control tests.

Lederle Laboratories, Inc., Pearl River, N. Y.

Diphtheria Toxin for Schick Test in Peptone Solution—A diphtheria toxin made by growing diphtheria bacilli in broth, ageing, and diluting with peptone solution according to White, Bunney and Malcolm (*J. Immunol.* 22: 93, 1932). The product is ready for use, no diluent being required. The diluted toxin is of such strength that 0.1 cc. (one dose) given intracutaneously constitutes one-fiftieth minimum lethal dose for a guinea pig of 250 Gm. weight. Marketed in packages of one syringe containing diluted diphtheria toxin sufficient for one test and in packages of one vial containing diluted diphtheria toxin sufficient for ten tests. As a means of control diphtheria toxin heated to 75°C. for ten minutes and diluted with peptone solution is supplied in packages of one syringe containing sufficient material for one control test and in packages of one vial containing sufficient material for ten control tests.

Schick Test—Marketed in packages of one vial containing diphtheria toxin sufficient for 50 tests, in packages of one vial containing diphtheria toxin sufficient for 100 tests. Each package is accompanied by the required amount of sterile diluent.

Eli Lilly & Company, Indianapolis

Diphtheria Toxin for Schick Test Diluted Ready for Use Lilly—A diphtheria toxin diluted with physiological solution of sodium chloride containing 0.1 per cent gelatin and having a pH of 7.8 to 8.0. The diluted toxin is of such strength that 0.1 cc. (one dose) given intracutaneously constitutes one-fiftieth minimum lethal dose for a guinea pig of 250 Gm. weight. It is marketed in packages of one vial containing sufficient for ten tests (V 926), and in one vial containing sufficient for 100 tests (V 928).

Mulford Biological Laboratories, Sharp & Dohme, Philadelphia and Baltimore

Diphtheria Toxin for the Schick Test—Marketed in packages of two vials, one containing diphtheria toxin and the other containing diluent for dilution. The diluted toxin is of such strength that 0.1 cc. (one dose) given intracutaneously constitutes one-fiftieth minimum lethal dose for a guinea pig of 250 Gm. weight. It is marketed in packages of one vial containing sufficient for ten tests (V 926), and in one vial containing sufficient for 100 tests (V 928). As a means of control diphtheria toxin heated to 75°C. for ten minutes and diluted with peptone solution is supplied in packages of one 5 cc. vial (M 209-124) containing heated and diluted diphtheria toxin sufficient for at least 50 tests, also in packages of one 10 cc. vial (M 214) containing heated and diluted diphtheria toxin sufficient for at least 100 tests.

The National Drug Co., Philadelphia

Schick Test Peptone Diluent—A diphtheria toxin made by growing diphtheria bacilli in broth, aging and diluting with peptone solution according to W. E. Bunney (*J. Immunol.* 20:71, 1931). The product is ready to use, no diluent being required. Marketed in packages of one 1 cc. vial containing sufficient diluted diphtheria toxin for ten tests, in packages of one 5 cc. vial containing sufficient diluted diphtheria toxin for fifty tests, and in packages of one 10 cc. vial containing sufficient diluted diphtheria toxin for one hundred tests.

Parke, Davis & Co., Detroit

Diphtheria Toxin Diluted for Schick Test—Marketed in packages (Bia. 75) of one vial containing 1 cc. of diluted diphtheria toxin sufficient for ten tests, and in packages (Bia. 77) of one vial containing 10 cc. of diluted diphtheria toxin sufficient for 100 tests. The dose is 0.1 cc. of the diluted toxin or one-fiftieth of the minimum lethal dose of diphtheria toxin for a guinea pig of 250 Gm. weight. As a means of control the control for the Schick Test (Bia. 79) representing diluted diphtheria toxin heated sufficiently to destroy the specific exotoxin is supplied.

E. R. Squibb & Sons, New York

Diphtheria Immunity Test (Schick Test) Squibb—Marketed in packages of one syringe containing diphtheria toxin sufficient for fifty tests accompanied by a vial of the required amount of sterile diluent, also in packages of one syringe containing diphtheria toxin sufficient for 100 tests, accompanied by a vial of the required amount of sterile diluent.

Diphtheria Toxin for the Schick Test Ready to Use without Dilution Squibb—A diphtheria toxin made by growing diphtheria bacilli in broth, aging and diluting with peptone solution according to W. E. Bunney (*J. Immunol.* 20:71, 1931). The product is ready for use, no diluent being required. The diluted toxin is of such strength that 0.1 cc. (one dose) given intracutaneously constitutes one-fiftieth minimum lethal dose for a guinea pig of 250 Gm. weight. It is marketed in packages of 1 cc. containing sufficient for ten tests and in packages of 10 cc. containing sufficient for 100 tests.

United States Standard Products Company, Woodworth Wis.

Diphtheria Toxin for Schick Test and Control—Marketed in packages containing a vial with undiluted diphtheria toxin standardized and a 2 cc. vial of sterilized physiological solution of sodium chloride with which the toxin is diluted before using. The dose is 0.2 cc. each package contains therefore 10 tests. As a means of control there is also supplied diphtheria toxin of the same lot but heated sufficiently to destroy the specific exotoxin and 2 cc. of physiological solution of sodium chloride for diluent. The product is marketed in packages containing 5 times the foregoing amount sufficient for 50 tests and control tests also marketed in packages sufficient for 100 tests, but the strength of the toxin is such that the dose is 0.1 cc.

SCARLET FEVER IMMUNITY TEST.—The toxin of the hemolytic streptococcus of scarlet fever is used to determine those persons who are susceptible to scarlet fever. The toxin is first carefully standardized on human beings and diluted so that 0.1 cc. represents a skin test dose.

The test dose is injected intracutaneously on the forearm and the degree of susceptibility is determined at the end of from twenty-two to twenty-four hours. An area of reddening 1 cm. or more in diameter constitutes some degree of a positive reaction, while a smaller area of reddening is considered negative. Reactions which have appeared but which have entirely faded at the end of twenty-four hours are regarded

as negative. Positive reactions fade rapidly and have usually disappeared at the end of from forty-eight to seventy-two hours.

Scarlet fever streptococcus toxin diluted for use will retain its potency for at least two months at room temperature.

The National Drug Co., Philadelphia

Scarlet Fever Streptococcus Toxin for the Dick Test (National)—Prepared by the method of Drs. Dick under U. S. patent 1,547,369 (July 28, 1925, expires 1942) by license of the Scarlet Fever Committee, Inc. Marketed in packages of one vial containing sufficient toxin for ten tests, in packages of one vial containing sufficient toxin for one hundred tests.

Parke, Davis & Co., Detroit

Scarlet Fever Streptococcus Toxin for Skin Test P. D. & Co.—Prepared by the method of Drs. Dick under U. S. patent 1,547,369 (July 28, 1925, expires 1942) by license of the Scarlet Fever Committee, Inc. Marketed in single 1 cc vial packages (Box 154) containing sufficient toxin for ten tests.

E. R. Squibb & Sons, New York

Scarlet Fever Streptococcus Toxin for Dick Test Squibb—Prepared by the method of Drs. Dick under U. S. patent 1,547,369 (July 28, 1925, expires 1942) by license of the Scarlet Fever Committee, Inc. Marketed in packages of one vial containing sufficient toxin for ten tests, in packages of one vial containing sufficient toxin for 100 tests.

SILVER PREPARATIONS

Silver compounds are used in medicine to secure caustic, astringent, germicidal and antiseptic effects. These results are produced by the free silver ions. When caustic effects are desired, silver nitrate is preferred, because the organic compounds of silver are largely or completely lacking in caustic properties. As an astringent, also, silver nitrate is the compound of choice, but it must be used in weaker solutions. The antiseptic action of silver nitrate is complicated by irritation, pain, astringency and corrosion. These may be desirable for the destruction of tissue or the stimulation of indolent wounds, but when they are not necessary for such purposes, they are distinctly undesirable. They may be avoided by the use of colloidal silver preparations.

Colloidal Silver Preparations

In these, the silver does not exist to any great extent as free ions, therefore, it does not precipitate chlorides or proteins, and is noncorrosive and relatively or quite nonastringent and nonirritant. Nevertheless, some degree of antiseptic action is retained. This is not proportional to the total silver content, and varies for the different compounds, suggesting that the antiseptic action is due to the liberation of very low concentrations of silver ions, which vary for the different compounds.

The mechanism of these effects is analogous to the late action of silver nitrate. This takes place in two stages. (1) the immediate irritant and germicidal effects produced by the direct application of the free silver ions, and (2) the later, milder antiseptic effects produced by the re-solution of the silver protein compounds that were formed in the first stage. If the second stage alone is desired (i. e., mild antiseptics without irritation) the direct application of the colloid compounds may have advantages over their indirect production from silver nitrate, aside from the avoidance of irritation, for the absence of any coagulation membrane facilitates their access to the cells, they form more concentrated solutions than are likely to be formed from the re solution of the silver precipitates *in situ*, the colloidal aggregates may be smaller and therefore more reactive, and because of the absence of irritation they are likely to be more frequently applied and would for that reason secure a more continuous action.

The colloidal silver preparations appear to be quite efficacious for the prophylaxis against gonorrheal infection evidently killing these organisms on direct contact. Culver (*J Lab & Clin Med* 3:487 [May] 1918) reports that gonococci in hydrocele broth cultures are killed by momentary exposure to 0.5 per cent mild silver protein or to 0.25 per cent strong silver-protein. As regards other organisms, discordant results have been reported.

Metallic silver and insoluble compounds of silver, such as the oxide, the halogen salts (iodide, chloride, etc.) and silver protein precipitates may be brought into "colloidal solution", i. e. if they are sufficiently finely divided they become miscible with water so that they apparently go into solution (although such colloidal solutions are strictly permanent "suspensions" of the insoluble substance in a state of ultramicroscopic particles).

The commercial preparations are for the most part produced by dissolving reduced silver or silver oxide, or some protein-silver precipitate in an excess of a denatured protein, and drying *in vacuo*. This results in substances that dissolve very freely although somewhat slowly, in water yielding brown "colloid solutions" which contain so little of free silver ions that they do not readily precipitate chlorides or proteins. They consist of indefinite mixtures of metallic silver, silver oxide, and various silver-protein compounds all in colloidal form. The proportions of these and the properties of the mixture vary according to the conditions under which they are produced. Although there are many gradations most of the products on the market fall into a small number of fairly definite therapeutic groups.

(A) Strong Silver Protein Type

(B) Mild Silver Protein Type

(C) Collargol Type

(D) Electric Type

A. Strong Silver-Protein Type—Strong silver-protein compounds contain the lowest percentage of silver (from 7.5 to 8.5 per cent), but have the strongest germicidal action, and are distinctly irritant. They are, therefore, therapeutically intermediate between silver nitrate and mild silver-protein. Protargol belongs to this group.

Protargol is said to be prepared by precipitating a "peptone" (albumose) solution with silver nitrate or with moist silver oxide; dissolving the silver peptonate in an excess of protalbumose; and drying *in vacuo* (Fraenkel).

B. Mild Silver-Protein Type—Mild silver-protein compounds contain from 19 to 25 per cent of silver, but are quite nonirritant. The following products listed in N. N. R. belong to this group, argyn, cargentos, silvol, solargentum Squibb.

Argyn is defined as a colloidal compound of silver oxide and serum albumin.

Solargentum-Squibb is prepared from alkali-gelatin, used as a solvent for silver oxide. The solution is then concentrated and dried *in vacuo*.

Cargentos is prepared by suspending moist silver oxide in a solution of casein, and heating the mixture until no precipitate is obtained on the addition of solution of sodium chloride, and by evaporating the mixture to dryness in an air oven.

C. Collargol Type—This contains a much higher percentage (78) of silver, said to be in the form of metallic silver, reduced to the colloidal form by chemical means, and "stabilized" by "a small percentage of egg albumin with products of oxidation." However, the albumin is denatured, since it does not precipitate on boiling, and it presumably constitutes the greater part of the 22 per cent that is not silver. Collargol, therefore, differs from the preceding class in degree rather than in principle, containing a larger proportion of silver in the form of colloidal metal and oxide, and a smaller proportion in the form of proteinate. Its therapeutic field has been mainly for intravenous and intramuscular injection. According to the results of Botiner (*München med Wchnschr* 68:876 [July 15] 1921) the therapeutic response would appear to be due to the foreign proteins, rather than to the silver.

D. Electric Type—Metallic silver may be brought into colloidal solution electrically, i. e., by forming an arc between silver electrodes under water. These solutions are very dilute and are not sufficiently stable for concentrations. They are also likely to contain silver oxide, and sometimes oxidized silver.

Therapeutic Uses—The colloidal silver compounds are used mainly on mucous membranes, for antiseptics. The strong silver protein group is most effective in this respect but is slightly irritant and stimulant. The mild silver protein group acts largely as mucilaginous demulcent and protective, and

	Strong Silver Protein Per Cent	Mild Silver Protein Per Cent
Eye		
Conjunctivitis simple purulent or gonorrheal	2 to 10	Solution 25 Ointment 10
Prophylaxis against ophthalmia neonatorum	2 to 10	25
Prophylaxis before ophthalmic operations (several days)		25
Corneal ulcers		50
Nose and throat	0.5 to 10	Spray 10 to 20 Swab 25 to 50
Wounds and ulcers		1 to 10 solution or ointment 10 dusting powder
Gonorrhea		
Injections—Prophylactic	2	10
Acute	¼ to 1	3 to 10
Chronic	2 to 10	10 to 20
Urethral irrigation	1 2 000 to 1 1 000	1 1 000
Urethral suppositories	5 to 10	20 (0.13 Gm or 2 grains)
Cystitis		20 to 50 (5 cc) or 10 to 25 (30 cc left in the bladder)
Gynecologic practice		
Solutions	2 to 10	25 (tampons of solution in glycerin)
Tampons	5	
Ointments	2	
Suppositories	5	Suppositories 20 (0.3 Gm or 5 grains)
Rectal administration		
Irrigation	0.1	0.1 to 1
Injection	2	10
Suppositories	5 to 10	20 (0.13 Gm or 2 grains)
Oral administration	0.002 to 0.015 Gm (½ to ¼ grain)	0.3 Gm (5 grains)
Pyelography		2 (solargentum) 50 (cargenol)

as detergent by dislodging pus. Collargol acts locally like the mild silver protein group but is used mainly to produce systemic reactions.

The antiseptic efficiency of the silver compounds and their content of silver ions may be conveniently compared by their restraining effect on gas formation by yeast according to the method of Dreser as modified by Pilcher and Solimann (*J Lab & Clin Med* 8 301 1923). According to this the following solutions approximately equal the efficiency of a 1 in 1 000 solution of silver nitrate in the same media (*J Lab & Clin Med* 9 260 1924): protargol in water 1 per cent

in physiological solution of sodium chloride 0.125 per cent, in blood 0.9 per cent, and silver in water 36 per cent, in physiological solution of sodium chloride 1 per cent, in blood 3 per cent.

The silver-proteins have been administered by mouth as gastro-intestinal antiseptics. It appears most improbable that the low concentration that could be secured in this manner would have any antibacterial action; there is no decisive clinical evidence of such an effect.

Dosage and Administration—The concentrations for mucous membranes range from 0.1 to 10 per cent for strong silver-protein; from 5 to 50 per cent for mild silver protein, and from 0.02 to 1 per cent for collargol. These are applied every two to four hours, if possible. Solutions should be recently prepared, and should be protected against light. Ointments and suppositories are used with the same concentrations as the aqueous solutions. Stains on linen are removed by 1 in 1,000 solution of mercuric chloride. The usual concentrations for special purposes are shown in the adjoining table.

(Early Preventive) Treatment of Venereal Diseases—The ordinary routine consists in washing the parts thoroughly with soap and water, after which the urethra is injected with a 2 per cent strong silver-protein solution, which is held in the urethra for five minutes. The glans is then innuncted with 30 per cent mild mercurous chloride ointment for five minutes.

The efficacy is marked if the treatment is applied thoroughly within an hour after exposure, and is fair up to three hours. In the A. E. F., the ratio of diseases to exposure was about 1 in 30 without prophylactic treatment, and 1 in 90 with treatment. Prophylaxis, therefore, reduced the incidence to about one third (Ashburn, 1919). It is practically useless after five hours.

STRONG SILVER-PROTEIN. — *Argento-Proteinum Forte*. Protargin Strong—For description see the U. S. Pharmacopeia under *Argento-Proteinum Forte*.

Actions, Uses and Dosage—See preceding article, Silver Preparations. Solutions are best prepared by dusting the powder on the surface of cold water, and allowing it to dissolve without stirring or shaking. This requires about ten minutes. Solutions should be freshly prepared.

Protargol.—A brand of strong silver-protein—U. S. P. Protargol is a compound of albumin and silver.

Manufactured by Winthrop Chemical Company, Inc., New York. U. S. patent expired. U. S. trademark 30,882.

MILD SILVER-PROTEIN—*Argento-Proteinum Mite*.—Protargin Mild—For description see the U. S. Pharmacopeia under *Argento-Proteinum Mite*.

Actions, Uses and Dosage—See preceding article, Silver Preparations.

Argyn.—A brand of mild silver-protein-U. S. P. Argyn is a colloidal compound of silver oxide and serum albumin.

Manufactured by the Abbott Laboratories, North Chicago, Ill. No U S patent U S trademark 137,522

Argyn Tablets 6 grains

Cargentos—**Argenti Oxidum Colloidale**—Mulford.—A brand of mild silver-protein-U S P. Cargentos is a colloidal preparation of silver oxide and modified casein.

Manufactured by Sharp & Dohme, Philadelphia and Baltimore U S patent 1,043,646 (Nov 5, 1912, expired) No U S trademark.

Cargentos Capsules, 3 Grains—Capsules of Colloidal Silver Oxide Mulford 3 grains

Cargentos Ointment 5 Per Cent—Ointment of Colloidal Silver Oxide—Mulford, 5 per cent Cargentos 1 part, anhydrous wool fat, 19 parts, put up in collapsible tubes

Cargentos Ointment 10 Per Cent—Ointment of Colloidal Silver Oxide—Mulford, 10 per cent Cargentos, 1 part, anhydrous wool fat, 9 parts, put up in collapsible tubes

Cargentos Urethral Suppositories—Colloidal Silver Oxide Urethral Suppositories or Bougies Mulford Each suppository weighs about 25 Gm (37 grains) The vehicle consists of glycerite of boroglycerin, gelatin and water

Silvol.—A brand of mild silver protein-U. S. P. Silvol is a compound of colloidal silver with an alkaline proteid

Manufactured by Pirke, Davis & Co, Detroit No U S patent or trademark

Silvol Bougies 5 Per Cent Bougies weighing 0.81 Gm (12.5 grains) and containing silvol 5 per cent in a base composed of oil of theobroma, wool fat white wax acacia and glucose

Silvol Ointment 5 Per Cent Silvol, 5 per cent in a base composed of petrolatum, wool fat, benzoated lard and white wax

Vaginal Suppositories Silvol 5 Per Cent Suppositories weighing 8.45 Gm (130 grains) and containing silvol, 5 per cent in a base composed of gelatin and glycerin

Solargentum-Squibb—A brand of mild silver-protein U S P Solargentum Squibb is a compound of silver and gelatin, containing from 19 to 23 per cent of silver in colloidal form.

Manufactured by E. R. Squibb & Sons New York No U S patent or trademark

Tablets Solargentum Squibb 46 grains

COLLARGOL—**Collargolum**—**Colloidal Silver**.—**Argentum Colloidale**—**Argentum Credé**—Colloidal silver and silver oxide, formed by reduction and stabilized by derived egg albumin, with which it is possibly partly combined Collargol contains silver equivalent to approximately 78 per cent metallic silver, of which about 2 per cent is ionized It forms, with water, a fairly stable colloidal suspension

Actions and Uses—The intravenous injection of collargol is followed, after from two to four hours, by a chill, fever and leukocytosis This reaction has been used, with variable results,

against general and localized infections, similar to nonspecific protein therapy. Indeed, it is possible that the protein stabilizer may play the principal or sole part in the reaction. The direct antiseptic action is rather feeble, and probably due to contamination with free silver ions.

Dosage—It is employed in carefully filtered solutions (colloidal suspensions) varying in strength according to the intended use; from 10 to 20 cc of a 2 per cent solution for intravenous injections (the possible reaction of certain persons to egg protein should be considered), and from 0.02 to 1 per cent solution for washes. Collargol solution should not be sterilized by boiling, but sterile solution mediums should be used. Locally, it is used in the form of a 15 per cent ointment (see collargol ointment), from 2 to 4 Gm (30 to 60 grains) being very thoroughly rubbed into the skin, in the form of 5 per cent dusting powder, prepared with finest clay, in bougies containing 0.2 Gm (3 grains), in vaginal suppositories and tampons each containing 0.05 Gm ($\frac{3}{4}$ grain), and for parenteral injections in from 0.5 to 1 per cent glycerin solutions.

Manufactured by the Heyden Chemical Company of America, Inc.
Garfield, N. J. (Scherer and Glatz, Inc., New York, distributor) U. S.
Trademark 32-452

Collargol O
— **Collargol** o
Collargol
With 20 pt
in incident
stable for
delays its
albumin to prevent its precipitation under ordinary conditions; is there-
fore, added to collargol during its manufacture. Hence collargol,
when added to spring or well water containing salts, undergoes no
change, whereas colloidal silver containing no albumin precipitates.

formed

Its colloidal suspension should not be exposed to light, or air, it is incompatible with the usual silver reagents.

incompatible with the usual silver reagents	
Gillies' test	argorbenansried.
" " " "	ant.

LUNOSOL.—*Argenti Chloridum Colloidale Saccharatum-Hille*.—A preparation of colloidal silver chloride containing silver chloride, 10 per cent, and sucrose, 90 per cent.

Actions and Uses—Lunisol has antiseptic and germicidal properties. It causes neither irritation of the mucous membranes nor coagulation of albumin even in concentrated solutions; it does not stain the skin.

Lunosol is intended for the prophylaxis against and treatment of infections of the accessible mucous membranes, such as the genito-urinary tract and the eye, ear, nose and throat.

Dosage—Lunosol is generally used in solutions (colloidal suspensions) of from 1 to 25 per cent. In the male urethra from 3 to 25 per cent solutions are used, for irrigation of the vagina, a 1 per cent solution is used, and on tampons, a 10 per cent solution for irrigation of the bladder, a 0.1 to 1 per cent solution, and for irrigation of the rectum, a 1 to 5 per cent solution is used, in ophthalmia neonatorum, 25 to 50 per cent solutions are applied, in pyelitis, 3 to 10 per cent solutions are injected into the kidney pelvis, for application to the nose and ear, the average concentration is 10 per cent.

Manufactured by Hille Laboratories Inc. Chicago No U S patent U S trademark 189347

Lunosol Capsules 6 grains

Lunosol is a white slightly hygroscopic granular powder odorless having a sweetish metallic taste. It is completely soluble in one half of its weight of water forming an opalescent solution (colloidal suspension) which is bluish white in reflected light and reddish in transmitted light.

If a solution of 0.5 Gm. of lunosol in 25 cc. of water is treated with 0.6 Gm. of potassium iodide dissolved in a few cc. of water a yellow liquid is formed. If 0.5 Gm. of lunosol is dissolved in 25 cc. of water and 8 cc. of strong ammonia water is added a clear colorless solution results. If a solution of 0.5 Gm. of lunosol in 10 cc. of water is treated with 15 cc. of tenth normal sodium thiosulphate, a clear colorless solution results. Place a few drops of lunosol solution (1 in 10) in the nostril, no sensation of irritation is produced. To about 2 cc. of fresh undiluted egg white add 1 cc. of lunosol solution (1 in 10), shake the mixture, then allow to stand for fifteen minutes and finally dilute with 15 cc. of water, no precipitate forms.

Dissolve approximately 0.5 Gm. of lunosol accurately weighed in 25 cc. of water add 8 cc. of stronger ammonia water followed by an excess of nitric acid. Collect, wash, dry and weigh the precipitate. The weight of silver chloride found corresponds to a content of 10 per cent of silver chloride in the specimen taken.

NEO SILVOL—Colloidal silver iodide compound—A compound of silver iodide with a soluble gelatin base containing 18 to 22 per cent of silver iodide in colloidal form.

Actions and Uses—Neo-Silvol even in concentrated solutions, causes neither irritation of mucous membranes nor coagulation of albumin. It does not stain the skin.

It is claimed that neo silvol in laboratory tests for germicidal value has been found as effective as phenol in its action on bacteria.

Neo-silvol is intended for the prophylaxis against, and treatment of infections of accessible mucous membranes, especially of the genito-urinary tract and of the eye, ear, nose and throat.

Dosage—In the treatment of acute inflammations of the mucous membranes solutions of neo silvol as strong as 50 per cent may be used. In inflammatory infections of the ear, nose and throat, 5 to 40 per cent solutions are used, for irrigating sinuses 2 to 5 per cent, for inflammatory conditions of the eye

and conjunctival infections a strength of 10 to 40 per cent. in acute anterior urethritis, as an abortive measure, 20 per cent. for posterior urethritis or in the routine treatment of anterior urethritis, 10 per cent. in the genito-urinary tract of the female, from 10 to 50 per cent., as urographium medium, 20 per cent. (but, for concentrations of 25 per cent. or over).

Solutions of neo-silver are prepared by adding the substance to the required amount of water and agitating the mixture until solution occurs.

Solutions tend to precipitate gradually after standing longer than a week. Local anesthetics should not be added to solutions of neo-silver.

Manufactured by Parke, Davis & Co. Detroit, U. S. A., and trade-mark applied for.

Capsules Neo-silver, 6 grains

Neo-Silver Ointment 5 Per Cent. Neo-Silver 5 per cent. in a base composed of glycerin and benzoated hard hydrous wool fat and petrolatum.

Neo-Silver vaginal Suppositories. Each suppository contains neo-silver 0.4336 Gm. (7 grains), in a base composed of gelatin, glycerin and water.

Neo-silver is prepared by heating freely precipitated silver oxide with gelatin (which has been previously dissolved in a dilute sodium solution) until the silver oxide has been reduced to metallic silver in a colloidal state of subdivision. The solution is treated with taline which combines with the silver. The liquid is then evaporated to dryness *in vacuo*. The finished product contains from 1 to 5 per cent. of combined silver in excess of that required for combination with the silver.

Neo-silver occurs as pale yellow granules. In concentration up to 50 per cent. neo-silver forms with water almost colorless milky or opalescent solutions (*colloidal suspensions*). Neo-silver is insoluble in fixed oils but slowly soluble in glycerin. Solutions of neo-silver are not precipitated in the cold by strong acids or caustic alkalis.

If a solution of neo-silver is treated with a solution of potassium hydroxide no precipitate of silver iodide is formed, if this solution is boiled for a few minutes, it darkens gradually but no precipitate is formed unless it is allowed to stand for some time. If a solution of neo-silver is treated with dilute hydrochloric acid silver iodide is not precipitated, if this mixture is now boiled, the silver iodide is gradually precipitated. Dilute solutions of neo-silver do not discolor in sunlight (*absence of silver chloride and silver bromide*).

Transfer about 1 Gm. of neo-silver, accurately weighed, to an 8 ounce Erlenmeyer flask containing 100 cc. water and heat on steam bath until "solution" is effected. Add 5 cc. of hydrochloric acid and boil gently for 5 minutes. Cool and add 5 cc. of 10% sodium carbonate solution.

cent of silver iodide.

Simple Silver Salts

SILVER CITRATE.—Argenti Citras.— $\text{Ag}_3\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{O}_7$.—The normal silver salt of citric acid.

Actions and Uses.—Silver citrate is a relatively nonirritating antiseptic.

It is used in the treatment of wounds, ulcers, gonorrhea, and other diseases of the mucous membranes.

Dosage—It may be applied in substance to wounds. Solutions of from 1 in 40,000 to 1 in 10,000 are used for injection into the body cavities, the urethra, etc.

Solution of citric acid is neutralized with sodium carbonate and a solution of silver nitrate added with constant stirring. The precipitate is allowed to subside, washed with water, and dried on porous plates. The entire operation must be conducted under protection from the light.

Silver citrate forms an odorless heavy powder, which is moderately sensitive to the light. It is almost insoluble in water. Pure silver citrate when heated to redness leaves a residue of metallic silver weighing 63.16 per cent of the weight of the original salt. It should be carefully protected from the light.

Silver Citrate-Merck—A brand of silver citrate N. N. R. On heating it yields not less than 62 per cent of metallic silver.

Merck & Co. Inc. Rahway, N. J. distributor. No U. S. patent or trademark.

SILVER LACTATE—*Argentis Lactas*— $\text{Ag C}_6\text{H}_5\text{O}_4 + \text{H}_2\text{O}$ —The normal silver salt of lactic acid.

Actions and Uses—Silver lactate is used as an active antiseptic. The 1 in 300 to 1 in 500 aqueous solution is said to be equal in disinfecting power to a 1 in 1,000 solution of mercuric chloride. It is irritating if applied in substance to wounds.

Dosage—From 1 in 100 to 1 in 2,000 solutions.

Silver lactate is prepared by dissolving freshly precipitated silver carbonate in a solution of lactic acid by the aid of heat, and concentrating the solution until crystallization begins. The operation must be conducted in a darkened room.

Silver lactate occurs in the form of crystalline needles, granular masses or crystalline powder. It dissolves in about 15 parts of water. Pure silver lactate when heated leaves a residue of metallic silver weighing 50.2 per cent. It is usually colored somewhat brown and gives with water a brownish or reddish solution. The salt must be protected from the light.

Silver Lactate-Merck—A brand of silver lactate N. N. R. On heating it yields from 50 to 51.5 per cent of metallic silver.

Merck & Co. Inc. Rahway, N. J. distributor. No U. S. patent or trademark.

SILVER NITRATE—For description see the U. S. Pharmacopoeia and Useful Drugs under *Argentis Nitras*.

Ampoule Solution Silver Nitrate 1 Per Cent Cutter—Solution silver nitrate 1 per cent approximately 0.2 cc. contained in ampules composed of beeswax.

Dosage—For the prevention of ophthalmia neonatorum two drops are placed in each eye after preliminary cleansing.

Prepared by the Cutter Laboratory, Berkeley, Calif. No U. S. patent or trademark.

Ampule Solution Silver Nitrate 1 Per Cent Lederle—Solution silver nitrate 1 per cent approximately 0.2 cc. contained in ampules composed of beeswax.

Dosage—A pinhole is made at one end of the ampule and after suitable preliminary cleansing of the eye two drops are placed in each eye of the newborn.

Prepared by Lederle Laboratories Inc. Pearl River, N. Y. No U. S. patent or trademark.

Capsules Solution Silver Nitrate, 1 Per Cent P. D. & Co., 6 minims. The aqueous solution of silver nitrate is contained in capsules composed of beeswax with an inner lining of paraffin.

Dosage.—For use in prophylaxis against ophthalmia neonatorum, a pin hole is made in one end of the capsule and three drops of the solution placed in the eye of the newborn.

Prepared by Parke, Davis & Co., Detroit U. S. patent 1,571,159 (Feb. 24, 1925, expires 1942) No U. S. trademark.

Caustics, Caustick Applicators and Special Caustick Applicators.—(Silver Nitrate 75 per cent.) Wooden sticks $1\frac{1}{2}$, 5, and 12 inches (3.8, 12.7, 30.4 and 30.4 cm.) long, respectively tipped with a mixture of silver nitrate 75 per cent. and potassium nitrate 25 per cent. Each stick is to be used but once.

Prepared by Tappan Zee Surgical Co., Nyack N. Y. U. S. patent or trademark.

SOLUTION OF INVERT SUGAR-LILLY—A solution of a mixture of dextrose and levulose obtained by the inversion of sucrose.

Actions and Uses.—Solution of invert sugar-Lilly is used in the injection treatment of varicose veins. It is claimed that the use of sugar solutions such as solutions of dextrose or of invert sugar have the advantage over solutions of sodium chloride sodium salicylate or mercuric chloride in that they do not cause severe cramps or sloughing if accidentally injected outside the vein.

Dosage.—Depending on the size of the vein, from 5 to 20 cc of solution is injected. For young patients whose veins react to solutions of less concentration, solutions containing from 50 to 60 Gm of invert sugar in 100 cc are used, for older patients and varicosities of long standing, a solution containing 75 Gm of invert sugar in 100 cc is used.

Manufactured by Eli Lilly & Co., Indianapolis No U. S. patent or trademark.

Solution of Invert Sugar Lilly, 5 Gm in 10 cc

Solution of Invert Sugar-Lilly, 6 Gm in 10 cc

Solution of Invert Sugar Lilly, 7.5 Gm in 10 cc

Solution of invert sugar-Lilly is prepared by inverting cane sugar with tartaric acid and adjusting to a pH of 6.8 with sodium hydroxide.

Solution of invert sugar-Lilly is a clear, pale amber, sweet, watery solution.

A 10 cc portion requires less than 2 cc of tenth normal sodium hydroxide to neutralize the acid, phenolphthalein being used as an indicator. No sediment separates from the solution in ampules on prolonged standing (insoluble salts, ultramarine or prussian blue). A 10 per cent solution is not affected by the addition of an equal volume of hydrogen sulphide solution (heavy metals). Ten cc portions of a 10 per cent solution remain clear for at least one minute after the addition of 1 cc of silver nitrate solution (chloride) or of ammonium oxalate solution (calcium). A portion equivalent to 5 Gm of invert sugar shows no more sulphate than corresponds to 0.3 cc of fiftieth normal sulphuric acid according to the U. S. P. X. test. A solution equivalent to 5 Gm of invert sugar evaporated to dryness and ashed yields a residue weighing not more than 0.004 Gm. A solution equivalent to 5 Gm of invert sugar yields not more ammonia than is equivalent to 0.5 cc of hundredth normal hydrochloric acid. A solution containing

16 per cent of invert sugar calculated from its copper reducing power, when examined by means of the polariscope has a specific rotation of 25

α — between -16 and -18.5

D

Dilute exactly 10 cc of the original to exactly 500 cc., transfer 10 cc of this solution to a 250 cc beaker and assay for invert sugar according to paragraphs 35 and 36 on pages 190 and 191 of the 1925 edition of the A O A C Manual the amount of invert sugar is within 5 per cent of the amount claimed. Transfer 50 cc of the prepared solution to a 100 cc standard flask, invert according to paragraph 23 C page 187 of the A O A C Manual and assay for sucrose according to paragraph 28, page 189 of the A O A C Manual the weight of sucrose is not greater than 4 per cent of the weight of invert sugar found

SULPHOICHTHYOLATE PREPARATIONS AND SUBSTITUTES

Preparations containing as their essential constituents salts or compounds of a mixture of acids containing sulphur and designated by the group name "sulphoichthyolic acid" are obtained from certain bituminous substances. The acid is characterized by a high sulphur content. The ammonium compound of

—first introduced as ichthyol—has been used most extensively. Compounds with sodium and other metals, with albumin, with formaldehyde, etc., have also been introduced.

A number of more or less related compounds of sulphur have been introduced as substitutes for the sulphoichthyolates, and the National Formulary contains a sulphoichthyolate preparation under the title, "Sulphonated Bitumen."

Actions and Uses—The current estimate of the effects of sulphoichthyolic acid preparations is based largely on the use of ichthyol. The use of sulphoichthyolate preparations is still largely empiric. They are weakly antiseptic and emollient. Taken internally, they produce some gastro-intestinal irritation with diarrhea, etc.

They were formerly used locally under the supposition that they secure the absorption of swellings and effusions in contusions, burns, etc., and especially in gynecologic practice, and in various skin diseases. They have been tried internally in a great variety of conditions, but there is no evidence that they are of any therapeutic value when used in this way.

HIRATHIOL — **Ammonii Sulphoichthyolicum** — An aqueous solution of a synthetic product, the important medicinal constituents of which are ammonium compounds containing sulphur in the form of sulphonates, sulphones and sulphides. It complies with the standards for Sulphonated Bitumen, N F.

Actions and Uses—See preceding article, Sulphoichthyolate Preparations and Substitutes.

Manufactured by Hirasawa Chemical Industrial Company, Tokyo, Japan (Takamine Laboratory, Inc., Clifton, N. J., U. S. selling agent) No U. S. patent. U. S. trademark 117,964

Birathiol is a brownish black syrupy liquid, having a characteristic empyreumatic odor. It is soluble in water, glycerin and alcohol. It is miscible with fats.

The aqueous solution of birathiol (1 in 10) is faintly acid to blue litmus. The aqueous solution (1 in 20) yields a greenish black, resin-like precipitate on the addition of hydrochloric acid. This precipitate is soluble in ether, it is also soluble in water, but if dissolved in the latter solvent, it is again precipitated by the addition of hydrochloric acid or sodium chloride solution.

potassium hydroxide solution and 100 cc. of water. Distil the mixture until no more ammonia passes over, collect the distillate in 15 cc. of

5 portions of 5 cc. each of diluted hydrochloric acid, shaking after each addition. Make up the mixture to a volume of 500 cc. and filter through a dry filter. Heat 200 cc. of the filtrate to boiling, add 10 cc. of barium chloride solution and allow the mixture to stand for twenty-four hours. Collect the precipitate of barium sulphate, heat and weigh. The weight of barium sulphate obtained corresponds to 6.16 per cent of ammonium sulphate.

Weigh from 0.5 to 1 Gm. of birathiol into a Kjeldahl flask, add 30 cc. of water and 5 Gm. of potassium chlorate followed by 30 cc. of nitric acid, and evaporate the mixture to about 5 cc., add 25 cc. of hydrochloric acid and evaporate to 5 cc., again add 25 cc. of hydrochloric acid and evaporate to 5 cc. Then add 100 cc. of water, heat to boiling and add 10 cc. of barium chloride solution, allow the mixture to stand for twenty-four hours, collect the precipitate of barium sulphate, heat and weigh. The weight of barium sulphate corresponds to 10.23 per cent of total sulphur.

Calculate the ammonia obtained in the ammonium sulphate, as previously determined in birathiol, and subtract the result from "total ammonia" as previously determined. Multiply the remainder by the factor 1.83; the result represents the sulphur present as "sulphonic sulphur." Calculate the sulphur contained in the ammonium sulphate as previously determined in birathiol, and subtract the result from "total sulphur" as previously determined. The remainder (8.74 per cent) represents the sulphur present in the organic, sulphonic acids contained in the substance. Subtract the "sulphonic sulphur" as previously calculated, from the sulphur in the organic acids, as previously calculated. The remainder corresponds to 5.73 per cent of organic ("sulphide") sulphur.

ICHTHYNAT.—Ammonium Ichthynatum.—An aqueous solution, the important medicinal constituents of which are ammonium compounds containing sulphur in the form of sulphonates, sulphonates and a sulphide. These characteristic forms of sulphur obtained standards.

Actions and Uses.—See preceding article, Sulphoichthyolate Preparations and Substitutes.

Manufactured for the Heyden Chemical Corporation, New York. No U. S. patent. U. S. trademark 44,053.

Ichthynat is a brown black, syrupy liquid having a characteristic empyreumatic odor and burning taste.

It is completely soluble in water, incompletely soluble in alcohol or ether, but nearly soluble in a mixture of equal volumes of alcohol and ether, also soluble in a mixture of equal volumes of alcohol, water and ether. It is miscible with glycerin. Ichthynat is decomposed by acid and saline solution, fixed alkalis, their carbonates and iodides alkaloidal salts and mercuric chloride.

The aqueous solution of ichthynat (1 in 10) has a faintly acid reaction on blue litmus paper. The aqueous solution of ichthynat (1 in 10) yields a greenish black, resin like precipitate on the addition of hydrochloric acid. This precipitate is soluble in alcohol, soluble in water, it may again be precipitated from acid or sodium chloride solution. The aqueous solution of ichthynat precipitate which is insoluble in dilute solution of ichthynat (1 in 10). On addition, ammonia is evolved. If not more than 0.5 per cent of ichthynat is diluted with 90 cc of water, the mixture placed in a glass stoppered cylinder and allowed to remain undisturbed for twenty-four hours, no deposit will form.

If dried at 100 C, ichthynat will not lose more than 47.0 per cent of its weight (absence of an undue amount of water). If from 5 to 6 Gm of ichthynat is weighed into a flask, and 25 cc. of potassium hydroxide solution and 100 cc of water is added, the mixture distilled until no more ammonia passes over, the distillate collected in 15 cc of normal sulphuric acid to which 1 drop of methyl orange solution has been added and the excess of acid then titrated with tenth normal potassium hydroxide, the amount of normal sulphuric acid consumed will correspond to from 3 to 5 per cent of total ammonia (Nifs). If from 5 to 6 Gm of ichthynat is weighed into a beaker, diluted with 50 cc of water 10 cc of a 10 per cent solution of dried egg albumin added, followed by five portions of 5 cc each of diluted hydrochloric acid, shaking after each addition, the mixture made up to a volume of 500 cc and filtered through a dry filter, and if 200 cc of the filtrate is heated to boiling, and 10 cc of barium chloride solution is added, the mixture allowed to stand for twenty four hours, the precipitate of barium sulphate collected heated and weighed in the usual way, the weight of barium sulphate obtained will correspond to from 5 to 7 per cent of ammonium sulphate. If from 0.5 to 1 Gm of ichthynat is weighed into a Kjeldahl flask diluted with 30 cc of water, and 5 Gm of potassium chlorate added, followed by 30 cc of nitric acid, the mixture evaporated to about 5 cc, and 25 cc of hydrochloric acid added, this solution evaporated to about 5 cc, 25 cc of

the ammonium sulphate as previously determined in ichthynat is calculated, and the result subtracted from the "total ammonia" as previously determined, the remainder will represent the ammonia combined with the organic sulphonic acids. If this value is multiplied by 1.88, the result (from 3 to 5 per cent) will represent the sulphur present in the sulphonic acids in an oxidized state, i. e., the "sulphuric sulphur". If the sulphur contained in the ammonium sulphate as previously determined in ichthynat is calculated, and the result subtracted from the "total sulphur" as previously determined, the remainder will represent the sulphur in the sulphonic acids. If this value is multiplied by 1.88, the result (from 3 to 5 per cent) will represent the sulphur present in the sulphonic acids in an oxidized state, i. e., the "sulphuric sulphur". If the sulphur contained in the ammonium sulphate as previously determined in ichthynat is calculated, and the result subtracted from the "total sulphur" as previously determined, the remainder will represent the sulphur in the sulphonic acids.

ISAROL-CIBA.—Sulphonated Bitumen, N F—A preparation obtained by dry distillation of bituminous shale. The distillate is sulphonated with sulphuric acid and subsequently neutralized with ammonium carbonate. The product complies with the standards for sulphonated bitumen, N F.

Actions and Uses—See preceding article, Sulphoichthyolate Preparations and Substitutes.

Manufactured by the Society of Chemical Industry in Basle, Switzerland (Ciba Company Inc., New York). No U S patent. U S trade mark, 97,007.

Isarol Ciba is a reddish brown to brownish black syrupy liquid with a strong characteristic empyreumatic odor. It is soluble in water and in glycerin, and is miscible with fixed oils and fats. It is partly soluble in alcohol or ether, and entirely soluble in a mixture of equal volumes of these solvents. An aqueous solution (1 in 10) may be faintly acid or faintly alkaline to litmus paper. The addition of hydrochloric acid to this solution precipitates a dark resinous mass which is soluble in ether.

Incinerate a weighed portion of Isarol Ciba; the ash does not exceed 0.5 per cent. Dry a weighed portion on a water bath to constant weight; the loss is not more than 50 per cent.

Accurately weigh about 5 Gm. of Isarol Ciba, dissolve in 100 cc. of water, transfer to a distillation flask, add an excess of sodium

alcohol until the washings are clear and colorless, dry the residue on the filter at 100 C., cool, and wash the filter with 200 cc. of warm

washing, drying, igniting and weighing, calculate the results to sulphur; the total sulphur should not be less than 10 per cent.

THIGENOL-ROCHE.—Solution of Sodium Sulpho-Oleate-Roche—A solution of the sodium salts of synthetic sulpho-oleic-acids, containing 28.5 per cent of sulphur.

Actions and Uses—See preceding article, Sulphoichthyolate Preparations and Substitutes.

Manufactured by F. Hoffmann La Roche & Co., Basle, Switzerland (Hoffmann La Roche, Inc., Nutley, N J., distributor). No U S patent. U. S. trademark 80,424.

Precipitated sulphur is dissolved by boiling in the glyceride of oleic acid; the resulting solution is treated with sulphuric acid during which process sulphurous acid escapes, and a sulpho-oleic acid is separated out. The separated sulpho acid is then obtained by pouring into water,

and subsequently washing thoroughly. By treatment with solution of sodium hydroxide there results a solution of sodium sulpho oleate which is evaporated *in vacuo* until it has a specific gravity of from 1.05 to 1.06.

Thigenol is a dark brown liquid having a faint sulphurous odor. It is soluble in one or more parts of water, dilute alcohol, glycerin, chloroform or oily or fatty bases with any one of which it mixes freely. When water is the vehicle employed it should be distilled hard water will cause a precipitate.

Thigenol is incompatible with mineral acids or acetic acid.

SULPHONMETHANES

Two analogous compounds formed by the substitution of sulphone radicals in methane have been applied in therapeutics. The first, sulphonmethane U. S. P. (sulphonol) is diethylsulphane. *U. S. P.*

and its hypnotic action is but slowly established, sulphonethylmethane is somewhat more soluble than sulphonol and acts more quickly. Both drugs are preferably given in hot liquids, and in the case of sulphonmethane, the hypnotic effect is likely to be postponed for several hours. Sometimes it is not developed until the following day. Sulphonethylmethane is usually effective in an hour or two.

The sulphonmethanes in therapeutic doses produce sleep without noticeable effect on the circulation or respiration. In larger doses, acute poisoning occurs, evidenced by disturbances of the digestive organs, the metabolism and the nervous system. When administered for too long a period cumulation is likely to occur producing a condition of chronic poisoning which terminates fatally in a large percentage of cases. In such cases hematuria derived from hemoglobin turns the urine pink or red. This should serve as a warning indicating the immediate withdrawal of the drug.

The symptoms of poisoning consist of persisting confusion, ataxia, constipation, vomiting, albuminuria and nephritis.

Dosage—The usual dose of either sulphonmethane or sulphonethylmethane is 10 Gm. with a maximum of 2 Gm. for the first and 4 Gm. for the second. When these drugs are used frequently, the administration should be suspended once in two or three days to allow of complete elimination and the urine should be examined frequently for hematuria.

SULPHONMETHANE—For description see the U. S. Pharmacopeia and Useful Drugs under Sulphonmethanum.

Actions, Uses and Dosage—See preceding article Sulphonmethanes.

Sulphonol—A nonproprietary name applied to sulphonmethane.

SULPHONETHYLMETHANE.—For description see the U. S. Pharmacopeia and Useful Drugs under Sulphonethylmethanum

Trional.—A nonproprietary name applied to sulphonethylmethane

SYNEPHRIN TARTRATE
 aminoetha
 Tartrate.
 Tartrate
 benzene
 The tartr

Actions and Uses.—Synephrin tartrate is used as a vasoconstrictor. It is less toxic than either epinephrine or ephedrine, and its vasoconstrictor action, while not so pronounced as that of epinephrine, endures for a longer time. In combination with procaine hydrochloride, it is useful for local anesthesia in dental operations and in minor surgery in cases in which a bloodless area is not required. Clinical experience indicates that it is about one fiftieth to one hundredth as active as epinephrine. Its reaction on smooth muscle causes relaxation of the intestines and of the bronchial tubes, dilates the pupil, and increases the muscular tone of the uterus. Injected into rabbits, it produces a hyperglycemia from one to two hours after the injection; also a slight glycosuria. Applied to mucous membranes, it causes contraction of the capillaries, thus reducing swelling and congestion of such membranes. For the same reason it is used for shrinking swollen turbinates. When used in the nose it is stated not to have a tendency to cause local irritation or sneezing. Injection of a solution of synephrin tartrate, 1 per cent, with procaine hydrochloride, 2 per cent, induces local anesthesia of about thirty to forty minutes' duration. In hay fever and asthma, synephrin tartrate administered orally or hypodermically has given relief in mild attacks and has relieved the coughing spasms of asthma and of pertussis.

Dosage.—From 0.1 to 0.2 Gm ($1\frac{1}{2}$ to 3 grains) three times daily. It is administered orally, hypodermically, or by application to the mucous membranes of the nose or the eye.

Manufactured by Frederick Stearns & Company, Detroit. U. S. patent 1,680,055 (Aug. 7, 1923, expires 1945). U. S. trademark 90,142.

Synephrin Tartrate Solution, 1%. Synephrin tartrate 1 per cent, sodium benzoate 0.2 per cent, and sodium chloride 0.8 per cent in distilled water.

Synephrin Tartrate Solution, 3%. Synephrin tartrate 3 per cent, sodium benzoate 0.2 per cent, and sodium chloride 0.8 per cent in distilled water.

Synephrin Tartrate Emulsion Plain. Synephrin tartrate 2.5 per cent, sodium benzoate 0.4 per cent, in an emulsion of oil of sesame and acacia with distilled water.

Synephrin Tartrate Emulsion Compound Synephrin tartrate 2.5 per cent, sodium benzoate 0.4 per cent, camphor 0.07 per cent, menthol 0.052 per cent and oil of red thyme 0.17 per cent in an emulsion of oil of sesame and acacia with distilled water.

Synephrin tartrate occurs as fine white odorless crystals. It is readily soluble in cold water and cold alcohol. The aqueous solution is neutral to litmus. It rotates the plane of polarized light to the right. It melts between 182 and 185 C., with decomposition (the rate of heating must be strictly according to the U. S. P. X).

Dissolve 0.10 Gm. of synephrin tartrate in 10 cc. of water, add 5 drops of ammonia water and rub the walls of the test tube until crystals separate. Filter by suction, wash with 5 cc. of cold water and suck as dry as possible. Dry on a porous plate when dry determine the melting point. The free base obtained as just described melts at 183-185 C. with decomposition. (The temperature of the bath must be raised at the rate of 5.6 degrees per minute.)

Dissolve 0.05 Gm. of synephrin tartrate in a test tube in 2 cc. of water, add 15 drops of silver nitrate solution followed by 1 drop of ammonia water, and place in a water bath previously heated to 70 C. after a few minutes a silver mirror forms on the inside wall of the test tube. Dissolve 0.05 Gm. of synephrin tartrate in 2 cc. of water, add 2 drops of glacial acetic acid, 1 drop of ferrous sulphate solution (freshly prepared) and 3 drops of hydrogen peroxide followed by an excess of sodium hydroxide solution, a deep amethyst color forms.

Dissolve 0.05 Gm. of synephrin tartrate in 3 cc. of water, add 2 drops of silver nitrate solution, no precipitate appears (absence of chlorides).

Transfer about 0.2 Gm. of synephrin tartrate accurately weighed to a 500 cc. Kjeldahl flask and determine the nitrogen content according to the method described in Laboratory Methods of the U. S. Army, Charles L. Craig, 1929, p. 38, the percentage of nitrogen corresponds to not less than 5.7 nor more than 5.9 per cent.

SURGICAL MAGGOTS-LEDERLE—Fly larvae of the

species *Phormia regina* and *Lucilia sericata*. Marketed in bottles containing approximately 1,000 in a medium composed of desiccated hog's liver and 1 per cent nutrient agar.

Actions and Uses—Surgical maggots Lederle are proposed for use in treatment of chronic osteomyelitis and other suppurative infections, it is believed that the maggots clear away devitalized tissue after operation.

Dosage—The wound is filled with maggots, which are allowed to remain for about five days, when they are flushed out with physiological solution of sodium chloride. The wound is then swabbed and a fresh supply of maggots is implanted. The average course of treatment is for six to ten weeks, the actual number depending largely on the size of the infected area and the individual response of the patient. Apparently, a substance is generated which becomes increasingly destructive to the maggots, since they can live in the wound only a few hours after several implantations. The antagonistic reaction varies in different patients. The product is forwarded to physicians according to a schedule which is designed to insure an active product.

Manufactured by the Lederle Laboratories Inc. Pearl River, N. Y.
No U. S. patent or trademark.

Fly eggs of *Phormia regina* and *Lucilia sericata* are disinfected in 10 per cent neutralized "solution of formaldehyde" (1:10) for a period of three minutes. The disinfected eggs are rinsed several times with sterile distilled water and transferred by means of sterile forceps to an autoclaved culture medium composed of desiccated hog's liver, and 1 per cent nutrient agar. The newly hatched maggots are tested for the presence of aerobes and anaerobes by inoculating duplicate sets of broth fermentation tubes and deep meat tubes. The maggots are held in the icebox at 4 C. to obtain a minimum of a forty-eight hour reading on the sterility tests before shipping. The maggots are shipped on the liver-agar medium, which provides the moisture essential for their maintenance. It has been found possible to ship the maggots under conditions that retard their growth but retain their vitality.

TANNIC ACID DERIVATIVES

The pharmacologic actions of tannic acid are due to its property of precipitating protein. Internally, tannic acid has been used in diarrhea, but if tannic acid is given as such, it is rapidly dissolved in the stomach, and may then produce excessive gastric irritation, nausea and even vomiting. The desire to avoid these effects has prompted the introduction of relatively insoluble compounds of tannin, which would act but little, if at all, in the stomach, and whose action would extend farther down the intestines. This was sought to be accomplished by utilizing the differences in reaction (hydrogen ion concentration) at the various levels of the alimentary tract. It was therefore aimed to make the compounds insoluble in diluted acids, and soluble in diluted alkalis. This object has not been entirely attained and is probably not really desirable in view of the frequent slightly acid reaction of the intestinal contents. It is probably more important that the compounds should be but slowly soluble in any reaction that occurs in the alimentary tract.

Types of Tannic Acid Derivatives—Four types have been marketed, (1) organic esters of tannic acid, represented by acetyltannic acid (acetyltannic acid-U S P, tannigen), (2) coagulated tannin protenate, represented by exsiccated tannin albuminate (albumin tannate-U S P), (3) tannin caseinate (protan); and (4) a heterogeneous group of other compounds, such as bismuth salts of tannic acid, etc. The chief criteria for evaluating the tannic acid compounds are their solubilities or speed of hydrolysis during various reaction periods in acid and alkaline solution, with or without the addition of ferments.

Importance of Differences in Solubility—All the compounds are somewhat soluble in water, but not sufficiently soluble to affect their therapeutic usefulness. From the latter standpoint, the solubility in acid gastric juice and the solubility in sodium bicarbonate solution, representing the maximum alkalinity of the intestines, are most important. The speed or slowness of solution is at least as important as the absolute solubility.

Insolubility in acid gastric juice would be desirable, theoretically, by precluding undesired gastric side effects. In fact, however, it is probably not important, provided that the solution is slow, or that the tannin is taken with food. Of the three types, the acetyltannic acid-U S P is the least soluble in gastric juice, albumin tannate-U S P is fairly soluble, but the solution occurs rather slowly, protan is the most soluble, and the solution occurs more rapidly.

Solubility in sodium bicarbonate solution is, of course, necessary, in fact, the fraction that does not dissolve is merely inert ballast in the therapeutic use which could, however, be compensated by increasing the dose (all three classes contain about half their weight of tannic acid). The most important point is, therefore, the speed of solution. The more rapidly the tannin is dissolved, the more intensely will it act on the upper intestines, and the less on the lower portions. In the case of acetyltannic acid-U S P, the ester must also be hydrolyzed before it becomes astringent. The rate of this hydrolysis of acetyltannic acid U S P is about the same as that of the solution of albumin tannate U S P, in both cases requiring more than three hours for completion. Under clinical conditions a larger part of the albumin tannate-U S P will have been dissolved in the stomach, and it will thus exert a rather stronger action in the duodenum, and probably extend its action slightly less into the lower intestines. Clinically, however, the difference does not seem to be large.

Protan, on the other hand dissolves completely within half an hour, so that its action would be much greater in the upper and much less in the lower intestines.

Distinctive Differences in Solubility.—All the compounds are somewhat soluble in water, acetyl tannic acid U S P, not more than 75 per cent, albumin tannate U S P, not more than 20 per cent, protan about 16 per cent. Artificial gastric juice (acid pepsin solution) dissolves acetyl tannic acid U S P, less than 75 per cent, in two hours, albumin tannate U S P, less than 25 per cent, in one half hour, less than 38 per cent, in two hours, protan, about 60 per cent in one half hour, about 72 per cent, in two hours. Dilute alkali (1 per cent sodium bicarbonate) hydrolyzes from 33 to 50 per cent of acetyl tannic acid U S P in one half hour, 75 per cent is hydrolyzed and 85 per cent dissolved in three hours. Of albumin tannate U S P, it dissolves from 35 to 50 per cent in one half hour and more than 70 per cent in two hours. Of protan, it dissolves 98 per cent in one half hour.

Actions and Uses.—The sparingly soluble tannic acid preparations are used in diarrheal affections, particularly those of children. They should not be employed as the principal curative agent, but as an occasional adjunct to the proper physical and dietetic remedies when the discharges are unduly profuse.

As has been explained, acetyl tannic acid U S P and albumin tannate U S P act at all levels of the intestine. Acetyl tannic

acid-U. S. P. might be expected to act somewhat more mildly in the duodenum, and to extend its action somewhat more effectively into the lower intestine, but clinically there does not seem to be much, if any, difference. Protan would tend to expend its action mainly on the upper intestine.

ACETYL TANNIC ACID.—For description see the U. S. Pharmacopeia under *Acidum Acetyltannicum*.

Actions and Uses—See preceding article, Tannic Acid Derivatives.

Dosage.—From 0.2 to 0.7 Gm. (3 to 10 grains), four times per day, taken dry on the tongue followed by a swallow of water, or mixed with food, avoiding warm or alkaline liquids.

Tannigen.—A brand of acetyltannic acid-U. S. P.

Manufactured by The Bayer Company, Rensselaer, N. Y. (Winthrop Chemical Company, Inc., New York, distributor). U. S. patent expired.

PROTAN.—Tannin Nucleo-Proteid-Mullford.—A chemical combination of casein with tannic acid containing about 50 per cent tannic acid.

Actions and Uses—Protan is said to be useful as an intestinal astringent in all forms of diarrhea.

Dosage.—For infants and children, from 0.3 to 0.6 Gm. (5 to 10 grains) every hour, in acute catarrhal diarrhea (cholera morbus), from 1 to 2 Gm. (15 to 30 grains) every one or two hours; in chronic diarrhea, from 1.3 to 2 Gm. (20 to 30 grains) every hour or two hours.

Manufactured by Sharp & Dohme Philadelphia and Baltimore. No U. S. patent. U. S. trademark 34616.

Compressed Tablets Protan 5 grains

Protan is made by adding a solution of tannic acid to an alkaline solution of casein, collecting and drying the precipitate.

It is a light brown powder, tasteless and free from astringent action on the mouth and stomach, insoluble in water or dilute acids, and does not coagulate albumin or precipitate pepsin or peptones.

When protan is shaken with water and filtered a colorless solution should be obtained which should give not more than a faint trace of color with ferric chloride solution showing absence of more than traces of free (uncombined) tannic acid. The resistance of protan to the action of the gastric juice may be shown by mixing 2 Gm. (dried at 100 C.) with 40 cc. of 0.2 per cent hydrochloric acid containing ten times the theoretical amount of 1 in 3,000 pepsin necessary to digest the protein present, warming to 40 C. for six hours, filtering off the residue, drying and weighing. From 60 to 70 per cent of the amount taken may thus be recovered. The tannin may best be determined by difference, the casein being determined by decomposing it by the Kjeldahl-Gunning method and estimating the nitrogen.

THIOSINAMINE.—Thiosinamina.—Allyl Sulphocarbamide — Rhodamine — $(\text{NH}_2)\text{CSNHCH}_2\text{CH}=\text{CH}_2$ — Allylthiourea.

Actions and Uses—Thiosinamine is being used against arsenphenamine dermatitis (Thiosinamine in the Treatment of

Arsphenamine Dermatitis, S S Greenbaum, J A M A 83:33 [July 5] 1924) This use is still in the experimental stage

Thiosinamine was originally introduced to promote the absorption of scar-tissue, lymphatic swellings, etc. Clinical opinions as to its efficiency are contradictory; but its restricted use indicates that it has little, if any, value for this purpose.

Although it is usually well borne, except for the bitter taste and acid eructations, it may produce toxic systemic effects (digestive disturbance, lassitude, fever) (*J A M A* 56:835 [March 18] 1911), and these may set in suddenly after it has been used for a time without toxic effects. In animals relatively small doses produce severe changes in metabolism and parenchymatous degeneration but without evidence of connective tissue changes. Larger doses impair respiration (*Tyrod. Arch Internat Pharmacol* 19 195, 1910).

Dosage—Against arspenamine dermatitis, Greenbaum recommends 0.2 Gm dissolved in 6 cc of distilled water, with the addition of 1 or 2 drops of a 2 per cent solution of glycerin injected daily, by vein.

Thiosinamine occurs as white glistening prismatic crystals having a garlic-like odor and bitter taste. It melts at 70 to 74 C., forming a colorless liquid. But at higher temperatures it yields white vapors alkaline in reaction to moist litmus paper and a carbonaceous residue. It is soluble in water (1 part in 17 parts of water), freely soluble in alcohol (1 part in 2 parts of alcohol), not so soluble in ether. Thiosinamine is hydrolyzed by water.

Boil 1 cc of the saturated aqueous solution with 1 cc of sodium hydroxide solution for two minutes; acidify with acetic acid and add 1 cc of ferric acetate solution; a black precipitate of lead sulphide forms.

Add 3 cc of mercuric chloride solution to 1 cc of the saturated aqueous solution; a white precipitate forms, when heated in the test tube to boiling over a bunsen flame no discoloration takes place. Add 1 cc of mercurous nitrate solution to 1 cc of the aqueous solution; a gray precipitate forms which on making the solution ammoniacal turns yellow, then dark again. Add drop by drop 0.5 cc of silver nitrate solution (2.5 per cent) to 1 cc of the saturated aqueous solution; a milky white precipitate forms; then add slowly 3.5 cc of silver nitrate solution; the precipitate first dissolves in excess of the reagent, then a voluminous white or brownish white precipitate forms. Heat the test tube containing the precipitate over a bunsen flame; a silver mirror forms on the glass.

Ignite about 2 Gm of thiosinamine, accurately weighed; the ash should not be more than 0.05 per cent.

THORIUM SALTS AND PREPARATIONS

The soluble thorium salts bear a close resemblance to alum in their local astringent and irritant properties. They are not absorbed from the alimentary canal. Hypodermically, they cause local sloughing, and intravenously, they kill by coagulating the blood. They are practically nontoxic, even in large doses. Thorium salts are recommended for the treatment of hemorrhoids and other therapeutic uses.

THORIUM NITRATE—Thorii Nitras — $\text{Th}(\text{NO}_3)_4 \cdot 4\text{H}_2\text{O}$ —The thorium salt of nitric acid.

Actions and Uses—See preceding article, Thorium Salts and Preparations.

Thorium nitrate occurs as white crystalline granules or lumps. Very soluble in water and alcohol. On calcination it yields a voluminous white oxide, which should amount to 30 to 45 per cent of the original salt. The aqueous solution decolors sulphuric acid to a crystalline mass.

An aqueous solution gives a white precipitate with ammonium carbonate the precipitate being completely soluble in an excess of the precipitant. The aqueous solution gives with caustic alkalis a voluminous precipitate if the hydroxide is soluble in an excess of the precipitant. The presence of nitric or sulfuric acid prevents the precipitation. Potassium ferri-cyanoide produces a red precipitate.

THYROXIN

Actions and Uses—Thyroxin (Thyroxinum, U. S. P.) is used essentially for the same purpose as Thyroid-U. S. P., but the dosage may be more accurately determined and results more quickly obtained. It is indicated in cases of diminishing or absent thyroid functioning such as simple goiter, cretinism and myxedema. The reports of Kendall show that thyroxin affects the pulse rate, blood pressure, nitrogen metabolism, relieves symptoms of myxedema and will produce hyperthyroidism. The most important

basal metabolic increases the basal rate. The relative

grams increases the basal metabolic rate that the pharmacologic action of thyroxin can be followed best. When given by mouth or intravenously, there is no immediate effect except occasionally when an increase in pulse rate and respiration occurs, which, however, will soon disappear. After from twenty-four to thirty-six hours, there is a noticeable increase in pulse rate. There may be loss of weight and beginning of nervous manifestations. If the dosage is continued for five or six days, the typical so-called hyperthyroid symptoms will be produced: loss of weight, increased pulse rate with tachycardia, nervous manifestations. With small doses the hyper-

istration of thyroxin is indicated, but in most cases of goiter (especially exophthalmic) thyroxin should never be administered.

Dosage—From 0.2 mg. to 2 mg. Thyroxin should always be given in minimum doses and in each case the optimum amount should be determined by trial. For the exact determination of this dose, the establishment of the basal metabolic rate for

from 1.5 to 2 mg. per day, a small child requires from 0.2 to 0.4 mg. every day or every other day.

Thyroxin may be administered either by intravenous injection or by mouth. In those cases in which thyroxin is not absorbed quantitatively when given by mouth it may be given intravenously according to the following directions. Place a known amount of pure crystalline thyroxin—from 1 to 10 mg.—in a small sterile test tube, such as is used for the Wassermann test. Add 1 drop of 10 per cent sodium hydroxide solution and about 1 cc. of water. Warm and agitate the solution until the crystals are dissolved, and then sterilize by placing the tube in boiling water. Transfer the solution to a sterile hypodermic syringe, rinse out the test tube with 1 cc. of sterile distilled water, which is added to the syringe, and then inject the contents of the syringe intravenously.

In many cases appeared, remain an almost normal condition and should for increased loss of nitrogen from the action of the drug

3,5'-
iodopro-
A
tetraiodo-derivative of *p*-hydroxyphenyl ether of tyrosine it contains not less than 65 per cent of iodine

Actions and Uses—See preceding article Thyroxin

Dosage—See preceding article, Thyroxin

Manufactured by F. Hoffmann-LaRoche & Company, Basle, Switzerland (Hoffmann-LaRoche, Inc., Nutley, N. J., distributor). No U. S. patent or trademark.

Ampuls Synthetic Thyroxine Roche 11 cc. Each cubic centimeter contains 1 mg. of synthetic thyroxine Roche.

Solution Synthetic Thyroxine Roche Each cubic centimeter contains 2 mg. of synthetic thyroxine Roche.

Tablets Synthetic Thyroxine Roche 1 mg.

Synthetic thyroxine is a white or slightly yellow needle-like odorless crystalline powder.

It is insoluble in water and practically insoluble in alcohol or the other more common organic solvents but in the presence of mineral acids it dissolves in alcohol is soluble in solutions of the alkali hydroxides and on saturation with sodium chloride the sodium salt of thyroxine separates. Synthetic thyroxine melts with decomposition between 225 and 228 C.

Transfer about 0.1 Gm. of synthetic thyroxine to a small hard glass test tube containing a piece of sodium about the size of a pea previously melted after the first violent action has ceased the tube and contents

are heated until decomposed, vapors of iodine are evolved, the tube and contents are allowed to cool, add 10 cc. of water, the mixture is boiled for a few minutes, filter through paper and divide into two portions. To one portion add a few drops of sodium hydroxide solution followed by the addition of a few drops of freshly prepared ferrous sulphate solution and finally a few drops of ferric chloride solution and, after agitation, carefully add diluted hydrochloric acid until the iron hydroxides just dissolve a very finely divided blue precipitate results, to the other portion add 1 cc. of concentrated nitric acid, boil, cool and add 1 cc. of silver nitrate solution a curdy yellow precipitate results, insoluble in a large excess of stronger ammonia water. Add about 0.01 Gm. of synthetic thyroxine to 1 cc. of a one per cent solution of triketohydrindene hydrate (Ninkhydrin) solution and boil for one minute a blue color results.

Place about 0.01 Gm. of synthetic thyroxine in a 50 cc. glass stoppered cylinder, add 30 cc. of water, shake the contents for five minutes, filter through paper separate portions of 2 cc. each of the filtrate yield no opalescence with 0.5 cc. of diluted nitric acid and 0.5 cc. of silver nitrate solution (*soluble halides*), no turbidity with 0.5 cc. of diluted nitric acid and 0.5 cc. of barium nitrate solution (*sulphates*), no coloration or precipitation on saturation with hydrogen sulphide (*salts of heavy metals*).

Incinerate about 0.05 Gm. of synthetic thyroxine, accurately weighed the residue is negligible. Dry about 0.05 Gm., accurately weighed, for 24 hours over sulphuric acid in a partial vacuum the loss in weight should not exceed 1 per cent. Transfer about 0.1 Gm., previously dried for 24 hours over sulphuric acid, accurately weighed, to a bomb tube; determine the iodine content by the Carius method the amount of iodine found should not be less than 65 per cent, nor more than 66.5 per cent.

THYROXIN CRUDE.—The partially purified disodium salt of thyroxin, approximately 25 per cent admixed with the acid-insoluble humus-like products of protein hydrolysis.

Actions and Uses.—The same as those of thyroxin, except that it is not to be used for injection. In certain individuals in whom the thyroxin equivalent is not absorbed quantitatively, the pure crystalline thyroxin should be given intravenously (see under thyroxin).

Dosage.—Thyroxin crude is supplied in the form of tablets for oral administration, representing a stated weight of thyroxin. Thyroxin crude must not be administered intravenously.

Manufactured by E. R. Squibb & Sons, New York, by license of the University of Minnesota. U. S. patents 1,392,767 (Oct. 4, 1921; expires 1933), and 1,392,768 (Oct. 4, 1921; expires 1933).

Thyroxin Tablets, 0.2 mg. Each tablet contains thyroxin crude, equivalent to 0.2 mg. thyroxin.

Thyroxin Tablets, 0.4 mg. Each tablet contains thyroxin crude, equivalent to 0.4 mg. thyroxin.

Thyroxin Tablets, 0.8 mg. Each tablet contains thyroxin crude, equivalent to 0.8 mg. thyroxin.

Thyroxin Tablets, 2.0 mg. Each tablet contains thyroxin crude, equivalent to 2.0 mg. thyroxin.

Thyroid glands of animals are hydrolyzed by treatment with sodium

vehicles

Thyroxin crude is a light brown powder having a characteristic odor and an alkaline taste. It is soluble in water, decomposed by acids.

The following method may be applied for the assay of thyroxin tablets

Weigh accurately five or ten tablets. Grind finely the tablets and weigh out a sample of the powdered thyroxin for analysis, place over sulphuric acid in a desiccator for twenty four hours and determine loss in weight. Deliver the dried sample in a beaker and add 10 cc sodium hydroxide solution, 30 per cent. Dissolve the sample by "working" it with the aid of a glass rod, add 50 cc of water. Filter the solution into a small beaker, wash the original beaker and filter paper with sodium hydroxide test solution. Make the filtrate faintly acid with dilute sulphuric acid solution, filter off the precipitate and wash it. Determine the iodine content in the precipitate according to the method of Kendall (*Jour Biol Chem* 10:252, 1914), and calculate the amount of thyroxin in the dried specimen and in tablets. (The iodine in the precipitate is thyroxin iodine, any iodine in the filtrate is from other iodine containing compounds, and is physiologically inactive. Thyroxin tablets Squibb contain a small amount of humus like substance resulting from the hydrolysis of the protein.)

URETHANES (CARBAMATES), UREA AND UREIDS

The starting point of this group is urea, which is carbamide, $\text{NH}_2 \text{CO NH}_2$. By the addition of a molecule of water to this compound, we have ammonium carbamate, $\text{NH}_4\text{COONH}_2$, substitution of ethyl for ammonium yields ethyl carbamate (urethane), $\text{NH}_2\text{CO O}(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)$. By substitution of phenyl for hydrogen, we get $\text{NH}(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5) \text{CO O}(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5)$, phenyl urethane or phenyl ethyl carbamate. By substituting for the ethyl of urethane the radical of methyl propyl carbinol, we get methyl propyl carbinol urethane, $\text{NH}_2 \text{CO O CH}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$ or hedonal.

Urethanes are diuretic and hypnotic agents. They are oxidized in the system to carbon dioxide and urea. Urethane is a comparatively feeble hypnotic.

ADALIN.—See Bromine Derivatives

BARBITAL.—See Barbitol and Barbitol Compounds

LUMINAL.—See Barbitol and Barbitol Compounds

UREA.—Urea— $\text{CO}(\text{NH}_2)_2$.—The diamide of carbonic acid

Actions and Uses.—Urea is an active diuretic. It is rapidly eliminated and is not poisonous. It is useless in the treatment of tuberculosis, and has no important solvent action on urinary calculi. It may be employed when diuresis is indicated, though it appears irrational in any renal disease characterized by retention of nitrogen.

Dosage.—From 0.5 to 4 Gm (8 to 60 grains). Urea is given in solution, or it may be enclosed in cachets.

Urea occurs as colorless transparent prismatic crystals almost odorless and having a cooling saline taste. It is somewhat hygroscopic. It is soluble in water (1 in 1) more readily in hot water, soluble in alcohol (about 1 in 10) and (1 in 1) in boiling alcohol. It is insoluble in ether and chloroform, it fuses at 132 C., evolving ammonia and

[The page contains dense, illegible handwritten text.]

Vioosterol in oil 250 D Squibb is prepared by dissolving ergosterol in ether, the solution is then irradiated by exposure to ultraviolet rays after assay of the irradiated ergosterol for its antirachitic potency it is dissolved in maize oil and adjusted to have the potency of vioosterol in oil 250 D N N R

Winthrop Vioosterol in Oil 250 D—A brand of vioosterol in oil 250 D, N N R

Manufactured by the Winthrop Chemical Co., Inc. New York under U S patent 2 680 818 (Aug. 14 1928, expires 1945) by license of the Wisconsin Alumni Research Foundation

Winthrop vioosterol in oil 250 D is prepared by dissolving ergosterol in alcohol. The solution is then irradiated by exposure to ultraviolet rays at a determined distance and intensity. After irradiation the alcohol is distilled off in vacuo and the residue is dissolved in sesame oil and adjusted on the basis of biologic assay, to have the potency of vioosterol in oil 250 D N N R

XANTHINE DERIVATIVES

Structure and Relations—Caffeine, theobromine and theophylline are methyl xanthines, derived from xanthine by the introduction of two or three methyl radicals into a corresponding number of NH_2 groups. As these may occupy various positions in the xanthine nucleus a considerable number of methyl xanthines exist naturally or by synthesis differing quantitatively in pharmacologic activity. Those named however, are the only ones of therapeutic importance, namely, caffeine (1,3,7 trimethylxanthine), theobromine (3,7 dimethylxanthine), and theophylline (1,3 dimethylxanthine).

Caffeine is usually obtained from tea or coffee, theobromine is obtained from cacao or is made synthetically. Theophylline occurs in nature but in amounts too small to be commercially available. It is prepared synthetically. Theocin is a proprietary name for synthetic theophylline.

Actions—Theobromine and theophylline surpass caffeine in their diuretic, and perhaps in cardiac and muscular actions. They are, therefore, generally preferred in cardiac edemas, etc., since they are equally, or more, effective, more prompt, and largely avoid the unpleasant side effects (insomnia, nervousness, gastric disturbance) which often interfere with the use of caffeine in adequate doses. This freedom from side effects holds true particularly of theobromine. Theophylline surpasses theobromine in diuretic efficacy but its action is probably not so lasting, it may produce gastric disturbances, renal irritation has been reported. Theobromine is therefore generally preferred sometimes preceded for a few days by theophylline. If central stimulation is desired caffeine must be used.

Compounds—The slight solubility of theobromine and theophylline limits their usefulness. They are therefore used almost exclusively in the form of the readily soluble double salts (such as theobromine sodium salicylate, U S P) which they form with a considerable number of compounds. There is no reason

the group that the part that is active is the same as the whole, which has an important bearing on the question of the dosage of these allied compounds. It is a general principle to give the therapeutic effects. It is to be assumed that the various preparations which have been mentioned are strictly equivalent

Theobromine and Theobromine Compounds

THEOBROMINE — Theobromina. $C_7H_8N_4O_2$. Dose: 0.5 to 1.0 Gm. in Theobromine. *Theobromine* is a white crystalline powder.

Actions and Uses. The effects of theobromine are similar to those of caffeine, but its action is relatively greater on the heart and muscles and is less as a diuretic. It does not act so powerfully on the central nervous system.

It is used as a diuretic, a stimulant, and as a means of obtaining relief of pain in angina and similar heartening pain (this effect is obtained more frequently with theophylline). Though theobromine has been used for lowering hypertension, the evidence for its action does not seem to warrant this use. The great obstacle to its use has been its ineffectiveness and the uncertainty of the degree of its absorption. It is liable to produce gastric disturbances.

Dose.—From 0.35 to 0.5 Gm. (½ to 6 grains).

Theobromine occurs as a white crystalline powder, melting at 295°C. It is soluble in water.

Theobromine is a white crystalline powder, soluble in water, alcohol, and ether. It is soluble in aqueous solutions of the alkalis.

Dissolve about 0.01 Gm. of theobromine in 1 cc. of hydrochloric acid in a porcelain dish and 0.1 Gm. of theobromine in a watch glass. Evaporate the mixture to dryness on a water bath and invert the dish over a vessel containing a few drops of ammonia water. The residue acquires a purple color, which is destroyed by fresh acids.

Add about 0.2 Gm. of theobromine to 1 cc. of water containing a few drops of diluted acetic acid and heat the mixture to boil and add a few drops of tartaric acid solution. A white precipitate is formed which is soluble in an excess of the reagent.

Dissolve about 0.2 Gm. of theobromine in 10 cc. of very dilute ammonia water by the aid of a gentle heat and an excess of silver nitrate solution. Agitate the mixture and warm on the water bath. A white, crystalline precipitate forms on standing.

The aqueous solution of theobromine is not precipitated by adding a solution of potassium mercuric iodide solution (absence of most foreign acids).

Chemical reactions. Theobromine is oxidized with 10 cc.

Theobromine-Merck—A brand of theobromine N. N. R.
Merck & Co. Rahway, N. J., distributor

THEOBROMINE SODIUM-ACETATE—Theobrominae Sodio-Acetas—A hydrated double salt of theobromine sodium and sodium acetate, containing not less than 63 per cent of theobromine, corresponding to about 80 per cent of the anhydrous double salt— $\text{NaC}_7\text{H}_7\text{O}_2\text{N}_4 + \text{NaC}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2$.

Actions and Uses—Theobromine sodium acetate acts like theobromine, over which it has the advantages of greater solubility and of being well tolerated by the stomach. While inferior in diuretic power to theophylline (which see), it is said to have greater power in sustaining the diuresis produced.

Dosage—From 0.5 to 1 Gm (8 to 15 grains), preferably in wafers or capsules. If in solution, this should be freshly prepared (with peppermint water), without sugar or mucilage.

Theobromine sodium acetate is a white finely crystalline powder odorless and bitter. It is soluble in cold water, slightly soluble in cold alcohol, more so in hot alcohol. Its aqueous solutions are strongly alkaline toward phenolphthalein and litmus. It is quite hygroscopic and in aqueous solution when exposed to air it gradually splits up into its components through absorption of carbon dioxide and becomes incompletely soluble. Its aqueous solution is precipitated and decomposed by carbon dioxide and by acids. It forms a bluish white precipitate with silver nitrate solution, a blue precipitate with copper sulphate solution and a white one with tartar emetic solution. It is not readily precipitated by mercuric potassium iodide solution or by iodine solution. It is incompatible with carbonated beverages, acids.

.
sodium acetate
a few drops of
in opalescence

results (limit of moisture)

Dry about 1 Gm of theobromine sodium acetate accurately weighed to constant weight at 100 C. the loss does not exceed 20 per cent.

Dissolve about 1 Gm of theobromine sodium acetate accurately weighed which has previously been dried to constant weight at 100 C in 100 cc of hot water add phenolphthalein solution and titrate with normal hydrochloric acid to the disappearance of the pink color not more than 3.7 cc of normal acid should be required for each gram.

Dissolve about 0.25 Gm of theobromine sodium acetate accurately weighed which has been previously dried to constant weight at 100 C in 100 cc of hot water add a few drops of potassium chromate solution and titrate the solution while hot with tenth normal silver nitrate to the formation of a reddish color the tenth normal silver nitrate consumed corresponds to at least 63 per cent of theobromine.

Agurin—A brand of theobromine sodium acetate N. N. R.
Marketed in the form of tablets only

Manufactured by Farbenfabriken vorm. Friedr. Bayer & Co. Leverkusen, Germany (Winthrop Chemical Company Inc., New York) U. S. trademark 36 018

Theobromine and Sodium Acetate-Merck—A brand of theobromine sodium acetate N. N. R.

Manufactured by Merck & Co. Inc. Rahway, N. J. No U. S. patent or trademark

Theophylline and Theophylline Compounds

THEOPHYLLINE—For description see the U S Pharmacopœia and Useful Drugs under Theophyllina

Theocin—A brand of theophylline U S P prepared synthetically

Manufactured by The Bayer Company Inc Rensselaer N Y (Winthrop Chemical Co New York distributor) U S patent 716 994 (Dec 30 1902, expired) U S trademark 39 135

Tablets Theocin 1½ grains

Theocin is obtained by heating the monoformyl derivative of 1,3-dimethylxanthine, yielding in the compound. On adding the alkali, theocin

THEOPHYLLINE SODIO-ACETATE—Theophyllinæ Sodio-Acetas — $\text{NaC}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2\text{N}_4 + \text{NaC}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2 + \text{H}_2\text{O}$ — A double salt of sodium acetate and 1,3 dimethylxanthinesodium (theophyllinsodium)

Dosage—From 0.2 to 0.35 Gm (3 to 5 grains), best given after meals

It is a white crystalline powder containing about 60 per cent of anhydrous theophylline. It dissolves in about 20 parts of water at 25 C but is insoluble in alcohol or ether

Theocin Soluble—Theocin Sodium Acetate—A brand of theophylline sodio acetate N N R

Tablets Theocin Soluble 2½ grains

Manufactured by the Bayer Co Inc Rensselaer N Y (Winthrop Chemical Co New York distributor) U S patent 716 994 (Dec 30 1902 expired) U S trademark 39 135

ZINC COMPOUNDS

The essential action of salts of zinc like those of copper and lead is that of an astringent or corrosive. The action of these salts being largely proportional to the concentration zinc chloride in strong solution has been used as an escharotic. fairly strong solutions of zinc sulphate as an emetic. weaker solutions of zinc sulphate and zinc acetate as astringent and antiseptic applications to the mucous membranes of the eye urethra etc, while the insoluble zinc oxide is used externally as a mild antiseptic and astringent. Zinc oxide was thought to act on the nervous system, but this theory is probably incorrect and the internal use of zinc oxide has been practically abandoned.

Various zinc salts containing therapeutically active acid radicals or anions have been used in medicine thus in zinc permanganate the oxidizing action of the permanganate radical is influenced beneficially it is claimed by the astringent action of the zinc



LIST OF ARTICLES AND BRANDS ACCEPTED BY THE COUNCIL BUT NOT DESCRIBED IN N. N. R.

Medicinal Articles. Articles which have been examined by the Council, which are marketed under descriptive, nonproprietary names with well established therapeutic claims, and which, therefore, are held by the Council not to require description in New and Non-official Remedies:

ABBOTT LABORATORIES

Amidopyrine-Abbott	Neoarsphenamine-D. R. L.
Arsphenamine-D. R. L.	Pituitary Solution-U S P.
Barbital-Abbott	Phenobarbital Tablets, $\frac{1}{4}$ gram
Barbital Sodium-Abbott	Phenobarbital Tablets, $\frac{1}{2}$ grain
Chlorcosane-Abbott	Phenobarbital Tablets, $1\frac{1}{2}$ gram
Cinchophen-Abbott	Pollen Extracts Diagnostic-Abbott
Dichloramine-T (Abbott)	
Epinephrin-Abbott	
Epinephrin Chloride Solution Abbott	

ARMOUR & CO

Pituitary Liquid (Obstetrical)-Armour

ARZOL CHEMICAL CO

Silver Nitrate Applicators

BENZOL PRODUCTS CO

Cinchophen-B P C.

GEO. W. BRADY & CO

Barium Sulphate-Brady for Roentgen-Ray Work

CALCO CHEMICAL CO

Cinchophen-Calco

Methylthionine Chloride-Calco

CUTTER LABORATORY

Diphtheria Antitoxin Concentrated	Tetanus Antitoxin Concentrated
-----------------------------------	--------------------------------

Glycerinated Vaccine Virus

DAVIES, ROSE & CO., Ltd

Pil. Digitalis (Davies, Rose)

Tablets Quinidine Sulphate, 3 grains (Davies, Rose)

GANE & INGRAM, INC

Phenobarbital U S P (Gane & Ingram)

GILLILAND LABORATORIES INC

Gilliland's Concentrated and Refined Diphtheria Antitoxin	Gilliland's Concentrated and Refined Tetanus Antitoxin
	Smallpox Vaccine

HEYDEN CHEMICAL CORPORATION

Acetylsalicylic Acid Heyden

HIXSON LABORATORIES INC

Diphtheria Antitoxin	Tetanus Antitoxin
----------------------	-------------------

HOLLISTER STIER LABORATORIES

Protein Extracts Diagnostic Hollister Stier

HYNSON WESTCOTT & DUNNING

Phenolsulphonephthalein H W & D

LAKESIDE LABORATORIES INC

Ampoule Calcium Chloride 10%

LEDERLE LABORATORIES INC

Concentrated Tetanus Antitoxin (Globulin)	Glycerinated Allergenic Extract Lederle
Diphtheria Antitoxin	Solution Epinephrine Lederle
Ferric Ammonium Citrate Lederle Capsules 0.5 Gm	Sterile 1:1000 Solution Epinephrine Hydrochloride Lederle
Fluid Extract of Ergot Lederle	Pollen Antigens Diagnostic Lederle
Glycerinated Allergenic Extracts Lederle (excepting House Dust Glycerinated Allergenic Extract Lederle and Fish Glue (LePages))	Thyroid Desiccated Lederle Vaccine Virus

ELI LILLY & CO

Diphtheria Antitoxin Lilly (Purified Concentrated)	Tetanus Antitoxin
Pituitary Extract Lilly (Obstetrical)	Smallpox Vaccine

MCCORMICK & CO INC

McCormick's English Mustard

ROBERT McNEIL

Tincture Digitalis Duo-Test McNeil
Black Capsules Digitalis Duo-Test McNeil

MALLINCKRODT CHEMICAL WORKS

Acetylsalicylic Acid-Mallinckrodt	Neosarsphenamine - Mallinckrodt
Arsphenamine-Mallinckrodt	Quinidine Sulphate-Mallinckrodt
Barbital-Mallinckrodt	Quinine Ethyl Carbonate-Mallinckrodt
Barium Sulphate Pure-Mallinckrodt	Sodium Acid Phosphate (Monobasic)-Mallinckrodt
Conchophen-Mallinckrodt	

MERCK & CO

Acetylsalicylic Acid Merck	Quinidine Sulphate Merck
Agar Agar-Merck	Quinine Ethyl Carbonate-Merck
Barbital-Merck	Sodium Phosphate Monobasic Merck
Barbital Sodium-Merck	Trioxymethylene-Merck
Barium Sulphate-Merck for X-Ray Diagnosis	
Liquid Petrolatum Merck	

WM S MERRELL COMPANY

Acid Salicylic-Merrell	Pituitary Extract Obstetrical-Merrell
Sodium Salicylate-Merrell	
Natural Oil of Sweet Birch Merrell	

MONSANTO CHEMICAL WORKS

Acetylsalicylic Acid (Aspirin)-Monsanto	Chlorcosane-Monsanto
Chloramine T (Monsanto)	Dichloramine-T (Monsanto)

NATIONAL DRUG CO

Pollen Extracts Diagnostic

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

Tetanus Antitoxin	Diphtheria Antitoxin (Globulin)
-------------------	---------------------------------

NEW YORK QUININE & CHEMICAL WORKS

Euquinine-N Y Q	Quinidine Sulphate-N Y Q
-----------------	--------------------------

PARK, DAVIS & CO

Bismuth Paste (Surgical)-P D & Co	Glaseptic Ampoules Sodium Cacodylate-P D & Co, 0.1 Gm (1½ grains), 1 cc
Diphtheria Antitoxin (Concentrated Antidiphtheric Serum Globulin)	Glaseptic Ampoules Sodium Cacodylate-P D & Co, 0.13 Gm (2 grains), 1 cc

Glaseptic Ampoules Sodium Cacodylate P D & Co 0.2 Gm (3 grains) 1 cc	Glaseptic Ampoules Sodium Cacodylate P D & Co 1 Gm (15½ grains) 2 cc
Glaseptic Ampoules Sodium Cacodylate P D & Co 0.3 Gm (5 grains) 1 cc	Group Protein Extracts Diag- nostic P D & Co
Glaseptic Ampoules Sodium Cacodylate P D & Co 0.45 Gm (7 grains) 1 cc	Protein Extracts Diagnostic P D & Co
	Tetanus Antitoxin Globulin
	Vaccine Virus

CHAS PFIZER & CO

Cinchophen Pfizer

PROPHYLACTO MANUFACTURING CO

Pemco Menthol Eucalyptus Compound Nasal Spray

ROBINSON PETTET CO

Solution of Albuminate of Iron (Robinson Pettet Co)	Elixir Paraldehyd (Robinson Pettet Co)
--	---

WILLIAM RYDBERG BAKING CO

Mansfield Agar Agar Wafers

G D SEARLE & CO., INC

Ampules Sodium Thiosulphate (Searle) 5 cc +	Nearsphenamine Searle
Ampules Sodium Thiosulphate (Searle) 10 cc +	Stable Solution Dextrose and Sodium Chloride Ampules 20 cc (Searle)
Arsphenamine Searle	

SHARP & DOHME

Ampules Sodium Cacodylate Mulford ¼ grain 1 cc	Diphtheria Antitoxin Super concentrated
Ampules Sodium Cacodylate Mulford 1½ grains	Glycerinated Vaccine Lymph
Ampules Sodium Cacodylate Mulford 3 grams 1 cc	Pollen Extracts Diagnostic Mulford
Ampules Sodium Cacodylate Mulford 5 grains 1 cc	Pollens Dried Mulford
Ampules Sodium Cacodylate Mulford 7 grains	Proteins Dried Mulford
Ampules Sodium Cacodylate Mulford 15½ grains	Solution Pituitary Extract Mulford
	Tetanus Antitoxin
	Tincture Digitalis Purified S & D

SMITH OIL & REFINING CO

Smith's Mineral Oil

C M SORENSON CO INC

Inhalant Pine Camphor and Eucalyptol Sorenson

E. R. SQUIBB & SONS

Arsphenamine-Squibb	Smallpox (Variola) Vaccine (Glycerinated)
Barium Sulphate-Squibb for Roentgen-Ray Work	Tablets Digitalis Leaves-Squibb
Chloramine-T (Squibb)	1 cat unit (Approximately 1½ grains)
Cinchophen-Squibb	Tablets Digitalis-Squibb 1 Grain (10 minims U S P Tincture)
Liquid Petrolatum Heavy (California)-Squibb	Tetanus Antitoxin, Purified
Neoarsphenamine-Squibb	Thyroxin (Squibb)
Pituitary Solution-Squibb	
Purified Diphtheria Antitoxin (Antidiphtheric Globulin)	

UNITED STATES STANDARD PRODUCTS CO

Diphtheria Antitoxin Refined and Concentrated	Tetanus Antitoxin Vaccine Virus
--	------------------------------------

W T WAGNER'S SONS CO

Wagner's Artificial Vichy	Wagner's Artificial Vichy Citrate
---------------------------	--------------------------------------

WILBER CO., INC

Tablets Digitalis-Wilber	Tincture Digitalis-Wilber
--------------------------	---------------------------

WILSON LABORATORIES

Epinephrin-Wilson	Pituitary Solution U S P X Obstetrical-Wilson
Epinephrin Powder-Wilson	
Epinephrin Solution 1:1,000 Wilson	

JOHN WYETH & BROTHER, INC

Wyeth's Capsules Digitalis Leaf Defatted
--

Nonmedicinal Articles—Articles which have been examined by the Council, which are not advertised as therapeutic agents, the composition or essential ingredients of which are quantitatively declared on the label or in the advertising, and the use of which under ordinary circumstances is, in the opinion of the Council, not contrary to the public welfare

BARD PARKER CO

Bard Parker Formaldehyde Germicide

CHILD WELFARE GUILD, INC

Bite-X

JOHNSON & JOHNSON

K Y Lubricating Jelly

ROBERT McNEIL

Lubricant McNeil

MERAX, INCORPORATED

Merax Mercury Cyanide Solution

NONSPI CO

Nonspi

GENERAL INDEX

Index to Accepted Articles, Rules of the Council (capitals),
and "Articles Accepted but Not Described" (italics)

Abbott's A-B-D Malt Extract with Cod Liver Oil and Viosterol 5D	271
Cod Liver Oil with A water 1 10D	274
Mineral Oil Emulsion	253
ACCEPTANCE, DURATION OF	12
NOT AN INDICEMENT	12
DEAL OF	12
Acetarsone	80
Abbott	80
Tablets-Abbott, 0.25 Gm	80
Acetonebromoforn	121
Acetonechloroforn	137
Acetphenetidin	324
Acetylaminohydroxyphenylarsonic Acid	80
Acetylaminophenyl Salicylate	324
Acetylsalicylic Acid	350
Acid Heyden	434
Acid Mallinckrodt	439
Acid Merck	439
Acid (Aspirin) Monsanto	430
Acid Type (Acid Derivatives of Salicylic Acid)	439
Acetylarsinic Acid	421
Acid Derivatives of Salicylic Acid (Acetylsalicylic Acid Type)	349
Aculophidus Bacillus Block Mulford	253
Bacillus Liquid Mulford	248
Acid Salicylic Merck	439
Aene Bacillus Vaccine	387
Bacillus Vaccine (Cutter)	387
Bacillus Vaccine (Hollister Dues)	387
Bacterin (Mulford)	387
Berobacterin Mulford (Sensitized Aene Vaccine Polyvalent) (Mini foed)	397
Vaccine (Lederle)	387
Vaccine (Squibb)	387
Acridine Dyes, The	171
Acriflaxine	171
Abbott Enteric Coated Tablets Neutral 0.03 Gm (1/2 grain)	175
Abbott for Intravenous Injection, Neutral, 0.1 Gm Ampules	175
Abbott, Neutral	175
Abbott, Tablets Neutral, 0.03 Gm (1/2 grain)	175
Base	174
Hydrochloride	173
Hydrochloride Abbott	173
Hydrochloride Abbott Tablets, 0.01 Gm	173
Jelly, Neutral, 1 1,000 Abbott	175
"National"	173
"National," Enteric Coated Tablets Neutral, 0.0324 Gm, (1/2 grain)	175
"National," Neutral	175
"National," Ointment Neutral, 1 per cent	175
"National," "Pro Injections," Neutral, 0.5 to 0 Gm vials.	175
"National" Tablets Neutral 0.1 Gm (1 1/2 grains)	175
"National" Troches, Neutral	175
Neutral	174
Activated Ergosterol in Oil	427
Adalin	126
Tablets, 5 grains (0.3 Gm)	126
ADMISSION OF PROPRIETARY ARTICLES TO THE BOOK NEW AND NON- OFFICIAL REMEDIES, RULES GOVERNING THE	9

Adrenal n	194
and Ap thes ne Hypo d r m c Tablets	49
and Ap thes ne Hypo d r m c Tablets (I B)	49
and Chlorotone O tment	194
and Coca ne Tablets	194
and H l e a n e O tment M F S C	54
Chlor le Sol t on	194
Chlor le S l t n Am p o es B I I 10 000 3 cc 1, 2 1 2 600	194 195
1 cc	194
Inhalant	194
O tment	194
O tment and C n pound Yellow Ox le M F S Co	300
S p o s t o r s	194
Tablets	194
Tablets No	174
ADVERTISING DIRECT—R E J	9
INDIRECT—RULE 4	10
LAY—R E J DIRECT ADVERTISING (COMMENTS)	16
ADVERTISEMENTS IN FOREIGN COUNTRIES	1
USE OF ACCEPTED ARTICLES FOR	15
Aethyl en m pro narcos	43
Aethyls S l e y l s	31
Afen l	19
Anjul s	12
Agar	24
Agar	74
Agar Merck	43
Agar Fowler Merck	4
Agar Shreds Merck	4
Agar H a f e s Men held (H I am Rydber & Bak ng Co)	440
and Phenolphthale n Squ bbs I q d l etrolatum w th	75
and Agar l reg rations	4
Phenolphthale n	24
Squ bbs I q d l e ola un w b	55
Agents for l eolue g Active Im u ty	30
Akur n	43
M men Cl l e n	103
Alb m n a e of l on S l on of R b nso l ettel Co)	440
Alcol Benzyl	50
Benzyl cum	50
Alky Det va ves of Sa l A l (Ne hyl Sal cylate Type)	351
Allergen c l x t a s Lederle	27
L i s t r a t s L e d e e Gly e n a e d e x e p t n g H o u e D u s t Gly e e r n a e d	
Allergen L i s t a t L e d e e and F s h G l u e (LePage s) Glycer n	438
ated Allergen L i s t a t L e d e e)	24
Allerg c Pro e n l e p rations	140
	41
	20
	189
	191
	303
	304
	304
	304
	304
	304
	303
	30
	303
Al hanaphthol	
Compound Sol n of	4
Alum	4
Al m n Na l hol l i e a s	4
Al m num Betanaph ol D a l p o e	4
Co p o n d s	42
Alumol	

GENERAL INDEX

445

Allyl	
Amilopyrine	
Abbott	
and Amidopyrine Derivatives	49
Amino-benzoyldimethylamino methyl butanol hydrochloride (p)	328
Aminobenzoyl 2 diethylamino ethan-1 mononitrate (I-p)	437
Amino benzoyl 2 diethylamino ethanol penta m borate (1)	328
Aminobenzoyl-2-dimethylaminopropan-1 sulphate (p)	54
Ammonii Sulphoichthyolicum	58
Ammonium Ichthydatum	55
Ampoule Calcium Chloride 10 m (Lake and Lab's)	51
Sodium Amytal 0.25 Gm (1 1/4 grains), 0.5 Gm (7 1/2 grains),	412
10 Gm (15 1/2 grains)	413
Solution Silver Nitrate 1 Per Cent Cutler	438
Sterile Solution Dextrose 1 & P 5 Gm 10 cc, 10 Gm, 20 cc,	99
25 Gm, 50 cc 1 & P Miller Lab's	410
Ampoules Adrenalin Chloride Solution B 1, 1 10 000 1 cc, 1/2, 2,	267
1 2,600, 1 cc	
Biliposol Solution 2 cc	
Bismuth Sodium Tartrate Searle 2 cc	194, 195
Chappel Liver Extract (Subcutaneous) 2 cc	104
Dextrose 50 Per Cent 20 cc, 50 cc, 50 cc (Abbott)	112
Dextrose (of Glucose) Lilly, 25 Gm 50 cc, 10 Gm 20 cc (Lake-	257
side Lab's)	267
Ephedrine Hydrochloride Atwell 0.05 Gm, 1 cc	267
Ephedrine Sulphate Lilly, 1 cc 0.05 Gm	190
1 ccot Aseptic, 1 cc	193
Glucose (Dextrose U & P) Lilly, 10 Gm, 20 cc, 25 Gm, 50 cc,	198
50 Gm, 100 cc	
Iron Citrate Green P D & Co., 1/4, 1/2, 1/2 grains	267
Lipiodol Labay, 1, 2 1/2, 5 cc	244
Metaphen Solution 1 1000 10 cc	233
of Pitocin	294
of Pitocin, 0.5, 1	318
of Pitressin	318
of Pitressin, 1 cc	317
of Thio-Bismol	318
Quabain 0.0005 Gm (1 1/2 grain) Lilly	118
Pituitrin, 0.5, 1 cc	162
Ampoule Sodium Cacodylate 0.243 Gm (3 1/4 grains) 5 cc	319
Ampoules Solution Decholin Sodium, 5 per cent, 10 cc, 20 per cent,	81
10 cc	
Solution Liver Extract No 341, 10 cc	105
Ampule Solution Silver Nitrate 1 Per Cent Lederle	263
Ampules Atenil	410
Buttered Solution of Nupercaline Ciba 2 cc, 1 200	129
Calcium Gluconate Samlox	53
Chaulmostrul, 1, 3 cc	131
Cymarin Solution	135
Digifoline Ciba Solution 1 cc	161
Emulsion Mesural 20 per cent 1 cc	156
Gold Sodium Thiosulphate Abbott, 0.01, 0.05, 0.1, 0.25 Gm	114
Gynergen, 1 cc	210
Homocamfin 10 per cent (for intramuscular use), 1 per cent (for	199
intravenous use)	
Iodobismutol 2 cc	213
Lipiodine Ciba Diagnostic, 5 cc	121
Luminal Sodium (Powder), 2, 5 grains	234
Mercurochrome H W & D, 1%, 10, 20 cc (Searle)	91
Oleo-Bi Roche, 2 cc	289
Quabain-H W & D	115
Phenolteirachlorophthalin H W & D	162
Potassium Bismuth Tartrate-D R L, 2 cc	181
Potassium Bismuth Tartrate with Butyn D R L, 0.1, 0.2 Gm	116
Procaine Borate and Epinephrin 1 cc	116
Satvrgan Solution, 1, 2 cc	57
Seidlaren B	299
	163

Ampules (Continued)

<i>Sodium Cacodylate</i> Mulford, $\frac{3}{4}$, $1\frac{1}{2}$, 3, 5 grains, 1 cc 7, 15 grains (Sharp and Dohme)	440
<i>Sodium Thiosulphate</i> (Searle) 5, 10 cc	440
<i>Solution Antimony Sodium Thioglycollate</i> 0.5 per cent, 20 cc	64
<i>Solution Antimony Thioglycollamide</i> , 0.4 per cent, 20 cc	63
<i>Solution of Nupercaine</i> Ciba 5, 25 cc, 1 1 000	53
<i>Sterile Solution of Anterior Lobe Pituitary Extract</i> Mulford 1 cc	318
<i>Suprarenin Solution</i>	195
<i>Triphal</i> 0.025, 0.1 Gm	211
<i>Ampuls Gold Sodium Thiosulphate</i> Searle, 1, 2, 5 cc	210
<i>Mercury Succinimide</i> Mulford $\frac{1}{8}$ grain	237
<i>Synthetic Thyroxine</i> Roche 11 cc	474
<i>Amytal</i>	87
<i>Sodium</i>	99
<i>Tablets, $\frac{3}{4}$, $1\frac{1}{2}$ grains</i>	87
<i>Anaerobic Antitoxin</i>	359
<i>Anaesthesine</i>	60
<i>Anesthesin</i> Abbott	61
<i>Anatoxin, Diphtheria</i>	384
<i>Anesthetics</i>	43
<i>General</i>	43
<i>Local</i>	47
<i>Local, Slightly Soluble</i>	60
<i>Anti Anthrax Serum</i>	366
<i>Anti Anthrax Serum</i> (Lederle)	366
<i>Anthrax Serum</i> Mulford	366
<i>Anthrax Serum</i> (P. D. & Co.)	366
<i>Antibacterial Serums</i>	366
<i>Antibodies Used for Prophylactic or Therapeutic Purposes</i>	359
<i>Antidysenteric Serum</i>	367
<i>Serum (Polyvalent)</i> (Lederle)	367
<i>Serum (Polyvalent)</i> (Mulford)	367
<i>Serum</i> (P. D. & Co.)	367
<i>Antiformin</i>	215
<i>Anti Gas Gangrene Serum</i> (Mulford)	361
<i>Antimeningitis Serum</i> (Mulford)	368
<i>Antimeningococcic Serum</i> (Gilliland)	368
<i>Serum</i> (Lederle)	368
<i>Serum</i> (N. D. Co.)	368
<i>Serum</i> (P. D. & Co.)	368
<i>Serum</i> (Squibb)	369
<i>Serum Concentrated</i> Lilly	368
<i>Serum Polyvalent</i> (U. S. S. P.)	369
<i>Antimeningococcus Serum</i>	367
<i>Antimony Compounds</i>	62
<i>Sodium Thioglycollate</i>	63
<i>Thioglycollamide</i>	67
<i>Thioglycollamide Ampules Solution</i> 0.4 per cent 20 cc	63
<i>Sodium Thioglycollate Ampules Solution</i> 0.5 per cent 20 cc	64
<i>Antipneumococcic Serum Type I</i> (Gilliland)	369
<i>Serum, Type I</i> (Mulford)	369
<i>Serum, Type I</i> (N. D. Co.)	370
<i>Serum, Type I</i> (Squibb)	370
<i>Serum Refined and Concentrated Type I</i> Lederle	369
<i>Antipneumococcus Serum</i>	369
<i>Antipyrene Compounds and Derivatives</i>	327
<i>Salicylate</i>	327
<i>Antirabic Preventive Treatment Pasteur</i> (Harris Modification)	373
<i>(Lilly)</i>	371
<i>Vaccine</i>	371
<i>Vaccine, Pasteur</i> (Gilliland)	374
<i>Vaccine, Pasteur</i> (Squibb)	373
<i>Vaccine Semple Method</i> (Medical Arts Lab.)	374
<i>Virus (Semple)</i> (Pasteur Institute of St. Louis)	363
<i>Anti Snake Bite Serum</i> North American (Mulford)	363
<i>Snake Bite Serum</i> Tropical American (Mulford)	359
<i>Antitoxin Anaerobic</i>	362
<i>Bothrops</i>	

Antitoxin, Anaesthetic (Continued)	
Bovine Tetanus ..	362
B. Welchii (Mullford)	361
Crotalus ..	361
Diphtheria, (Concentrated Antidiphtheria Serum) L. N. & Co.	419
Diphtheria (Globulin) New York City Department of Health	439
Diphtheria, Super-concentrated (Sharp & Dolme)	419
Erysipelas Streptococcus	361
Erysipelas Streptococcus (Concentrated) Mullford	364
Erysipelas Streptococcus, Concentrated Squibb	364
Erysipelas Streptococcus (Lederle) Refined and Concentrated	364
Erysipelas Streptococcus, Refined and Concentrated P. D. & Co.	364
Gas Gangrene (Combined) (Lilly)	360
Gas Gangrene, (Combined) Refined and Concentrated P. D. & Co.	361
Gas Gangrene, (Polyvalent) Refined and Concentrated, Without Tetanus Antitoxin (Lederle)	360
Perfringens (Mullford)	361
Scarlet Fever Streptococcus	365
Scarlet Fever Streptococcus P. D. & Co.	366
Scarlet Fever Streptococcus Concentrated (Mullford)	365
Scarlet Fever Streptococcus Concentrated (Squibb)	366
Scarlet Fever Streptococcus, (Refined and Concentrated) (Lilly and)	365
Scarlet Fever Streptococcus, Refined and Concentrated (N. D. Co.)	365
Tetanus (U. S. S. P.)	441
Tetanus (Bovine) (Mullford)	363
Tetanus Gas Gangrene (Combined) (Lilly)	360
Tetanus Gas-Gangrene (Combined) Refined and Concentrated P. D. & Co.	362
Tetanus Gas-Gangrene Refined and Concentrated (Lederle)	359
Tetanus Globulin Vaccine Virus P. D. & Co.	440
Tetanus Perfringens (N. D. Co.)	361
Toxin Mixture	373
Antitoxins	359
Antivenin (Hothropic) (Mullford)	362
Antivenin (Nearctic Crotalidae) (Mullford)	363
Apothecine	48
and Adrenalin Hypodermic Tablets	49
and Adrenalin Hypodermic Tablets (H. H. & Co.)	49
Hypodermic Tablets 0.05 Gm. (1 1/4 grains)	49
Solution	49
Arbutin	64
Abbott	64
Merk	65
Argentum Chloridum Colloidale Saccharatum Hille	407
Citras	410
Lactas	410
Oxidum Colloidale Mullford	406
Argento Proteinum Mite	405
Argentum Arspheaminum	73
Colloidale	406
Crede	406
Argon ..	406
Tablets, 6 grains	406
Asheol	353
Capsules	353
Aristol	226
Aromatic Chlorazene Powder	217
Arsenic Compounds	65
Compounds Containing Pentavalent	80
Trivalent, Compounds Containing	69
Arsenobenzol Billon	70
-Billon, 0.1, 0.2, 0.3, 0.4, 0.5, 0.6 Gm. Ampules	70
Arsphenamine	68
-D. R. L.	437
Mallinckrodt	439

Betanaphthol Benzate	304
Benzate Merck	104
Benzate Seydel	105
Betanaphthyl Benzate	314
Salicylate	105
Bilein	101
Bile Salts Fairchild	101
Salts H. W. & D.	105
Salts and their Salt Compounds	102
Biliposol	108
Solution, Ampoules, 2 cc	108
Bismarsen	70
Bismocymol	107
Cymol Ampoules, 1-2 cc	110
Bismocod	111
Ampoules, 1 cc	111
Bismuth Arsenamine Sulphate	70
Betanaphthol	111
Compounds	106
Eucetone Iodide	240
Iodide, Quinine	119
Paste (Surgical) P. D. & Co.	430
Salicylate in Oil P. D. & Co.	111
Salicylate in Oil P. D. & Co., Glaseptic Ampoules, 1 cc	111
Sodium Tartrate Searle	112
Sodium Tartrate Searle, Ampoules, 2 cc	112
Sodium Tartrate Searle, Solution, 15 per cent	112
Subsalicylate	111
Tartrate D. R. L., Ampoules Potassium, 2 cc	116
Tartrate with Butyn D. R. L., Ampoules Potassium, at 1-0.2 cm	116
Tribrromphenate	112
Tetrabromphenol	112
Bite-V (Child Welfare Guild, Inc.)	442
Black Capsules Digitalis Duo-Ten Merck	438
Borchert's Malt Extract with Cod Liver Oil	271
Bohrer's Antivenin (Mullord)	362
Bohrer's Antivenin	362
Bouillon Filtrate Tuberculin	382
Filtrate, Tuberculin B. F. (Guttee)	182
Filtrate Tuberculin 'H. F. (Gilliland)	183
Filtrate Tuberculin B. F. (Jester)	181
Bovine Tetanus Antitoxin	162
Tetanus Antitoxin (Mullord)	163
Brain Lipoid	203
Brometone	123
Capsules, 5 grains	124
Bromine Derivatives	123
Brominized Sesame Oil, 33 per cent Merck	125
Bromipin 10 per cent	124
33 per cent	125
Brominized Sesame Oil, 10 per cent Meck	124
Bromsulphalein H. W. & D.	178
H. W. & D., Solution	179
Bromural	125
Tablets, 5 grains (0.3 Gm.)	126
Brucella Abortus Vaccine (Ledede)	388
Melitensis Vaccine	388
Melitensis Vaccine Lederle	388
Butamin	58
Butesin	61
Picrate	61
Picrate Dusting Powder	61
Picrate Eye Ointment	62
Picrate Ointment	62
Butylchloral Hydrate	137
Butyl Chloral Hydrate Merck	137
Butyloxycinchoninic acid, γ -diethylenediamide hydrochloride (a)	52
Butyl p-aminobenzoate (n)	61

Cascara Sagrada	114
Cavein Iodine	228
Causticks, Caustick Applicators and Special Caustick Applicators	411
Cephelin, Impure	203
Chappel Liver Extract (Draff)	256
Liver Extract (Subcutaneous)	257
Liver Extract (Subcutaneous), Ampoules 25 cc	257
Claudelectrol	135
Ampoules, 1, 3 Cc	135
Chaulmoogra Derivatives	134
Cheplin's B. Acidophilus Milk	251
Chininon	135
Searle	136
Searle Enteric Coated Tablets 0.25 Gm (4 grains)	136
Searle, Tablets, 0.25 Gm (4 gr)	136
Chloral Derivatives and Substitutes	136
Chloramine	217
Preparations	217
T (Monsanto)	437
T (Squibb)	441
Chloraene	217
Powder, Aromatic	217
Surgical Creams	217
Surgical Gauze	217
Tablets, 46 grains	217
Chlorbutanol	137
Chloroquine A-Base	437
Monsanto	437
Chlorethone	138
and Adrenalin Ointment	194
Capsules, 1/2 grains	134
Chlorinated Paraffin	138
Chlorine Soils Ampoules	213
Chloroxyl	141
Tablets, 5 grains	141
Chocolate Tablets Indostarine Roche	212
Cholera Bacterin (Cholera Vaccine) (Mullford)	389
Serobacterin Mullford (Sensitized Cholera Vaccine)	397
Vaccine	389
Vaccine (Prophylactic) (Lederle)	389
Vaccine, Prophylactic (Lilly)	389
Cinchophen	141
Abbott	437
Abbott Tablets, 5 7/8 grains	141
and Cinchophen Derivatives	139
B. P. C.	437
Calco	437
Calco Tablets 7 1/2 grains	141
Mallinckrodt	439
Pfizer	440
Squibb	442
CLAIMS AS TO ORIGIN FALSE—RUE 5	10
UNWARRANTED THERAPEUTIC—KIER 6	10
Clinadol Co's Cold Liver Oil Concentrate	276
Clinical Evidence	19
Cocaine and Adrenalin Tablets	194
Coco Quinine	332
Cod Liver Oil	271
1000 C.C.	270
"alt Extract with	271
"alt Extract with	271
"alt Extract with	276
"alt Extract with	277
"alt Extract with	278
"alt Extract with	273
"alt Extract with	274
"alt Extract with	276

Cod (Continued)	
Liver Oil Mead's Newfoundland	272
Liver Oil Nason's Palatable	273
Liver Oil Parke Davis & Company Standardized	273
Liver Oil P. D. & Co. with Malt Extract	273
Liver Oil Patch's Flavored	274
Liver Oil (Plain) Scott's Norwegian	274
Liver Oil Scott's Emulsion of	274
Liver Oil Soluble Gelatin Capsules, Parke Davis & Company's	
Standardized 10, 20 minims 2.5 5 Gm	273
Liver Oil Squibb	272
Liver Oil Squibb's Mint Flavored	272
Liver Oil with Maltine	271
Liver Oil with Viosterol 10 D	274
Liver Oil with Viosterol 10 D ALL	275
Liver Oil with Viosterol	275
Liver Oil with Viosterol	275
Liver Oil with Viosterol	275
Liver Oil with Viosterol	276
Collargol	406
Ointment	407
Colloidal Calomel	300
Silver	406
Silver Iodide Compound	408
Silver Ointment of	407
Silver Preparations	401
COMMENTS ON THE RULES EXPLANATORY	11
Complex Iron Salts	244
COMPOSITION—RULE 1	9
STATEMENT OF	15
Compounds Containing Pentavalent Arsenic	60
Containing Trivalent Arsenic	68
Solution of Alphanaphthol	303
Syrup of Calceose	144
Yellow Oxide and Adrenaline Ointment M. E. S. Co.	300
Compressed Tablets Protan 5 grams	471
Concentrated Culture of Bacillus Acidophilus P. D. L.	257
Liver Extract Armour	28
	29
	438
	7
	143
Copper Citrate	143
Citrate Mallinckrodt	143
Citrate Merck	14
Citrate Ointment (5 per cent) M. E. S. Co.	142
Citrate Ointment (10 per cent) M. E. S. Co.	147
Salts	27
COPYRIGHTS PATENTS TRADEMARKS ETC.—RULE 9 (COMMENTS)	6
Corresponding Member	6
Council Members of the	7
COUNCIL ON PHARMACY AND CHEMISTRY OFFICIAL RULES OF THE	11
COUNCIL PURPOSE AND METHODS OF THE	114
Cremo Bismuth Mulford	145
Creosotal Winthroy	145
Creosote	134
and Eucalyptol Sorensen Inhalant Chlorotone	143
and Guaiacol Compounds	145
Carbonate	146
Phenylpropionate	149
Cresatin Dr. A. Sulzberger	148
Cresol	147
and Cresylic Acid Preparations	147
Derivatives	

Cresols Mulford, Purified Three	
Cresyl Acetate (m)	148
Cresylic Acid Preparations Cresol and	149
Crotalus Anhaloxin	147
Crude Digitalein	163
Crystallizable Benzol	136
Crystallized Ouabain	101
Strophanthin	162
Culture Bacillus Acidophilus United Laboratories	162
Cupric Citrate	252
Cupriesticks, Cupric Applicators and Special Cupric Applicators (Copper Sulphate 20.25 per cent)	142
Cupric Sulphate	143
Cyclobarbital	95
Cyclohexenyl ethyl barbituric acid	95
Cyclosal	212
Cymarin	161
Solution, Ampoules	161
Tablets	161
Cypress Oil	149
Oil of, Schimmel and Co	149
Decholin	104
Sodium	104
Sodium, Ampoules Solution, 5 per cent 10 cc 20 per cent, 10 cc	105
Tablets, 334 grains	104
DEFINITION OF PROPRIETARY ARTICLES	9
Dehydrocholic Acid	104
Dermal Test, Rhus Tox	348
DESCRIPTIVE (SCIENTIFIC) NAME, WHEN REQUIRED	20
Desmatted, defatted hog stomach	264
Dextrose	267
Ampoules 50 Per Cent 30 cc 10%, 10 cc (Abbott)	267
and Sodium Chloride Ampoules Stable, 20 cc (Hearte)	440
(d Glucose), Ampoules 25 Gm, 50 cc 10 Gm 20 cc (Falkende Labs)	267
U S P, Ampoule Sterile Solution 5 Gm 10 cc 10 Gm 20 cc,	
25 Gm, 50 cc (E. S. Miller Labs)	267
U S P (Glucose) 10 Gm 20 cc Ampoule 25 Gm, 50 cc	
Ampoule, 50 Gm 100 cc Ampoule (S & D)	267
U S P (Glucose) 25 Gm 50 cc Double End (S & D)	267
U S P Lilly Ampoules Glucose 10 Gm, 20 cc, 25 Gm 50 cc,	
50 Gm, 100 cc	267
Diacetylaminoazobenzene	170
Diacetylthioxyphenylisatin	243
Diagnostic Agents	393
Reagents	14
Dial Ciba	88
Ciba, Flaxer	88
Ciba, Tablets, 0.1 Gm (1/2 grains), 0.05 Gm (1/4 grain)	89
Ciba, Tablets, 0.1 Gm (1/2 grains) 0.05 Gm (1/4 grain)	89
Ciba with Urethane, Sterile Ampoules Solution 1/2, 1/4 cc	89, 89
Diallylbarbituric acid	88
Diallylmalonylurea	88
Diammoniochromium monohydrate sulphate 11 88	175
Diarsenol	70
Ampoules 0.1, 0.2 0.3 0.4 0.5 0.6 1.0 2.0 5.0 Gm	70
Sodium	77
Sodium, 0.15, 0.3 0.45, 0.6 0.75 0.9 Gm Ampoules	77
Diluvamin	153
Capsules, 6 grains	150
Dibromochlorobarbituric Acid	150
Dibromomalonylureide	150
Dichloramine	217
-I (Abbott)	437
-T (Montanto)	439
Dick Test, Scarlet Fever Streptococcus Toxin for the National	401
Test, Scarlet Fever Streptococcus Toxin for Spott	431

Digalen	Injectable Roche	154
Roche	(15 cc vials)	154
Roche	(Cloetta)	154
Roche	Tablets	154
Digestive	Enzymes	150
Digifoline	Ciba	155
Ciba	Liquid	156
Ciba	Solution, Ampules 1 5 cc	156
Ciba	Tablets	156
Digipoten		166
Tablets		166
Digitalin	Crude	156
Digitalin	French	158
	German	158
	Homolle's	158
	Schmiedeberg's	157
	True	157
Digitaline	Amorphe	158
	Chloroformique	158
	Cristallisee (Nouvelle)	160
Digitalinum	Verum Kalam	157
Digitalis	Duo-Test Black Capsule McNeil	438
	Leaf Defatted W/eth's Capsules	441
	Leaves Squibb Tablets 1 cat unit (Approximately 1 1/4 grains)	441
	Mulford Fat Free Tincture of	167
	Pil (Davies Rose)	437
	Preparations	166
	Principles	153
	Principles and Preparations	152
	Principles Related	161
	Squibb Tablets 1 Grain (10 minims U S P Tincture)	441
	Tincture Duo-Test McNeil	439
	Tincture Purified S & D	443
	Ulber Tablets	441
	Ulber Tincture	441
Digitalan		167
	Ampules (for Hypodermic Use)	167
	Tablets 1 1/2 grains (0.1 Gm)	167
	Tincture	167
Digitol		159
Digitox		159
	Ampules 1 5 cc	159
Digitoxin		160
	Merck	160
Duodohydroxypropane		229
Duodotartaric acid		232
Dimazon		170
	Oil	171
	Ointment	171
	Powder	171
D methylxanthine (57)		431
Dinormalbutyl p aminobenzoate trimethphenyl		61
Dioxyfluoran		177
Diphtheria	Anatoxin	394
	Antitoxin (Hissom)	438
	Antitoxin (Lederle)	438
		437
		438
	ed)	
	ric Serum Globulin) P D &	439
		439
	Department of Health	441
	Globulin) Squibb	439
	Gililand's	441
	(U S S P)	440
	& Dohmel	394
		400
		376
		399
Isophylactol		
Schick Test Toxin	Diluted Ready for Administration on Gililand	

Diphtheria (Continued)	
Toxin-Antitoxin Mixture	375
Toxin-Antitoxin Mixture 0.1 L+ (Cutter)	375
Toxin-Antitoxin Mixture, 0.1 L+ (Goat) (Cutter)	375
Toxin-Antitoxin Mixture 0.1 L+ (Gilliland)	375
Toxin-Antitoxin Mixture (0.1 L+) (Lederle)	375
Toxin-Antitoxin Mixture, 0.1 L+ (Goat) (Lederle)	376
Toxin-Antitoxin Mixture 0.1 L+ (Lilly)	376
Toxin-Antitoxin Mixture, New Formula (Park Ranzhof's 0.1 L+)	376
Toxin-Antitoxin Mixture (Diphtheria Prophylactic) (N. D. Co.)	376
Toxin-Antitoxin Mixture, 0.1 L+ (P. D. & Co.)	376
Toxin-Antitoxin Mixture (New Formula) Squibb	376
Toxin-Antitoxin Mixture (New Formula) (Sheep) Squibb	376
Toxin-Antitoxin Mixture 0.1 L+ (U. S. S. P.)	376
Toxin-Antitoxin Mixture 0.1 L+ (Goat) (U. S. S. P.)	377
Toxin-Antitoxin Mixture 0.1 L+ Non-Sensitizing (Sheep) (U. S. S. P.)	377
Toxin Diluted for Schick Test (P. D. & Co.)	400
Toxin for the Schick Test (Cutter)	398
Toxin for the Schick Test (Mulford)	399
Toxin for Schick Test and Control (U. S. S. P.)	400
Toxin for Schick Test in Peptone Solution (Lederle)	399
Toxin for Schick Test Diluted Ready for Use Lilly	399
Toxin for the Schick Test Ready to Use without Dilution Squibb	400
Toxoid	384
Toxoid Cutter	384
Toxoid Gilliland	384
Toxoid (Lederle)	385
Toxoid (Lilly)	385
Toxoid (Mulford)	385
Toxoid (N. D. Co.)	385
Toxoid (P. D. & Co.)	386
Toxoid Squibb	386
DIRECT ADVERTISING - INDEX	"
DISINFECTANTS AND GERMICIDES SYNOPSIS	66
Dose -	241
"	201
"	178
"	440
"	440
"	445
DURATION OF ACCEPTANCE	12
Dyes	168
The Acridine	171
The Azo	169
The Fluorescein (Pyronine)	176
The Phenolphthalein	177
The Triphenylmethane (Rosaniline)	185
Elixir Dial Ciba	88
No. 229 Ephedrine Sulphate 2 grains	192
of Pyramidon	129
of Veronal	88
Paraldehyde (Robinson-Pettit Co.)	441
Emetine Bismuth Iodide	211
Emulsion Mesitol 20 per cent	114
Enteric Coated Glycotoxins B. W. & D. Tablets	101
Coated Tablets Neutral Acetaminophen 0.01 Gm. (1 grain)	175
Coated Tablets Gentian Violet Medicated National 0.0124 Gm. (1 grain)	197
Coated Tablets Neutral Acetaminophen "National" 0.0124 Gm. (1 grain)	175
Enzymes, Digestive	190
Proteolytic	151
Enzymol	151
Ephedrine	187
Elate	125

Frysipelas and Prodigiosus Toxins (Coley)	396
and Prodigiosus Toxins (Coley) (P. D. & Co.)	397
Antistreptococcus Serum	370
Antistreptococcus Serum Lilly (Concentrated Globulin)	370
Streptococcus Antitoxin	363
Streptococcus Antitoxin (Concentrated) Mulford	364
Streptococcus Antitoxin (Concentrated Squibb)	364
Streptococcus Antitoxin (Lederle) Rehn and Concentrated	364
for Anesthesia, Walco	364
Lennox	364
Diodebrassidate	234
Salicylate	151
Salicylate Merck	151
Ethylene-Cheney	45
C. L. P.	45
for Anesthesia	45
for Anesthesia (Puritan Compn. and Gas Corp.)	45
for Anesthesia, Walco	45
Lennox	45
Menthol Propylate	401
Eucalyptine	84
Euphthalmine	84
Equinine N. I. O.	459
Euresol	345
pro Capillis	345
Evidence, Clinical	19
Submitted	11
Exceptions to Rule 1	16
Explanatory Comments on the Rules	11
Factories Inspection of	15
False Claims as to Origin—Rule 5	16
Fat Free Tincture of Digitalis Mulford	167
Ferrioben	236
Ferric Ammonium Citrate Lederle Capsules 0.5 Gm.	438
Ferro-Sajodin	236
Sajodin Tablets 2 grains	237
Ferrous Lactate	43
Ferrum Lachnum	243
Fibrin Ferments and Thrombolytic Substances	201
Fibrogen Local Merrell	264
Local Merrell, 7 cc Vials	16
Filicic Acid and Related Substances	206
Fluid Extract of Ergot Lederle	438
Fluorin H. W. & D.	241
H. W. & D. Tubes #15 0.20 0.25, 0.30 Gm.	87
Fluorescein	177
Merck	177
(Pyronine) Dyes The	176
Foods Carbohydrate	267
Medicinal	267
Foreign Countries Advertisements in	17
Formaldehyde Germicide Hard Parker	442
Formaldehyde Preparations	27
Preparations and Compounds Which Liberate Formaldehyde	27
Solutions of	208
Formalin	208
Formin	234
Tablets 5 grains (0.3 Gm.), 7½ grains (0.5 Gm.)	234
Formo	15

1 ir inculos s, Mixe l Bacter n Swa Myers (Allott Labs)	390
Vacc ne (I D & C)	391
Cas Gangrene Antitox n (Comb ne l) (I lly)	360
Gangrene Ant tox n (Comb e l) Refined a l Concentrated I D & Co	361
Gangrene Ant tox n Without Tetanus	360
Gingrene Tetanus Ar	360
Gangrene Tetanus eentrated P D & Co	36
Gangrene-Tetanus Ant tox n I efined and Concentrated (Lederle)	359
Celat n Compound I henol sed	208
General Anesthet es	43
Centian Violet Med e nal	186
Gent an Violet Improved Med e nal (Coleman & B ll)	187
Violet Med e nal Nat onal	187
Violet Med e nal Nat onal Enter c Coated Tablets 0 0374 ($\frac{3}{4}$ gra n)	187
Violet Med e nal Nat onal Tablets 0 0374 Gn ($\frac{3}{4}$ gra n)	187
Germ cidal D ses of Potass o Mercur e Iod de Nos I 2 P D & Co	297
Tablets Potass un Mercur e Iod le Kalmer d	297
GERMICIDES AND D S INFECTANTS STANDAR ZATION OF	16
G illand s Concentrated and Refined D pltheria Ant tox n	435
Concentrated and Refined Tetanus Antiox n	435
Glasept c Ampoules B smuth Sal cylate n O I P D & Co 1 cc	111
Ampoules Ephedr ne Sulphate I D & Co 0 05 Gn ($\frac{1}{4}$ gra n) 1 cc	193
Ampoules Mercury Sal cylate I D & Co 0 065 0 13 Cm	86
Ampoules Merc ry Suce n m de I D & Co 0 01 Gn ($\frac{1}{10}$ g a n)	87
Ampoules Sod um Cacodylate P D & Co 0 1 Cm (13 gra ns) 0 13 Gn (2 gra s) 0 2 Gn (3 gra s) 0 3 Cm (5 gra n) 0 45 Cm (7 gra ns) 1 cc 1 Gn (15 , gra s) 2 cc	439-440
Ampoules Solut on Gl cose 50 per cent 0 cc 50 per cent 50 cc 50 per cent 100 cc (P D & Co)	268
Ampoules Solut on Liver Extract I D & Co (Intramuscular) 2 cc	261
Glucose (Dextrose I S I) 10 Gn 20 cc Amp le 3 Gn 50 cc Ampule 50 Gn 100 cc Ampule (S & D)	67
(Dextrose U S P) 25 (m 50 cc Do ble End \al (S & D)	67
(Dextrose U S P) Lilly Ampoules 10 Gn 20 cc 25 Gn 50 cc 50 Gn 100 cc	767
Glasept c Ampoules Solut on 50 per cent 0 cc 50 per cen 50 cc 50 per cent 100 cc (P D & Co)	268
Glucos dum e sc la soluble	163
e sc lia totum	164
Glycer nate	0 se Dust
Glyce	st Glue
(LeP)	438
I acc ne	440
I acc ne	437
Glycotaur o s	105
H W & D Capsules (half s ze	10
H W & D Capsules 5 gra ns	10
H W & D Tablets Enter c Coa ed	105
Glysal	35
Gold Salts	209
Sod um Th osulpl ate	209
Sod m Th osulphate-Abbott	10
Sod um Th osulphate Abbott Amp les 0 01 0 05 0 1 0 25 (m	210
Sod m Th osulphate Searle	210
Sod un Th osulpl ate Searle Am l s 1 2 5 cc	210
Group I rote n Extra ts Diagnost c I D & Co	440
Gua acol anl Creosote Compounds	143
Benzoate	145
Carbonate	145

Gynergen ..	198
Ampules, 1 cc	199
Solution 0.1 Per Cent	199
Tablets, 0.001 Gm	199
Halazone	218
-Abbott ..	219
-Monsanto ...	219
Tablets-Abbott	219
Haliver Oil with Viosterol 250 D Abbott	278
Oil with Viosterol 250 D Abbott, Soluble Gelatin Capsules, 3 minims	279
Oil with Viosterol 250 D Parke Davis	278
Oil with Viosterol 250 D, Parke Davis, Soluble Gelatin Capsules	279
Hemoglobin Derivatives	244
Hexamethylenetetramine tetraoxide	230
Hexylresorcinol S & D	344
Solution . . .	345
Hirathol . . .	412
Holocaine ..	55
and Adrenalin Ointment M I S C	54
Hydrochloride	54
Ointment M E S Co	54
Homatropine Hydrochloride	85
Hydrochloride-Merck	85
Hydrochloride-Roché	85
Homocamfin ..	312
Ampules, 10 per cent (for intramuscular use) 1 per cent (for intravenous use)	213
Homolle's Digitalin	158
Isoforite . . .	216
Hydrargyri Benzoes	283
Chloralum Mite Colloidale	300
Cyanidum ..	284
Nucleinas . . .	290
Oxycyanidum	283
"	287
"	213
"	188
"	195
"	417
"	215
"	214
"	190
"	192
Tablets No. 44 Mercuric Succinimide-Mulford 0.012 Gm (15 grain)	287
Tablets Strophanthin 3500, 3500 grain Lilly	166
Tablets Strophanthin 3500 grain 10 1's mg 1's & D	166
Hypo Units Ivyol Poison Ivy Extract	316
Units Ivyol Poison Oak Extract	316
Ichthyol ..	411
IDENTIFICATION.—RULE 2	9
—RULE 2 (COMMENTS)	16
Insulin (Insulin-Lilly)	224
(Insulin-Lilly) 1/10, 20, 40, 5 cc 1/10, 20, 40, 80, 100, 10 cc	224
Immunity Test, Diphtheria (Schuck Test)	398
Test, Diphtheria (Schuck Test) Squibb	400
Test, Scarlet Fever	400
Tests, Toxins for.	398
Impure Cephalin	203
Kephalin ..	211
INDICATIONS OF CONTENT OF AMPULES	15
INDICATIONS THERAPEUTIC	18
Inhalant Chlorotone, Cresote and Eucalyptol Sorensen	154
Ephedrine Compound Lilly	189
Ephedrine (Plain)-Lilly...	189
Pine Camphor and Eucalyptol Sorensen	449

INSPECTION OF LACT RIBS	15
Insulin	219
Lilly (Hletin)	224
Lilly (Hletin) U 1 20 40 5 cc U 10 20 40 80 100 10 cc	224
Mullford	222
Mullford 10 20 40 Units 5 cc, 10 20 40 80 Units 10 cc	222
Squibb	222
Squibb 10 20 40 Units 5 cc 10 20 40, 80 100 Units 10 cc	223
Stearns	223
Stearns 10 20 40 Units 5 cc 10 20 40, 80 Units 10 cc	223
Toronto	223
Toronto 10 20 40 80 100 Units 10 cc	223-4
Intracutaneous vs Tuberculin for the Mantoux Test (Gilliland)	3 9
Tuberculin for the Mantoux Test (Leferle)	3 9
INTRODUCTION	9
Invert Sugar Lilly Solution of	411
Sugar Lilly Solution of 5 6 7 5 (m m 10 cc	411
Iocamfen	225
Iodablin	228
Capsules 5 grains	228
and Mercuriol Tablets	228
Iodeikon	184
3 5 Gm Ampoules	184
Capsules Swan Myers	184
Iodine	225
Compounds	224
Compounds for Systemic Use	227
Dusting Powders	226
Preparations Containing Free Iodine	225
Protein Compounds	228
Iolized Fats and Fatty Acids	231
Poppy-seed Oil 40 per cent	233
Iodobismutol	171
Ampoules, 2 cc	171
Iodo Casein	228
Casein Tablets 5 grains (0 3 (m)	229
Casein with Chocolate Tablets	229
Iodochlorhydroxyquinoline	226
Iodostarine Roche	232
Roche Chocolate Tablets	232
Roche Tablets 0 25 (m	232
Iopax	237
Iopropane	229
Intilon	229
Oil	229
Ipecac Principles and Preparations	240
Iprat	89
Tablets 2 grains	90
Iron and Iron Compounds	241
Citrate Green I D & Co	243
Citrate Green I D & C Ampoules 1 2 3 4 5 grains	244
Iodide with Maltine and Cod Liver Oil	222
Lactate	243
Lactate Merck	243
Salts Complex	244
Salts Simple	243
Irradiated Ergosterol in Oil	427
Isacen	245
Tablets 0 005 Gm	244
Isarol Ciba	415
Isoamylethylbarbituric acid	87
Isoamylethylmalonylurea	87
Isobutylalyl barbituric acid	98
Isobutylalylmalonylurea	98
Iso-Iodeikon	183
Iodeikon 2 5 Gm Ampoules	183
Isopropyl bromalyl barbituric acid	97
Ivy Poison Ivy Extract	346
Poison Ivy Extract Hypo Units	346

Ivyol (Continued)	346
Poison Oak Extract, Hypo Units	346
Poison Oak Extract Mulford	101
IX Barium Meal	
Kalmerid Germicidal Tablets Potassium Mercuric Iodide	297
Kefir Fungi	252
Kelene	43
Kephalin Armour	203
Impure	203
K-Y Lubricating Jelly (Johnson & Johnson)	442
	17
LABEL, NAMING DISEASES ON	15
LABELLING OF AMPULES	114
Lac Bismo	246
Lactic Acid Producing Organisms and Preparations	253
Lactobacillus Acidophilus Milk (Towit)	189
Laeto methylaminopropanol benzene hydrochloride	191
Laeto methylaminopropanolbenzene sulphate	254
Lanolin	16
LAY ADVERTISING, ARTICLES FOR WHICH PERMITTED	16
ADVERTISING.—DIRECT ADVERTISING—RULE 3 (COMMENTS)	258
Lederle Solution Liver Extract Parenteral Refined and Concentrated	258
Solution Liver Extract Parenteral Refined and Concentrated,	254
Vials, 3 cc	254
Leningallol	45
Zinc Ointment	192
Lennox Ethylene	234
Lilly's Ephedrine Jelly	234
Lipodine Ciba	234
Ciba Diagnostic	234
Ciba Diagnostic, Ampules, 5 cc	234
Ciba, Tablets, 0.3 Gm Sugar Coated	232
Ciba, Tablets, 0.3 Gm (Uncoated)	233
Lipodol LaFay	233
LaFay, Ampoules, 1, 2, 3, 5 cc	233
Radiologique Ascendant	255
Radiologique Descendant	441
Liquid Petrolatum	439
Petrolatum Heavy (California) Squibb	255
Petrolatum Merck	255
Petrolatum with Agar, Squibb	205
Petrolatum with Agar and Phenolphthalein Squibb	255
Liquor Extracti Cerebri	256
Lithium Salts	257
Liver and Stomach Preparations	258
Extract Armour, Concentrated	260
Extract Fairchild	259
Extract (Intramuscular) Parke Davis & Co	263
Extract Lederle	260
Extract (Lederle) For Oral Use, Solution	261
Extract No 343	263
Extract No 343, 110 Gm Bottle	260
Extract No. 343, Ampoules Solution 10 cc	256
Extract No 343, Solution	258
Extract No 343 Vials	259
Extract (Oral), Chappel	259
Extract Parenteral Refined and Concentrated Lederle Solution	259
Extract Parenteral Refined and Concentrated, Vials Lederle Solu	261
tion 3 cc.	261
Extract Parke, Davis & Co	261
Extract P. D. & Co (Intramuscular), Glaseptic Ampoules Solution,	261
2 cc	257
Extract Parke, Davis & Co, Vials	257
Extract (Subcutaneous), Chappel	262
Extract (Subcutaneous), Ampoules Chappel, 2.5 cc	263
Extract White, Marine	
Meal	

Local Anesthetics	47
Anesthetics Slightly Soluble	60
L Supravrenin Synthetic Bitartrate and Novocain Hypocerin Tablets	5 53
'A' 'B' 'C' 'F' 'H'	
Luminal	96
Capsules 1 1/2 grains	96
Sodium	415
Sodium Capsules 5 grains	435
Sodium (Powder) Ampoules 2 grains	437
Sodium (Powder) Ampoules 5 grains	438
Sodium Tablets 1/4 1/2 1 1/2 grains	415
Soluble	435
Tablets 1/4 1/2 1 1/2 grains	96
Lunoxol	407
Capsules 6 grains	409
Malt Extract with Cod Liver Oil Borchers	2 1
Extract with Cod Liver Oil P D & C	273
Maltine with Cod Liver Oil	271
with Cod Liver Oil and Iron Dole	2 2
Manganese Compounds	266
Magnesium Compounds	264
Phosphate Tribasic	265
Phosphate Tribasic Merck	266
Wafers Plant's	264
Mansfield Agar Agar Waters (William Rydberg Bakus Co)	440
Marine Liver Extract White	26
McCormick's English Mustard	419
Meckesson's Vitamin Concentrate of Cod Liver Oil	6
Mend's 10 D Cod Liver Oil with Viosterol	275
Newfoundland Cod Liver Oil	2 3
Newfoundland Cod Liver Oil Flavored	13
Viosterol in Oil 250 D	4 4
Medicinal Articles Accepted but Not Described	43
Medicinal Benzene	101
Benzol	101
Foods	76
Melubrin	377
Members Corresponding	6
Members of the Council	6
Menthol Eucalyptus Compound Nasal Spray Ecto Propyls to	440
Mfg Co	304
Suppositories Alpha Naphco	295
Merbaphen	301
Mercurites P D & Co	283
Mercuric Benzoate	281
Compounds	284
Cyanide	285
Cyanide Mallinckrodt	295
Iod de Reil	294
(Mercury) Benzoate Sevel	300
Oxide Yellow	285
Oxycyanide	286
Salicylate	287
Succinimide	
Succinimide Mulford Hyioderme Tablets P o 44 001 Cml (5 grains)	287
Mercuriolome	83
H W & D Ampoules 1 10 20 cc (Searle)	289
Sealed Tubes of	290
Solution Sif T Top	289
Suppository Aces	289
Tablets of	290
Mercrol	228
and Iodabin Tablets	290
Mercurosal	291
R1 (Intravenous) R2 (Intramuscular)	291
Solution	

Monodrom sovalerylasea (2)	125
Monoglycol Salicylate	352
Mulford Acidophilus Bacillus Blocks	253
Mustard English McCormick's	438
Mydiatics Synthetic	84
NAME COMMON NAMES ADOPTED BY COUNCIL	21
DESCRIPTIVE (SCIENTIFIC) WHEN REQUIRED	20
NAMES FOR UNOFFICIAL ARTICLES PROPRIETARY	20
OBJECTIONABLE RULE 9	10
PERMANENTLY AFFIXED	18
PROPRIETARY (TRADE) WHEN PERMITTED	20
PROTECTED AND PATENTED PRODUCTS—RULE 9	11
THERAPEUTICALLY SUGGESTIVE	2
NAMING DISEASES ON LABEL	17
Naphthol Compounds	302
Nason's Fatalistic Cod Liver Oil	273
Natural Oil of Sweet Birch Merrell	439
N-Butylethylglutamic Acid	91
N-Butylethylmalonyl asic	91
Neocarphenamine	72
D. K. L.	43
Mallinckrodt	439
Searle	440
Squibb	441
Neocnelopten	141
Abbott	141
Abbott Tablets 5 7½ grains	141
H. I. C.	141
Lederle	142
Lederle Tablets 5 grains	142
Squibb	141
Squibb Tablets 5 grains	141
Neodarsenol	73
Ampoules 0.15 0.3 0.45 0.6 0.75 0.9 Gm	73
Neonal	91
Tablets 0.1 Gm	91
Neosalvarsan	73
Dose I II III IV V VI VII VIII IX	73
Neo Silvol	408
Capsules 6 grains	409
Ointment 5 Per Cent	409
Vaginal Suppositories	409
Neutral Acriflavine	174
Acriflavine Abbott	175
Acriflavine Abbott Esteric Cetyl Tablets 0.03 Gm (½ grain)	175
Acriflavine Abbott for Intravenous Injection 0.1 Gm Ampules	175
Acriflavine Abbott Tablets 0.03 Gm (½ grain)	175
Acriflavine Jelly 1 1000 Abbott	175
Acriflavine National 1 cc Injection 0.5 1.0 Gm vials	175
Acriflavine National Esteric Coated Tablets 0.0324 Gm (½ grain)	175
Acriflavine National Ointment 1 per cent	175
Acriflavine National Pro Injection 0.5 1.0 Gm vials	175
Acriflavine National Tablets 0.1 Gm (1½ grains)	175
Acriflavine National Troches	175
Newfoundland Cod Liver Oil Mead's	272
Cod Liver Oil Mead's Flavored	273
New Tuberculin B. F.	381
Tuberculin B. E. Dried	382
Tuberculin T. R.	381
Tuberculin T. R. Dried	38
N. F. AND U. S. P. PRODUCTS MODIFICATIONS OF	14
Notes—Organic	305
Non Immune Serums	157
Non medicinal Articles Accepted but Not Described	44

Onabain 0.0005 Gm (1/123 grain) Lilly Ampoules	162
Ampoules H. W. & D.	162
Crystallized	162
Merck (G. Strophanthin)	163
Ovary	309
Ovogal	105
Capsules	105
Pancreas	310
Papaverine	307
Hydrochloride	308
Hydrochloride Merck	308
Hydrochloride Roche	308
Sulphate	308
	309
	319
n Plastic Paraffin)	207
Tartrate	417
	313
Thor Mone Lilly P 20 5 Cc	314
Parathyroid Extract Hanson	315
Gland	312
Hormone Squibb	314
Hormone Squibb 5 Cc	315
Paratyphoid Typhoid Bacterin Swan Myers (Hrophylactic) (Albott Labs)	395
Typhoid Bacterial Vaccine Immunizing (Gilliland)	395
Typhoid Combined Vaccine (N. D. Co.)	394
Typhoid Prophylactic (Cutter)	395
Typhoid A Vaccine (N. D. Co.)	395
Typhoid Vaccine Combined (U. S. S. I.)	39
Typhoid Vaccine (Prophylactic) (P. D. & Co.)	395
Parke Davis & Company's Cod Liver Oil with Viosterol 10 D	275
Davis & Company Standardized Cod Liver Oil	273
Davis & Company's Standardized Cod Liver Oil Soluble Gelatin Capsules 10 20 minims 25 5 Cc	273
Davis & Co's Viosterol in Oil 250 D	279
Parke Davis Haliver Oil with Viosterol 250 D	279
Davis Haliver Oil with Viosterol 250 D Soluble Gelatin Capsules 3 minims	279
Paroidin	315
5 Cc	315
Parresine	310
Parresined Lace-Mesh Surgical Dressing	370
Pasteur Antirabic Preventive Treatment (Harris Modification) (Lilly)	373
Antirabic Vaccine (Gilliland)	371
Antirabic Vaccine (Squibb)	374
Patch's Flavored Cod Liver Oil	274
PATENTED PRODUCTS AND PROTECTIVE NAMES RULE 3	11
PATENTS TRADEMARKS COPYRIGHTS ETC.—RULE 9 (COMMENTS)	22
Pemco Menthol Eucalyptus Compound Nasal Spray Prophylactic Mfg. Co.	440
Pentamethylenetetrazol	391
Pentnucleotide	370
Vials 10 cc	321
Pentobarbital Sodium	93
Sodium Albott	95
Sodium Albott Capsules 1 1/2 grains	95
Sodium Lilly	95
Sodium Lilly Pulvules 1 1/2 grains	95
Tablets 3/4 1 1/2 grains (Albott)	417
Pepsin Group including Rennin	361
Perfringens Antitoxin (Mulford)	18
PERMANENTLY AFFIXED NAMES	
Peroxides	12
Metall c	

[illegible]

Plague Bacillus Vaccine	389
Bacterin (Mulford)	389
Vaccine (Prophylactic) (Lederle)	389
Vaccine Prophylactic (Lilly)	389
Plant's Magnesium Wafers	264
Plastic Paraffin (Paraffin For Films Surgical Paraffin)	319
Pneumococcus Antibody Globulin Type 1 Mulford	369
Poison Ivy Extract Ivyol	346
Ivy Extract Hypo Units Ivyol	346
Ivy Extract Lederle (in Almond Oil)	347
Ivy Extract Lederle (in Almond Oil) 1 cc	347
Oak Extract Ivyol Hypo Units	346
Oak Extract Ivyol Mulford	346
Oak Extract Lederle (in Almond Oil)	347
Oak Extract Lederle (in Almond Oil) 1 cc	347
POISONOUS SUBSTANCES—RULE 7	10
POLICIES OF FIRMS DETRIMENTAL TO RATIONAL THERAPEUTICS—RULE 11	11
Pollen Allergen Solutions Squibb	30
Antigens Diagnostic Lederle	438
Antigens Lederle	31
Antigens Lederle Concentrated	24
Antigens National	33
Atopen Solutions Mulford	37
Extracts Arico	34
Extracts Concentrated Cutter	36
Extracts Cutter	35
Extra's Diagnostic Abbott	437
Extracts Diagnostic Mulford (Sharp & Dolme)	440
Extracts Diagnostic (N. D. Co.)	439
Extracts Hollister Stier	36
Extracts Mulford	37
Extracts Swan Myers	39
Extracts Swan Myers Concentrated	29
Pollens Dried Mulford (Sharp & Dolme)	440
Potassium Hydrargyri Iodidum	296
Potassium Bismuth Tartrate D. R. L.	116
Bismuth Tartrate with Butyn D. R. L. 10 per cent	116
Bismuthyl Tartrate Sodium	121
Guaiacolsulphonate	146
Iodide and Mercury Merck	298
Iodide Sterile Ampoules Mercuric 0.06 Gm ($\frac{3}{4}$ grain) (Abbott)	297
Mercuric Iodide	296
Mercuric Iodide Kalmerid Germicidal Tablets	297
Potassio-Mercuric Iodide Germicidal Discs of Nos 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100	297
PREPARATIONS AND MIXTURES PHARMACEUTIC (NAMES FOR)	70
PRESERVATIVES AND VEHICLES	15
PREVIOUS NONCOMPLIANCE AND FRAUD	11
Procaïne Abbott	58
Borate	55
Borate and Epinephrin Ampoules 1 cc	57
Borate Searle	57
Epinephrin Ampoules 1 Cc	58
Epinephrin Hypodermic Tablets Nos 1 & 2	58
Hydrochloride	57
Hypodermic Tablets $\frac{3}{4}$ grain	58
Nitrate	58
Prodigious Toxins Erysipelas and (Coley)	396
Toxins Erysipelas and (Coley) (J. D. & Co.)	397
Proflavine	175
Abbott	170
National	176
Proposote	146
Capsules 5-10 minims	146

[illegible]

Rabies—Continued	
Vaccine (Simple Method) Squibb	374
Vaccine U S S P (Simple Method)	374
Radium and Radium Salts	337
Bromide	341
Bromide Radium Belge	341
Carbonate	347
Carbonate Radium Belge	347
Chloride	347
Emanation	343
Sulphate	342
Sulphate Radium Belge	347
Radon	343
Radon Co. Inc.	344
Radium Emanation Corporation	343
REAGENTS DIAGNOSTIC	14
RECONSIDERATION OF ARTICLES	12
Rectal Suppositories Alpha Naphco	304
Red Mercuric Iodide	293
Refined and Concentrated Antipneumococcic Serum, Type I Lederle	369
Related Digitalis Principles	161
Rennin Peptin Group Including	151
Resorcin Acetate in Hydroxyphenyl Acetate Compounds	345
Resorcinol Monoacetate	344
Monoacetate Eastman Kodak Co.	345
Resorcinolphthalein	346
Rhodaine	177
Rhus Preparations	471
Tox Antigen Strickler	346
Tox Antigen Strickler (1 cc vs 1st)	347
Tox Dermal Test	348
Tox Dermal Test (1 cc vs 1st)	348
Venenata Antigen Strickler	348
Venenata Antigen Strickler (1 cc vs 1st)	348
Venenata Dermal Test Strickler	348
Richards Iodine Seed	176
Rhodine	235
Capsules 0.2 Gm (31 grains)	235
Rosaniline (Triphenylmethane) Dyes The	185
Rubrum Scarlatinum	169
RULE I—COMPOSITION	9
1—COMPOSITION (COMMENTS)	14
2—IDENTIFICATION	9
2—IDENTIFICATION (COMMENTS)	16
3—DIRECT ADVERTISING	9
3—DIRECT ADVERTISING—LAY ADVERTISING (COMMENTS)	16
4—INDIRECT ADVERTISING	10
4—INDIRECT ADVERTISING (COMMENTS)	1
5—FALSE CLAIMS AS TO ORIGIN	10
5—FALSE CLAIMS AS TO ORIGIN (COMMENTS)	18
6—UNWARRANTED THERAPEUTIC CLAIMS	10
6—UNWARRANTED THERAPEUTIC CLAIMS (COMMENTS)	14
7—POISONOUS SUBSTANCES	10
7—POISONOUS SUBSTANCES (COMMENTS)	10
8—OBJECTIONABLE NAMES	10
8—OBJECTIONABLE NAMES (COMMENTS)	19
9—PATENTED PRODUCTS AND PROTECTED NAMES	11
9—PATENTS TRADEMARKS COPYRIGHTS ETC (COMMENTS)	2
10—UNSCIENTIFIC AND USELESS ARTICLES	11
10—UNSCIENTIFIC AND USELESS ARTICLES (COMMENTS)	2
11—POLICIES OF FIRMS DETRIMENTAL TO RATIONAL THERAPEUTICS	11
11—POLICIES OF FIRMS DETRIMENTAL TO RATIONAL THERAPEUTICS (COMMENTS)	23

[illegible]

Schick Test and Control Diphtheria Toxin for (U S S P)	400
Test (Diphtheria Immunity Test)	398
Test (Diphtheria Immunity Test) Squibb	400
Test Diphtheria Toxin Diluted for (P D & Co)	400
Test Diphtheria Toxin for the (Cutter)	398
Test Diphtheria Toxin for, Diluted Ready for Use Lilly	399
Test Diphtheria Toxin for the (Mulford)	399
Test Diphtheria Toxin for the Ready to Use without Dilution Squibb	400
Test (Gilliland)	399
Test (Lederle)	399
Test in Peptone Solution Diphtheria Toxin for (Lederle)	399
Test Peptone Diluent (N D Co)	400
Test Toxin Diphtheria Diluted Ready for Administration Gilliland	399
Schiffelin Psyllium Seed	376
Schmiedeberg's Digitalin	157
Scillaren	164
Solution	164
Tablets	164
Scillaren B	163
B Ampules	163
SCOPE OF NEW AND UNOFFICIAL REMEDIES THE	13
Scopolamine	354
Stable Roche	354
Scopolamine	354
Scott's Emulsion of Cod Liver Oil	274
Norwegian Cod Liver Oil (Flavored)	74
Norwegian Cod Liver Oil (Plain)	74
Sealed Tubes Mercurochrome 0.5 Gm	289
SEAL OF ACCEPTANCE	12
SECRECY OBJECTIONABLE	14
SECRETS TRADE	13
Semen Psylli	376
Sensitized Acne Vaccine Polyvalent Mulford (Acne Serobacterin)	397
Bacterial Vaccines Serobacterins	397
Cholera V	397
Staphyloc	397
Triple V	398
Typhoid	398
Serobacterin Acne Mulford (Sensitized Acne Vaccine - silent)	397
(Mulford)	397
Cholera Mulford (Sensitized Cholera Vaccine)	398
Mulford Acne (Sensitized Acne Vaccine Polyvalent)	397
Staphylo (Sensitized Staphylococci Vaccine) (Mulford)	398
Typho Mulford Mixed (Sensitized Triple Vaccine TAB)	398
Typho Mulford (Sensitized Typhoid Vaccine)	397
Serobacterins—Sensitized Bacterial Vaccines	366
Serum Anti Anthrax	366
Anti Anthrax (Lederle)	366
Anti Anthrax Mulford	366
Anti Anthrax (P D & Co)	367
Antidysenteric	367
Antidysenteric (P D & Co)	367
Antidysenteric (Polyvalent) (Lederle)	367
Antidysenteric (Polyvalent) (Mulford)	361
Anti Gas Gangrene (Mulford)	368
Antimeningitis (Mulford)	368
Antimeningococci (Gilliland)	367
Antimeningococci (Lederle)	368
Antimeningococci Concentrated Lilly	367
Antimeningococcus	369
Antipneumococcus	368
Antimeningococci (N D Co)	368
Antimeningococci (P D & Co)	369
Antimeningococci (Squibb)	369
Antipneumococci Refined and Concentrated Type I Lederle	369
Antipneumococci Type I (Gilliland)	369

Seyum (Continued)

Antipneumococcic, Type I (Mulford)	363
Antipneumococcic, Type I (N. D. Co.)	370
Antipneumococcic, Type I (Squibb)	370
Trysipelas Antistreptococcicilly (Concentrate) (Gibbs)	370
Trysipelas Antistreptococcic	370
Equinum	355
Normal Horse	355
Normal Horse (Gilliland)	355
Normal Horse (Leiderle)	355
Normal Horse (Tilly)	355
Normal Horse (N. D. Co.)	355
Normal Horse P. D. & Co.	355
Normal Horse (Squibb)	355
Normal Horse (U. S. S. P.)	355
Normal (from the Horse) (Tilly)	355
Normal (from the Horse) (Mulford)	355
Normal Horse (1:10 Dilution) for the Conjunctival Test (Leiderle)	355
Normal Horse, Without Preservative (Mulford)	355
North American Anti Snake Bite (Mulford)	361
Polyvalent, Antimeringococcic (U. S. S. P.)	361
Tropical American Anti Snake Bite (Mulford)	361
Serums, Antibacterial	365
and Vaccines	365
Silver Arphenamine	411
Etrate	411
Etrate Merck	411
Collidal	411
Lactate	411
Lactate Merck	411
Nitrate	411
Nitrate, Ampoule Solution 1 Per Cent (Cutter)	411
Nitrate, Ampoule Solution 1 Per Cent (Leiderle)	411
Nitrate, Capsules (Arg. 14 Per Cent)	411
Nitrate, Capsules Solution 1 Per Cent (B. & K.)	411
Preparations	411
Collidal	411
Protein, Milk	411
Protein, Strong	411
Salt, Simple	411
Salvarsan	411
Salvarsan, 0.1, 0.15, 0.3, 0.5, 1.0, 1.5, 2.0, 3.0, 4.0, 5.0, 6.0, 7.0, 8.0, 9.0, 10.0, 11.0, 12.0, 13.0, 14.0, 15.0, 16.0, 17.0, 18.0, 19.0, 20.0, 21.0, 22.0, 23.0, 24.0, 25.0, 26.0, 27.0, 28.0, 29.0, 30.0, 31.0, 32.0, 33.0, 34.0, 35.0, 36.0, 37.0, 38.0, 39.0, 40.0, 41.0, 42.0, 43.0, 44.0, 45.0, 46.0, 47.0, 48.0, 49.0, 50.0, 51.0, 52.0, 53.0, 54.0, 55.0, 56.0, 57.0, 58.0, 59.0, 60.0, 61.0, 62.0, 63.0, 64.0, 65.0, 66.0, 67.0, 68.0, 69.0, 70.0, 71.0, 72.0, 73.0, 74.0, 75.0, 76.0, 77.0, 78.0, 79.0, 80.0, 81.0, 82.0, 83.0, 84.0, 85.0, 86.0, 87.0, 88.0, 89.0, 90.0, 91.0, 92.0, 93.0, 94.0, 95.0, 96.0, 97.0, 98.0, 99.0, 100.0	411
Sulfate	411
Sulfate 5 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 10 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 15 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 20 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 25 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 30 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 35 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 40 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 45 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 50 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 55 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 60 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 65 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 70 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 75 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 80 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 85 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 90 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 95 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 100 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 105 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 110 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 115 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 120 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 125 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 130 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 135 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 140 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 145 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 150 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 155 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 160 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 165 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 170 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 175 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 180 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 185 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 190 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 195 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 200 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 205 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 210 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 215 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 220 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 225 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 230 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 235 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 240 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 245 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 250 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 255 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 260 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 265 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 270 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 275 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 280 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 285 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 290 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 295 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 300 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 305 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 310 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 315 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 320 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 325 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 330 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 335 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 340 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 345 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 350 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 355 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 360 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 365 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 370 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 375 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 380 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 385 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 390 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 395 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 400 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 405 Per Cent	411
Sulfate 410 Per Cent	41

- Schick Test and Control Diphtheria Toxin (
 - Test (Diphtheria Immunity Test)
 - Test (Diphtheria Immunity Test) Small
 - Test Diphtheria Toxin Diluted for (P. D. & Co.)
 - Test Diphtheria Toxin for the (Cutter)
 - Test Diphtheria Toxin for Diluted Ready (
 - Test Diphtheria Toxin for the (Muller)
 - Test Diphtheria Toxin for the Ready to (
 - Squibb)
 - Test (Gilliland)
 - Test (Lederle)
 - Test in Lestone Solution Diphtheria Toxin (
 - Test, Lestone Diluent (N. D. Co.)
 - Test Toxin Diphtheria Diluted Ready for A (
- Schiffel's Syllium See (
- Schwiebeberg's Daktalin
- Schuren
 - Solution
 - Tablets
- Scillaren II
 - II Ampules
- SCOPE OF NEW AND SPECIAL REMEDIES THE
- Senpolamine
 - Stalle-Kocher
- Serpinin
- Serum Emulsion of Liver Oil
 - Norwegian Cod Liver Oil (Mayr's)
 - Norwegian Cod Liver Oil (Mayr)
- Sealed Tubes Mercurochrome 05 Gm
- SEAL OF ACCEPTANCE
- SECRET OBSCURABLE
- SECRETS TRIP
- Serum Psylli
- Sensitized Aene Vaccine Polyvalent Mulford (Aene Se
 - Bacterial Vaccines Serobacterins
 - Cholera Vaccine Mulford (Cholera Serobacterin)
 - Staphylococci Vaccine (Staphylo-Serobacterin) (Mull
 - Triple Vaccine TAB Mulford Mixed (Typho-Serobac
 - Typhoid Vaccine Mulford (Typho-Serobacterin)
- Serobacterin Aene-Mulford (Sensitized Aene Vaccine
 - (Mulford)
 - Cholera Mulford (Sensitized Cholera Vaccine)
 - Mulford Aene (Sensitized Aene Vaccine Polyvalent)
 - Staphylo (Sensitized Staphylococci Vaccine) (Muller)
 - Typho Mulford Mixed (Sensitized Triple Vaccine TAB)
 - Typho Mulford (Sensitized Typhoid Vaccine)
- Serobacterins—Sensitized Bacterial Vaccines
- Serum Anti Anthrax
 - Anti Anthrax (Lederle)
 - Anti Anthrax Mulford
 - Anti Anthrax (I. D. & Co.)
 - Antilyssenteric
 - Antidyssenteric (I. D. & Co.)
 - Antilyssenteric (Polyvalent) (Lederle)
 - Antidyssenteric (Polyvalent) (Muller)
 - Anti Gas Gangrene (Mulford)
 - Antimeningitis (Muller)
 - Antimeningococci (Gilliland)
 - Antimeningococci (Lederle)
 - Antimeningococci Concentrate (Lilly)
 - Antimeningococcus
 - Antipneumococcus
 - Antimeningococci (N. D. Co.)
 - Antimeningococci (P. D. & Co.)
 - Antimeningococci (Squibb)
 - Antipneumococci Refined and Concentrated Type (Lederle)
 - Antipneumococci Type (Gilliland)

Serum (Continued)

[illegible]

Schick Test and Control Diphtheria Toxin for (U S S I) ..	409
Test (Diphtheria Immunity Test)	393
Test (Diphtheria Immunity Test) Squill	400
Test Diphtheria Toxin Diluent for (P D & Co)	409
Test Diphtheria Toxin for the (Cutter)	393
Test Diphtheria Toxin for Diluent Ready for Use Lilly	399
Test Diphtheria Toxin for the (Mulford)	399
Test Diphtheria Toxin for the Ready to Use without Dilution Squill	400
Test (Gillilan)	399
Test (Lederle)	399
Test in Left ne S I then Diphtheria Toxin for (Lederle)	399
Test Left ne Diluent (N D Co)	400
Test Toxin Diphtheria Diluent Ready for Administration Gillilan	399
Schiffelin Payllum See I	366
Schmiedelberg's Degrat'n	157
Seifren	164
Solution	164
Tablets	164
Seifren II	163
II Ampules	163
SEIZURE OF NEW AND UNTRIED REMEDIES THE	13
Seizure	354
Stall R he	354
Seizure	354
Seizure of the (Liver Oil)	74
Norwegian (Liver Oil) (Lilly)	4
Norwegian (Liver Oil) (Lilly)	74
Scaled Tubes Mercurial	399
SEAL OF ACRYLIC	12
SERIES (DICTIONARY)	14
SECRET TRADE	15
Serien Payllum	396
Sensitized Acne Vaccine Polyvalent Mulford (Acne Serobacterin)	397
Bacterial Vaccines Serobacterin	397
(Cholera Vaccine Mulford (Cholera Serobacterin)	397
Staphylococci Vaccine (Staphylococci Serobacterin) (Mulford)	397
Triple Vaccine TAB Mulford Mixed Typho Serobacterin	394
Typhoid Vaccine Mulford (Typho Serobacterin)	393
Serobacterin Acne Mulford (Sensitized Acne Vaccine Polyvalent)	397
(Mulford)	397
Cholera Mulford (Sensitized Cholera Vaccine)	397
Mulford Acne (Sensitized Acne Vaccine Polyvalent)	394
Staphylo (Sensitized Staphylococci Vaccine) (Mulford)	39
Typho Mulford Mixed (Sensitized Triple Vaccine TAB)	394
Typho-Mulford (Sensitized Typhoid Vaccine)	393
Serobacterins—Sensitized Bacterial Vaccines	397
Serum Anti Anthrax	366
Anti Anthrax (Lederle)	366
Anti Anthrax Mulford	366
Anti Anthrax (I D & Co)	366
Antidysenteric	367
Antidysenteric (I D & Co)	367
Antidysenteric (Polyvalent) (Lederle)	367
Antidysenteric (Polyvalent) (Mulford)	361
Anti-Cris Gangrene (Mulford)	361
Antimeningitis (Mulford)	368
Antimeningococci (Gillilan)	368
Antimeningococci (Lederle)	368
Antimeningococci (Concentrated Lilly)	367
Antimeningococcus	369
Antipneumococcus	368
Antimeningococcus (N D Co)	368
Antimeningococcus (I D & Co)	369
Antimeningococcus (Squill)	369
Antipneumococcus Relined and Concentrated Type I Lederle	369
Antipneumococcus, Type I (Gillilan)	369

Serum (Continued)	
Antipneumococcic, Type I (Mulford)	366
Antipneumococcic, Type I (N. D. Co.)	370
Antipneumococcic, Type I (Squibb)	370
Trysipelas Antistreptococcic Lilly (Concentrated Globulin)	370
Trysipelas Antistreptococcus	370
Equinum	357
Normal Horse	357
Normal Horse (Gilliland)	358
Normal Horse (Lederle)	358
Normal Horse (Lilly)	358
Normal Horse (N. D. Co.)	358
Normal Horse P. D. & Co.	358
Normal Horse (Squibb)	358
Normal Horse (U. S. & P.)	358
Normal (from the Horse) (Cutler)	358
Normal (from the Horse) (Mulford)	358
Normal Horse (1:10 Dilution) for the Conjunctival Test (Lederle)	358
Normal Horse, Without Preservative (Mulford)	358
North American Anti Snake Bite (Mulford)	363
Polyvalent, Antimeningococcic (U. S. & P.)	369
Tropical American Anti Snake Bite (Mulford)	362
Serum, Antibacterial	366
and Vaccines	344
Silver Arsenite	73
Citrate	410
Citrate Merck	410
Colloidal	406
Lactate	410
Lactate Merck	410
Nitrate	410
Nitrate, Ampoule Solution, 1 Per Cent Cutler	410
Nitrate, Ampoule Solution, 1 Per Cent Lederle	410
Nitrate Applications (Arad Chem. Co.)	417
Nitrate Capsules Solution, 1 Per Cent P. D. & Co.	411
Preparations	401
Preparations, Colloidal	401
Protein, Milk	405
Protein, Strong	405
Salts, Single	409
Silver	73
Silverian, 0.1, 0.15, 0.2, 0.25, 0.3, 0.6 Gm. Ampoules	73
Silcol	406
Stocks 5 Per Cent	406
Ointment 5 Per Cent	406
Vaginal Suppositories, 3 Per Cent	406
Simple Iron Salts	243
Protein Preparations	27
Silver Salts	409
Sodium	210
Capsules, 1/2, 1, 2, 5 Grams	230
Skin Test for Oral Administration	101
for Rectal Administration	101
Skin Test, Scarlet Fever Streptococcus Toxin (or P. D. & Co.)	401
Skin	210
Sterile Solution (40 per cent by volume)	210
Slightly Soluble Anesthetics, Local	19
Smallpox Vaccine (Gilliland)	438
Vaccine (Lilly)	438
(Variola) Vaccine (Unsterilized) Squibb	441
Smith's Mineral Oil	441
Sodium benzenes	76
Sodium and Ammonium Sulphate	369
Sulco-Tamoxylol, Davis Allant	369
Peroxidum	123
Sodium 1-Hydroxy-2-(4-methyl-5-phenyl-4-aminomethyl)-3-naphthoate	327
2-Oxo-5-(4-hydroxy-5-acetyl-2-naphthyl)-3-naphthoate	432
Acetate and Theobromine Merck	432
Acetate and Theobromine Kalle	433

Sulpharsphenamine (Continued)		
Billon		79
Billon 01 0.2 0.3 0.4 0.5 0.6 Gm Ampules		9
Bismuth		70
Mallinckrodt		9
Mallinckrodt 01 0.2 0.3 0.4 0.5 0.6 Gm Ampules		9
Metz		9
Metz 01 0.15 0.3 0.45 0.6 0.5 0.9 3.0 Gm. Ampules		9
Searle		9
Searle 01 0.2 0.3 0.4 0.5 0.6 Gm Ampules		79
Squibb		9
Squibb 01 0.2 0.3 0.4 0.5 0.6 0.9 3 Gm Ampule		79
Sulpho chthylolate Preparations and Substitutes		41
Sulphonat		416
Sulphonated Bitumen N F		415
Sulphonated chloram dobenzoic acid (p)		14
Sulphonethylmethane		417
Sulphonmethane		416
Sulphonmethanes		41
Suprarenalin		19
Ointment		195
Solution		19
(valsigan)		195
Suprarenin		195
Solution 1:1000		195
Solution Ampules		195
Tablets		195
Surgical Maggots Ledge		414
Paraffin (Plastic Paraffin Paraffin For Film)		419
Synephrin Tartrate		417
Tartrate Emulsion Compound		418
Tartrate Emulsion Plain		41
Tartrate Solution 3.5%		47
Synthetic Mydriatics		84
Thyroxine (Roche)		44
Syrup Ephen		191
Ephen		190
Ephen		190
Ephen		193
Ephen		193
Thiocol Roche		147
Tabellae Hydrargyri Lun. Oreo Theolomae		301
Tablet Triturates Ephedrine Hydrochloride		190
Tablets Acetarsone-Abbott 0.25 Gm		8
Acetarsone Hydrochloride Abbott 0.03 (m)		13
Amytal 3 15 grains		87
Atoquinol 0.25 Gm. (4 grains)		140
Chinofon Sea-Isle Enteric Coated 0.25 Gm. (4 grains)		136
Chinofon Sea-Isle 0.25 Gm. (4 gr.)		136
Cinchophen Abbott 5.75 grains		141
Cymarin		161
Dalacin 0.1 Gm. (15 grains) 0.03 Gm. (3 grains)		89
Dalacin Roche		154
Dalacin-Ciba		156
Dalacin-Lea Squibb 1 cat unit (Approximately 15 grains)		441
Dalacin-Squibb 1 Grain (10 minims U.S.P. T.N.C.)		441
Dalacin-Isber		441
Ephedrine Hydrochloride Abbott 3/4 grain		190
Ephedrine Hydrochloride Squibb 3/4 grain		191
Centan Violet Medical National 0.034 (m) (1/2 grain)		147
Centan Violet Medical National E. C. C. Co. 0.034 Gm		18
(5 grains)		197
Cynergene 0.001 Gm		
Iodo-Casin with Chocolate		
Iodostatin Roche 0.25 Gm		
Lapodine-Ciba 0.3 (m) Sugar Coated		
Lapodine-Ciba 0.3 Gm. (Uncoated)		
Neocinchophen Lederle 5 grains		
Neocinchophen Squibb 5 grains		

Tablets (Continued)

Neutral Acriflavine Abbott, 0.03 Gm. ($\frac{3}{8}$ grain)	175
Neutral Acriflavine—"National," 0.1 Gm. ($\frac{1}{2}$ grains)	175
Nupercaine-Ciba, 50 mg	53
of Mercurochrome	289
Optochin Base, 2 grains	200
Phenobarbital Sodium Kane and Ingram, $1\frac{1}{2}$ grains	98
Quinidine Sulphate, 3 grains (Dawson Rose)	437
Sandoptal, 0.2 Gm	98
Sellaren	164
Solargentum Squibb, 4.6 grains	406
Suprarenin	195
Synthetic Thyroxine Roche, 1 mg	424
Theocin, $1\frac{1}{2}$ grains	434
Theocin Soluble $2\frac{1}{2}$ grains	431
Tuberculin B E. P. D. & Co	382
Tuberculin T R. P. D. & Co	382
Tutocain, Nos. 1, 2, 4 (with Suprarenin)	59
Tutocain Nos. 3, 5, 6	59
Zinc Permanganate, 1 grain Mulford	434
Tannic Acid Derivatives	419
Tannigen	421
Tannin Nucleo-Proteid Mulford	421
Tartrac Quinobine	122
Quinobine Ampules, 2 cc	122
Tertiary Calcium Phosphate	237
Magnesium Phosphate	265
TESTIMONIALS	15
TESTS, ETC	16
Tetanus Antitoxin Bovine	362
Antitoxin (Bovine) (Mulford)	363
Antitoxin Concentrated (Cutler)	437
Antitoxin Concentrated (Globulin) Lederle	438
Antitoxin Globulin Vaccine Virus P. D. & Co	440
Antitoxin (Huxson)	438
Antitoxin (Lilly)	439
Antitoxin (New York City Department of Health)	439
Antitoxin, Purified (Squibb)	441
Antitoxin Refined and Concentrated, Gulliland &	439
Antitoxin (Sharp & Dohme)	440
Antigen (U. S. S. P.)	441
Gas-Gangrene Antitoxin (Combined) (Lilly)	360
Gas-Gangrene Antitoxin (Combined) Refined and Concentrated P. D. & Co	362
Gas-Gangrene Antitoxin Refined and Concentrated (Lederle)	359
Perfringens Antitoxin (N. D. Co.)	361
Tetrothalein Sodium	183
Tetraiodophenolphthalein Sodium	183
Sodium Salt Eastman	185
Tetraiodophthalein Sodium	183
Tetrastrol	316
Theobromine	431
and Sodium Acetate Merck	432
and Sodium Acetate Roche	433
and Theobromine Compounds Merck	432
Sodium Acetate	432
Theocain	433
Tablets $3\frac{1}{2}$ Grains	433
Theocin	434
Sodium Acetate	434
Soluble	434
Sulfate, Tablets $2\frac{1}{2}$ grains	434
Tablets $1\frac{1}{2}$ grains	434
Theophylline	434
and Theophylline Compounds Sodium Acetate	434

Toxin (Continued)	384
Modified Bacterial	383
Scarlet Fever Streptococcus	401
Scarlet Fever Streptococcus, for the Dick Test (National)	401
Scarlet Fever Streptococcus, for Dick Test Squibb	401
Scarlet Fever Streptococcus, for Skin Test P. D. & Co.	384
Scarlet Fever Streptococcus Squibb	396
Toxins, Lysipelas and Prodigiosus (Coley)	197
Lysipelas and Prodigiosus (Coley) (P. D. & Co.)	398
for Immunity Tests	384
Toxoid, Diphtheria	184
Diphtheria Cutter	184
Diphtheria Gilliland	385
Diphtheria (Lederle)	385
Diphtheria (Lilly)	385
Diphtheria (Mullford)	385
Diphtheria (N. D. Co.)	386
Diphtheria (P. D. & Co.)	386
Diphtheria Squibb	386
TRADEMARKS, COPYRIGHTS, PATENTS, ETC. - RULE 9, (COMMENTS)	22
"TRADE" (PROPRIETARY) NAMES, WHEN PERMITTED	20
TRADE SECRETS	15
Triacetylpyrogallol	254
Trisane Calcium Phosphate	131
Calcium Phosphate Merck	132
Magnesium Phosphate	265
Trichlorotertiarybutylalcohol	123
Trichlorobutylene Glycol	137
Trichloroethylene	46
Calco	47
Calco, Tubes, 1 cc	47
Trichloroethylene	46
Trichlorotertiarybutylalcohol	137
Triazol	417
Trioxymethylene Merck	439
Triphenyl	211
Amplines 0.025, 0.1 gm	211
Triphenylmethane (Rocaine) Dyes, The	185
Triple Vaccine TAB (Typho Bacterin Mixed) (Mullford)	394
Trivalent Arsenic, Compounds containing	28
Tropical American Anti Snake Bite Serum (Mullford)	362
True Digitalin	157
Trypteamine	82
Trypsin	131
Armour	151
Farrelld	151
Group	341
Tuberculin, Bacillen Emulsion, "H. F." (Gilliland)	391
"H. F." (Bacillus Emulsion) (Lederle)	382
H. F. (Concentrated) (P. D. & Co.)	382
H. F. British New	341
H. F. (Human) (P. D. & Co.)	341
H. F. Tablets P. D. & Co.	342
H. F. (Bouillon Filtrate) (Cutter)	343
H. F. (Bouillon Filtrate) (Gilliland)	343
"H. F." (Bouillon Filtrate) (Lederle)	342
H. F. (Bovine) (Cutter)	343
H. F. (Bovine) (P. D. & Co.)	342
Denys	378
for the Cutaneous Reaction (Pacquet's Reaction) (Cutter)	340
for the Ophthalmic Reaction (P. D. & Co.)	340
Intracutaneous (Bovine Type) (Mullford)	379
Intracutaneous, for the Mantoux Test (Gilliland)	379
Intracutaneous, for the Mantoux Test (Lederle)	381
Intracutaneous, for Mantoux Test (N. D. Co.)	381
Intracutaneous (Human Type) (Mullford)	377
Koch	381
New, H. F.	

Urea	426
and Ureids, Urethanes, (Carbamates) .	426
Merck	427
Urethanes (Carbamates), Urea and Ureids	426
USELESS AND UNSCIENTIFIC ARTICLES.—RULE 10	11
USE OF ACCEPTED ARTICLES FOR ADVERTISING	18
U S P AND N F. PRODUCTS, MODIFICATIONS OF	14
Vaccine, Acne Bacillus	387
Acne Bacillus (Cutter)	387
Acne Bacillus (Hollister-Stier) . . .	387
Acne (Lederle)	387
Acne (Squibb)	387
Antirabic	371
Anturabic, Simple Method (Medical Arts Lab's)	373
Brucella Abortus (Lederle)	388
Brucella Melitensis	388
Brucella Melitensis Lederle . . .	388
Cholera	388
Cholera (Prophylactic) (Lederle)	389
Cholera, Prophylactic (Lilly)	389
Furunculosis (P D & Co)	391
(Glycerinated), Smallpox (Variola) Squibb	441
Lymph, Glycerinated (Sharp & Dohme)	440
Pasteur Anti Rabie (Gilliland)	371
Pasteur Antirabic (Squibb)	374
Plague Bacillus	349
Plague (Prophylactic) (Lederle)	389
Plague, Prophylactic (Lilly)	389
Polyvalent, Sensitized Acne Mulford (Acne Serobacterin)	397
Rabies (Cumming) (P D & Co)	374
Rabies Gilliland (Simple Method)	372
Rabies (Harris)	372
Rabies (Hixson)	372
Rabies (Human) Phenol Killed (Jensen Salsbery)	372
Rabies-Human (Simple Method) (N D Co)	373
Rabies Lederle (Simple Method)	373
Rabies (Phenolized) (Terrell's)	374
Rabies (Phenol Killed)-Mulford	373
Rabies (Simple) (Cutter)	371
Rabies (Simple Method) Squibb	374
Rabies U S S P (Simple Method)	374
Vaccines, Bacterial	386
Vaccine, Sensitized Cholera Mulford (Cholera Serobacterin)	397
Vaccine, Sensitized Staphylococcus (Staphylo-Serobacterin) (Mulford)	397
Vaccine, Sensitized Typhoid Mulford (Typho-Serobacterin)	398
Staphylococcus	390
Staphylococcus Albus (Lederle)	391
Staphylococcus (Albus and Aureus) (Gilliland)	390
Staphylococcus (Aureus and Albus) (Hollister Stier)	390
Staphylococcus Aureus (Lilly)	391
Staphylococcus Aureus, Polyvalent, (Lederle)	391
Staphylococcus (Combined) (P D & Co)	391
Staphylococcus (Cutter)	390
Staphylococcus (Lederle).	390
Staphylococcus (Lilly)	391
Staphylococcus (N D Co)	391
Staphylococcus (Squibb)	391
TAB, Sensitized Triple Mulford Mixed (Typho Serobacterin)	395
TAB Triple (Typho-Bacteria Mixed) (Mulford)	394
Typhoid	391
Typhoid, Combined Immunizing (Squibb)	395
Typhoid Combined (Prophylactic) (Lederle)	391
Typhoid (Cutter)	392
Typhoid (for Prophylactic Treatment) (Lederle)	393
Typhoid (Gilliland)	391
Typhoid (Immunizing) (Squibb).	395

Vaccine (Continued)	
Typhoid Mixed Prophylactic and Therapeutic (Lilly)	394
Typhoid (N D Co)	394
Typhoid Paratyphoid A (N D Co)	395
Typhoid Paratyphoid Bacterial Immunizing (Gilliland)	393
Typhoid Paratyphoid Combined (N D Co)	394
Typhoid Paratyphoid Combined (U S S P)	396
Typhoid Paratyphoid (Prophylactic) (P D & Co)	395
Typhoid Prophylactic and Therapeutic (Lilly)	393
Typhoid (Prophylactic) (P D & Co)	395
Typhoid (U S S P)	395
Undulant Fever Bacterial (Jensen Salsbery)	388
Undulant Fever (N D Co)	388
Virus (Lederle)	438
Virus (U S S P)	441
Vaccines and Serums	354
Mixed Bacterial	396
Vaccines Sensitized Bacterial Scrobacterins	397
Vaginal Suppositories Silver 5 Per Cent	406
VEHICLES AND PRESERVATIVES	15
Ventriculin	264
100 Gm Bottle	264
10 Gm Vials	264
Veronal	88
Elixir of	88
Sodium	100
Sodium Tablets 5 grains	100
Tablets 5 grains	88
Vials Lederle Solution Liver Extract Parenteral Refined and Concentrated, 3 cc	258
Liver Extract Parke Davis & Co	261
Pentnucleotide 10 cc	321
Vioform Ciba	226
Viosterol	427
5 D Abbott's A B D Malt Extract with Cod Liver Oil	271
10 D Abbott's Cod Liver Oil with	275
10 D Mint Flavored with Squibb's Cod Liver Oil	276
10 D with Cod Liver Oil	274
10 D with Parke Davis & Company's Cod Liver Oil	275
10 D with Squibb's Cod Liver Oil	275
250 D Abbott's Haliver Oil with	278
Haliver Oil with 3 minims	279
Davis Haliver Oil with	279
in Oil 250 D	427
in Oil 250 D Abbott	429
in Oil 250 D, Mead's	429
in Oil 250 D Parke Davis & Co's	429
in Oil 250 D Squibb	429
in Oil 250 D Winthrop	430
with Mead's 10 D Cod Liver Oil	275
Virus Antirabic (Semple) (Pasteur Institute of St Louis)	374
Vaccine (Lederle)	438
Vaccine (U S S P)	441
Vitalant Culture Bacillus Acidophilus	254
Vitamin Concentrate of Cod Liver Oil McKesson's	276
Preparations	268
Von Pirquet Test for Tuberculosis (N D Co)	380
Wagner's Artificial Vichy	441
Artificial Vichy Citrated	441
Walco Ethylene for Anesthesia	45
WATERS MINERAL (NAMES FOR)	22
Soluble Compounds for Intravenous Pyelography	237
White's Cod Liver Oil Concentrate	278
Winthrop Tablets of Salophen 5 grains	325
Viosterol in Oil 250 D	430
Wyeth's Capsules Digitalis Leaf Defatted	441

GENERAL INDEX

Xanthine Derivatives	483
Xeroform	430
S and G	112
Yellow Mercuric Oxide	114
Oxide and Adrenalin Ointment M E S Co, Compound	300
Zinc Compounds .	300
-Lenigallol Ointment	434
Permanganate	254
Permanganate-Merck .	435
Permanganate, Tablets, 1 grain, Mulford	435
Stearate Camphor Ointment, Alpha Naphco	435
Stearate Powder, Alpha-Naphco	304
	304

INDEX TO DISTRIBUTORS

NOTE.—Names of products "Accepted but not described" appear in italics

ABBOTT LABORATORIES North Chicago, Ill.—Abbott's A B D Malt Extract with Cod Liver Oil and Vioosterol 5D 271, Abbott's Cod Liver Oil with Vioosterol 16D 275, Abbott's Mineral Oil Emulsion 255, Acetasone, 80, Acetasone, Tablets, 0.25 Gm., 80, Acriflavine Hydrochloride, 173, Acriflavine Hydrochloride, Tablets, 0.03 Gm., 173, Acriflavine, Neutral, 175, Acriflavine, Neutral, Enteric Coated Tablets, 0.03 Gm. ($\frac{1}{2}$ grain) 175, Acriflavine, Neutral, for Intravenous Injection, 0.1 Gm. Ampoules, 175, Acriflavine Neutral, Jelly, 1 1,000, 175, Acriflavine, Neutral, Tablets, 0.03 Gm. ($\frac{1}{2}$ grain), 175, Amudopyrine, 437, Anesthean, 61, Arbutin, 64, Argyn, 406, Argyn Tablets, 6 grains, 406, *Atropenamine D R L*, 457, *Barbital*, 437, *Barbital Sodium*, 437, Bilein, 103, Bismarsen, 70, Bismocymol, 109, Bismocymol Ampoules, 1, 2 cc, 110, Butesin, 61, Butesin Picrate, 61, Butesin Picrate Dusting Powder 61, Butesin Picrate Eye Ointment, 62, Butesin Picrate Ointment 62, Butyn, 51, Butyn and Epinephrin Hypodermic Tablets, 52, Butyn Solution, 2 per cent, 52, Butyn Tablets, 0.2 Gm. (3 grains), 52, Chlorazene, 217, Chlorazene Powder Aromatic, 217, Chlorazene Surgical Cream 217, Chlorazene Surgical Gauze, 217, Chlorazene Tablets, 4.6 grains, 217, Chlorazene, 437, Cinchophen 437, Cinchophen, Tablets, 5, 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ grains 141, Concentrated Pollen Extracts Swan Myers, 29, Dextrose, Ampoules 50 Per Cent, 20 50 cc, 267, Dichloramine T, 437, Digipoten, 166, Digipoten Tablets 166, Ephedrine Hydrochloride, 190, Ephedrine Hydrochloride, Ampoules, 0.03 Gm., 1 cc, 190, Ephedrine Hydrochloride, Capsules, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{4}$ grain, 0.0324 Gm. ($\frac{1}{2}$ grain), 190, Ephedrine Hydrochloride (Double Strength)—Swan Myers Syrup 190, Ephedrine Hydrochloride Solution, 3%, 190, Ephedrine Hydrochloride Swan Myers, Syrup, 190, Ephedrine Hydrochloride, Tablets $\frac{1}{4}$ grain, 190, Ephedrine Hydrochloride, Tablet Triturates, $\frac{1}{2}$ grain 190, Ephedrine Inhalant Swan Myers, 189, Ephedrine Sulphate 192, Ephedrine Swan Myers, 189, *Epinephrin* 437, *Epinephrin Chloride Solution*, 437, Gold Sodium Thiosulphate 210, Gold Sodium Thiosulphate, Ampoules, 0.01 0.05, 0.1, 0.25 Gm., 210, Halazone 219, Halazone Tablets, 219, Haliver Oil with Vioosterol 250 D 278, Haliver Oil with Vioosterol 250 D, Soluble Gelatin Capsules 3 minims 279, Iodiskon Capsules Swan Myers, 184, Mercury Benzoate, Sterile Ampoules 2 per cent, 1 Ce, 283, Mercury Oxysulphate, Sterile Ampoules of 0.008 0.016, and 0.03 Gm., 285, Mercury Salicylate Sterile Ampoules, 0.065 Gm. (1 grain) 0.097 Gm. ($1\frac{1}{2}$ grain), 286, Mercury Succinimide, Sterile Ampoules 0.01 Gm. ($\frac{1}{4}$ grain), 293, Metaphen 293, Metaphen 2,500, 294, Metaphen Solution 1 500, 294, Metaphen Solution, Ampoules 1 1000 10 Ce, 294, Metaphen, Tincture 1 200 294, Mixed Furunculosis Bacterin Swan Myers 390, Neocarphenamine D R L 417, Neocarphen, 142, Neocarphen Tablets 3 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ grains, 142, Neonol 91, Neonol Tablets, 0.1 Gm. 92, Parresine 550, Parresine Lacer Mesh Surgical Dressing 120, Pentobarbital Sodium 95, Pentobarbital Sodium Capsules 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ grains 95, Phenobarbital Tablets 54, $\frac{1}{2}$, 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ grains 437, Pituitary Solution U S P 437, Pollen Extracts Diagonist, 437, Pollen Extracts Swan Myers, 39 Potassium Bismuth Tartrate Ampoules D R L, 2 cc 116, Potassium Bismuth Tartrate with Butyn Ampoules D R L, 0.1 0.2 Gm. 116, Potassium Bismuth Tartrate with Butyn D R L 10 per cent 116, Potassium Bismuth Tartrate D R L 116, Procaine 99, Procaine Epinephrin Ampoules 1 cc 38, Procaine Epinephrin Hypodermic Tablets, Nos 1 2, 99, Procaine Hypodermic Tablets $\frac{1}{2}$ grain, 98, Proflavine 176, Sterile Ampoules Mercuric Potassium Iodide 0.016 Gm. ($\frac{1}{2}$ grain 2), Sterile Ampoules Mercuric Bromide 0.01 Gm. ($\frac{1}{4}$ grain) in Oil 296,

Sulpharsphenamine 78 Sulpharsphenamine 0.2 0.3, 0.4 0.6 Gm
Ampules 78, Typhoid Intratyphoid Bacterin Swan Myers (Trophy
lactic) 392 Typhoid Prophylactic 392, Viosterol in Oil 250 D 429

ACES LABORATORY INC Peekskill N Y—Mercurochrome Suppository
Acet 289

AMERICAN ANTIFORMIN CO 322 Ninth St Brooklyn—Antiformin 215

ANGLO-FRENCH DRUG CO 1270 Broadway New York—Sulfarsenol 78,
Sulfarsenol 06 12 18 30 42 60 Gm Ampule, 78

ARLINGTON CHEMICAL CO, Yonkers N Y—Pollen Extracts 34

ARMOUR & CO Union Stock Yards Chicago—Concentrated Liver
Extract 257 Cephalin 203, Pituitary Liquid (Obstetrical) 437
Suprarenalin 195 Suprarenalin Ointment 195 Suprarenalin Solu
tion 195 Thromboplastin 25 cc Vial 205 Thromboplastin Solution
205 Trypsin 151

ARZOL CHEMICAL COMPANY BLACK New York—Silver Nitrate Appli
cators 437

BARD PARKER CO 369 Lexington Ave New York, N Y—Bard Parker
Formoldehyde Germicide 442

B B CULTURE LABORATORY INC Yonkers, N Y—Bacillus Acetophilus
Culture 249 B A Culture 349 B B Culture 251

BENZOL PRODUCTS CO 237 South St Newark N J—Cinchophen 437,
Neocinchophen 142

BENVILANO ROBT A 153 Anderson Ave Rochester, N Y—Salt T Top
Mercurochrome Solution 290

BETHLEHEM LABORATORIES Wilbur Trust Bldg Bethlehem Pa.—
Hyelonte 216

BILHESER KNOLL CORPORATION 154 Ogden Ave Jersey City N J—
Afen 1 129 Afen 1 Ampules 129 Bromural 125, Bromural
Tablets 5 grs ns (0.3 Gm) 126 Furesol 345 Furesol pro Capill 3
145 Lenigallol 254 Lenigallol Zinc Ointment 254 Metrazol 301
Metrazol Ampules 1 cc 307 Metrazol Tablets 307 Santyl 353
Santyl Capsules 6 min ms 353 Theocalcin 433 Theocalcin Tablets
75, Grains 433

BORCHERT MALT EXTRACT CO 21 221 North Lincoln St Chicago
Ill—Borchert's Malt Extract with Cod Liver Oil 271

BRADY & CO Geo W 809 S Western Ave Chicago Ill—Barium
Sulphate Brady for Roenigen Ray Work 437

CALCO CHEMICAL CO Bound Brook N J—Cinchophen Calco 437
Cinchophen Calco Tablets 7½ grs ns 141 Methylthiamine Chloride
Calco 437 Trichlorethylene Calco 47 Trichlorethylene Calco
Tubes 1 cc 47

CAREL LABORATORIES
Naphco Campho
Alpha Naphco 3
positories 304
Alpha Naphco Z
Oil 303

CERTIFIED LABORATORY PRODUCTS CO 1503 Gardena Ave Glendale
Calif—Ethylene 45

CHAPPEL BROS INC Rockford Ill—Chappel Liver Extract (Oral) 256
Chappel Liver Extract (Subcutaneous) 257 Chappel Liver Extract
(Subcutaneous) Ampoules 25 cc 257

- CHENEY CHEMICAL Co.**, 2929 East 67th St. Cleveland, Ohio—
Ethylene, 45
- CHEPLIN BIOLOGICAL LABORATORIES** corner Taylor and King Sts.,
Syracuse, N. Y.—Cheplins B Acidophilus Milk, 251
- CHILD WELFARE GUILD, INC.**, 468 Fourth Ave., New York, N. Y.—
Bile X, 442
- CIBA COMPANY, INC.**, Greenwich and Morton Sts. New York, N. Y.—
Atoquinol Ciba, 140, Atoquinol, Tablets 0.25 Gm. (4 grains), 140,
Dial Ciba, 88, Dial Ciba, Liquid, 88, Dial-Ciba, Tablets, 0.1 Gm.
(1½ grains), 0.03 Gm. (½ grain) 89, Dial-Ciba with Urethane,
Solution, Sterile Ampoules, 11, 2.3 cc. 88-89, Digifoline Ciba, 155,
Digifoline Ciba Liquid, 156, Digifoline-Ciba Solution, Ampoules,
1, 5 cc., 156, Digifoline Ciba Tablets 1-6, Isarol, 415, Lipoiodine
Ciba, 234, Lipoiodine Ciba Diagnostic Ampoules 5 cc. 234, Lipo-
iodine-Ciba, Tablets 0.3 Gm. Sugar Coated, 234, Lipoiodine Ciba
Tablets, 0.3 Gm. (Uncoated) 234, Nupercaine Ciba, 52, Nupercaine-
Ciba, Ampoules Buffered Solution of 3 cc. 1, 200, 53, Nupercaine
Ciba, Ampoules Solution of, 5, 25 cc., 1, 1,000, 53, Nupercaine Ciba,
Solution of, 3%, 53, Nupercaine Ciba, Tablets 50 mg., 53, Vioform-
Ciba, 226
- CLINADOL Co., INC.**, 64 West 14th Street New York N. Y.—Clinadol
Co's Cod Liver Oil Concentrate 256
- COLEMAN & BELL COMPANY**, Norwood Ohio—German Violet Improved
Medicinal, 187
- CONNAUGHT LABORATORIES INC.** University of Toronto, Toronto 5,
Canada—Insulin Toronto, 223, Insulin Toronto, 10, 20, 40, 80, 100
Units, 10 cc. 223-224
- CLYDE LABORATORY**, 4th and Parker Sts., Berkeley, Calif.—Acne Bacillus
Vaccine, 387, Diphtheria Antitoxin Concentrated 437, Diphtheria
Toxin Antitoxin Mixture 0.1 L+ 375, Diphtheria Toxin Antitoxin
Mixture, 0.1 L+ (Goat), 375, Diphtheria Toxin for the Schick
Test, 398, Diphtheria Toxoid, 384, Glycerinated Vaccine Virus 437,
Normal Serum (from the Horse), 358, Pollen Extracts 33, Pollen
Extracts Concentrated, 36, Rabies Vaccine (Sample) 371, Silver
Nitrate, Ampoule Solution, 1 Per Cent, 410, Staphylococcus Vac-
cine, 390, Tetanus Antitoxin Concentrated 437, Tuberculin B F
(Bovillon Filtrate), 382, Tuberculin B F (Bovine) 383, Tuber-
culin for the Cutaneous Reaction (Purquet's Reaction), 378, Tuber-
culin Old (Tuberculin O T), 379, Tuberculin O T Bovine, 379,
Typhoid Paratyphoid Prophylactic, 392, Typhoid Prophylactic, 392,
Typhoid Vaccine, 392
- DAVIES, ROY & Co., Ltd.**, 22 Thayer St., Boston, Mass.—Digitalis, Pil.,
437; Tablets Quinidine Sulphate, 3 grains, 417
- DAVIS & GICK INC.**, 217 Duffield St. Brooklyn N. Y.—Kalmexid
Germinidal Tablets Potassium Mercuric Iodide 297
- DIARRHÉOL COMPANY, INC.**, 771 1/2 Ellicott Square Buffalo, N. Y.—
Diarsenol, 70, Diarsenol 0.1, 0.2, 0.3, 0.4, 0.5, 0.6, 1.0, 2.0, 3.0 Gm.
Ampoules, 70, Sodium Diarsenol, 0.15, 0.3, 0.45, 0.6, 0.75, 0.9 Gm.
Ampoules, 77, Sodium Diarsenol, 77, Neodiarsenol, 73, Neodiarsenol,
0.15, 0.3, 0.45, 0.6, 0.75, 0.9 Gm. Ampoules, 73
- DICK X-RAY Co., THE**, 3974-76 Olive St., St. Louis, Mo.—IX Barium
Meal, 101
- FASTMAN KODAK Co., MEDICAL DEPT.**, Rochester N. Y.—Resorcinol
Monosuccinate, 346, Tetrazolodiphenolphthalein Sodium Salt, 185
- FAISCHILD BROS. & FORSTER**, Washington and Lighthouse Sts. New York,
N. Y.—B Acidophilus Milk, 250, Bile Salts 103, Enzymol 151,
Liver Extract 258, Trypsin, 152

- FRITZSCHE BROS INC, 78 Beckman St, New York N Y—Oil of Cypress 149
- FOLGERA F & Co, 75 Varick St New York N Y—Lipiodol LaFay, 232 Lipiodol LaFay, Ampoules, 1 2 3 5 cc 233 Lipiodol Radiologique Ascendant 233, Lipiodol Radiologique Descendant 233
- FRASER TABLET CO 2515 Fourth Ave New York N Y—Salophen 325
- GALLIA LABORATORIES INC 450 Seventh Ave New York N Y—Arheol 353 Arheol Capsules 353, Riodine 235 Riodine Capsules 0.2 Gm (3.1 grains) 235
- GANE & INGRAM INC 43 West 16th St New York, N Y—Ephedrine Hydrochloride 190 Ephedrine Sulphate 190 Phenobarbital Sodium 98 Phenobarbital Sodium Gane and Ingram Tablets $1\frac{1}{2}$ grains 98 Phenobarbital U S P 438
- GILLILAND LABORATORIES INC Merietta Pa—Antimeningococcic Serum 368 Antipneumococcic Serum Type I 369 Diphtheria Schick Test Toxin Dil Antitoxin
lands Co
Gilliland
 Horse Ser
 379 Rabies
 coccus Ant
 Smallpox
 390 Tube
 Bouillon F
 Intracutan
 Percutaneo
 379 Tuberc
 Bacterial
- HART E J & CO LTD 508 510 Chartres St New Orleans La—Lac Bismo 114
- HEALTH PRODUCTS CORPORATION 113 North 13th St Newark N J—Marine Liver Extract White 262, White Cod Liver Oil Concentrate 278
- HEILKRAFT MEDICAL CO 371 Talbot Ave Boston Mass—Dimazon 170 Dimazon Oil 171 Dimazon Ointment 171 Dimazon Powder 171 Scarlet R Medinal 170 Scarlet R Salve 170
- HEYDEN CHEMICAL CORPORATION 50 Union Square New York N Y—Acetylsalicylic Acid 438 Calomel Ointment 300 Calomelol 300 Ichthyol 413
- HILLE LABORATORIES 110 N Franklin St Chicago Ill—Lunosol 408 Lunosol Capsules 6 grains 408
- HINSON LABORATORIES Johnstown Ohio—Diphtheria Antitoxin 438 Rabies Vaccine 372 Tetanus Antitoxin 438
- HOFFMAN LAROCHE INC Nutley N J—Betaine Hydrochloride Roche 214 Digalen Injectable Roche 154 Digalen Roche 154 Digalen Roche (Cloetta) 154 Digalen Roche Tablets 154, Homatropine Hydrochloride Roche 85 Iodostarine Roche 332 Iodostarine Roche Chocolate Tablets 232 Iodostarine Roche Tablets 0.25 Gm 232 Isacen 245, Isacen Tablets 0.005 Gm 245 Oleo-H Roche 115 Oleo-Bi Roche Ampules 2 Cc 115 Papaverine Hydrochloride Roche 308 Papaverine Sulphate 308 Papaverine Sulphate Roche Ampules 308 Papaverine Sulphate Tablets Roche 0.04 Gm 309 Scopolamine Stable Roche 354 Synthetic Thyroxine (Roche) 474 Synthetic Thyroxine Roche Ampuls 12 cc 424 Synthetic

Thyroxine Roche, Solution, 424, Synthetic Thyroxine-Roche Tablets 1 mg., 424, Theobromine and Sodium Acetate-Roche, 433, Thigenol Roche, 415, Thiocol-Roche, 146, Thiocol Roche Syrup, 147, Thiocol Roche Tablets, 5 grains, 147, Tyramine Roche, 190

HOLLISTER STIER LABORATORIES, 476-481 Paulsen Medical and Dental Building, Spokane Wash.—Acne Bacillus Vaccine 387, Bacillus Acidophilus Culture, 249, Pollen Extracts, 30, Protein Extracts Diagnostic, 438, Staphylococcus Vaccine (Aureus and Albus), 390,

HUNSON, WESTCOTT & DUNNING, Baltimore, Md.—Antimony Sodium Thioglycollate 63, Antimony Sodium Thioglycollate Ampules Solution, 0.5 per cent, 20 cc 64, Antimony Thioglycollamide, Ampules Solution, 0.4 per cent, 20 cc, 63, Bromsulphalein, 178, Bromsulphalein, Solution, 179, Flurberin, 281, Flurberin, Tubes, 0.15, 0.20, 0.25, 0.30 Gm., 282, Glycotaurin, 105, Glycotaurin Capsules, 5 grains, 105, Glycotaurin, Capsules (half size), 105, Glycotaurin, Enteric Coated, Tablets, 105, Mercurochrome, 283, Mercurochrome Sealed Tubes, 0.5 Gm., 289, Mercurochrome, Tablets of 289, Mercury Bismuthide Oil Solution in Ampules, 298, Mercury Salicylate, Sterile Ampules of 1, 1½, 2 grains 286, Meroxyl, 291, Meroxyl Tablets 292, Quabain Ampules 162, Phenolsulphonphthalein Ampules, 180, Phenolsulphonphthalein H. W. & D., 438, Phenoltetrachlorophthalein, 181, Phenoltetrachlorophthalein, Ampules, 181

JENSEY-SALSBURY LABORATORIES, INC., 214 and Penn Sts. Kansas City, Mo.—Rabies Vaccine (Human), Phenol Killed, 372, Undulant Fever Bacterial Vaccine, 388

JOHNSON & JOHNSON, New Brunswick, N. J.—Chlorine Soda Ampoules 215, A-Y Lubricating Jelly, 442

LIVERMEAL CORP., 1006 Clinton St., Hoboken, N. J.—Liver Meal, 262

LAKESIDE LABORATORIES, INC., 407 Windsor Place Milwaukee Wis.—Calcium Chloride Ampoule 10 cc, 438, Dextrose (d Glucose), Ampoules, 10 Gm. 29 cc 367, Dextrose (d Glucose), Ampoules 35 Gm., 30 cc 267, Sodium Citadlate, Ampule 0.243 Gm. (3½ grains), 5 cc, 81

LEDERLE LABORATORIES INC., Pearl River N. Y.—Acne Vaccine 387, Allergenic Extracts, 27, Anti-Anthrax Serum 366, Antidysenteric Serum (Polyvalent) 367, Antimeningococcal Serum 369, Antipneumococcal Serum, Type I, Refined and Concentrated, 369, Bacillus Acidophilus Milk, 250, Brucella Melitensis Vaccine, 394, Cholera

418; Tetanus-Gas 359; Thromboplastin Vial, 206; Thyroid lin "B L." (Bacillus strate), 383; Tuberculin "O T." 379; Typhoid Combined Vaccine (Prophylactic), 393, Typhoid Vaccine (for Prophylactic Treatment), 393 Vaccine Virus, 438

LILLY 111, & Co Indianapolis, Ind—Amytal, 87, Amytal, Tablets, $\frac{3}{4}$, 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ grains 87, Antimeningococcic Serum Concentrated, 368, Chloroxyl 141 Chloroxyl Tablets 5 grains, 141, Cholera Vaccine, Prophylactic, 389, Coco Quinine, 332, Diphtheria Antitoxin (Purified, Concentrated) 438, Diphtheria Toxin Antitoxin Mixture 01 L+, 376, Diphtheria Toxin for Schick Test, Diluted Ready for Use, 399, Diphtheria Toxoid, 385, Ephedrine, 189; Ephedrine Compound, Inhalant 189, Ephedrine Compound, Ointment, 189, Ephedrine Hydrochloride 190, Ephedrine Hydrochloride, Hypodermic Tablets, 0.016 Gm ($\frac{1}{4}$ grain), 0.0325 Gm ($\frac{1}{2}$ grain), 190, Ephedrine Hydrochloride Pulvules 0.025 Gm ($\frac{1}{2}$ grain), 0.05 Gm ($\frac{3}{4}$ grain), 190, Ephedrine Hydrochloride Solution, 3%, 190, Ephedrine Hydrochloride Syrup 191, Ephedrine Jelly, Lilly's, 192, Ephedrine (Plain), Inhalant 189, Ephedrine Sulphate, 192, Ephedrine Sulphate, Ampoules 1 cc 0.5 Gm, 193, Ephedrine Sulphate Elixir No 229, 2 grains, 192 Ephedrine Sulphate, Hypodermic Tablets, 0.016 Gm ($\frac{1}{4}$ grain) 0.0325 Gm ($\frac{1}{2}$ grain), 192 Ephedrine Sulphate Pulvules 0.025 0.05 Gm 193, Ephedrine Sol

Mercuric Iodine 3 000, 293, Mercuric Iodine, 1 1000, 293 Tablets 234 Ou Para Thor Mone 3 Antirabic Preventi barbitol Sodium 95 Pirquet Test, 379, cine, Prophylactic, Sodium Amytal 2 grains), 10 Gm. grains, 99 Solution 5 6 7.5 Gm in 1 Staphylococcus Vac 1/200 grain 166 Te toxin (Combined) taneous Test, 379 Typhoid Mixed Vac cine, Vaccine, Prophylactic and Therapeutic, 393

MALLINCKRODT CHEMICAL WORKS Second and Mallinckrodt Sts, St Louis, Mo—Acetylsalicylic Acid, 439, Arphenamine, 439, Barbitol, 439, Barium Sulphate Pure, 439, Cinchophen, 439; Copper Citrate, 143, Iodoikon 184, Iodoikon, 3.3 Gm Ampoules, 184; Iso Iodoikon 183, Iso-Iodoikon, 2.5 Gm Ampoules, 183, Mercuric Cyanide, 285, Neoarsphenamine 439, Quinidine, 331, Quinidine Sulphate, 439, Quinine Ethyl Carbonate 439, Sodium Acid Phosphate (Monobasic), 439, Sulpharsphenamine 79, Sulpharsphenamine, 0.1, 0.2, 0.3 0.4 0.5, 0.6 Gm Ampules 79

MAITRE CHEMICAL CO. 246-250 High St., Newark, N. J.—Calceose, 144; Calceose Compound Syrup of, 144, Calceose, Solution, 144, Calceose Tablets, 4 grains, 144, Ephedrine Nasal Jelly, 192

MAITRE COMPANY 8th Ave and 18th St. Brooklyn, N. Y.—Maltine with Cod Liver Oil 271, Maltine with Cod Liver Oil and Iron Iodide, 272

MANHATTAN EYESALVE CO. Louisville, Ky.—Butyn Ointment M. E. S. Co., 52, Compound Yellow Oxide and Adrenalin Ointment M. E. S. Co., 300, Copper Citrate Ointment 15, 10 per cent—M. E. S. Co., 142, Holocaine and Adrenalin Ointment—M. E. S. Co., 54; Holocaine Ointment M. E. S. Co., 54

MCCORMICK & CO., INC. Light & Burre Sts., Baltimore, Md.—McCormick's English Mustard, 438

McKESSON & ROBBINS, Bridgeport, Conn.—McKesson's Vitamin Concentrate of Cod Liver Oil, 276

McNEIL, ROBERT 2900 N. Seventeenth St. Philadelphia, Pa.—*Digitalis Duo-Test*, *Black Capsules*, McNeil, 438, *Digitalis Duo-Test*, Tincture, McNeil, 438

MEAD JOHNSON & CO. Evansville Ind.—Mead's 10 D Cod Liver Oil with Viosterol, 275, Mead's Newfoundland Cod Liver Oil, 272, Mead's Newfoundland Cod Liver Oil Flavored, 273, Mead's Viosterol in Oil 250 D, 429

MEDICAL ARTS LABORATORY, Oklahoma City, Okla.—Antirabic Vaccine, Simple Method, 373

MER

Helene, 42, Magnesium Phosphate Tribasic, 266; Mercury Benzate, 284; Mercury Cyanide, 285, Mercury and Potassium Iodide, 298; Mercury Succinimide 287; Benzol Pillon, 615; Opium Base, Tabl; Guaiacum (L) Syrup; Petrolatum, Liquid; Quinidine, 331, Quinine Ethyl Carbonate, 437, Scarlet R Medicinal Herbace 170; Adrenalin 270

79. Theobromine, 432; Theobromine and Sodium Acetate, 432; Trypsinethylene 439, Trypsinamide, 82; Urea, 427; Zinc Permanganate, 435

MERRILL CO., W. M. S., Cincinnati, Ohio.—Fibrinogen Local, 204; Fibrinogen Local, 7 cc Vials, 204; Natural Oil of Sweet Birch, 437, Pulmonary Extract Obstetrical, 439; Salicylic Acid, 439; Sodium Salicylate, 439,

METZ H A LABORATORIES INC 10 Varick St New York N Y—

Alum 1

Gr 3

Al N

Tablets

Bitartrat

Novoca

O

1 9 1 yr

01 0 3

Salysgan

Silver 2

Sulphars

075 0 9

1 1 000

lets 123

MILLER F S LABORATORIES INC 43 Maple Ave Los Angeles Cal—

Dextro ne Ampoule Sterile Sol 1 on L S 1 5 10 5 10 20

50 cc 6

MOVIENTO CHEMICAL WORKS, St Louis Mo—Acetyl salicylic Acid (Aspirin) 439 Chloroform T 439 Chloroform 439 D Chloroform T 439 Halazone 219

NATIONAL ANILINE & CHEMICAL CO 40 Rectory St New York—Acetylsalicylic Acid (Aspirin) 439 Chloroform T 439 Chloroform 439 D Chloroform T 439 Halazone 219

NATIONAL BAKING CO 510 Germantown Ave Philadelphia Pa—

Antigens

(Simple

Dermal

Venereal

Refined

for the

ox 1 1

nt 8 1 1

cus Vac

n In ra

n) 350

omb ned

ne 350

NATIONAL PATHOLOGICAL LABORATORIES 55 East Washington St Chicago Ill—Rabies Vaccine (Haver's) 37

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH Bureau of Laboratories N Y—Diphtheria Antitoxin (Gobelin) 439 Tetanus Antitoxin 439

NEW YORK QUININE & CHEMICAL WORKS 99 North 11th St Borough of Brooklyn N Y—Quinine N Y Q 439 Quinine 331 Quinine Sulphate N Y Q 439

NONAF CO THE 113 W 18th St N Y—Nonaf 44

OHIO CHEMICAL AND MANUFACTURING Co 1177 1199 Marquette St., N.E.,
Cleveland, Ohio --Lennox Ethylene. 45

ROBINSON-PETTET Co., Inc., 522 W. Main St., Louisville, Ky.—*Clear Paraldehyd*, 440; *Solution of Albuminate of Iron*, 440

WILLIAM RYDBERG BAKING Co., 146 Harvard St., Cambridge Mass.—*Manifold Agar Agar Wafers*, 440

SANDOZ CHEMICAL WORKS, INC., 61 63 Van Dam St., New York, N. Y.—

SARGENT'S DRUG STORE, 23 N. Wabash Ave., Chicago, Ill.—*Petroleum*, 324

SCHERING & GLATZ, INC., 113 West 18th St., New York, N. Y.—*Cannofen Ointment*, 225, *Collargol*, 406, *Collargol Ointment*, 407, *Formalin*, 208, *Iocamfen*, 225; *Iopax*, 237, *Orphol von Heyden*, 111, *Xeroform*, 114.

SCHIEFFELIN & Co., 16 26 Cooper Square, New York, N. Y.—*Schiffelin Psyllium Seed*, 326.

SCOTT & BOWNE, Elmira, N. Y.—*Scott's Emulsion of Cod Liver Oil*, 274, *Scott's Norwegian Cod Liver Oil (Flavored)*, 274, *Scott's Norwegian Cod Liver Oil (Plain)*, 274

SEAR'S C. D. & Co., 1227 1312 Broadway and A. S. Chicago, Ill. 4, 11.

;
;
;
;
;

;
;
;

* SEYDEL CHEMICAL COMPANY 135 Halladay St., Jersey City, N. J.—*Benzyl Alcohol*, 50, *Betanaphthol Benzoate*, 305, *Mercury (Mercuric) Benzoate*, 284

Parathyroid Hormone, 314; Parathyroid Hormone, 5 cc, 315, Pasteur Antirabic Vaccine, 374, *Pstintary Solution*, 441, Pollen Allergen Solutions, 30, Rabies Vaccine (Simple Method), 374, Scarlet Fever Streptococcus Antitoxin Concentrated, 366, Scarlet Fever Streptococcus Toxin, 384, Scarlet Fever Streptococcus Toxin for Dick Test 401, *Smallpox (Variola) Vaccine (Glycerinated)*, 441, Solargentum, 406, Solargentum, Tablets, 46 grains, 406, Squibb's Cod Liver Oil with Viosterol 10 D, 275, Squibb's Cod Liver Oil with Viosterol 10 D, 275, Petrolatum with Aga and Phenolphthalein, 272, Staphylococcus phenamine, 01, 02, Tetanus Antitoxin, 441, Tetanus Antitoxin, Purified, 441, Thromboplastin, 441, Thyroxin, 02, 04, 08, 20 mg, 425, Typhoid Vaccine, 395, Typhoid Vaccine, Viosterol in Oil 250 D,

STEARNS, FREDERICK, & Co., Detroit, Mich.—Insulin 223, Insulin, 10 20, 40 Units, 5 cc, 10, 20, 40, 80 Units, 10 cc, 223, Synephrin Tartrate, 417, Synephrin Tartrate Emulsion Compound, 418, Synephrin Tartrate Emulsion Plain, 417, Synephrin Tartrate Solution, 3, 35c, 417.

TAILBY-NASON COMPANY, 4 Carlton St., Kendall Square Station, Boston, Mass.—Nason's Palatable Cod Liver Oil, 273

TAKAMINE LABORATORY, INC., Clifton, N. J.—Hirathiol, 412

TAPPAN ZEE SURGICAL CO., Nyack, N. Y.—Causticks, Caustick Applicators and Special Caustick Applicators, 411, Cupriesticks Cupric Applicators and Special Cupric Applicators (Copper Sulphate 20 per cent), 143, Stypticks, Styptick Applicators and Special Styptick Applicators (Alum 75 per cent and potassium nitrate 25 per cent), 42

TERRILL'S LABORATORIES, Medical Arts Bldg., Fort Worth, Texas—Rabies Vaccine (Phenolized), 374

TOWT-NOLAN LABORATORY, 2588 Grove St., Oakland, Calif.—Lactobacillus Acidophilus Milk (Towt), 253

ULMER LABORATORIES, 412 416 S Sixth St., Minneapolis, Minn.—Biliposol, 108, Biliposol Solution, Ampoules, 2 cc, 108

UNITED LABORATORIES INC., 327 South Fair Oaks Ave., Pasadena, Calif.—Culture Bacillus Acidophilus, 253

UNITED STATES STANDARD PRODUCTS CO., Woodworth, Wis.—Antimenin gonococcal Serum Polysvalent, 369, Diphtheria Antitoxin Refined and Concentrated 441, Diphtheria Toxin Antitoxin Mixture 01 L+, 376, Diphtheria Toxin Antitoxin Mixture 01 L+ (Goat), 377, Diphtheria Toxin Antitoxin Mixture 01 L+ Non Sensitizing (Sheep), 377, Diphtheria Toxin for Schick Test and Control, 400, Normal Horse Serum 358, Rabies Vaccine (Simple Method), 374, Typhoid Paratyphoid Vaccine Combined, 396, Typhoid Vaccine, 395

VITALAIT LABORATORY OF CALIFORNIA, 327 333 South Fair Oaks Ave., Pasadena, Calif.—Vitalait Culture Bacillus Acidophilus, 254

WAGNER'S SONS CO., THE W. T., 1920 Race St., Cincinnati, Ohio—Wagner's Artificial Lachry, 441, Wagner's Artificial Lachry Citrated, 441

WALL CHEMICALS, INC., 1059 1065 W Grand Blvd., Detroit, Mich.—Walco Ethylene for Anesthesia, 43

- WEVER DRUG & CHEMICAL Co 914 Race St Cincinnati Ohio—Phenacaine 55
- WEST DISINFECTING Co Long Island City N Y—Phenoco 148
- WILBER Co INC THE I O Box 137 Richmond Va—*Digitalis Wilber Tablets* 441 *Digitalis Wilber Tincture* 441
- WILSON LABORATORIES 4221 4225 S Western Ave Chicago Ill—*Lithonephrin* 441 *Lithonephrin Powder* 441, *Lithonephrin Solution* 1 1 000 441 *Lithonephrin Solution U S P X Obstetrical* 441
- WINTHROP CHEMICAL Co INC 170 Varick St New York N Y—*Adalin* 126 *Adalin Tablets* 5 grains (0.3 Gm.) 126 *Agurin* 437 *Alypin* 48 *Aristol* 226 *Chaulmestrol* 135 *Chaulmestrol Ampules* 1 3 Cc 135 *Creosotal* 145 *Cymarin* 165 *Cymarin Solution Ampules* 161 *Cymarin Tablets* 161 *Duotal* 145 *Ferro-Sajodin* 236 *Ferro-Sajodin Tablets* 8 grains 237 *Homocamfin* 212 *Homocamfin Ampules* 10 per cent (for intramuscular use) 1 per cent (for intravenous use) 213 *Iothion* 229 *Iothion Oil* 229 *Luminal* 96 *Luminal Capsules* 1½ grains 96 *Luminal Sodium* 90 *Luminal Sodium Capsules* 5 grains 91, *Luminal Sodium (Powder)* Ampules 2 5 grains 91 *Luminal Sodium Tablets* ¾ ½ 1½ grains 91 *Luminal Tablets* ¾ ½ 1½ grains 96 *Mesotan* 351 *Mesural* 114 *Mesural Ampules Emulsion* 20 per cent 1 cc 114 *Mesural Emulsion* 20 per cent 114 *Novasural* 295 *Novasural Ampules* 295 *Novaspirin* 350 *Novaspirin Tablets* 5 grains 350 *Phanodorn* 95 *Phanodorn Tablets* 3 grains 95 *Protargol* 405 *Sabromin* 127 *Sabromin Tablets* 8 Grains 127 *Sajodin* 236 *Sajodin Tablets* 1 8 grains 236 *Salophen* 325 *Salophen Winthrop Tablets* of 5 grains 325 *Scillaren B Ampules* 163 *Skodan* 239 *Skodan Sterile Solution* (40 per cent by volume) 239 *Solarson* 81 *Solarson Ampules* 12 cc 81 *Sprosal* 357 *Tannigen* 421 *Theocin* 434 *Theocin Soluble* 434 *Theocin Soluble Tablets* 2½ grains 434 *Theocin Tablets* 1½ grains 434 *Tutocain* 58 *Tutocain Tablets* Nos 3 5 6 59 *Tutocain Tablets* Nos 1 2 4 (with Suprarenin) 59 *Veronal* 88 *Veronal Elxer* of 88 *Veronal Sodium* 100 *Veronal Sodium Tablets* 5 grains 100 *Veronal Tablets* 5 grains 88 *Winthrop Viosterol in Oil* 250 D 430
- WYETH & BROTHER INC Jot v 1118 Washington Ave Philadelphia Pa—*Betel Capsules Digitalis Leaf Defatted* 441

ARTICLES "DESCRIBED" BUT NOT ACCEPTED

In this department, proprietary articles are described which are not acceptable for inclusion in New and Nonofficial Remedies because unwarranted claims are made for them. Should the manufacturer modify these claims or submit evidence proving them, the preparations will be acceptable to New and Nonofficial Remedies.

STANOLIND SURGICAL WAX.—A brand of paraffin for films, melting at 47 C, being pliable at or below 25 C, and ductile at or below 29 C. Stanolind Surgical Wax was transferred from the body of New and Nonofficial Remedies to the "Described But Not Accepted" department of the book because it was marketed in such a way as to advertise an unaccepted article, that is, a circular advertising the unaccepted article was included within the trade package of Stanolind Surgical Wax. The Council urged the Standard Oil Company to revise its advertising so as to permit the continued recognition of the product, but the firm would make no definite promise as to the time of the withdrawal of the objectionable advertising.

Actions, Uses and Application — See general article on Paraffin for Films (Surgical Paraffin, Plastic Paraffin).

Manufactured by the Standard Oil Company (Indiana), Chicago

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX TO PROPRIETARY AND UNOFFICIAL ARTICLES NOT INCLUDED IN N.N.R.

The references given below include first, the date of original publication of the article in *The Journal A. M. A.*, if it appeared there; and, second, for the benefit of those that do not have access to files of *The Journal*, the place where the description may be found in other publications: "Reports of the Council on Pharmacy and Chemistry," "Propaganda for Reform," volumes 1 and 2, and "Reports of the A. M. A. Chemical Laboratory." Some reports have appeared in *The Journal* but not in the reports and vice versa. Council Reports include reports on articles that have been considered by the Council, either at the request of the manufacturers or on the Council's own initiative. The names of the manufacturers (or their agents) follow the names of the preparations, except in those instances in which a drug is discussed in general, without reference to the product of any particular manufacturer.

Albion (Rio Chemical Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, Feb. 13, 1915, p. 606, Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1914, p. 99, Propaganda, vol. 1, p. 43.
Abscess Sero (California Endocrine Foundation Laboratories), *THE JOURNAL*, July 5, 1924, p. 44.
Acetibenzil¹ in Compound, P. M. Co., Tablets (Patman Moore Co.), Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1918, p. 74.

- Acetylsalicylic Acid, L. & F. (Lehn & Fink), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1923, p 9
- Acriviolet (National Amline & Chemical Co., Inc.), THE JOURNAL, Feb 6, 1932, p 480, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1931 p 7
- Acterol (Mead Johnson & Co.), THE JOURNAL, Oct 5, 1929, p 1067
- Activin (Ernst Bisehoff, Inc.), THE JOURNAL, May 11, 1929, p 1783
- Adalin Luminal Tablets (Winthrop Chemical Co.), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1922, p 7
- Adex Tablets, Squibb (E. R. Squibb & Sons), THE JOURNAL, March 19, 1932, p 983, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1932, p 69
- Adrenal Comp Vaginal Suppositories (H. K. Mulford & Co.), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1923, p 10
- Adrenalinated Tricalcine (Laboratoire des "Produits Scientia"), THE JOURNAL, March 14, 1925, p. 836, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1925, p 80
- Adropsedema (Van Seaton Chemical Co.), THE JOURNAL, Oct. 10, 1925 p 1152
- Aerosan Tablets (Aerosan Co. of America), THE JOURNAL, Sept 8, 1928 p 727, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1928, p 7
- Afsal (S. Lewis Summers), THE JOURNAL, Oct 7 1922, p 1264
- Agar lac (E. Fougere & Co., Inc.), THE JOURNAL, Nov 14, 1914, p 1777, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1914, p 124, Propaganda, vol 1 p 10
- Agar Mulsion (Physicians & Hospitals Supply Co.), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1928, p 8
- Agarol Compound (Wm R. Warner & Co., Inc.), THE JOURNAL, May 30, 1925, p 1682, Reports Chem Lab, 1924 5, p 20
- Agmel (Maguay Products Co.), THE JOURNAL, Oct 12 1912, p 1392
- Ago Cholan (E. Bilhuber), THE JOURNAL, Sept 10, 1927, p 901
- Agrilin (Lehn & Fink Inc.), THE JOURNAL, March 14, 1925, p 837, May 30 1925, p 1682, Reports Chem Lab, 1924 5, p 20, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1925, p 7
- Albargin (H. A. Metz Laboratories, Inc.), THE JOURNAL, Aug 23, 1923 p 677, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1923, p 10
- Albasil (Ford Pharmaceutical Co.), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1931, p 8
- Albolene, Liquid (McKesson & Robbins), THE JOURNAL, July 26, 1913 p 296, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1916, p 65, Propaganda, vol 2, p 106
- Alborum (The Whitehouse Chemical Co., Inc.) THE JOURNAL, Dec 12 1914 p 2148, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1914 p 129
- Albutesta (Menley & James), THE JOURNAL, Nov 1, 1930, p 1347
- Alcresta Dental Lotion Lilly (Eli Lilly & Co.), THE JOURNAL, Oct 29, 1921, p 1441
- Alcresta Ipecac (Eli Lilly & Co.), THE JOURNAL, Oct 20, 1917, p 1373, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1917, p 62, Propaganda, vol 2 p 153
- Aletin THE JOURNAL, Nov 13, 1909, p 1655, Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1909, p 135
- Aletris Compound, Elixir (Parke, Davis & Co.), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1912, p 46
- Aletris Compound, Elixir (Ray Chemical Co.), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1912, p 46
- Aletris Cordial (Rio Chemical Co.), THE JOURNAL, Oct 17, 1914, p 1411, Feb 13, 1915, p 606, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1914 p 99, Propaganda, vol 1, p 43
- "Aleuronat" (Glogau & Co.), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1931, p 9
- Alfatone (Norwich Pharmacal Company), THE JOURNAL, Aug 7, 1915 p 548, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1915, p 62, Propaganda, vol 2, p 28
- Alimentary Elixir of Beef Harts (E. J. Harts & Co., Ltd.) THE JOURNAL, April 7, 1928, p 1117, Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1928, p 33
- Alkalithia (Keasbey and Mattison Company), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1919, p 65, Propaganda, vol 2, p 242
- Alkalol (Alkalol Co.), THE JOURNAL, Nov 6, 1915, p 1665, Reports Chem Lab, 1915, p 110

- Alka Water (Carl H. Schultz Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, Oct 31, 1931, p 1301; Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1931, p 10
- Allecotone (B. F. Copeland), *THE JOURNAL*, Feb 1, 1908, p 379, Propaganda, vol 1, p 264
- Allon-Works), *THE JOURNAL*, p 1853; May 25, 1929, 1926, p 7
- Alpho- Council Pharm & Chem,
- Alqua-AL, Oct 31, 1931, p 1301, p 10
- Aluco- = 9, 1928, p 1871, Reports
- Amaz- & JOURNAL, Dec 20, 1930, p 1933
- Ambrine, *THE JOURNAL*, April 7, 1917, p 1057, May 19, 1917, p 1497, Reports Chem Lab, 1917, p 20, Propaganda, vol 2, p 330
- American Ichthyol (Sulpho-Ichthyolate of Ammonium) (American Ichthyol Syndicate), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1930, p 74
- Amidopyrine and Barbitol, Combinations of *THE JOURNAL*, Aug 31, 1929, p 713
- Amerta- & Chem, 1933, p 7
- Amiodo- *THE JOURNAL*, March Chem, 1932, p 56
- Ammon- arm & Chem, 1916,
- Ammon- Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, harm & Chem, 1928
- Ammonia- p 10
- Ammonium Ichthyolate Meadows ("Ichthy Amon") (Meadows Chemical Co.), Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1928, p 12
- Ammonol (Ammonol Chemical Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, June 3, 1905, p 1791, Feb 2, 1913 p 337, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1905 8, p 7, Propaganda, ed 9, p 9, Propaganda, vol 2 p 393
- Amolin Deodorant Powder (Amolin Chemical Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, Feb 22, 1908, p 626, Reports Chem Lab, to 1909 p 63
- Ampoule No 61 Sodium Salicylate 15½ grains (Lakeside Laboratories, Inc.), *THE JOURNAL*, Jan 4, 1930, p 31, Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1929, p 8
- Ampoule No. 59 Sodium Iodide 15½ grains (Lakeside Laboratories, Inc.), *THE JOURNAL*, Jan 4, 1930 p 31, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1930, p 8
- Ampoule No 66X Sodium Salicylate, Sodium Iodide 15½ grains each (Lakeside Laboratories, Inc.), *THE JOURNAL*, Jan 4, 1930, p 31, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1929, p 8
- Ampoule No 66 Sodium Salicylate Sodium Iodide and Colchicine (Lakeside Laboratories, Inc.), *THE JOURNAL*, Jan 4 1930, p 31, Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1929, p 8
- Ampoule No 50 Iron and Arsenic (Iron Cacodylate) 1 grain (Lakeside Laboratories, Inc.), *THE JOURNAL*, Jan 4, 1930 p 31, Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1929, p 8
- Ampoules Sodium Cacodylate for Intravenous Use P. D. & Co (Parker Davis & Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, May 7, 1922 p 1654, Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1912 1
- Amyl Valerate, *THE JOURNAL*, Oct 13 1924, p 1941, Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1924 p 76
- Amylzyme (G. W. Carnsick Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, Jan 17 1925, p 220, Reports Chem Lab, 1921, p 72, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1925, p 19
- Anadol (Whelan Chemical Works) *THE JOURNAL*, May 21 1910, p 1704, Propaganda vol 1 p 24
- Anadols and Anadols Tablets (Royal Pharmaceutical Works, Meppel Holland), *THE JOURNAL*, Feb 20, 1915 p 654, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1915 p 135 Reports Chem Lab 1915 p 131
- Anarsarin (Anarsarin Chemical Co.) *THE JOURNAL*, May 4 1927, p 1535, Dec 8, 1917 p 1922 Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1905 8 p 54, Propaganda vol 1 p 11, Propaganda vol 2 pp 353

- Aquazone (Oxygen Water) (Aquazone Laboratories, Inc.), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1920, p 50, Propaganda, vol 2, 290
- Arbor Vitae, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1912, p 38.
- ARC Epilepsy Remedy (American Remedy Co), THE JOURNAL, Oct 1 1927, p 944
- Argyrol (A C Barnes Co), THE JOURNAL, March 17, 1924, p 849, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1928, p 13
- Arhovin (Schering & Glatz, Inc), Reports of Council Pharm & Chem 1919, p 66, Propaganda vol 2 p 243
- Astine (Southwest Medical Supply Co), THE JOURNAL, Dec. 20, 1930 p 1933
- Armervenal (Halle Laboratories), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1919, p 82, Propaganda, vol 2, p 247
- Arthenal (E. Fougera & Co), THE JOURNAL, Feb 26, 1921, p 595, Propaganda, vol 2, p 492
- Arsamine (S Lewis Summers), THE JOURNAL, Sept 1, 1928, p 664
- Arsenauro (Farmele Chemical Company), THE JOURNAL, Oct 21, 1922, p 1446
- Arsenic and Mercury, Solution of (New York Intravenous Laboratory), THE JOURNAL, Aug 2, 1919, p 353, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1919, p 26, Propaganda vol 2, p 231
- Arseno Meib Hyd See Arsenic and Mercury, Solution of
- Arsenoven, S S (S S Products Co), THE JOURNAL, Aug 2, 1919, p 353, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1919, p 26, Propaganda vol 2 p 231
- Arsphenoids (Swan Myers Co) THE JOURNAL, March 15, 1924, p 888
- Arteriosclerotic Serum (Herradura) for Intramuscular Use (Scientific Chemical Co) THE JOURNAL, April 28, 1923, p 1259, Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1923 p 34
- Arthritine (Morovitz Biochemical Laboratories), THE JOURNAL, Dec 21, 1929, p 1974
- Aseptikona (Chinosol Co) THE JOURNAL Nov 14 1914, p 1778 Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1914, p 124, Propaganda, vol 1, p 26
- Aseptinol (Aseptinol Mfg Co) THE JOURNAL, March 30, 1919, p 949, Propaganda vol 2 p 401
- Aseptones (Seent Ets Co), THE JOURNAL, Jan 14, 1928, p 117, Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1927 p 10
- Asmanglina (Neother Products Co), THE JOURNAL, June 21, 1924, p 2068, Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1924, p 11
- Aspatol (Standard Chemical Co, Des Moines, Iowa) THE JOURNAL, Feb 14 1925 p 533, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1924, p 9, Reports Chem Lab., 1924 5, p 113
- Aspirin (The Bayer Co, Inc), THE JOURNAL, Jan 20, 1917, p 213, April 13, 1918, p 1097, June 12, 1920, p 1664, May 14 1921, p 1356, June 11 1921, p 1697, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1916, p 43, Propaganda, vol 2, pp 116 347, 480
- Aspiro Lithine (McKesson & Robbins), THE JOURNAL, May 28, 1910, p 1803, Propaganda, vol 1 p 281
- 1911 p 210, Reports vol 1, p 85
- atories), THE JOUR
- - JOURNAL, Dec 21
- Asthmol (Sagone & Co) THE JOURNAL, July 11, 1931, p 103, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1931, p 12
- July 11, 1931 p 103, 2
- let 17, 1925, p 1234.
- y 18, 1929, p 1679.
- Aug 9, 1919 p 427, & Chem, 1921, p 8.
- ne 21, 1924, p 2068.

- Atychol (Orslee Company), THE JOURNAL, Aug 24, 1929, p 611.
Reports Council Pharm & Chem., 1929, p 15
Auto Hemis Serum (L. D Rogers), THE JOURNAL, Feb 14, 1920, p 477;
Propaganda, vol 2, p 409
Autolysin (Autolysin Laboratory), THE JOURNAL, July 24 1915, p 336,
Nov. 6, 1915, pp 1617, 1662, Propaganda, vol 2, p 413
Avertin (E 107), THE JOURNAL, Sept 8, 1928, p 745
Avesan (H) (Avesan Chemical Co.), THE JOURNAL, Jan 3, 1931,
p 39
Bacteriol. (G. B. L. Co.) THE JOURNAL, Feb 1, 1919, p 365,
Reports Chem Lab
m & Chem, 1931,
B Glem Iodine (B Iodine Chemical Co.), THE JOURNAL, Feb 1,
1918, p 44, Reports
2, p 198
Reports Council Pharm
JOURNAL, Nov 14, 1914,
1914, p 125
Co.), Reports Council
Bacteriol. (G. B. L. Co.), Reports Council
Pharm & Chem, 1917, p 146
Bacillus Acidophilus Culture, THE JOURNAL, Dec 20, 1919, p 1895,
Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1919 p 51
Bacillus Acidophilus Milk Hermes (Hermes Groves Dairy Co.), THE
JOURNAL, May 14, 1932, p 1744, Reports Council Pharm & Chem,
1932, p 11
Bacillus Bulgaricus (see Culture of Bacillus Bulgasticus)
Bacillus Vaccine, Friedländer See Friedländer Bacillus Vaccine
Bakurot (Sharp & Dohme), THE JOURNAL, July 10, 1915, p 175
Baume Analgesique Bengué (Thos Leeming & Co.), THE JOURNAL,
Dec 14, 1912, p 2173, Propaganda, vol 1, p 267
Banberry, Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1912, p 39
Bannerman's Intravenous Solution (William Bannerman), THE JOURNAL,
May 31, 1913, p 1724, Jan 2 1915 p 70, July 17 1926, p 191,
Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1914, p 131, Propaganda, vol 1,
p 105
Baptisin, THE JOURNAL, Nov 13, 1909, p 1635, Reports Council Pharm
& Chem, 1909, p 135
B Coli Combined Bacterin (The Abbott Laboratories), THE JOURNAL
June 22, 1918, p 1267, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1918,
p 11, Propaganda vol 2 p 185
Bar che co (Barksdale Chemical Co.), THE JOURNAL, Dec 18, 1926,
p 2114
Bayer 205, THE JOURNAL May 23, 1925 p 1591
Bee, Honey, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1912 p 35
Beef Extract, Concentrated Fluid (Armour & Co.), THE JOURNAL,
Jan 23, 1909, p 311, Propaganda vol 1 p 471
Beef Farract Fluid (Cibola Co.), THE JOURNAL, Jan 23, 1909, p 311,
Propaganda, vol 1, p 472
Beef Extract, Coin Special (G H Hammond & Co.), THE JOURNAL,
Jan 23, 1909 p 311, Propaganda vol 1, p 472
Beef Extract of Premier (Libby McNeil & Libby) THE JOURNAL,
Jan 23, 1909, p 311, Propaganda, vol 1 p 471
Beef Extract, Hunt "Hex" (Cudahy Packing Co.), THE JOURNAL,
Jan 23, 1909 p 311, Propaganda vol 1, p 471
Beef Extract (Swift & Co.), THE JOURNAL Jan 23 1909, p 311,
Propaganda vol 1 p 471
Beef Juice, Wyeth (John Wyeth & Bro) THE JOURNAL Nov 22
1909 p 1754, Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1909, p 137, Propa-
ganda vol 1 p 153
Befal (Synthetic Organic Products Co.), THE JOURNAL Feb 21 1925
p 611, Reports Chem Lab 1924 p 117

- Bellans (Bell & Co), *THE JOURNAL*, Aug 24, 1909, p 569, May 9, 1914, p 1492, Nov 24, 1917, p 1815; Feb 23, 1918, p. 557, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1909, p 108, Propaganda, vol 1, pp 151, 282; Propaganda, vol 2, pp 380, 418
- Benetol (Benetol Products Co), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1923, p 13
- Benzyl Alcohol Van Dyk (Van Dyk & Co), *THE JOURNAL*, April 17, 1926, p. 1233, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1926, p 21
- Benzyl Benzoate for Therapeutic Use Van Dyk & Co (Synthetic Drug Corporation), *THE JOURNAL*, April 17, 1926, p 1233, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1926, p 21
- Benzyl Benzoate L. A. Van Dyk, 20 per cent, Aromatic (L. A. Van Dyk), *THE JOURNAL*, March 19, 1927, p 944; Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1927, p 11
- Benzyl Benzoate L. A. Van Dyk, 20 per cent (L. A. Van Dyk) *THE JOURNAL*, March 19, 1927, p 944, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1927, p 11
- Benzyl Benzoate Seydel (Seydel Chemical Co), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1931, p 27
- Benzylol (Van Dyk & Co) *THE JOURNAL*, April 17, 1926, p 1233, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1926, p 21
- Benzyl Succinate Seydel (Seydel Chemical Co), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1931, p 27
- Benzyl Viburnum Compound (Benzyl Viburnum Laboratories), *THE JOURNAL*, Aug 23, 1925, p 628, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1925, p 9
- Berberin Hydrochlorid, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1922, p 14
- Betulol (E. Fougere & Co, Inc), *THE JOURNAL*, Dec 12, 1914, p 2148, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1914, p. 62, Reports Chem Lab, 1914, p 74, Propaganda, vol 1, p 27
- Bichloridol (H. A. Metz Laboratories Inc), *THE JOURNAL*, Sept 5, 1925, p 764, Dec 21, 1929, p 1971, Feb 22, 1930, p 563, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1925, p 10
- Bile Salts, Succinate of Soda and Phenolphthalein, Capsules of, Fairchild (Fairchild Bros & Foster), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1918, p. 59, Propaganda vol 2 p 208
- Biniodol (Charles C. Yarbrough), *THE JOURNAL*, Feb 24, 1917, p 650, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1917, p 10, Reports Chem Lab, 1916, p 108, Propaganda, vol 2, p 121
- Biosol (Vito Chemical Laboratories), *THE JOURNAL*, March 8, 1913, p 767; Propaganda, vol 1 p 284
- Biosterin Ampules (Adsole Company of America), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1927, p 43
- Bi Oxo Dyn ("Bi Oxo Dyn"), *THE JOURNAL*, Nov 25, 1932, p 1867, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1932, p 15
- Bismogenol (E. Tosse & Co Inc), *THE JOURNAL*, March 19, 1927, p 944, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1927, p 16
- Bismom (Kalle Color and Chemical Co), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1921, p 12
- Bismuthal (Langley & Michaels Corp), *THE JOURNAL*, April 17, 1926, p 441.
- Burrheads Well
- Burrheads
- May 6
- 1911, p 22

- Bismuth, Opium and Phenol Tablets (Wm. S. Merrell Chemical Co.), THE JOURNAL, July 25, 1908, p. 330; Dec. 17, 1910, p. 2169; May 6, 1911, p. 1344; Reports Chem Lab., to 1909, p. 28; 1910, p. 85; 1911, p. 22
- Bismuth, Opium and Phenol Tablets (Sharp & Dohme), THE JOURNAL, July 25, 1908, p. 339; Dec. 17, 1910, p. 2169; May 6, 1911, p. 1344; Reports Chem Lab., to 1909, p. 28; 1910, p. 85; 1911, p. 22
- Bismuth, Opium and Phenol Tablets (Stearns & Co.), THE JOURNAL, July 25, 1908, p. 339; Dec. 17, 1910, p. 2169; May 6, 1911, p. 1344; Reports Chem Lab., to 1909, p. 28; 1910, p. 85; 1911, p. 22
- Bismuth, Opium and Phenol Tablets (K. Wampole & Co., Inc.), THE JOURNAL, Dec. 17, 1910, p. 2169; May 6, 1911, p. 1344; Reports Chem Lab., to 1909, p. 28; 1910, p. 85; 1911, p. 22
- Bismuth, Opium and Phenol Tablets (Wm. R. Warner & Co.), THE JOURNAL, July 25, 1908, p. 330; Dec. 17, 1910, p. 2169; May 6, 1911, p. 1344; Reports Chem Lab., to 1909, p. 28; 1910, p. 85; 1911, p. 22
- Bismuth
Coun
BiSoDel
1912
Bi Taride
Sept
Butter Ba
Bladder
Blandine
Pharm & Chem, 1912, p. 40
- Blaud Capsules, Frossi's (C. E. Frossi & Co.), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1915, p. 164, Propaganda, vol. 2, p. 36
- Blaud, Arsenic and Strychnine Capsules, Frossi's (C. E. Frossi & Co.), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1915, p. 164, Propaganda, vol. 2, p. 36
- Blaud's Pills, THE JOURNAL, April 17, 1915, p. 1344, Reports Chem Lab., 1915, p. 7
- B'adules (Wm. S. Merrell Co.), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1922, p. 17
- Blue Cohosh, THE JOURNAL, Sept. 11, 1915, p. 972, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1912 p. 40
- Boracaine (Sharp & Dohme), THE JOURNAL Oct. 26, 1929, p. 1309, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1929, p. 16
- Borolytol (Palmade Mfg. Co.), THE JOURNAL, Nov. 15, 1913, p. 1812
- Borosodine (A. Lumiere Laboratories) Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1924, p. 15
- Borostramine (Takamine Laboratories), THE JOURNAL, Feb. 19, 1921, p. 13
- Bovi
Nov. 20, 1909, p. 1754,
137, 1914, p. 105, Propa
14, 1911, p. 860, Reports
- Brobor—See Episan
- Bromile and Acetanilide Compound Mulford Granular Effervescent
Chem, 1918, p. 58
& Co.), Reports
- Bron
JOURNAL, April 3,
Council Pharm &
opaganda, vol. 2
- p. 400
- Bromia (Battle & Co.) THE JOURNAL, May 16, 1914, p. 1573, March
2, 1914, p. 645, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1914, p. 15.
Propaganda vol. 1 p. 31, Propaganda vol. 2, p. 399
- Bromin Iodin Compound (Hreman Iodin Chemical Co.) THE JOURNAL,
June 4, 1910, p. 1874, Dec. 23, 1915, p. 1956 Reports Council
Pharm & Chem, 1916, p. 49, Propaganda vol. 1, p. 2-5, Propa
ganda, vol. 2, p. 97

- [illegible]

- Capell's Urologetic Test (Capell's Laboratory), *THE JOURNAL*, Aug 23, 1919, p 626
- Caplets (Bio Chem Laboratories), *THE JOURNAL*, Feb 25, 1922, p 603
- Caps *THE JOURNAL*, 1918, p 42
- Caps *THE JOURNAL*, 1918, p 42
- Caps *JOURNAL*, Jan 8, p. 42
- Caps *AL*, Jan 18, 42
- Caps *THE JOURNAL*, 1918 p 42
- Caps *AL*, Jan 18, 42
- Caps *JOURNAL*, Jan 8, p 42
- Capt *110*, p 959
- Cargel (H K Mulford Co), *THE JOURNAL*, Aug 4, 1924, p 321, Reports Council Pharm. & Chem, 1923 p 21
- Carminexem (Fairchild Bros & Foster), *THE JOURNAL*, Sept 29, 1918, p 1031; Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1918, p 28, Propaganda, vol 2, p 194.
- Carmine (E Fougere & Co Inc), *THE JOURNAL*, Nov 20, 1909, p 1754, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1909, p 137; Propaganda, vol 1, p 123
- Caroid (American Ferment Co), *THE JOURNAL*, Nov 4, 1922, p 1619, Dec 16, 1922, p 2104, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1914, p 109
- Carpennutrine (John Wveth & Bro) *THE JOURNAL*, May 11, 1907, p 1612; Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1903 8, opp p 64, Propaganda, vol 1, p 123
- Carasinol (Carsinol Research Laboratories), *THE JOURNAL*, Jan 17, 1925, p 221, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1924, p 15, Reports Chem Lab 1924 3 p 101
- Carvitin (Carvitin Products Laboratories, Inc), *THE JOURNAL*, Nov. 23, 1931, p 1626, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1931, p 40
- Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1929, p 17
- Aug 14, 1929, p 569, 111, Propaganda, vol 1.
- Castadora (The Wm S Merrell Chemical Co), *THE JOURNAL*, Jan 27, 1917, p 303, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1916, p 45, Propaganda vol 2, p 118.
- Castrox (Purdue Newberry Co), *THE JOURNAL*, Dec 23, 1916, p 1956, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1916, p 41
- Catarrhal Vaccine No 40 (G H Sherman), *THE JOURNAL*, Oct. 11, 1924, p 53
- & Co), *THE JOURNAL*, Pharm & Chem, 1918.
- Canada), *THE JOURNAL*,
- Cavanah (A Cavanah), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1915, p 176
- Ceanothyn (Flint, Eaton & Co), *THE JOURNAL*, March 20, 1926 p 270, Feb 8, 1926, p 410, Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1926, p 23, 1930, p 16
- Cedron Seel, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1912, p 40
- Celerina (Rio Chemical Co), *THE JOURNAL*, Oct 17 1914, p 1411, Feb 13, 1915, p 406, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1912 p 40, 1914, p 92, Propaganda, vol 1 p 43
- Celery, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1912, p 47
- Celery and Guarana, Phos (Parke, Davis & Co) Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1912, p 41

- Celery and Guarana Compound, Flxir (Ray Chemical Co.), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1912, p. 40
- Celery Compound Flxir (Nelson, Baker & Co.), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1912, p. 40.
- Celery Compound, Flxir (F. Stearns & Co.), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1912, p. 40.
- Celery Compound, Flxir (Smith, Kline & French Co.), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1912, p. 40.
- Celery, Flxir Guarana and (Hance Bros & White), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1912, p. 40
- Cellasin (The Cellasin Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, July 5, 1924, p. 53
- Cephacilin, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1918, p. 52; Propaganda vol 2, p. 203
- Cerelene (Holliday Laboratories), *THE JOURNAL*, Feb. 15, 1919, p. 513, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1918, p. 48, Reports Chem Lab 1919, p. 30, Propaganda, vol 2, pp. 219, 337, 362
- Chapoteaut's Wine, see Wine Chapoteaut's
- Chiodrastia (H. K. Wampole & Co., Inc.), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1912, p. 42
- Chloracea (Nelson, Baker & Co.), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1912 p. 42, *THE JOURNAL*, June 14, 1919 p. 1767.
- Chionanthus Compound, Flxir (Ray Chemical Co.), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1912, p. 42
- Chionanthus (Special), Flxir (Parke, Davis & Co.), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1912, p. 42
- Chionia (Peacock Chemical Co.) *THE JOURNAL*, April 3, 1915, p. 1177; Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1912, p. 42, 1915, p. 24, Propaganda vol 1, p. 28
- Chlorax (Chlorine Products Company, Inc.), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1919, p. 70, Reports Chem Lab, 1919, p. 57, Propaganda, vol 2, p. 244
- Chlorolyptus (Weeks Chemical Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, Nov. 27, 1920, p. 1512, Reports Chem Lab, 1920 p. 75, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1920 p. 28, Reports Chem Lab, 1920, p. 75; Propaganda, vol 2 p. 277
- Chlorton (Chlorine Products Company, Inc.), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1919, p. 70, Reports Chem Lab, 1919, p. 57, Propaganda, vol 2, p. 245
- Chologen (Leonard A. Seltzer), *THE JOURNAL*, Feb. 1, 1913, p. 381, Propaganda vol 1, p. 283
- Chologestin (I. H. Strong Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, Dec. 11, 1915, p. 2108
- Chromiae Tablets (Maltbie Chemical Co.), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1912, p. 44
- Cinchophen Water Morgenstern (Morgenstern & Co.), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1931, p. 37
- Cineraria Martima, *THE JOURNAL*, Nov. 11, 1911, p. 1630, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1911, p. 48, Propaganda, vol 1, p. 49
- Cin-U Form Lozenges (McKesson and Robbins), *THE JOURNAL* Oct. 4, 1919, p. 1077; Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1919, p. 35, Propaganda vol 2, p. 237
- Citarin (The Bayer Company, Inc.), *THE JOURNAL*, Feb. 20, 1915, p. 685, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1914, p. 135
- Citrin (Table Rock Laboratories), *THE JOURNAL*, April 5, 1930, p. 1067, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1930, p. 19
- Citrocoll (Cellarius Co.) *THE JOURNAL*, Jan. 21, 1911, p. 210, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1911, p. 7; Propaganda, vol 1, p. 85
- Citrophon (Gotham Corporation), *THE JOURNAL*, March 1, 1924, p. 734, Reports Chem Lab, 1924 5, p. 52
- Clauden (Eastbrook, Inc.), *THE JOURNAL*, April 7, 1928, p. 1116, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1928, p. 22
- Clover Compound, Syrup Red (Nelson, Baker & Co.), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1912, p. 40
- Coagulen Ciba (Society of Chemical Industry, Basle, Switzerland), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1920 p. 53, Propaganda, vol 2, p. 290
- Cod Liver, Extract of, Wampole's Perfected Tasteless Preparation of (H. K. Wampole & Co., Inc.), *THE JOURNAL*, April 5, 1913, p. 1033, April 10, 1915, p. 1262, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1915, p. 140, Propaganda, vol 1, p. 52

- Cooperation of the Pharmaceutical Houses Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1920 p 56
- Copper Phenolsulphonate (The Abbott Laboratories) Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1916 p 54
- Corn Plasters Medicated THE JOURNAL June 18 1937 p 2209 Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1932 p 58
- Corpora Lutea Desiccated P D & Co (Parke Davis & Co) THE JOURNAL June 24 1930 p 1997 Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1930 p 25
- Corpora Lutea Soluble Extract P D & Co (Parke Davis & Co) THE JOURNAL Jan 30 1932 p 402, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1932 p 55
- Corpora Lutea Soluble Extract Wilson (Wilson Laboratories) THE JOURNAL Jan 30 1932 p 402 Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1932 p 55
- Corpus Luteum (G W Carrick Co) Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1925 p 19
- Corpus L - - - - - Co.) THE JOURNAL, June & Chem, 1930 p 25
- Corpus Li - - - - - (ories) THE JOURNAL June & Chem 1930 p 25
- Corpus Li - - - - - (ies Inc) THE JOURNAL June & Chem 1937
- NAL p 55
- Corpus Luteum Lederle (Lederle Laboratories Inc) THE JOURNAL June 24 1930 p 1997 Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1930 p 25
- Corpus Luteum P M Co (Putman Moore Co) THE JOURNAL June 24 1930 p 1997 Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1930 p 25
- Coryfin (Winthrop Chemical Co) Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1923 p 19
- Cotarnin Salts THE JOURNAL Nov 22 1919 p 1625 Propaganda vol 2 p 240
- Coto, Reports
- Cotoin Report
- Cotton Process
- Cream of Mus Conn) Reports C vol 2 p 218
- Cream of Sulphur O Grady's Medicated Mineral (John H O Grady Minneapolis) Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1918 p 81
- Creo Ferrum (The Gross Drug Co Inc), Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1921 p 16
- Creofos (Delson Chemical Co) THE JOURNAL July 7 1917 p 58 Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1917, p 34, Propaganda vol 2 p 137
- Creosote Delson (Delson Chemical Co), THE JOURNAL July 7 1917 p 58 Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1917 p 34 Propaganda vol 2 p 137
- Creosote De Monohydrated Calloways (Creo Chemical Distributing Co) THE JOURNAL May 29 1937 p 1834 Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1932 p 14
- Creosotonic (Scott) (Dawson Pharmacal Co) THE JOURNAL Aug 24 1918 p 680 Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1918 p 25 Propaganda vol 2 p 197
- - - - - JOURNAL May 29 1936 p 1713
- - - - - 926 p 25
- - - - - (LaPorte & Gauthier) Reports 7
- - - - - actosed) (LaPorte & Gauthier) 971 p 17
- - - - - & Gauthier) Reports Council
- THE JOURNAL Sept 25 1920
- Culture Lac (Special Pharmacal Products Co) THE JOURNAL Jan 13 1923 p 127 Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1922 p 27
- Culture of Bacillus Bulgaricus Fairchild (Fairchild Bros & Foster), THE JOURNAL June 4 1927 p 1831 Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1927, p 20

- Culture of the *Bacillus Bulgaricus*-Lederle (Lederle Antitoxin Laboratories), *THE JOURNAL*, June 4, 1927, p 1831. Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1927, p 20
- Cuprase (Anglo-French Drug Co., Ltd.), *THE JOURNAL*, April 12, 1919 p 1075, July 5, 1924, p 58; Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1919 p 10, Reports Chem Lab, 1919, p 32, Propaganda vol 2 p 222
- Curate, *THE JOURNAL*, Jan 15, 1910, p 219, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1910, p 7
- Curarin, *THE JOURNAL*, Jan 15, 1910, p 219, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1910, p 7
- Curative Vaccine, Bruschettini (A. Bruschettini) Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1915, p 176, Propaganda vol 2 p 58
- Cypridel Capsules (E. Fougere & Co., Inc.), *THE JOURNAL*, Dec 19, 1914, p 2247; Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1914 p 72 Propaganda, vol 1, p 59
- Cystogen (Cystogen Chemical Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, Dec 12, 1914 p 2148, Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1914, p 66, Propaganda vol 1, p 60
- Cystogen Aperient (Cystogen Chemical Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, Dec 12, 1914, p 2148; Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1914, p 66 Propaganda, vol 1 p 60
- Cystogen Lithia (Cystogen Chemical Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, Dec 12, 1914 p 2148; Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1914, p 66, Propaganda vol 1, p 60
- Cysto-Sedative (Strong, Cobb & Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, Dec 12, 1914 p 2148, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1914, p 130, Propaganda vol 1, p 61
- Damiana, Allen's Compound Extract of (Allen Pfeiffer Chemical Co) *THE JOURNAL*, July 19, 1913, p 211
- Darpin (Rio Chemical Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, Feb 13, 1915, p 606, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1914 p 99, Propaganda, vol 1, p 43
- Daytol (Dayton Chem Co.) *THE JOURNAL*, March 31, 1928 p 1039 Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1928 p 10
- De Germ (Century Pharmaceutical Products Co.) *THE JOURNAL*, May 21, 1932 p 1805, Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1932 p 41
- Dental Solution, Lilly's (Lilly Dental Products Co.) *THE JOURNAL*, Feb 21, 1931, p 634
- Desiccated Corpus Luteum Armour (Armour & Co.) *THE JOURNAL*, June 24, 1930, p 1997, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1930 p 25
- Desiccated Corpus Luteum Wilson (Wilson & Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, June 24, 1930 p 1997; Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1930, p 25
- Desiccated Parathyroid Gland Preparations, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1927, p 24
- Desiccated Parathyroid Gland Armour (Armour & Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, Jan 14, 1927, p 117; Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1927, p 21
- Desiccated Parathyroid Substance Wilson (Wilson Laboratories), Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1927 p 24
- Desiccated Pituitary Body Armour (Armour & Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, July 19, 1930, p 201, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1930, p 26
- Desiccated Pituitary Substance (Anterior Lobe) Armour (Armour & Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, July 19, 1930, p 201, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1930, p 26
- Desiccated Pituitary Substance (Posterior Lobe) Armour (Armour & Co.) *THE JOURNAL*, July 19, 1930, p 201 Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1930, p 26
- Desitin (Desitin Chemical Co.) *THE JOURNAL*, Feb 26, 1927 p 665, Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1927 p 24
- Diabesan (Solomon Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, Nov 24, 1925 p 1747, Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1925 p 16
- Diabetic Biscuit (Jireh Diabetic Food Co.) *THE JOURNAL*, March 22, 1913 p 922
- Diabetic Flour, Jireh (Jireh Diabetic Food Co.) *THE JOURNAL*, March 22, 1913, p 922
- Diabetic Food Jireh (Jireh Diabetic Food Co.) *THE JOURNAL*, Dec 14, 1912 p 2174
- Diamed (Mallin Chemical Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, Jan 22, 1927 p 247

- Disulphamin (American Bio-Chemical Laboratories), *THE JOURNAL*, Nov 29, 1930, p 29
- Diuretin (Knoll & Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, April 4, 1914, p 1108, Reports Chem Lab., 1914, p. 7, Propaganda, vol 1, p 251
- Diurof (H K. Mulford Co.), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1912 p 45
- Dixon's Suspension of Dead Tubercle Bacilli, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1917, p 140; Propaganda, vol 2, p 159
- Dixon's Tubercle Bacilli Extract, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1917 p 140; Propaganda, vol 2, p 158
- Dogwood, Flowering, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1912, p 41
- Duodenin, Armour (Armour & Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, Aug 14, 1915 p 639, Jan 15, 1916, pp 178, 208, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1915, pp 96, 99, 151, 1916, p 72, Propaganda vol 2 p 76
- Duotonal Tablets (Schering & Glaz, Inc.), *THE JOURNAL* Sept 30 1916, p 1033, Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1916 p 34, Propaganda, vol 2, p 94
- Dysentery Bacterin Mulford (H K Mulford Co.), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1917, p 141
- Dyspepsia Compound, Fluxir (H K Mulford Co.), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1912, p 44
- Dyspepsia, Elixir Atonic Phenolated (Wm S Merrell Chemical Co) *THE JOURNAL*, Feb 9, 1907, p 533
- Echinacea, *THE JOURNAL*, Nov 27, 1909, p 1836 Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1909, p 144, Propaganda, vol 1, p 29
- Echitone (Strong, Cobb & Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, Jan 2 1915 p 71 July 17, 1920, p 191; Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1914, p 80, Propaganda, vol 2, p 81
- Echisia (Wm S Merrell Chemical Co), *THE JOURNAL* Jan 2 1915 p 71; Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1914, p 80, Propaganda, vol 1, p 81
- Echthol (Battie & Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, March 13, 1907 p 904, Jan 2 1913 p 71, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1907 p 144, 1912 p 38; 1914, p 80; Propaganda vol 2, p 81
- Eels Tablets (Putman Moore Co), *THE JOURNAL*, Aug 19 1914 p 515.
- Edema Tablets (Parke, Davis & Co.), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1912 p 41
- Edema Tablet (Smith, Kline & French Co.), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1912, p 41
- Edema Improved Tablet (Parke Davis & Co.), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1912, p 41
- Efedron Nasal Jelly (Hart Drug Co), *THE JOURNAL* Feb 8, 1930 p 430
- Eks Salt (Sharp & Dahme), *THE JOURNAL* June 2, 1930 p 1839
- Elarson (Winthrop Chemical Company, Inc.), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1919, p 25, Propaganda vol 2, p 249
- Elser, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1912, p 41
- Elder Flower Eye Lotion (George H Evans Laboratories Inc.), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1930, p 29
- Electrargol (L. Fougera & Co.), Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1920, p 38
- Electric-Hg (E. Fougera & Co., Inc), Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1924, p 21
- Fluxir Araylen Compound Roche (Toukum Roche) (Harrison & Roche, Inc), *THE JOURNAL*, Jan 9, 1932, p 143 Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1932 p 90
- Fluxir Digitalin Compound (American Laboratories Inc), *THE JOURNAL* May 1, 1926, p 1293, Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1926 p 55
- Fluxir of Winter Wine, Triner's American (Jos Triner) *THE JOURNAL*, July 14, 1917, p 137, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, p 36 Propaganda, vol 2, p 133
- Fluxir of Enzymes (Armour & Co.), *THE JOURNAL* June 14 1930 p 1919, Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1930 p 28
- Fluxir Glycerophosphates Nua Vomica and Naryana (Chas. & P. Hme), *THE JOURNAL*, Sept 30, 1916, p 1034, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1916 p 35, Propaganda vol 2, p 95
- Fluxir Larynx Mchell, *THE JOURNAL*, June 1, 1922 p 1238, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1922, p 53

- Estivin (C. L. G.), *THE JOURNAL*, v 12, 1921, p 1595,
Jan
- Ethanes:
- Ether, *musical Works*, *THE*
Jou. p 1474, Sept 22,
192
- Ethyl B 127, p 35
- Ethyl B Council Pharm &
Chem, 1922, p 35
- Eto-So-Tre (T M Berry), *THE JOURNAL*, Aug 5, 1922 p 492
- Eubetin (Aesculap Pharmaceutical & Chemical Co, Inc) *THE JOURNAL*,
May 21, 1932 p 1808, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1932, p 41
- Euca Mul (The Edward G Bink Co), *THE JOURNAL*, Oct. 29, 1921
p 1438
- Enodon (D. L. & Co), *THE JOURNAL*, 1922, p. 32
- E 397, Reports
- F 1920, p 542
- ganda, vol 2,
p 262
- Eunatrol (C. Bisehoff & Co), *THE JOURNAL*, Feb 22, 1903 p 627
- Eupaptic Hypophosphites (Nelson, Baker & Co), *THE JOURNAL*, Sept 2
1916, p 761; Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1916, p 15, Propa
ganda, vol 2, p 83.
- Eusopol (Riedel & Co), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1922, p 32
- Eusoma (Eusoma Pharmaceutical Co), Reports Council Pharm & Chem
1912, p 38.
- Exicol (Brooklyn Scientific Products Co), *THE JOURNAL*, July 16, 1931
Jan 24, 1914
vol 1, p 299
1913, p 1733
1521, Reports
- Falls Dietetic Flour (J. G Falls Co), Reports Council Pharm &
Chem, 1931, p 42
- False Unicorn, *THE JOURNAL*, Nov 27, 1909, p 1836, Reports Council
Pharm & Chem, 1909, p 146, Propaganda, vol 1, p 84
- Farastan (Farastan Co), *THE JOURNAL*, Feb 15, 1930, p 434, Reports
Council Pharm & Chem, 1930, p 33
- Febrisol (The Tilden Co), *THE JOURNAL*, June 29, 1912, p 2043
- Febr-Tone (Arthur Peter & Co.), *THE JOURNAL* Feb 1, 1908, p. 379
- Fellows' Syrup of Hypophosphites (Fellows Medical Mfg Co), *THE*
JOURNAL, Sept 2, 1916, p 760, Feb 16, 1918, p 478, Reports Coun
cil Pharm & Chem, 1916, p 13, Propaganda, vol 2, p 82
- Felsol (American Felsol Co), *THE JOURNAL*, May 28, 1927, p 1750
- Fermentogen (Fermentogen Co., Ltd.), *THE JOURNAL*,
May 24, 1924, p 1712,
1924, p 23
Pharm & Chem, 1912, p 30
& Chem, 1920, p 67, Propa
Company), *THE JOURNAL* Oct
- Ferrisvine (L. Fougere & Co., Inc), *THE JOURNAL*, Sept 8, 1917,
p 841; Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1917, p 49 Propaganda,
vol 2, p 144
- Ferro-Cephal Tablets (Brewer & Co., Inc), *THE JOURNAL*, March 5,
1932, p 816, Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1932, p 46
- Ferro-Mangan Deterich (Reischold Chemical Co) Reports Council
Pharm & Chem, 1925, p 23
- Ferro-Dux Comp (American Drug Company, Inc) Reports Council
Pharm & Chem, 1923 p 23
- Figwort, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1912 p 42
- Filudine (Gen J Wapau, Inc), *THE JOURNAL*, Sept 18, 1915, p 1045,
Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1915, p 156, Propaganda vol 2
p 41.

- Firma Chloro (Chloro Chemical Corporation), *THE JOURNAL*, Jan 5 1924 p 53, Oct 16, 1926, p 1321, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1926, p 28
- Firoyptol Plain (The Tilden Co) *THE JOURNAL*, Feb 17, 1917, p 564, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1917, p 8, Propaganda, vol 2, p 120
- Firoyptol with Kreosote (The Tilden Co), *THE JOURNAL* Feb 17, 1917, p 564, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1917, p 49, Propaganda vol 2, p 120
- Firwein (The Tilden Co) *THE JOURNAL*, Feb 17, 1917, p 564, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1917, p 7, Propaganda vol 2, p 119
- Fissan Lotion (Walter Lehn), *THE JOURNAL*, July 16, 1932, p 223 Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1932 p 47
- Fissan Oil (Walter Lehn) *THE JOURNAL* July 16, 1932, p 223, Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1932 p 47
- Fissan Ointment (Walter Lehn) *THE JOURNAL* July 16, 1932 p 223 Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1932, p 47
- Fissan Ointment R (Walter Lehn), *THE JOURNAL* July 16, 1932, p 223 Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1932, p 47
- Fissan Powder (Walter Lehn), *THE JOURNAL*, July 16 1932, p 223, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1932 p 47
- Fissan Soap (Walter Lehn) *THE JOURNAL*, July 16, 1932, p 223 Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1932, p 47
- Fissan Sulphur Powder (Walter Lehn) *THE JOURNAL* July 16, 1932 p 223 Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1932, p 47
- Fissan Sweat Absorbing Powder (Walter Lehn) *THE JOURNAL* July 16 1932 p 223 Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1932 p 47
- Fleischmann's Yeast (The Fleischmann Company), *THE JOURNAL*, May 12, 1923 p 1398, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1923, p 23
- Fluorated Tricalcine (Laboratoire des "Produits Scientifiques"), *THE JOURNAL*, March 14, 1925, p 836, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1925 p 80
- Foral (Foral Products Co), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1918, p 55, Propaganda vol 2 p 204
- Formaldehyde Lozenges *THE JOURNAL*, Oct 4, 1919, p 1077, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1919 p 32, Propaganda vol 2, p 238
- Formamin (A. Wulff & Co), *THE JOURNAL*, Jan 27 1912, p 295 Feb 24, 1912, p 572 Aug 28 1915, p 816, Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1915, p 64, Propaganda ed 9, p 303, Propaganda vol 2, p 33
- Formic Acid Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1921, p 25
- Formicin (Kalle Color Chemical Co), Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1919, p 76
- Formidin (Parke, Davis & Co) *THE JOURNAL*, Sept 5 1908, p 818, Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1905 8, pp 164 192 1912, p 48
- Formitol Tablets (E. L. Patch Co), *THE JOURNAL* Oct 4 1919 p 1077, June 19 1920, p 1730, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1919, p 34 1920 p 20 Reports Chem Lab, 1920, p 40, Propaganda vol 2, pp 236 271
- Formosol, Sunshine's (The Formosol Chemical Co), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1917, p 145, Propaganda, vol 2, p 158
- Formothalates, Tablets (Tailby Nason Company), Reports Council Pharm. & Chem 1919, p 92, Propaganda, vol 2 p 256
- Formutol (Cellarius Co) *THE JOURNAL*, Jan 21, 1911, p 210, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1911, p 7, Propaganda, vol 1, p 85
- Fortossan (A. Klipstein & Co) *THE JOURNAL*, Jan 30, 1915, p 456, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1915, p 131, Propaganda, vol 1, p 178
- Fosfoplasmina (Neother Products Co), *THE JOURNAL*, June 21, 1924 p 2068, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1924 p 11
- Frenly Enema Cream (Frenly Products Co), *THE JOURNAL*, Sept. 19, 1931, p 852 Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1931, p 44
- Friedlander Bacillus Vaccine, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1919 p 78
- Friedlander Vaccine No. 36 (G. H. Sherman), *THE JOURNAL* Oct 11 1924, p 1184, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1924, p 57

- Fringe Tree, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1912, p 42
 Frutosen (The Frutosen Drug Co), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1921, p 26
- G. G. Phenoleum Disinfectant (G G Phenoleum Co., Inc.), THE JOURNAL, Jan. 30, 1915, p 456, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1915, p. 131.
- Galactagogue (Eli Lilly & Co), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1911, p. 43
- Galactenzyme Tablets (Fairchild Bros & Foster), THE JOURNAL, June 4, 1927, p. 1831; Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1927, p 20
- Gafyl (Geo G. Wallan, Inc.), THE JOURNAL, Nov 11, 1922 p 1706
 Reports Council on Pharm & Chem, 1922, p 34, Reports Chem Lab, 1922, p 40
- Gambir-Agar (Reinschold Chemical Co), THE JOURNAL, Nov 12, 1911, p 1690; Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1912, p 57
- "Gan Aiden" (Kantam Laboratories), THE JOURNAL, Nov 12, 1911, p 1863; Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1912, p 51
- Gastrogen Tablets (Bristol Myers Co), THE JOURNAL, Dec 12, 1914, p 2149, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1914, p 131, Propaganda, vol. 1, p. 87.
- Gastron (Fairchild Bros & Foster), THE JOURNAL, June 14, 1930, p. 1919; Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1930, p 28
- Gelobarin (Powers-Weightmann Rosengarten Co), THE JOURNAL, Sept 17, 1927, p 984; Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1927, p 36
- Gelsemine Hydrochlorid, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1911, p 57
- Gelseminine, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1911, p 57
- Genitone (Wm. S. Merrell Chemical Co), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1912, p 44
- Genoform (C. Bischoff & Co), THE JOURNAL, Feb 26, 1916, p 676
- Germanin, See Bayer 205
- Germanium Dioxide, See Geroxide
- Germiseptic Lubricant "Bing" (Chas M Grismold, St Petersburg, Fla) 918, p 79
 THE JOURNAL, Jan 9, 1915, p 165
 914 p 86, Reports Chem Lab, 149
 THE JOURNAL, June 6, 1925, Chem, 1925 p 24
 1486 Reports Council Pharm
- Ginseng Compound, Elixir (H K Milford Co), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1912, p. 42
- Glandular Comp (Male), Special Formula No 1 (G W Carrick Co) THE JOURNAL, Feb 28, 1925, p 695, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1925, p 85
- Glandular Comp (Female) Special Formula No 2 (G W Carrick Co) THE JOURNAL, Feb 28, 1925, p 695, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1925, p. 85.
- Glidine (Menley & James), THE JOURNAL, June 28 1913 p 2037
- Globol (Geo J. Wallan, Inc.), THE JOURNAL, Sept 13 1915, p 1046
 Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1915, p 157
- Gluco-Dextrin No 1 (West Mfg Co), THE JOURNAL, July 13, 1929 p 117; Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1929 p 26
- Gluco-Dextrin No 2 (West Mfg Co) THE JOURNAL, July 13, 1929 p 117; Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1929, p 26
- Gluco-Dextrin No 3 (West Mfg Co), THE JOURNAL, July 13, 1929, p 117, Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1929 p 26
- "Glucoun" (Dr. A. Carrigan's) THE JOURNAL, May 21 1932 p 1833
- Gluten Biscuit, Pure (Kellogg Food Company), Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1914, p 44 (3 Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1914, p 10)
- Gluten Fuc
 Pharm its Council
 100
- Gluten Rice
 Pharm its Council
 100
- Gluten Flour
 100
 1921, p 22

- Gorococcus Vaccines, *THE JOURNAL*, Jan 17, 1925, p 220; Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1924, p 20
- Gonolin (Horowitz Biochemie Laboratories), *THE JOURNAL*, April 4, 1925, p. 1070; Dec. 21, 1929 p 1974
- Gonosan (Riedel & Co., Inc.), *THE JOURNAL*, Oct 13 1917, p 1287. Reports Council Pharm & Chem. 1917, p 57, Propaganda, vol 2, p 150
- Gossypin, *THE JOURNAL*, June 3, 1911, p 1670, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1911, p 19; Propaganda vol 1, p 84
- Granular Effervescent Salicylos (H K Mulford Co), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1926, p 29
- Granular Effervescent Sodium Phosphate Compound (Squibb) (E R Squibb & Sons), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1920, p 63
- Griffith's Compound Mixture, *THE JOURNAL*, Jan 21, 1922, p 236
- Guaialin (Organic Chemical Mfg Co), *THE JOURNAL*, Sept 5, 1908, p 818, May 8, 1909 p 1511; Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1905 8, p 166; 1909, p 76
- Guaidine (Intravenous Products Co), *THE JOURNAL*, April 6 1918, p 1026, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1918, p 9, Reports Chem Lab, 1918, p 24; Propaganda, vol 2, p 183
- Guaisodide (George A Breon & Co), *THE JOURNAL*, Sept 27, 1924, p 1021.
- H M C.
- Haelepr July 22, 1922
- Hair Ca 38
- Haley's p 43
- Ap *THE JOURNAL*, hem, 1930, p 34
- Havens *THE JOURNAL*, March
- ports
- Re
- Sept
- 1
- 46
- 502,
- (ki),
- 260,
- 1 2,
- p 195
- Helonias Compound, Cordial, Elixir (Ray Chemical Co), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1912, p 41
- Helonias Compound, Elixir (Hanse Bros & White), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1912, p 41
- Helonias Compound, Elixir (H K Mulford Co), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1912, p 41
- Helonias Compound, Elixir (Parke, Davis & Co) Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1912, p 41
- Helonias Compound, Elixir (Smith, Kline & French Co), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1912, p 41
- Helonias Compound, Fluidextract (Parke, Davis & Co) Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1912, p 41
- Hemaboloris (Palisade Manufacturing Co), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1919, p 80
- Hemaboloris Arseniated with Strychnia (The Palisade Mfg Co) *THE JOURNAL*, Dec. 27 1913, p 2306
- Hemo (Thompson's Malted Food Co), *THE JOURNAL*, Oct 24, 1914, p 1424, Propaganda, vol 1, p 319
- Hemo-Therapin (Hemo-Therapin Laboratories), *THE JOURNAL* Jan 5 1918, p 48, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1917, p 116, Propaganda vol 2 p 164
- Hepalex, P A 1 (Thomas A Holey), *THE JOURNAL* Nov 13 1911 p 1620, Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1911, p 53

- Hogan's Colloid Solution Materials for Intravenous Transfusion—See Colloid Solution Materials for Intravenous Transfusion, Hogan's
- Holadin (Fairchild Bros & Foster), *THE JOURNAL*, June 14, 1930, p 1919; Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1930, p 28
- Holadin and Bile Salts, Fairchild (Fairchild Bros & Foster) Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1918, p 59, Propaganda, vol 2, p 207
- Holadin, Bile Salts and Phenolphthalein, Capsules of, Fairchild (Fairchild Bros & Foster), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1918, p 59; Propaganda, vol 2, p 208
- Holadin, Succinate of Soda and Bile Salts, Capsules of, Fairchild (Fairchild Bros & Foster), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1918, p 59, Propaganda, vol 2, p 208
- Hormotone (G W Carnrick Co), *THE JOURNAL*, Aug 16, 1919, p 549, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1919, p 30, Propaganda, vol 2, p 234; Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1925, p 20
- Hormotone Without Postpituitary (G W. Carnrick Co), *THE JOURNAL*, Aug 16, 1919, p 549; Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1919, p 30, Propaganda, vol 2, p 235
- Hydrocyanate of Iron, Tilden (The Tilden Co), *THE JOURNAL*, June 19, 1909, p 2008; Reports Chem Lab, 1909, p 27, Propaganda, vol 1, p 233
- Hydroleine (Charles N Crittenton Co), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1915, p 171; Propaganda, vol 2, p 58
- Hydron (Wm S Merrell Chemical Co), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1912, p 44
- Hydronaphthol (Seabury & Johnson), *THE JOURNAL*, Sept 3, 1910, p 878; Reports Chem Lab, 1910, p 103, Propaganda, vol 1, p 308
- Hydropsin (L Bischoff & Co, Inc), *THE JOURNAL*, Jan 8, 1916, p 135, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1915, p 94, Propaganda, vol 2, p 61
- Hydrozone (Charles Marchand), *THE JOURNAL*, Sept 23, 1905, p 936, Propaganda, vol 1, pp 309, 310
- Hyperthermine (Pasteur Chemical Co), *THE JOURNAL*, May 19, 1917, p 1497; Propaganda, vol 2, p 331

- Hypodermic Solution No. 13, Iron Arsenic and Phosphorus Compound (Burdick-Abel Laboratory), *THE JOURNAL*, Nov 13, 1920 p 1358, Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1920, p 27, Propaganda, vol. 2, p 275
- Hypophosphites, *THE JOURNAL*, Sept 2, 1916 p 760, Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1916, p 11
- Hypophosphites Robinson's (Robinson Pettet Company), *THE JOURNAL*, Sept 2, 1916 p 761, Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1916, p 15, Propaganda, vol 2, p 83
- Hypoquinidol (R W Gardner), *THE JOURNAL*, Jan 10, 1914 p 143, Propaganda, vol 1, p 310
- Ichthalbin (E. Bilhuber, Inc), *THE JOURNAL*, Feb 16, 1924, p 565, Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1924, p 30
- Ichthylol (Merck & Co), *THE JOURNAL* Feb 16, 1924, p 565, Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1924 p 30
- Ichthylol Isapogen (H. Seufert), Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1923, p 34
- Ichty-Amon (Meadows Chemical Co), Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1928, p 12
- Ichthyinate (Mallinckrodt Chemical Works), Reports Chem. Lab., 1912 p 110
- Ichthytar (Szel Import & Export Co), *THE JOURNAL*, March 10, 1917, p 796, Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1917, p 18
- Idezan (Duomares Corporation) *THE JOURNAL*, April 17, 1926, p 1213, Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1926 p 31
- Incisamin (Lehn & Fink, Inc.) *THE JOURNAL*, Dec 12, 1925, p 1907, Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1925 p 25
- Influenza Mixed Vaccine-Lilly (Eli Lilly & Co), *THE JOURNAL* June 22, 1918, p 1967, Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1918, p 11, Propaganda, vol 2 p 137
- Influenza Prophylactic Vaccine (Stedele Antitoxin Laboratories), Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1918 p 11, Propaganda, vol 2, p 137
- " " " (H. K. Mulford Co), *THE JOURNAL*, Jan 26, 1929, p 316, Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1929, p 11, Propaganda, vol 2, p 187
- Influenza Vaccine No 38 (G. H. Sherman), *THE JOURNAL*, Oct 11, 1924 p 1184 Jan 26, 1929, p 316, Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1924, p 57
- Ingluvin (Wm. R. Warner & Co) *THE JOURNAL*, July 11, 1908, p 142, Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1908 p 116, Propaganda vol 1, p 101
- Injectable Ovarian Preparations *THE JOURNAL* Jan 30, 1932, p 412 Reports Council Pharm. & Chem. 1932 p 55
- Insuloid (Insuloid Co of America), *THE JOURNAL*, Jan. 31, 1931 p 377
- Insulols (Drug Products Co), *THE JOURNAL*, July 26 1924 p 249
- Intarvin (The Intarvin Co), Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1932, p 55
- Interol (Van Horn & Sawtell) *THE JOURNAL*, July 10, 1915, p 175
- Intestinal Antiseptic WA (The Abbott Laboratories) *THE JOURNAL*, Dec 19 1914, p 2247, Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1914, p 78, Propaganda, vol 1, p 103
- Intramaine (L. Fougere & Co., Inc), *THE JOURNAL* Sept 8 1917, p 841, Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1917, p 49, Propaganda vol 2, p 144
- Intramuscular Iron Arsenic Comp (No 201) (Sci Medico, Inc) *THE JOURNAL*, Dec. 7, 1929, p 1809, Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1929, p. 33
- Intravenin PH (Intravenin Products Co), Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1915 p 120
- Intravenous Compound (Loffler) (Charles Lyman Loffler), *THE JOURNAL*, No 12, 1921, p 1591, Propaganda, vol 2, p 430
- (Intravenous) Iron, Cacod. and Glycerophosphate (No 202) (Sci Medico, Inc), *THE JOURNAL* Dec 7, 1929, p 1809, Reports Council Pharm. & Chem. 1929, p 33
- Inyecciones Proliferantes Obturadoras Del Dr. E. Pina Mestre (See Hernial)

- Iodagol (David B Levy, Inc.), *THE JOURNAL*, Nov 17, 1917, p 1725
 Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1917, pp 65-116, Reports Chem Lab, 1917, p 80, Propaganda, vol 2, p 154
- Iodalia (Geo J. Wallau, Inc.), *THE JOURNAL*, Dec 12, 1914 p 2149,
 Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1914, p. 69, Reports Chem Lab, 1914, p. 73, Propaganda, vol 1, p 106
- Iodeol (David B Levy, Inc.), *THE JOURNAL*, Nov 17, 1917, p 1725,
 Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1917, p 65-116, 1924, p 41,
 Reports Chem. Lab, 1917, p 80, Propaganda, vol 2, p 154
- Iodex (Menley & James), *THE JOURNAL* Nov 30, 1912, p 1992, June 19, 1915, p 2035; May 3, 1919, p 1315, April 30, 1927, p 1438,
 Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1915, p 144, Reports Chem Lab 1915, p 89; 1919, p 104, Propaganda, vol 1, p 107, Propaganda vol 2, pp 365, 436
- Iodea, Liquid (Menley & James), Reports Chem Lab, 1912, p 104
 Propaganda, vol 2, p. 365
- Iodia (Hattle & Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, Nov 21, 1914, p 1871, Reports Council Pharm. & Chem, 1914, p 60, Reports Chem Lab, 1914, p. 53 Propaganda, vol 1 p 108
- Iodin Burnham's Soluble (Burnham Soluble Iodin Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, March 28, 1908, p 1055, May 15, 1915, p 1673, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1915, p 50, Reports Chem Lab to 1909, p 30, Propaganda, vol 1, pp 110, 233
- Iodin Petrogen (John Wyeth & Bro.), *THE JOURNAL*, Nov 30, 1912 p 1992
- Iodin Tablets, Burnham's Soluble (Burnham Soluble Iodin Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, March 28, 1908, p 1055, Reports Chem Lab to 1909, p 321 Propaganda, vol 1, p 233
- Iodized Emulsion (Scott) (Dawson Pharmaceutical Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, Aug 24, 1918, p 680, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1918, p 25; Propaganda vol 2, p 192
- Iodized Oil, Mark White (Mark White Laboratories), *THE JOURNAL*, Sept 23, 1916 p 967, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1916, p 23; Propaganda, vol 2, p 87
- Iodinol (Toledo Pharmaceutical Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, Aug 20, 1921, p 637, Reports Chem Lab, 1921, p 31
- Iodiphos (Charles L. Heffner), Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1919, p 81, Propaganda, vol 2 p 249
- Iodipin 10 Per Cent (Merck & Co, Inc), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1930, p 40
- Iodipin 40 Per Cent (Merck & Co, Inc) Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1930, p 40
- Iodival (Knoll & Co.), *THE JOURNAL* March 4 1911, p 695
- Iodiod-Oil (Miller's) (Iodum Miller Co.), *THE JOURNAL* Oct 2 1915 p 1202, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1915 p 76, Reports Chem Lab, 1915, p 106, Propaganda vol 2 p 49
- Iodolol (Iodolol Co.), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1930, p 41
- Ioda Bromide of Calcium Comp., "Without Mercury" and "With Mercury," Flxir (The Tiblen Co.) *THE JOURNAL* Nov 6 1915 p 1662, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1915 p 160
- Iodo-Mangan (Reinschuld Chemical Co.) Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1916, p 64, Propaganda, vol 2, p 106
- Iodomuth (Organic Chemical Mfg Co.) *THE JOURNAL* Sept 5, 1909 p 818, May 8, 1909 p 1511, Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1905 8, p 166, 1909, p 5
- Iodonucleid (Dinet & Delfosse Pharm Co.) *THE JOURNAL*, July 22, 1911, p 30, Reports Chem Lab 1911, p 92, Propaganda vol 1 p 310
- Iodotone (Tumer & Amend), *THE JOURNAL* Dec 12 1914 p 2149, Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1914, p 72 Propaganda, vol 1 p 113
- Iodovanogen (Lehn & Fink), *THE JOURNAL*, Feb 13, 1909, p 375, Propaganda, ed 9 p 405
- Iodovibenzolates, *LUX JOURNAL* March 19 1909 p 981 Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1930, p 50
- Iodyl (The Vel Co.) *THE JOURNAL* May 14 1912 p 1741, Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1915, p 5
- Iodum Miller (Iodum Miller Co.) *THE JOURNAL* Oct 2 1915 p 1202 Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1915 p 76, Reports Chem Lab 1915, p 102, Propaganda, vol 2, p 49

- Iomer Mensal (National Medical Reports), Dec 22, 1923 p 2123, Reports
- Iosaline (Iosaline Co Inc), THE JOURNAL, July 21, 1928, p 173, Reports
- 1928, p 32, Propaganda vol 1
- Iridinol (P H Potter & Sons Inc), THE JOURNAL, Nov 24, 1923, p 1807, Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1923, p 46
- Iron Arsenic Comp (No 201), Intramuscular (See Intramuscular Iron Arsenic Comp No 201)
- Iron, Cacod and Glycerophosphate (No 203) (Intravenous) (See Intravenous Iron Cacod and Glycerophosphate)
- Iron Solution for Intravenous Therapy-Perkins and Ross (Perkins & Ross), THE JOURNAL, Nov 14, 1914, p 1778, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1914, p 125
- Iron Tropon (Tropon Works), THE JOURNAL, April 23, 1910 p 1389, Propaganda vol 1 p 313
- Isapogen (H Seufert) Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1928, p 34
- Isopral (The Bayer Company Inc), THE JOURNAL, Aug 8 1908 p 487
- Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1905 8, p 119
- Ittiolo (Giuseppe W Guidi), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1920 p 64
- Jaroma (Jaroma Co) THE JOURNAL, Sept 2 1911 p 835, Reports Chem Lab 1911 p 103
- Jelcolon (Colonic Jelly, Inc), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1930 p 42
- Jubol (Geo J Wallau Inc), THE JOURNAL, Aug 14 1915 p 639
- Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1915, p 152, Propaganda, vol 2, p 31
- Juglandin THE JOURNAL, Nov 13 1909, p 1655, Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1909 p 135
- Junicosan (Hans P Wesemann) Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1923 p 48
- Kalak Water (Kalak Water Co Inc), Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1917, p 148 1922 p 39, Propaganda vol 2, p 160, Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1928 p 37
- Kal Pheno Tooth Paste (Kal Pheno Chemical Co) Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1921 p 41
- Kal Pheno Tooth Powder (Kal Pheno Chemical Co) Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1921 p 41
- Kalzan (Wulfsing Co), THE JOURNAL, April 7, 1928 p 1117, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1928 p 33
- Katharmon (Katharmon Chemical Co), THE JOURNAL, Aug 10 1918 p 1918 p 23, Reports Chem 2 p 191
- 30, 1909, pp 372, 397
- THE JOURNAL, June 26, 1929 p 2171, 9, p 34
- THE JOURNAL, June 26, 1929 p 2171, 7 p 34
- 1911, p 58
- JOURNAL, Nov 1 1913 p 1649
- Co), Reports Council Pharm & Chem
-) Reports Council Pharm & Chem
- KOLONYN (KOLONYN CO), THE JOURNAL, NOV 15 1913 p 1812
- Kora Konia (Gerhard Mennen Chemical Co), THE JOURNAL, Sept 30 1916, p 1916 p 31, Reports Chem L p 92
- Koyol (The I & Chem 1915 p 172
- Kutnow's Po Nov 9, 1907 p 1619, Propaganda vol 1, p 115
- Labordine (Labordine Pharmacal Co), THE JOURNAL, March 30 1907, p 1121, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1905 8 p 45, 1912, p 40, Propaganda, vol 1, p 115

- Lactopneule (Fairchild Bros. & Foster), *The Journal*, June 4, 1917, p. 1531; Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1917, p. 52.
- Lactol (Dr. Francis Parce), *The Journal*, Dec. 27, 1916, p. 1904.
- Lactin Biliary Tablets-Fairchild (Fairchild Bros. & Foster), *The Journal*, June 4, 1917, p. 1531; Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1917, p. 52.
- Lactobacillus (The Franco-American Ferment Co.), *The Journal*, April 17, 1915, p. 1345; Sept. 18, 1915, p. 1742; Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1915, p. 143; Propaganda, vol. 1, p. 42.
- Lacto-Keloid (Keloid Laboratories), *The Journal*, Oct. 17, 1913, p. 1217; Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1913, p. 51.
- Lactone (Parker, Davis & Co.), *The Journal*, Jan. 32, 1910, p. 171, 3.
- Lactopeptine (New York Pharmaceutical Association), *The Journal*, March 16, 1917, p. 919; Aug. 2, 1913, p. 336; Oct. 23, 1915, p. 1416, 1457, 1477; Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1913-5, p. 43; 1915, p. 51; 1916, p. 79; Propaganda, vol. 1, p. 121, Propaganda, vol. 2, p. 43.
- Lactopeptine, Elixir (New York Pharmaceutical Association), *The Journal*, Feb. 9, 1917, p. 333; Oct. 23, 1913, p. 1459, 1461, 1477; Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1915, p. 79; Propaganda, vol. 1, p. 43.
- Lacturarium, Ambrogers Syrup of (E. Frazier & Co. Inc.), *The Journal*, Nov. 9, 1912, p. 1732; Feb. 15, 1913, p. 528; Propaganda, vol. 1, p. 399.
- La Moelle Prescription (H. M. Fletcher), Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1917, p. 42.
- Lavon (Lavon Chemical Company), *The Journal*, Nov. 1, 1919, p. 1352; Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1919, p. 55; Reports Chem. Lab., 1919, p. 52; Propaganda, vol. 2, p. 237.
- Laxaphen (Parce, Davis & Co.), *The Journal*, April 32, 1910, p. 1455; Propaganda, vol. 1, p. 344.
- Laune (Columbus Pharmaceutical Co.) *The Journal*, April 32, 1910, p. 1458; Propaganda, vol. 1, p. 344.
- Laxothalen Tablets (Hyman-Moore Co.) *The Journal*, April 32, 1910, p. 1458; Propaganda, vol. 1, p. 344.
- Leclithin (Fairchild Bros. & Foster), Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1915, p. 122; Propaganda, vol. 1, p. 53.
- Leclithin, Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1915, p. 122; Propaganda, vol. 2, p. 53.
- Leclithine, Gares Granular (Gare Pharmaceutical Co.), Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1915, p. 50.
- Leclithin S'anna (Fairchild Bros. & Foster), Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1915, p. 122; Propaganda, vol. 1, p. 53.
- Leclithol (Armour & Co.), Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1915, p. 122; Propaganda, vol. 2, p. 53.
- Leis Antigen, *The Journal*, April 14, 1916, p. 1219.
- Leis Extract (H. K. Moffat), *The Journal*, June 9, 1923, p. 1579; Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1923, p. 42.
- Le Page's Gue Allergen-Ser. 15 (H. K. Moffat & Sons), *The Journal*, Nov. 7, 1924, p. 1504; Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1925, p. 77.
- Lesol (Southwest Medical Supply Co.), *The Journal*, Dec. 27, 1913, p. 1933.
- Lettuce Calmative (Nelson, Baker & Co.), Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1917, p. 49.
- Lettuce, W.L., Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1917, p. 43.
- Leucotropin (Morgenson & Co.), *The Journal*, Jan. 3, 1913, p. 56.
- Leucocyte Extract, Archibald's (The Western Laboratories), Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1915, p. 63.
- Leucocyte Extract (I. R. Sq. 15 & Sons), Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1922, p. 41.
- Leucocyte Extract, Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1922, p. 41.
- Leven's Humanized Serum, *The Journal*, Sept. 7, 1914, p. 923.
- Libralol (Lloyd Fox), Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1917, p. 65; Propaganda, vol. 2, p. 228.
- Libra's Solution, Dental. See Dental Solution, Libra's.
- Lipoidal Substances (Harnett) (Hornox & Harnett Laboratories Co.), *The Journal*, Feb. 27, 1922, p. 612; Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1922, p. 44; Propaganda, vol. 2, p. 321.
- Lipoun (Hoffman & Hock), *The Journal*, May 3, 1921, p. 1462; Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1921, p. 57.

- Liquid Peptone (Eli Lilly & Co), *THE JOURNAL*, May 11, 1907, p 1612, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1905 8, opp p 64, Propaganda, vol 1, p 133
- Liquid Peptone (Stevenson & Jester Co), *THE JOURNAL*, May 11 1907, p 1612, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1905 8, opp p 64, Propaganda, ed 9, p 133
- Liquid Peptones with Creosote (Eli Lilly & Co), *THE JOURNAL* May 11, 1907, p 1612, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1905 8, opp p 64, Propaganda vol 1, p 133
- Liquid Peptonoids (Arlington Chemical Co), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1922 p 48
- Liquor Ergot Mulford (H K Mulford Co), *THE JOURNAL*, May 4, 1929, p 1521 Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1929, p 26
- Liquor Santaiva, S & D. (Sharp & Dohme), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1918, p 66, Propaganda vol 2, p 211
- Listerine (Lambert Pharmacal Co), *THE JOURNAL*, July 4, 1925, p 55, April 18, 1931, pp 1303, 1308
- Lithia and Hydrangea, Elixir (Parke, Davis & Co), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1912 p 45
- Lithia and Hydrangea Elixir (Ray Chemical Co, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1912 p 45
- Lithia and Hydrangea, Elixir (Smith, Kline & French Co), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1912 p 45
- Lithiated Hydrangea (Lambert Pharmacal Co), *THE JOURNAL*, July 4 1925 p 55
- Lithiated Sorghum Compound (Sharp & Dohme), Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1912, p 39
- Lithontripic, *THE JOURNAL* Feb 28, 1925, p 699
- Liver Leaf, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1912, p 43
- L O Compound No 1 and No 2 (Medical Supply Co), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1917, p 156, Propaganda, vol 2 p 163
- Loeblund's Food Maltose (Britt, Loeffler & Weil) *THE JOURNAL* Jan 17, 1925 p 220, Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1924, p 45
- Loeblund's Malt Extract with Calcium (Britt, Loeffler & Weil), Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1929, p 35
- Loeblund's Malt Extract with Cod Liver Oil (Britt, Loeffler & Weil), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1930, p 45
- Loeser's Intravenous Solution of Calcium Chloride (New York Intravenous Laboratory, Inc), *THE JOURNAL* March 21 1925, p 914, Jan 16 1926, p 217, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1925, pp 31, 32
- Loeser's Intravenous Solution of Hexamethylenamin (New York Intravenous Laboratory, Inc), *THE JOURNAL*, April 16 1921 p 1120, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1921, p 43, Propaganda vol 2, p 299
- Loeser's Intravenous Solution of Hexamethylenamin and Sodium Iodide (New York Intravenous Laboratory, Inc), *THE JOURNAL*, April 16, 1921, p 1120, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1921, p 43, Propaganda, vol 2, p 299
- Loeser's Intravenous Solution of Mercury Bichloride (New York Intravenous Laboratory Inc), *THE JOURNAL*, April 16, 1921, p 1120, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1921, p 43, Propaganda vol 2, p 299
- Loeser's Intravenous Solution of Salicylate and Iodide (New York Intravenous Laboratory, Inc), *THE JOURNAL*, April 16, 1921, p 1120, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1921, p 43, Propaganda, vol 2, p 299
- Loeser's Intravenous Solution of Sodium Iodide (New York Intravenous Laboratory, Inc), *THE JOURNAL*, April 16, 1921, p 1120, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1921 p 43, Propaganda, vol 2 p 299
- Loeser's Intravenous Solution of Sodium Salicylate (New York Intravenous Laboratory Inc), *THE JOURNAL*, April 16, 1921 p 1120 Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1921, p 43, Propaganda, vol 2, p 299
- Loeser's Intravenous Solution of Sodium Thiosulphate (New York Intravenous Laboratory Inc), *THE JOURNAL*, April 28 1925, p 1239, Jan 16, 1926, p 217, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1925, pp 32, 33
- Lucas Laboratories' Products (Lucas Laboratories Inc), *THE JOURNAL*, Sept 20, 1919, p 927, Propaganda, vol 2, p 440

- More-Absorbs (Bio-Chemic Laboratories), *THE JOURNAL*, Feb 25, 1922 p 603.
- Mercodel (Seydel Chemical Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, May 21, 1925, p 1373, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1925, p 35
- Mercol, Howell's (H. B. Howell & Co., Ltd.), *THE JOURNAL*, Jan 16 1909, p 225, May 15, 1909, p 1595, Propaganda vol 1, p 326
- Merenrostik (J. Healdy Laboratories), Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1932, p 54.
- Mercury Sozodolate, *THE JOURNAL*, Feb 13, 1909, p 573, Reports Chem Lab, 1909, p 19
- Mercury Sozodolate Solution, *THE JOURNAL*, Feb 13 1909 p 573, Reports Chem Lab, 1909, p 19
- Mergal (Riedel & Co., Inc.), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1930, p 48
- Mervinol (Halle Laboratories), Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1917 p 82, Propaganda, vol 2, p 249
- Metalone (Parke, Davis & Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, May 3, 1930, p 1405, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1930, p 48
- Methaform (I. Stearns & Co.), Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1918 p 68; Propaganda, vol 2, p 212
- Methylarsenated Tricalcine (Laboratoire des "Produits Scientia") *THE JOURNAL*, March 14, 1925, p 816, Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1295, p 80
- Methyl Phenol Serum (Cano) (H. K. Mulford Co.) Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1919, p 85, Propaganda, vol. 2, p 251
- Methyl Santal (H. K. Mulford Co.), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1915, p 173.
- Micajah's suppositories (Micajah & Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, Nov 29, 1919 p 1715; Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1919, p 49, Propaganda, vol 2, p 241
- Micajah's Wafers (Micajah & Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, Nov 29, 1919 p 1715; Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1919, p 49, Reports Chem Lab, 1919, p 55, Propaganda, vol 2, p 241
- Micrococcus Catarrhalis Combined-Bacterin, (The Abbott Laboratories), *THE JOURNAL*, June 22, 1918, p 1967, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1918, p 11, Propaganda, vol 2, p 184
- Micrococcus Neufurians Vaccine, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1917, p 152
- Migranin (Fruitwerke Hacht Ltd) *THE JOURNAL* July 1, 1919 p 1851, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1909, p 105 Propaganda vol 1, p 135
- "Mineralogen" (Von Brennen Asche de Bruyn), *THE JOURNAL* Sept 19, 1931, p 832, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1931 p 69
- Minson's Soluble Iodine "Kelpoline" (J. J. Minson), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1917, p 152, Propaganda, vol 2, p 161
- Mist, Helonin Comp (Schlotterbeck & Sons), *THE JOURNAL*, Dec 18, 1915, p 2186.
- Mistura Creosote Comp (Kilgore's) (Chas. Kilgore) *THE JOURNAL*, March 8, 1924, p 812, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1924, p 46
- Mitchella Compound (Dr J. H. Dye Medical Institute), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1912, p 46
- Mitysol (Lahn & Fink, Inc.), *THE JOURNAL*, March 21, 1925 p 914, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1925, p 64
- Mixed Staphylococcus Aene Vaccine, *THE JOURNAL* Jan 21, 1926 p 294, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1925, p 70
- Mixed Vaccines—See Vaccines, Mixed
- Mixed Vaccine No. 40, Sherman's (G. H. Sherman) *THE JOURNAL*, June 22, 1918, p 1967; Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1918, p 11, Propaganda, vol 2, p 185
- Molidae (Wm. S. Merrill Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, March 8, 1930, p 716, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1930, p 51
- Mon Arsone (The Harmer Laboratories Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, Feb 26 1921, p 395, June 14, 1921, p 1781, Reports Chem Lab, 1920, p 67; Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1921, p 47, Propaganda vol 2 pp 302, 422
- Morphine Meccinate, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1919, p 84
- Mother's Cordal (H. Lyle & Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, Aug 31 1912, p 735, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1912, p 40, Propaganda vol 1, p 410

- Olio-Phlogosis (Mystic Chemical Company), *THE JOURNAL*, Aug 19, 1916, p 631, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1916, p 10, Propaganda vol 2 p 79
- Onolin (Southwest Medical Supply Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, Dec 20, 1930 p 1933
- Ophthalmol Lindermann (Inms, Speiden & Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, July 6 1918, p 59, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1918, p 21, Propaganda, vol 2, p 182
- Optolactin (Fairchild Bros & Foster), *THE JOURNAL*, Jan 13, 1923, p 127, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1922, p 27
- Orargol (Anglo French Drug Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, Oct 17, 1925, p 1241, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1925, p 58
- Orchitic Fluid Tablets (New Animal Therapy Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, Dec. 14, 1912, p 2176, Propaganda, vol 1, p 317.
- Orchitic Substance Cousineau (See Concentrated Orchitic Solution)
- Organ O Tones No 19 (Cole Chemical Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, Dec 25 1926, p 2178
- Orsudan (Burroughs Wellcome & Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, April 16, 1910, p 1323
- Oro Brand Kelp Salt (Oakland Food Products Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, Feb 20 1932 p 640 Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1932 p 96
- Osmium Tetroxide, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1921, p 55
- Osmogen (Lipoidal Laboratories Inc.), *THE JOURNAL*, Oct. 13, 1928, p 1129 Dec 21, 1929, p 1974
- Otosclerel Tablets (Muenchner Pharmazeutische Fabrik), *THE JOURNAL*, Sept. 14, 1929, p 867
- Oxoids (Reed & Carnrick), *THE JOURNAL* Feb 5, 1927, p 422
- Ovarian Preparations Injectable *THE JOURNAL* Jan 30, 1932, p 403, Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1932, p 55
- Ovarian Residue Desiccated P D & Co (Parke, Davis & Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, June 24, 1930, p 1997, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1930, p 25
- Ovarian Residue H W & D (Hynson, Westcott & Dunning) *THE JOURNAL*, June 24, 1930, p 1997, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1930, p 25
- Ovarian Residue Lederle (Lederle Laboratories, Inc.), *THE JOURNAL*, June 24, 1930, p 1997, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1930, p 25
- Ovarian Residue P M Co Desiccated (Pitman Moore Co), *THE JOURNAL*, June 24, 1930, p 1997
- Ovarian Residue Wilson (Wilson Laboratories), *THE JOURNAL*, June 24, 1930, p 1997, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1930, p 25
- Ovarian Substance Armour (Armour & Co.), *THE JOURNAL* June 24, 1930 p 1997, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1930, p 25
- Ovarian Substance (G W Carnrick Co), Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1922, p 52
- Ovarian Substance Desiccated (Parke Davis & Co) *THE JOURNAL*, June 24, 1930, p 1997, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1930, p 25
- Ovarian Substance Soluble Extract P D & Co (Parke, Davis & Co), *THE JOURNAL* Jan 30 1932 p 403 Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1932 p 55
- Ovarian Substance P M Co Desiccated (Pitman Moore Co), *THE JOURNAL*, June 24, 1930, p 1997, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1930 p 25
- Ovarian Substance Wilson (Wilson Laboratories), *THE JOURNAL*, June 24, 1930 p 1997, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1930, p 25
- Ovary, Whole H W & D (Hynson, Westcott & Dunning), *THE JOURNAL*, June 24, 1930, p 1997, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1930, p 25
- Ovary, Whole Lederle (Lederle Laboratories, Inc.) *THE JOURNAL*, June 24, 1930, p 1997, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1930, p 25
- Ovestrumon (Vitalab Laboratory of California Ltd) *THE JOURNAL*, Oct 24, 1931, p 1226, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1931, p 73
- Ovoferrin (A C Barnes Co), *THE JOURNAL* May 4, 1929, p 156, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1929 p 37
- Oxoate (Smith, Kline & French Co), *THE JOURNAL*, June 30, 1928 p 2103, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1928, p 40
- Oxoate "B" (Smith, Kline & French Co) *THE JOURNAL* June 30 1928 p 2103 Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1928 p 40

[illegible]

- Pasiflora Incarnata*, Daniel a Concentrated Tincture of (John B. Daniel), *THE JOURNAL*, March 19, 1910, p. 933; Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1910 p. 44 1912 p. 38 Propaganda vol 1, p. 156
Pautauherge's Solution (Geo J Wallau, inc), *THE JOURNAL*, March 7, 1910, p. 1560
Pepsin and Pancreatin Compound, Elixir (Eli Lilly & Co), *THE JOURNAL*, Feb. 6, 1907, p. 533
Pepsin and Pancreatin Compound, Tablets (Parke, Davis & Co), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1912, p. 40
Pepsin and Pancreatin, Elixir (Eli Lilly & Co), *THE JOURNAL*, Feb. 9, 1907, p. 533
Pepsin and Pancreatin, Elixir (Sharp & Dohme), *THE JOURNAL*, Feb. 9, 1907, p. 533
Pepsin and Pancreatin, Elixir (Smith, Kline & French Co), *THE JOURNAL*, Feb. 9, 1907, p. 533
Pepsin and Pancreatin, Elixir (F Stearns & Co), *THE JOURNAL*, Feb. 9, 1907, p. 533
Pepsin and Pancreatin, Elixir (Wm. R. Warner & Co), *THE JOURNAL*, Feb. 9, 1907, p. 533
Pepsin and Pancreatin with Caffein, Elixir (Eli Lilly & Co), *THE JOURNAL*, Feb. 9, 1907, p. 533
Pepsin, Bismuth and Pancreatin, Elixir (Sharp & Dohme), *THE JOURNAL*, Feb. 9, 1907, p. 533
Pepsin, Bismuth and Pancreatin, Elixir (Smith, Kline & French Co), *THE JOURNAL*, Feb. 9, 1907, p. 533
Pepsin, Bismuth and Pancreatin, Elixir (F Stearns & Co), *THE JOURNAL*, Feb. 9, 1907, p. 533
Pepsin Elixir Lactated (H. K. Mulford Co), *THE JOURNAL*, Feb. 9, 1907, p. 533
Pepsin Elixir Lactated (Parke Davis & Co), *THE JOURNAL*, Feb. 9, 1907, p. 533
Pepsin Elixir Lactinated (F Stearns & Co), *THE JOURNAL*, Feb. 9, 1907, p. 533
Pepsin Pancreatin and Bismuth, Elixir (Eli Lilly & Co), *THE JOURNAL*, Feb. 9, 1907, p. 533
Pepsin, Pancreatin, Bismuth and Strychnin, Elixir (Eli Lilly & Co), *THE JOURNAL*, Feb. 9, 1907, p. 533
Pepsin, Strychnin, Bismuth and Pancreatin, Elixir (Sharp & Dohme), *THE JOURNAL*, Feb. 9, 1907, p. 533
Peptenzyme, Elixir (Reed & Carnrick Co), *THE JOURNAL*, Feb. 9, 1907, p. 533, Oct. 5, 1907, p. 1198, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1905 8 p. 79
Peptenzyme Powder (Reed & Carnrick Co), *THE JOURNAL*, Oct. 5, 1907, p. 1198, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1905 8 p. 79
Peptic Digestant (Columbus Pharmacal Co), *THE JOURNAL*, Feb. 9, 1907, p. 533
Peptic Essence Comp., Peters' (Arthur Peters & Co), *THE JOURNAL*, Feb. 9, 1907, p. 533
Pepto Mangan (M. J. Breitenbach Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, Sept. 23, 1905, p. 934, April 6, 1907, p. 1197, Dec. 29, 1917, p. 2202 Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1914, p. 121, Propaganda, vol 1, p. 159, Propaganda, vol 2, p. 337
Peptone, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1913, p. 41
Peptone Solution for Hypodermatic Use (Armour) (Armour & Co) *THE JOURNAL*, Nov. 29, 1924, p. 1786, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1924, p. 50
Peptonic Elixir (Wm. S. Merrell Chemical Co) *THE JOURNAL*, May 11, 1907, p. 1612, Reports Council Pharm. & Chem, 1905 8, opp. p. 64, Propaganda vol 1, p. 133
Peptoproteasi (Neother Products Co), *THE JOURNAL*, June 21, 1924 p. 2068, Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1924, p. 11
Pepto Salicylas Compound (Curtis Pharmacal Co), *THE JOURNAL*, May 28, 1932, p. 1884 Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1932 p. 65
Peralga (Schering & Glatz), *THE JOURNAL*, March 31, 1923, p. 942, Oct. 23, 1926, p. 1412 Reports Chem Lab, 1923, p. 58
Perfection Liquid Food (Perfection Liquid Food Co), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1913 p. 44, Reports Chem Lab, 1913, p. 60
Pernoxon (Riedel de Haen) *THE JOURNAL*, Oct. 3, 1931 p. 1001, Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1931, p. 77

- 'erogen Bath (Morgenstern & Co.), Reports Council Pharm & Chem
 1931, p 37.
 'ertussin (Lehn & Fink), THE JOURNAL, March 8, 1913, p 766, THE
 JOURNAL, March 27, 1920, p 905, Propaganda, vol 1, p 334, Propa-
 ganda, vol 2, p 467
 'ertussin (Seck and Kade), THE JOURNAL, Feb 20, 1926, p 573
 Pertussis Bacterin Mixed (H. K. Mulford Co.), Reports Council Pharm
 & Chem., 1923, p 56.
 Pertussis Bacillus Vaccine (Gilliland Laboratories, Inc.), THE JOURNAL,
 Feb. 21, 1931, p. 613, Reports Council Pharm & Chem., 1930, p 54
 Pertussis Bacillus Vaccine (Hollister Stier Laboratories), THE JOURNAL,
 Feb. 21, 1931, p. 613, Reports Council Pharm & Chem., 1930, p 54
 Pertussis Bacterin (H. K. Mulford Co.), THE JOURNAL, Feb 21, 1931,
 p. 613; Reports Council Pharm & Chem., 1930, p 54
 'Pertussis Bacterin Prophylactic (Swan Myers & Co.), THE JOURNAL,
 Feb. 21, 1931, p. 613, Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1930, p 54
 Pertussis-Combined-Bacterin (The Abbott Laboratories), THE JOURNAL,
 June 22, 1918, p 1967, Reports Council Pharm & Chem., 1918,
 p. 11; Propaganda, vol. 2, p 185
 Pertussis Glycerol-Vaccine (Lederle Laboratories, Inc.), THE JOURNAL,
 Feb. 21, 1931, p. 613, Reports Council Pharm & Chem., 1930, p 54
 Pertussis Immunogen (Parke, Davis & Co.), THE JOURNAL, Feb 21, 1931,
 p 613; Reports Council Pharm & Chem., 1930, p 54
 Pertussis Immunogen Combined (Parke, Davis & Co.), THE JOURNAL,
 Sept 17, 1927, p 984 Reports Council Pharm & Chem., 1927, p 37,
 Pertussis Serobacterin Mixed (H. K. Mulford Co.), Reports Council
 Pharm. & Chem., 1923, p 56
 Pertussis Vaccine Curative (E. R. Squibb & Sons), THE JOURNAL,
 Feb. 21, 1931, p. 613, Reports Council Pharm & Chem., 1930, p 54
 Pertussis Vaccine for Prophylaxis (Lederle Laboratories, Inc.), THE
 JOURNAL, Feb. 21, 1931, p. 613, Reports Council Pharm & Chem.,
 1930, p 54.
 Pertussis Vaccine for Treatment (Lederle Laboratories, Inc.) THE JOUR-
 NAL, Feb 21, 1931, p. 613, Reports Council Pharm & Chem., 1930,
 p. 54.
 Pertussis Vaccine (Eli Lilly & Co.), THE JOURNAL, Feb 21, 1931,
 p. 613; Reports Council Pharm & Chem., 1930, p 54
 Pertussis Vaccine Immunizing (E. R. Squibb & Sons), THE JOURNAL,
 Feb. 21, 1931, p. 613, Reports Council Pharm & Chem., 1930, p 54
 Pertussis Vaccine (National Drug Co.), THE JOURNAL, Feb 21, 1931
 p. 613; Reports Council Pharm & Chem., 1930, p 54
 Pertussis Vaccine (Parke, Davis & Co.) THE JOURNAL, Feb 21, 1931
 p 613; Reports Council Pharm & Chem., 1930, p 54
 Petrolagar (Alkaline) (Debell Laboratories, Inc.), Reports Council
 Pharm. & Chem., 1927, p 43
 Phacolates (F. Waldo Whitney), THE JOURNAL, Nov 21, 1914, p 1870.
 Reports Council Pharm & Chem., 1914, p 127, Propaganda, vol 1,
 p. 174.
 Phacolax (F. Waldo Whitney), THE JOURNAL, Nov 21, 1914, p 1870.
 Reports Council Pharm & Chem., 1914, p 127, Propaganda, vol 1,
 p. 174.
 Phacotones (F. Waldo Whitney), THE JOURNAL, Nov 21, 1914 p 1870.
 Reports Council Pharm & Chem., 1914, p 127, Propaganda vol 1,
 p. 174.
 Phacosymes (F. Waldo Whitney), THE JOURNAL, Nov 21 1914 p 1870.
 Reports Council Pharm & Chem., 1914, p 127, Propaganda, vol 1,
 p 174
 Phenalein (Fay Chemical Co.), THE JOURNAL, April 30, 1910 p 1458.
 Propaganda, vol 1, p 344
 Phenalgin (Elna Chemical Co.), THE JOURNAL, June 3 1905, p 1791
 Jan 27, 1912, p 293, Feb 8 1916, p 337, Reports Council Pharm
 & Chem., 1905-8, p 8, Propaganda, vol 1, pp 30, 335, Propaganda,
 vol 2, p 393
 Pheno-Bromate (Pheno-Bromate Co.), THE JOURNAL, July 14, 1906
 p. 125; April 18, 1908 p 1282 Propaganda vol 1 p 345
 Pheno-Isolin (Scientific Mfg Co.), THE JOURNAL, May 19 1911, p 1978
 Phenolax Waters (Upjohn Co.), THE JOURNAL April 11 1910, p 1458,
 Propaganda, vol 1, p 344

- Phenoseptine Cones (Mertes Remedy Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, July 31, 1926, p 343, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1926, p 47
- Phenoseptine Powder (Mertes Remedy Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, July 31, 1926, p 343, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1926, p 47
- Phenol Solique (Hance Bros & White), *THE JOURNAL*, Nov 9, 1907, p 1617, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 19058, p 99, Propaganda, vol 1, p 175
- Phenolphthalein Laxative (El Zernac Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, April 30, 1910, p 1455, Propaganda, vol 1, p 344
- Phos Hepatic Extract, Matthew's (Livermeil Corp), *THE JOURNAL*, March 24, 1928, p 927
- Phos Phine (Lambert Chemical Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, July 2 1932, p 55
- Phosphobion (Carl F. Lauber), *THE JOURNAL*, Sept. 3, 1927, p 809, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1927, p 43
- Phosphoglycerate of Lime (Chapotcaut) (E. Fougere and Co. Inc.), *THE JOURNAL*, Sept. 30, 1916, p 1034, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1916, p 35, Propaganda vol 2, p 95
- Phospho-Muriate of Quinine Comp Phillips (Charles H. Phillips Chemical Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, Oct. 19, 1918, p 1315, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1918, p 32, Propaganda, vol 2, p 197
- Phosphorin Compound (Organic Products Company), *THE JOURNAL*, Sept. 30 1916, p 1033, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1916, p 34, Propaganda vol 2, p 94
- Phosphorus, Amorphous, *THE JOURNAL*, March 7, 1914, p 793, March 28, 1914, p 1033, Propaganda, vol 1, p 478
- Phosphorus, Amorphous Pill S & D (Shurr & Dohme), *THE JOURNAL*, March 7, 1914, p 793, March 28, 1914, p 1033, Propaganda, vol 1, p 478
- Phosphorus Tonic, Compound, Dowds (The Richardson Company), *THE JOURNAL*, Dec 20, 1913, p 2258, Propaganda, vol 1, p 476
- Phospho-Vanadiol (Vanadium Chemical Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, Jan 13, 1913, p 225, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1913, p. 7, Propaganda, vol 1, p 209
- Phylacogens (Parke, Davis & Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, Feb 1, 1913, p 384, Feb 22, 1913, pp 602, 615, March 15, 1913, p 849, Aug 29 1914, p 785, Nov 15, 1919, p 1542, Propaganda, vol 1, p 346, Propaganda, vol 2, p 441
- Phyllosan (Merek & Co.), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1923, p 57
- Phytin (A. Klipstein & Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, Jan 30, 1915, p 456, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1915, p 131, Propaganda, vol 1, p 178
- Phytoline (Walker Pharmaceutical Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, Dec 20 1924, p 2040
- Pil Cascara Comp Robins (A. H. Robins Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, Jan 27, 1917, p 303, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1916, p 47, Propaganda, vol 2, p 117
- Pil Mixed Treatment (Chichester) (Hillside Chemical Co.) *THE JOURNAL*, Oct 22, 1921, p 1355, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1921, p 60, Reports Chem. Lab., 1921, p 40, Propaganda, vol 2, p 310
- Pineal Comp (Male), Special Formula No 3 (G. W. Carnrick Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, Feb 28, 1925, p 695, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1925, p 85
- Pineal Comp (Female), Special Formula No 4 (G. W. Carnrick Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, Feb 28, 1925, p 695, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1925, p 85
- Pineal Gland Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1918, p 69
- Pineal Gland Armour, Devicated (Armour & Co.), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1918, p 69, Propaganda, vol 2, p 213
- Pinnexsin (International Food Products, Inc.), *THE JOURNAL*, Feb 1, 1930, p 339, Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1929, p 37

in

1 28 1922 p 299

Council Pharm & Chem,

L, Feb 29, 1908 p 704

THE JOURNAL, Aug 17

em, 1929, p 39

- Pituitrin "S" (Surgical) (Parke, Davis & Co.), THE JOURNAL, Aug 17,
1929, p 524; Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1929, p. 32
Pituitary Anterior Desiccated (G W. Carnrick Co), Reports Council
Pharm & Chem., 1922, p 52
Pituitary, Anterior Desiccated-Lederle (Lederle Laboratories, Inc.),
THE JOURNAL, June 19, 1930, p 201; Reports Council Pharm. &
Chem., 1930, p 26
Pituitary, Anterior, Desiccated P.M. Co (Fitzman-Moore Co), THE
JOURNAL, July 19, 1930, p 201; Reports Council Pharm. & Chem.,
1930, p 26.
Pituitary Body, Anterior Lobe Desiccated Mulford (H. K. Mulford Co.).
THE JOURNAL, July 19, 1930, p 201; Reports Council Pharm. &
Chem., 1930, p. 26
Pituitary Body (G. W. Carnrick Co), Reports Council Pharm. & Chem.,
1922, p 52.
Pituitary Body, Desiccated Armour (Armour & Co), THE JOURNAL,
July 19, 1930, p 201; Reports Council Pharm & Chem., 1930, p. 26
Pituitary Extract Lederle 20 Units (Lederle Antitoxin Laboratories), THE
JOURNAL, Aug 17, 1929, p 524; Reports Council Pharm. & Chem.,
1929, p. 39.
Pituitary Extract Lilly (Surgical) (Eli Lilly & Co), THE JOURNAL,
Aug 17, 1929, p 524, p. 39.
. m, 1929, p 39
. THE JOURNAL,
. m, 1929, p 30,
. tion Pituitary

THE JOURNAL,
m, 1929, p. 39
Reports Council
& Chem., 1922, p 52
Pituitary, Posterior, Desiccated-P.M Co (Fitzman-Moore Co), THE
JOURNAL, July 19, 1930, p 201, Reports Council Pharm & Chem.,
1930, p. 26
Pituitary Solution Surgical Wilson (Wilson Laboratories), THE JOURNAL,
Aug 17, 1929, p 524, Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1929, p 39
Pituitary Solution Squibb 1 cc. 5 Units (E. R. Squibb & Sons), THE
JOURNAL, Jan 1, 1930, p 105; Reports Council Pharm & Chem.,
1929, p 40
Pituitary Solution Squibb 1 cc 20 Units (E. R. Squibb & Sons), THE
JOURNAL, Jan. 1, 1930, p 105; Reports Council Pharm. & Chem.,
1929, p 40
Pituitary Substance, Desiccated (Anterior Lobe)-Armour (Armour &
Co), THE JOURNAL, July 19, 1930, p 201; Reports Council Pharm
& Chem., 1930, p 26.
Pituitary Substance, Posterior Desiccated Lederle (Lederle Laboratories,
Inc.), THE JOURNAL, July 19, 1930, p 201; Reports Council Pharm
& Chem., 1930, p 26
Pituitary Substance, Desiccated (Posterior Lobe) Armour (Armour &
Co), THE JOURNAL, July 19, 1930, p 201, Reports Council Pharm
& Chem., 1930, p 26
Pituitary, Whole, Desiccated Lederle (Lederle Laboratories, Inc.),
THE JOURNAL, July 19, 1930, p 201, Reports Council Pharm &
Chem., 1930, p 26.
Pixalbol (E. Bihuber, Inc.), THE JOURNAL, Nov 22, 1924, p 1704.
Reports Council Pharm & Chem., 1924, p 51
Pix Crenol (Pix Crenol Chemical Co), THE JOURNAL, Dec 10, 1911,
vol 1, p 247.
Pixal 643
Plasma 1914, p. 85
Platt's 27, 1920, p
903 1920, p 28;
Reports Council Pharm & Chem., 1920, p. 8
Pluraxay Young's (The Pluraxay Co., Columbus, Ohio), Reports Council
Pharm & Chem., 1918, p 82.
Pluto Spring Water, Concentrated (French Lack Springs Hotel Co).
THE JOURNAL, March 29, 1913, p. 1013
Pneumococcus Antibody Solution Types I, II and III Combined (H. K.
Mulford Co), Reports Council Pharm & Chem., 1930, p 55.

- Power Candy Mineralized (Granger Farms), *THE JOURNAL*, Oct. 27, 1923, p. 1289; Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1928, p. 49
- Presiod, *THE JOURNAL*, Nov. 10, 1923, p. 1628
- Probin Pills (Schering & Glatz, Inc.), *THE JOURNAL*, Aug. 24, 1907, p. 203; Nov. 2, 1907, p. 1541, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1905 8, p. 70, Propaganda, ed. 9, p. 344
- Promonta (Acme Pharmaceutical Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, May 24, 1924, p. 1712; Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1924, p. 54
- Proteals (Henry Smith Williams), *THE JOURNAL*, July 6, 1918, p. 58
- Protein Substances No. 10 (Morovitz Biochemie Laboratories Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, Jan. 6, 1923, p. 54
- Protonuclein (Reed & Carnrick Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, Oct. 5, 1907, p. 1198; Oct. 24, 1908, p. 1388, Jan. 1, 1916, p. 48, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1905 8, p. 79, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1915, p. 90; Propaganda, vol. 1, p. 343, Propaganda, vol. 2, p. 59
- Protonuclein Beta (Reed & Carnrick Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, Jan. 1, 1916, p. 48; Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1915, p. 90, Propaganda, vol. 2, p. 59
- Prunoids (Sultan Drug Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, April 30, 1910, p. 1458, Jan. 2, 1915, p. 133, Reports Chem, pp. 178, 344
- Pruritus Vaccine Lederle Anti
toxin Laborato 1924, p. 55
- Paora (Pix Cresol 1912, p. 39
- Pulsatilla, Reports
- Pulvane (Pulvane ch 11, 1922, p. 750.
- Pulvoids, Calcylates (Drug Products Company), *THE JOURNAL*, Sept. 9, 1916, p. 827; Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1916, p. 18, Propaganda, vol. 2, p. 85
- Pulvoids Calcylates Compound (The Drug Products Co., Inc.), *THE JOURNAL*, June 14, 1919, p. 1784, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1919, p. 19; Propaganda, vol. 2, p. 226
- Pulvoids Natrum Compound (Drug Products Company, Inc.), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1916, p. 69, Propaganda, vol. 2, p. 103
- Puly Ora Throat Lozenges (Thiemann, Boettcher & Co., Inc.), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1930, p. 58
- Puly Ora Powder (Thiemann, Boettcher & Co., Inc.), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1930, p. 58
- Purgen (Lehn & Fink), *THE JOURNAL*, Jan. 5, 1907, p. 64, Sept. 14, 1907, p. 954, Propaganda, vol. 1, p. 349
- Pyo-toxin (H. O. Hurley), *THE JOURNAL*, Feb. 14, 1914, p. 552, Reports Chem Lab., 1914, p. 32, Propaganda, vol. 1, p. 350
- Pyovaneus Pacillus Vaccine, *THE JOURNAL*, May 13, 1918, p. 1486, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1918, p. 11
- Pyor Chloride (Lindsey Laboratories, Inc.), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1930, p. 59
- Pyxol (Harrett Mig Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, Feb. 23, 1918, p. 559, Oct. 6, 1923, p. 1224
- Quartonal Tablets (Schering and Glatz, Inc.), *THE JOURNAL*, Sept. 30, 1916, p. 1033, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1916, p. 34, Propaganda, vol. 2, p. 94
- Quassia Compound Tablets (Hunt, Eaton and Company) *THE JOURNAL*, July 9, 1921, p. 141, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1921, p. 64, Propaganda, vol. 2, p. 306
- Queen of the Meadow, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1912, p. 45
- Quicamphol (Chemisch Pharmaceutische A G, Bad Homburg), *THE JOURNAL*, Nov. 9, 1929, p. 1471, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1929, p. 40
- Quina LaRoche (E. Fougera & Co., Inc.), *THE JOURNAL*, March 21, 1903, p. 978
- Quinin Arsenite, *THE JOURNAL*, July 16, 1919, p. 325, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1910, p. 73
- Quinin Glycerophosphate, Reports Chem Lab., 1912, p. 107
- Radium and Radium Generator (Radio-Active Water Company) Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1913, p. 128
- Radioactive Waters, *THE JOURNAL*, Sept. 7, 1929, p. 571

- Radio Rem (Radium Ore Revigator Co), *THE JOURNAL*, March 31, 1928, p 1039, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1928 p 51
- Radio-Rem Outfit No 2 (Schleffelin & Co), *THE JOURNAL*, Aug 19, 1916, p 631, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1916, p 9, Propaganda, vol 2, p 79
- Radio Rem Outfit No 3 (Schleffelin & Co), *THE JOURNAL*, Aug 19, 1916 p 631, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1916, p 9, Propaganda, vol 2, p 79
- Radio-Rem Outfit C (Schleffelin & Co), *THE JOURNAL*, Aug 19, 1916, p 631, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1916, p 9, Propaganda vol 2, p 79
- Radium Chloride (United States Radium Corporation), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1928, p 51
- Radium Emanation Activator, Saubermann (See Saubermann Radium Emanation Activator)
- Radium Emanator, National (See National Radium Emanator)
- Radium, The Rental of, *THE JOURNAL*, May 18, 1929, p 1678, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1929, p 51
- Radium Solution for Intravenous Use, Standard (Radium Chemical Co) *THE JOURNAL*, June 26, 1915, p 2156, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1915 p 147
- Rad X Solution A (Robert McKnight), *THE JOURNAL*, Sept 4, 1926, p 775, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1926 p 49
- Rad X Solution B (Robert McKnight), *THE JOURNAL*, Sept 4 1926, p 775, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1926, p 49
- Rattlesnake Venom, *THE JOURNAL*, March 15, 1913, p 850, March 29, 1913, p 1001, June 7, 1913, p 1811
- Rayminol (Doyle) (Pharmount Laboratories), *THE JOURNAL*, Oct 17, 1925, p 1241, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1925, p 62
- Recresal (Chemische Werke vorm II & E Albert) *THE JOURNAL*, May 3, 1930 p 1406, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1930, p 60
- Red Bone Marrow, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1918, p 69
- Red Bone Marrow Armour, Extract of (Armour & Co), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1918, p 69 Propaganda, vol 2, p 213
- Redintol (Johnson & Johnson), *THE JOURNAL*, July 28, 1917, p 306
- Refistine (James A Moore), *THE JOURNAL*, June 27, 1931, p 2196, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1931, p 79
- Resinol (Resinol Chemical Co), *THE JOURNAL*, Nov 6 1909, p 1578, Propaganda vol 1, p 352
- Resor Bisinol (Resor Bisinol Chemical Co), *THE JOURNAL* June 1, 1912, p 1706, Reports Chem Lab, 1912, p 85, Propaganda vol 1, p 353
- Respirazone (The Tilden Company), *THE JOURNAL*, June 14, 1913, p 1899
- Restor Vin (Robinson Pettet Co), *THE JOURNAL*, Jan 3, 1925, p 54, Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1924, p 56
- Rheumalgine (Eli Lilly & Co), *THE JOURNAL*, June 26, 1915 p 2156 Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1915, p 148, Propaganda, vol 2 p 23
- Rheumatic Antigen No 38 (Persson) (Persson Laboratories), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1922, p 62
- Rheumatic Bacterin (Mixed). (No 47), Swans' (Swan Myers Co) *THE JOURNAL*, Nov 6, 1915, p 1662, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1915, p 160
- Rheumatism Sero (California Endocrine Foundation Laboratories), *THE JOURNAL*, July 5, 1924, p 58
- Rheumeez
Report
Rheume O
1917,
Ricinol Gra
Pharm & Chem, 1924, p 144
- Riken Vitamin A Capsules (Adsole Company of America), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1927, p 48
- Robes' Antirheumatic Injections (Robes' Intravenous Products Co) *THE JOURNAL*, Sept 12 1925, p 845, May 29, 1926, p 1713 Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1926, p 52
- Robinol (John Wyeth & Bro), *THE JOURNAL*, July 6, 1914, p 49, Sept 30, 1916 p 1034, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1916, p 34, Propaganda ed 9 p 353, Propaganda vol 2 p 95

- Robinson's Lime Juice and Pepsin (Robinson-Pettet Co., Inc.), Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1930, p. 62
- Russell Emulsion (The Standard Emulsion Co.), THE JOURNAL, June 23, 1917, p. 1911; Feb. 9, 1924, p. 489; Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1917, p. 29; Propaganda, vol. 2, p. 134.
- Russell Prepared Greco Bone (The Standard Emulsion Co.), THE JOURNAL, June 23, 1917, p. 1931; Feb. 9, 1924, p. 489; Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1917, p. 29; Propaganda, vol. 2, p. 134
- Sal Codeia, Bell (Bell & Co.), THE JOURNAL, Nov. 4, 1905, p. 1422; Propaganda ed 9, p. 357.
- Sal Hepatica (Bristol-Meyers Co.), THE JOURNAL, March 26, 1910, p. 1071; Feb. 7, 1914, p. 427; April 12, 1919, p. 1078; Oct. 29, 1921, p. 1433; Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1914, p. 7; Reports Chem. Lab., 1921, p. 41; Propaganda, ed 9, p. 179; Propaganda, vol. 2, p. 451.
- Sal Hyt (New York Salstyhl Corporation), THE JOURNAL, Feb. 20, 1915, p. 684; Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1915, p. 134
- Salacetin (Bell & Co.), THE JOURNAL, June 3, 1905, p. 1791; Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1905 8, p. 8; Propaganda, vol. 1, p. 152.
- Salstyhl (New York Salstyhl Corporation), THE JOURNAL, Feb. 20, 1915, p. 684; Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1915, p. 134.
- Salusdol (H. A. Metz Laboratories, Inc.), THE JOURNAL, Sept. 5, 1925, p. 764; Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1925, p. 10.
- Salicylic Acid, "Natural," THE JOURNAL, Sept. 20, 1913, p. 979; Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1913, p. 23
- Salicyl-Isapogeo (H. Seufert), Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1923, p. 34.
- Salogenin, Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1926, p. 53
- Saline-Marammo (National Medical Research Laboratories), THE JOURNAL, Dec. 22, 1923, p. 2123; Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1923, p. 29
- Salodin, (Salodin Chemical Co.), THE JOURNAL, Oct. 26, 1907, p. 1453; Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1905 8, p. 95; Propaganda, ed 9, p. 249
- Salit (Heyden Chemical Works), THE JOURNAL, June 5, 1909, p. 1852; Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1909, p. 106.
- Saloform (Robinson Pettet Company), Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1916, p. 71; Reports Chem. Lab., 1916, p. 36; Propaganda, vol. 2, p. 110
- Salv-Absorbs (Bio-Chemie Laboratories), THE JOURNAL, Feb. 25, 1922, p. 603; March 15, 1924, p. 333
- Salvarsol (Drug Products Co.), THE JOURNAL, July 26, 1924, p. 289.
- Sanarthrit (Eastbrook, Inc.), THE JOURNAL, Feb. 11, 1923, p. 463.
- Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1923, p. 54
- Sanaogen (Bauer Chemical Co.), THE JOURNAL, April 20, 1912, p. 1216.
- Dec. 6, 1913, p. 2035; March 28, 1914, p. 1035; Sept. 26, 1914, p. 1127; Reports Chem. Lab., 1912, p. 71; Propaganda, vol. 1, pp. 358, 378, 385
- Sanguodin (I-O Dine Laboratories), THE JOURNAL, Feb. 20, 1932, p. 639.
- Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1932, p. 60
- Sanmetto (The Old Chemical Co.), THE JOURNAL, July 8, 1905, p. 116, p. 17; Propaganda, vol. 1, p. 182
- Sanoerysin, THE JOURNAL, Dec. 13, 1924, p. 1928; Feb. 13, 1926, p. 487
- Sanol (Expurgo Mfg Co)—See Expurgo Anti Diabetica.
- Santal Midy Capsules (E. Fougere & Co.), THE JOURNAL, Oct. 9, 1920, p. 1016
- Santoperonin, THE JOURNAL, Dec. 15, 1923, p. 2055
- Saphanol Atomic (Saphanol Products Co.), Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1921, p. 66.
- Saphanol Concentrate (Saphanol Products Co.), Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1921, p. 66.
- Saunders Radium Emanation Activator (Radiom Limited), THE JOURNAL, April 6, 1929, p. 1131; Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1929, p. 36
- Scopolamin Morphin Mixtures, THE JOURNAL, Feb. 5, 1910, p. 446, Feb. 12, 1910, p. 516; June 7, 1913, p. 1814; Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1910, p. 11

- [illegible]

- Solution Puritary Extract Surgical Mulford (H. K. Mulford Co.) *THE JOURNAL*, Aug 17, 1929, p 524, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1929, p 39
- Solvo-Aspirin (Ess & Arch Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, Jan 21, 1928 p 205, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1927, p 50
- Solvochin (Spicer & Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, May 2, 1931, p 1577, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1931, p 88
- Somnacelin (Reidar G Seel), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1923, p 63
- Somnacelin Soluble (Reidar G Seel), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1923, p 63
- Somnoform (Stratford Cookson Co.), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1919, p 90; Propaganda, vol 2, p 255
- Somnos (H. K. Mulford Co.), *THE JOURNAL* Sept 15, 1906 pp 863, 872; Sept 29, 1906, p. 1033, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1905, p 12; Propaganda, vol 1, p 191
- Sourwood, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1912, p 45
- Sourwood Compound, Elixir (Eli Lilly & Co.), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1912, p 45
- Special Pertussis Vaccine (Cutter Laboratory), *THE JOURNAL*, Feb 21, 1931, p 613; Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1930 p 54
- Sperm, Poehl (Prof. Dr. v. Porhl & Soelne), *THE JOURNAL* April 15, 1911, p 1132, Propaganda, ed 9, p 395
- Spin I-Ron (Ford Pharmacol Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, March 14, 1931, p 1, 1931, p 85
- • • • • *JOURNAL*, Jan 22 1921, p 259, Lab, 1920 p 58, Reports propaganda, vol 2, p 276
- • • • • 1912, p 45
- • • • • (Eli Lilly & Co.), Reports *THE JOURNAL*, March 19, Chem 1911, p 69
- • • • • March 6 1920, p 692.
- Standolnd Liquid Paraffin Company (Standard Oil Company of Ind), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1913, p 72, Propaganda, vol 2, p 214
- Standolnd Surgical Wax (Standard Oil Co of Indiana), see "Articles Described But Not Accepted" p 11
- Staphylococcus Vaccine (Cutter Laboratory) Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1925, p 8
- Steere's Elixir Aspirin Compound (American Laboratories, Inc.) *THE JOURNAL*, May 1, 1926, p 1711, Reports Council Pharm & Chem 1926, p 55
- Steere's Elixir Ammonium Salicylate (American Laboratories, Inc.) *THE JOURNAL*, May 1, 1926, p 1713, Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1926, p 55.
- Ster Alco (Dawson Chemical Co.), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1926, p 37.
- Sterile Solution Iron Citrate (Green) (Intra Products Co) Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1922, p 53
- Sterile Solution Mercury Dichlorid (Intra Products Co) Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1922 p 53
- Sterile Solution of Intern H W & D (Hysan Weston & Huming) *THE JOURNAL*, Jan 30 1932, p 413 Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1932, p 55
- Ster Tabs (J. Silar Mfg Co.), *THE JOURNAL* Dec 21 1929 p 1921
- Stillingia Compound, Elixir (Hance Bros & White) Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1912, p 47
- Stillingia Compound (Hance Bros & White) Reports Council Pharm & French Co), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1912 p 46
- • • • • Reports Council Pharm & Chem

- Street Dust Allergen Squibb (E. R. Squibb & Sons) *THE JOURNAL*, Nov 7, 1925, p. 1504; Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1925, p. 27.
- Streptococcus Immunogen* (Parke 1927, p. 984; Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1927, p. 27).
- Streptococcus Immunogen Combined* (Abbott Laboratories) *THE JOURNAL*, Sept 17, 1927, p. 984, p. 37.
- Streptococcus-Rheumaticus Combined Bacterin* (The Abbott Laboratories) *THE JOURNAL*, June 22, 1918, p. 1967; Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1918, p. 11; Propaganda vol 2, p. 186.
- Streptococcus Vaccine*, *THE JOURNAL*, Jan 23, 1926, p. 294; Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1925, p. 70.
- Abbott Laboratories) Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1931, p. 853.
- THE JOURNAL*, Oct 11, 1924, p. 57.
- Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1910, p. 74.
- Stypticin* *THE JOURNAL*, Nov 22, 1919, p. 1628; Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1919, p. 48; Propaganda, vol 2, p. 240.
- Styptol* (E. Bilhuber), *THE JOURNAL*, Nov 22, 1919, p. 1628; Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1919, p. 48; Propaganda, vol 2, p. 240.
- Styptysate* (Ernst Bischoff Co., Inc.), *THE JOURNAL*, Feb 11, 1922, p. 450.
- Subidin* (I. O. Dine Laboratories) *THE JOURNAL*, Feb 20, 1932, p. 639; Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1932, p. 60.
- Succinolac* (Succinolac Company), Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1916, p. 79.
- Succus Alterans* (Eli Lilly & Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, June 26, 1909, p. 2115; Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1909, p. 107; Propaganda, vol 1, p. 195.
- Succus Cineraria Maritima* Walker (Walker Pharmacal Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, Nov 11, 1911, p. 1630; March 17, 1917, p. 664; Dec 20, 1924, p. 2040; Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1911, p. 48; Propaganda, vol 1, p. 50; Propaganda, vol 2, p. 455.
- Sukro-Serum* (Anglo French Drug Co.), *THE JOURNAL*, Aug 21, 1920, p. 556; Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1920, p. 23; Propaganda, vol 2, p. 273.
- Sulfuryl Monal* (Geo. J. Wallau Inc.), *THE JOURNAL*, Sept 16, 1916, p. 895; Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1916, p. 21; Reports Chem Lab., 1916, p. 23; Propaganda, vol 2, p. 86.
- Sulfuryl Monal* (Geo. J. Wallau Inc.), *THE JOURNAL*, July 10, 1926, p. 116, p. 58.
- Sulfuryl Monal* (Geo. J. Wallau Inc.), *THE JOURNAL*, June 13, 1936, p. 90.
- Sulfuryl Monal* (Geo. J. Wallau Inc.), *THE JOURNAL*, Aug 16, 1930, p. 72.
- Sulfuryl Monal* (Geo. J. Wallau Inc.), *THE JOURNAL*, Aug 16, 1930, p. 72.
- Sulfuryl Monal* (Geo. J. Wallau Inc.), *THE JOURNAL*, Dec 8, 1906, p. 1, 1903, p. 34; Propaganda, vol 1, p. 90.
- Sulpho-Deine* (C. J. Walker) *THE JOURNAL*, April 17, 1915, p. 1233; Dec. 16, 1915, p. 1264; Reports Council Pharm & Chem, 1915, p. 56.
- Sulpho-Deine* (C. J. Walker) *THE JOURNAL*, Oct 30, 1920, p. 134; Reports Chem Lab., 1918, p. 257.

- (R W Gardner), Reports
'propaganda, vol 2 p 100
'b), THE JOURNAL, March
Reports Council Pharm. &
Syrup of Malt Williams' (American Malt Extract Co.), THE JOURNAL, Sept. 4, 1915, p 895; Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1915, p. 155
Syrup of Hydriodic Acid, Gardner's (R W. Gardner), THE JOURNAL, Nov 14, 1908, p 1712, Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1905 B, p. 200; Propaganda, vol. 1, p 97
Syrup of the Hypophosphites Comp (Lime and Soda), McArthur's (McArthur Hypophosphite Co.), THE JOURNAL, Sept 2, 1916, p 761; Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1916, p 16; Propaganda, vol 2, p 84
Syrup Leptinel (Balsamea Co.), THE JOURNAL, June 5, 1920, p. 1591, Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1920, p 15; Propaganda, vol. 2, p. 263
Syrup of Malt Williams' (American Malt Extract Co.), THE JOURNAL, Sept. 4, 1915, p 895; Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1915, p. 155
Syrupus Roborans (Syrup Hypophosphites Comp. with Quinin, Strychnin and Manganese) (Arthur Peter & Co.), THE JOURNAL, Sept 2, 1916, p 760, Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1916, p. 14, Propaganda, vol. 2, p. 82.
Tabellae Dulces Heroin (Western) (Western Chemical Co., Inc.), Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1925, p 71.
Tabellae Dulces Terpin Hydrate with Heroin (Western) (Western Chemical Co.), Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1925, p 71
Tabes Sero (California Endocrine Foundation Laboratories), THE JOURNAL, July 5, 1924, p 58
Tablets Calcrose with Iodine (Maltbie Chemical Co.), THE JOURNAL, Jan 31, 1925, p 299, Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1925, p 71
T. THE JOURNAL,
T. THE JOURNAL,
T. Council Pharm.
T. JOURNAL, June 1, 1929, p 1833; Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1929, p. 58.
Tablets Parathyroids with Calcium (Armour & Co.), Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1925, p. 60
Tablogeston (F. H. Strong Co.), THE JOURNAL, Dec 11, 1915, p 2103
Tabknoll' (H G Knoll & Co.), Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1930, p. 79
Taka Diastase (Parke, Davis & Co.), THE JOURNAL, July 11, 1908, p 140; July 6, 1912, p 50; Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1905 B, p 110, 1912, p 14, Propaganda, vol 1, p. 62
Taka-Diastase, Liquid (Parke, Davis & Co.), THE JOURNAL, July 11, 1908, p. 140, July 6, 1912, p 50; Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1905 B, p 110, 1912, p 14, Propaganda, vol 1, p. 62.
Tamerol Salts (Bath Products Corp.) THE JOURNAL, July 27, 1929, p
L, Nov 12, 1932, p 57
108
JOURNAL, July 2, 32, p 77
J), THE JOURNAL,
JOURNAL, April 24, 915, p 143, Prop-
Compound Tablets (Paul Plessner Company), THE JOURNAL, April 24, 1915, p 1441, Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1915, p 143; Propaganda, vol. 1, p. 193
Tekarsin (National Bio Chemical Laboratory), THE JOURNAL, May 28, 1921, p 1514; Nov. 19, 1921, p 1675; Propaganda, vol 2, p 459
Telatuten (Eastbrook, Inc.), THE JOURNAL, Feb 11, 1923, p. 464, Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1923, p. 54
Terperone (Knox Terperone Co.), THE JOURNAL, April 14, 1923, p 1197, Reports Council Pharm. & Chem., 1923, p 59